THE

Petworth MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE

Petworth MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.
## CONTENTS OF THE PETWORTH MS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Petworth Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. § 1. General Prologue ...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Knight-Miller Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, &amp; the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Miller-Reeve Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. Reeve-Cook Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. Cook's Tale (unfinisht: of the London Victualler's Apprentice)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Appendix to Group A: A spurious COOK-GAMELYN Link of 2 lines, and The spurious Tale of GAMELYN ... ...

*Spurious Cook (t. i. GAMELYN)—SHIPMAN Link*¹ ...

| B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) | 168 | 156 |
| § 5. Shipman-Prioress Link | ... | 181 |
| § 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy) | ... | 182 |
| § 1. Man of Law's Head-Link | 129 | 178 |

*Latin Side-Notes to the Man of Law's Tale* ...

| § 3. Man - of - Law — Shipman Link (wrongly as Man-of-Law-Squire Link) | ... | 167 |

¹ Misplaced by the scribe, as its words show it was meant for a (spurious) Pardoner-Shipman Link.
### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>F. § 2. Squire's Tale (unfinished: of the Magic Horse, &amp;c., and the Falcon)</th>
<th>479</th>
<th>217</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (wrongly as SQUIRE-MERCHANT LINK)</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. § 4. Merchant's Tale1</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble2 (of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c.)</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman; incomplete, with spurious end. For the genuine end, l. 2159—2294, from Additional MS. 5140, Brit. Mus., see Appendix 1, p. 1)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK</th>
<th>403</th>
<th>335</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---


2 The MS. wants the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied from MS. Reg. 17 D xv. The Petworth MS. also begins the Tale at l. 829 in the Preamble, p. 294, p. 357 Six-Text.

3 The MS. wants st. 160, E 1170-76, p. 372 Pet., referring to the Wife of Bath, and also wrongly puts the 4th stanza of the Envoy (st. 164 of the Tale) last, after the 5th and 6th, p. 373 Pet.
## CONTENTS.

### E. § 5. Merchant's End-Link ... ... 476 374

### F. § 1. Squire's Head-Link ... ... 478 375

§ 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale\(^1\) ... 500 376

### G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ... ... 527 402

§ 2. Second-Nun—Canon's-Yeoman Link ... ... 547 422

§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ... ... 552 427

§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ... ... 560 435

---

**Spurious Canon's-Yeoman—Doctor Link**  
450

### C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ... 303 451

§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link ... 312 460

§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preaching and Tricks) ... 314 462

§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters) ... 318 466


### B. § 7. Prioress-Thopas Link ... ... 190 481

§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (Fitte 2, p. 197 S-T, 488 Pet.) ... 191 482

§ 9. Thopas-Melibe Link ... 199 490

§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: on Prudence) ... ... 201 492

§ 11. Melibe-Monk Link ... 253 544

§ 12. Monk's Tale\(^1\) (of Men fallen from high estate) ... ... 256 547

---

\(^1\) Like the Corpus and Lansdowne MSS., the Petworth leaves out F 1423-4 and 1435-4, and has a spurious line, F 1436 (mispaced), p. 520 S-T, p. 396 Pet. It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8 (p. 398-9), known only in the Ellesmere MS. Like Corp. and Lansd., Petworth has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 S-T., but it does not leave out F 1567-8, as Corp, and Lansd. do.

\(^2\) The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right place, after Zenobia, p. 559 Pet., p. 268 Six-Text.
Appendix

OF SECTIONS, CUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE PETWORTH MS.

1. Group D, § 6, 1. 2159-2294, end of the
   Sum'ner's Tale, from Addit. MS. 5140,
   Brit. Mus. ... ... ... 397 705
2. Group E, § 3, the Clerk-Merchant-Link,
   from Addit. MS. 5140 ... 442 709
3. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the 24
   Canterbury Tales, from the Ellesm. MS.
4. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Canterbury
   Tales,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath,
   Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and
   of 6 Allegorical Figures in the Parson's
   Tale: Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony
   and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,
   from MS. Gg. 4 27 in the Univ. Libr.
   Cambridge.
GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

PETWORTH MS.

Han that Aprille with his shoures soote
The drought of marche hath perced to pe roote
And bathes euery veyne in swich licoure
Of which vertue engendrid is pe floure
Whan zephirus ek with his swete breth
Inspired hath in euery holt and heth
The tendre croppis and pe yonge sonne
Hath in the ram his halfe cours yronne
And smale foules make melodye
That slepen al nyght with open eyghe
So prikep hem nature in here corages
Than longen folk to gon on pilgrymages
And palmers for to seke straunge strondes
To ferne halowes couthe in sondry londes
And specially fram every shires ende
Of engelond to Caunterbury they wende
The holy blisseful martir for to seke
That hem hath holpen when that they were seke
Byfille pat in that seson on aday
In southwerk atte Tabbard as I lay
Redy to wende on my pilgryme
To Cantirbury with ful devout corage
At nyht was come in to pat hostellerye
Wel nyne and twenty on a companye
Of sondry folk by aventure yfalle
In felaschipe and pilgrymes were they alle
That toward Cañtirbery wolde ryde
The Chambres and stables weren wyde
And wel weren eso att beste
And schortly whan the sonne was to reste
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychoii
That I was of here felaschipe anon
And made forward erly for to ryse
To takeoure wey there as I you deuyse
But natheles whil I haue tyme and space
Or pat I further in this tale pace
Me thynke it accordant to reson)
To telle yow al the Condition)
Of ech of hem so as it semed me
And whiche they were, and of what degr
And eke in what array pat they were Inne
And at a knyghts pan I wol first bigynne
That fro pe tyme pat he fersst bigan
To riden out, he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe and honour fredom and curtesye
fful worthy was he in his lordis werre
And therto hadde he ryden no man ferre
As wel in Cristendom as in hethenesse
And euere honoured for his worthynesse
At At Alisaundre he was whan it [was] wonne
fful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bigonne
Aboven alle naciouws in Pruce
In lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
No cristene man so ofte of his degr
In Gernade at the sege ek hadde he be
Of Algezire and riden in belmarye
At Lyeis was he and at Satalye
When they were wonne and in the grete see
At many a noble armeye had he be
At mortel batailles had he ben fyftene
And fouhten for oure faith at tramessene
In lystes thryes. and ay slayne his foo
This ilke worthy knyght had ben also
Somtyme with the lord of Palatye
Ayeyn an othir hethen in Turkye
And euere more he hadde a souereyne pry
And though pat he was worthy he was wys
And of his port as meke as is a mayde
He neuer yet no velonye ne sayde
In al his lyf vnto no manere wight
He was a verrey parfit gentil knyght
fior to tellen yow of his array
His hors weren gode. but he was not gay
Of fustyon he werede a gepon
Al bismotered with his habirgeon
ffor he was late ycome from his viage
And wente for to don his pilgrmage
With hym yer was his sone a yong squyere
A louyere and a lusty bachelere
Withi lockes crulle as they were leyd in presse
Of twenty yere of age he was I gesse
Of his stature he was of euene lengtne
And wondirly delyuere and grett of strengthe
And he hadde be somtyme in chyuachye
In flauadres in Artoys and in Pikardye
And born him wel as of so litil space
In hope to stonde in his lady grace
Embroyded was he as it were a mede
All ful of fresshe floures white and rede
Syngynge he was. or floytynge al the day
He was also fressh as ys pe moneth of may
Short was his gowne with sleves longe and wyde
Wel koude he sitte on an hors and faire ryde
He koude songes make. and wel endite
Iuste and eke daunce and wel portre and write.
So hote he louede. that by nygter tale
He slepte namore than doth a nyghtyngale
Corteys he was lowely and servisable
And karf biforn his fadir at the table
A Nothir yeman hadde he and seruañtes na mo
At that tyme. for hym lyst ryde so
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene
A sheft of pocok arewes bryght and kene
Vndir his belt he bar full thriftily
Wel couthe he dresse his takel yemanly
Hise arewes drouped noght with fejjeres lowe
And in his hond he bar a myghty bowe
A not hed hadde he with a broun visage
Of wode craft wel couthe he al the vsage
Vppon his arme he bar a gay bracer
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler
And on that oþir syde a gay daggere
Harneysed wel and sharp as poyni of spere
A Cristoffre on his brest of seluer shene
An horn he bar the bawdrik was of grene
A foster was he sotly as I gesse
T her was a nonne also a prioresse
That of hir smylynge was ful symple and coy
Hire grettest ooth was but by se[n]te loy
And she was clepid ma dame Englentyne
fful wel she song the seruyse divyne
Entuned in hire nose ful semly
And frenshe she spak ful faire and fetysly
Aftir the skole of Stratford atte bowe
ffor frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle
She leet no morsel from hir lippes falle
Ne wete hire fyngres in hire sause depe
Wel couthe she carye a morsel and wel kepe
That no drope ne fille vppon hire breste
In curtesye was set ful mochel hire lest
Hire ouer lippe wiped she so clene
That in hir cuppe ther was no ferthing sene
Of grece when she dronken hadde hire draughte
fful semely aftir hir mete she raughte
And sikerly sche was of gret disporte
And ful plesaunt and amable of porte
And peynede hire to counterfete chere
Of court. and to ben estatliche of manere
And to be holden digne of reuerence
But for to speken of hir Conciense
She was so charitable and so pitous
She wolde wepe yf that she saugh a mous
Kaught[t] in a trappe yf it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndes had she that she fedde
With rostid flesh or mylk er wastelbrede
But sore wepte she yf oon of hem were dede
Or yf men smoot yt with a yerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
fful semeliche hire wympil pynchid was
Hir nose was streight. hire eighen grey as glas
Hire mouth ful smal and therto softe and rede
But sekerly she hadde a fair forhede
It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
ffor hardly she was nouht vndirgrowe
fful fetys was hir cloke as I was waare
Of smal coral aboute hir arme she baare
A paire of bedys gaudid al with grene
And ther on hyng a broche of gold ful shene
On which per was first writen a crowned A
And aftir amor vincit omnia
An othir Nonne with hire hadde she
That was hire chapeleyyn. and prestes thre
A monk per was a fair for the maistrye
An out ridere that loued venerye
A manly man to ben an Abbot able
fful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whanne he rood. men myhte his bryditt here
Gynglynge in a whistelynge wynd as clere
And eke as loude as dooth pe chapel belle

PETWORTH 5
Ther as this lord was keper of the selle
The reule of scynt Maure or of seint Benet
Bi cause pat yt was olde and somdel streit
This ylke monke leet olde pynges pace
And heeld aftir the newe world the space
He yaf nouht of the text a pulled hen
That seith that hunters be nouht holy men
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likened tille a fisshe pat is watirles
This is to seye a monke out of his cloistre
But thilke text heled he nouht worth an oystre
And I seyde his opynion was good
What shulde he studie, and make hymself wood
Upon a book alwey in cloistre to poure
Or swynke with his hondis and laboure
As Austyn bit. hou shal the world be serued
Lat Austyn haue his swynk to hime reserued
Therefore he was a pricasour aright
Grewhoundes he hadde / as swift as foule in flight
Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare
Was al his lust for no cost wole he spare
I seigh hise sleves I-purfiled at the hond
With grys and that the fynes of a lond
And for to festne his hood vndir the Chynne
He hadde of golde wrought a ful curious pynne
A loue knotte in the gretter ende per was
His hed was ballyd that shon as ony glas
And eke his face, as he hadde ben anoyni
He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt
Hise eighen stepe and rollynge in his hede
That stemede as a fourneys of a lede
Hise botes souple his hors in grete estate
Now certeynly he was a fair prelate
He nas nat pale as a forpyned goost
A fat swan louede he best of any roost
His palfray was [as] broun as ys a berye
A ffere ther was a wa[n]toune and [a] merye
A lymytour a ful solemnpe man
In alle the ordres foure is noon that can
So mochel of daliaunce and fair langage
He hadde made ful many a Mariage
Of yonge wommen at his owne cost
Vn to his ordre he was a noble post
fful wel biloued and famulier was he
With frankeleynes oueral in his contre
And with worthy wommen of the toun
flor he hadde power of confession
As seide hym self more than a Curat
flor [of] his ordre he was lycenciat
fful swetely herede he confession
And plesaunt was his absolucion
He was an esy man to yeue penaunce
Ther as he wiste to han a good pitaunce
ffor wnto a pore ordre for to yeue
Is signe that a man ys wel yshreve
ffor yf he yaf he dorste make avaunt
He wiste pat a man was repentaunt
ffor many a man is so hard of his herte [leaf 4]
He may noght wepe al pouli him sore smerte
Ther fore in stede of wepynge and preieres
Men mote yene seluer / to the pore freres
His tipet was ay fassed ful of knyfes
And pynnes for to yeue faire wyfes
And certeynly he hadde a mery note
Wel coude he syngen and playen on a roote
Of yeddynges he bar vttirly the pryce
His necke white was as the flour delyce
Therto he was strong as a champioun
He knew the tauernes wel in every touz
And eueriche Osteller and tapestere
Bet than a lazer or a beggere
ffor vnto swich a worthy man as he

PETWORTH 7
Acordith nouht as by his faculte
To haue with swich seke lazers aqueyntance
It is nouht honest / it may nouht avance
ffor to delen with swich poraille
But al with riche and siller of* vitaille
And oueral ther as profite sholde aryse
Curtays he was and lowely of* seruyse
Ther nas no man nowher so vertuous
He was the beste beggere in his hous

ffor pouli a widewe hadde nouht a sho
So plesaunt was his Inprincipio
Yet wolde he haue a ferthyng or he wente
His purchase was wel bettere pan his rente
And rage he couthe as it were rifi a whelpe
In louedaies ther coude he mochil helpe
ffor ther he was not liche a cloistrere
With a thredbare cope as a pore scolere
But he was lyke a maistir or a pope
Of double worstede was his semy cope
That rounded as a belle out of the presse
Somwhat he lipsede for his wantonesse
To make his englyssh swete vppon his tonge
And in his harpynge whan pat he had songe
Hise eyghen twyneclede in his hede aright
As doon the sterres in a frosty nyht
This worthy lymytour was clepid hubert

A Marchant was ther with a longe berd
In motle and heyh on horse he satte
Vppon his heued a flaundrishe beuer hatte
Hise botis clapsid faire and fetisy
His resouns he spak ful solemnely
Shewynge alwey the encres of his wynnynge
He wolde the see were kept for any thynge

Bitwixe Middelburgh and Orewelle
Wel coude he in eschange sheldes selle
This worthy man ful wel his witte bisette
Ther wiste no wight that he was in dette
So estatly was he of his gouernance
With his bargaines and with his cheuysance
florsothe he was a worthy man with alle
But sothely to seyne I not how men hym calle
A Clerk þer was of Oxenforde also
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go
As lene was his hors as ys a rake
And he was not right fat I wndirtake
But lokede holewh and þerto soburly
ful thredbare was his ouerest Courtepy
flor he hadde yt geten him no benefice
Ne was so wordly [for] to haue office
flor hym was leuere haue at his bed hede
Twenty bokes clad in blak or rede
Of Aristotle and his philosophie
Then robes riche or fithel or gay sautrye
But al be that he was a philosofre
Yet hadde he but litel gold in cofre
But al that he myhte of his frendes hente
On bokes and on lernynge he it spente
And besily gan for tho soules preye
Of hem that yaf hym wharwith to skole-aye
Of studie took he moost cure and most hede
Naught a word spak he / more than was nede /
And that was seid in forme and reuerence
[leaf 5]
And short and quyk and ful [of] hey sentence
Sownynge in moral vertue was his speche
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche
A sergant of the lawe / war and wys
That often hadde ben atte parvys
That was also ful riche of excellence
Discret he was and of gret reuerence
He semed swich his wordis wern so wise
Justice he was ful often in assise
By patent and by pleyn commyssioun
Sfor his science. and for his high renoun
Of fees and robes hadde he many on
So gret a purcassour was nowher non
Al was fee symple to him in effecte
His purchassyng he myht nouht ben infecte
Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas
And yet he semed bisiere than he was
In termes hadde he caas and domes alle
That from the tyme of kyng William were falle
There he cowde endite and make a thyng
Ther couthe no wight pynche at his writyng
And every statute couthe he pleyne by roote
He rood but homely in a medle coote
Gert with a set of selk wip barres smale
Of his array telle I no lenger tale
A frankelyn was in his compaignye
Whit was his berd as is the daieseye
Of his complexioun he was sangwyne
Wel louede he by the morewe a soppe in wyne
To lyuen in delite euere was his wone
Sfor he was Epiournes owne sone
That helde opnyon pat pleyn delite
Was verrey felicite parlife
An houshaldere and that a greet was he
Seint Iulyan he was in his contre
His bred his ale was alleweys aftir oon
A bettir envyned man / was nowher noon /
With outhe bakemete was neuere his hous
Of fissche and fleisshe and pat so plentevous
It newede in his hous of mete and drynke
Of alle deyntethes that men couthe thinke
Aftir the sondry sesons of the yere
So changed he his mete and his sopere
Tful many a fat partrich hadde he in Mewe
And many a breme and many a luce in stewe
Wo was his cook but if his sauce were
Poynant and sharpe and redy al his gere
His table dormant in his halle al way
Stood redy couered al the longe day
At sessions ther was he lord and sire
fful often tyme he was knyght of the shire
An anelas and a gypsere al of silke
Heng at his girdel white as morne mylke
A sherreff had he ben and a comptour
Was nowher swich a worthy vausour
A harbardsshore and a Carpenter
A Webbe. a Diere and a Tapecer
And they were clothid alle in oo lyuere
Of a solempe and a greet fraternyte
fful freshh and newe here gere apiked was
Here knyfes nere chap[ed] nouht with bras
But al with syluer wrought ful clene and wel
Here gerdelles and her pouches euery del
Wel semed ech of hem a fair burgeys
To sitten in a yeldhalle on a deys
Eneriche for the wisdom that he can
Was shaply for to bene an Aldirman
For cateft hadde they I-nouh and Rente
And eke her wifes wolde it wel assente
And elles certeyn[ly] they were to blame
It is ful fair to be clepid Madame
And gon to vigilies al be fore
And have a mantel rialliche I-bore
A Cook they hadde with hem for the nones
To boille the chikenes with pe maribones
And poudre Marchafts tart of Gallyngale
Wel kowde he knowe a drauht of london ale
He Couthe roste and sethe and broyle and frye
Maken Mortrews and wel bake a pye
But gret ha[r]m was it as it thouhte me
That on his shene a normal hadde he
For blank' manger' that made he with the beste
A Shipman was ther / wonyng' fer bi weste
For ouht I woot' he was of' Dertemouthe
He rood vppon a Rouncy as he couthe
In a gowne of' ffaldyng' to the kne
A daggar' hangynge in a lace hadde he
Aboute his necke vndir his arme doun
The hote somer hadde made his hiew al broun
And Certeynly he was a good felawe
ful many a draufht of wyn hadde he drawe
ffrom burdeux ward' while the chapmen slepe
Of nyce conscience took' he no kepe
Yif that' he faulted' / and hadde the helihere hon'd
By watir he sente hem home to euery lond'
But of his craft' / to rikene wel his tydes
His stremes and his daunger him bisydes
His herberuh. his moone and his lodmanage
Ther nos noon such from hulle to Cartage
Hardy he was / and wys to vndirtake
With many a tempest' had his berd be shake
He knew alle the hauenes as they were
ffro gutlond to the cape de fynystere
And euery cryke in bretaygne and in Spayne
His barge y-clepid was the maudeleyne
With us ther was a doctour of' fisik'
In al this world' ne was ther none hym lik'
To speke of fisike and of surgerye
ffor he was grounded in astronomye
He kepte his pacient' a ful greet' del
In houres by his magik' naturel
Wel couthe he fortune the assendent'
Of' his ymages for his pacient'
He knew the cause of' euery maladye
[leaf 6, back]
Were it' of hoot' or cold' or moyst' or drye
And wher engendred and [of] what humour
He was a verrey parfit practisour
The cause I-knowe and of his harm the roote
Anoon he yaf the sike man his boote
ful redy hadde he hise apotecaries
To sende hem drugges / and his letuaries
for ech of hem made othir for to wyne
Her frendshipe nas nat newe to bigynne
Wel knew he the olde Escalapius
And diascoride and ek' Rufus
Old ypocras Hayly and Galien
Serapion Rasis and Auysen
Aueroys Damascien and constantyne
Bernard and Gatisden and Gilbertyne
Of his diete mesurable was he
for it was of no superfluyte
Bot of gret' norshinge and digestable
His studie was but' litel on the bible
In sangweyn and in perce he clad was al
Lyned with Taffata and with sendal
And yet he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that' he wan in pestilence
for gold in Phisik' is a cordeal
Therfore he louede gold' in special
A Good wiff' ther was of besides bathe
But she was somdel def' and pat was scathe
Of cloth makyng sche hadde such an haunt
She passid hem of ypres and of Gaunt
In alle the parisch wif' ne was ther noon
That to the offrynge toforn hir shulde goon
And yf ther dide / certeyn wroth was she
That she was out of all[le] charite
Hir couerchefes ful fyne were of ground'
I durste swere they weyeden ten pound'
That on a Sunday weren vpon hire hede
Hir hosen weren of fyne scarlet' rede
ful streight I-teied / and shoes ful moist' and newe
Bold was hir face and faire / and red of hiewe
She was a worthi womman al hir lyue
Housbondes atte chirche dore she hadde fyue
With outen othir companie in youthe
But ther of nedith nouht to speke as nouthe
And thries hadde she bene at Jerusalem
She had[de] passed many a strange strem
At Rome sche had ben / and at bolyne
In Galice at saint Iame and at Coloigne
She koude moche on wandrynge bi the weye
Cat tothid was she sothely for to seie
Vp on an Amblere esily she satte
I-wympled wel and on hir heed an hatte
As brood as is a bokellere or a targe
A fot mantel abouten hire hipes large
And on hire feet a paire of spores sharpe
In felaschipe wel couthe sche lawhe and carpe
Of remedies of loue she kneuhi parchaunce
for she couthe of that art the daunce

A Good man was there of religiou
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thouht and werk
He was also a lerned man and a clerk
That Cristes gospel treuly wolde preche
His parisschens deuoutly wolde he teche
Benyngne he was and wondir diligent
And in aduersite / ful pacient
And swich he was [i]preued ofte sithes
ful looth were him to cursen for his tythes
But rather wolde he yeuen out of doute
Vnto his poure parisshens aboute
Of his offrynge and of his substance
He couthe in litil thing han suffisaunce
Wide was hise parisshe and houses fer asondir
But he ne lafte nouthir for rayne ne for thzdir
In sikenesse nor in meschief to visite
Group A. § 1. General Prologue. Petworth MS. 15

The ferrest in his parisch myche and lite
Vp on his fete / and in his hond a staffe [leaf 7, back]
This noble ensample to his shepe he yaf 496
That ferst he wroughte. and afterward pat he taulhte
Out of the gospel he po wordes caulhte
And this figure he addede ek therto
That yf gold ruste / what shal Iren do 500
For if a prest be foul on whom we triste
No wondir is a lewed man to ruste
And shame it is yf a prest take kepe
A shiten sheperde and a clene shepe 504
Wel ouhte a preest ensample for to yeue
By his clennesse hou that his sheepe shulde lyue
He set nauht his benefice to hire
And leet his sheep acombred in the myre 508
And ran to london vn to seint Poules
To seke hym a chaunterye for soulues
Or with a brethrenede to bene with holde
But duelte at home / and kepte wel his folde 512
So that the wolf ne made it noting ne myscarye
He was a shepperde and not a mercenarie
And though he holy were and vertuous
He was nouht to synful men dispitosus 516
Ne on his speche daungerous ne digne
But in his techemyng discret and benyngne
To drawen folk to heuene by fairnesse
By good ensample / this was his bisynesse 520
But it were envy person obstynate
What so he were of heigh or lowh estate
Hym wolde he snebbe sharply for the nones
A bettre prest I trowe pat nowher noon es 524
He waitede aftir no pompé and reuerence
Ne maked hym a spiced conscience
But cristes lore / and hise apostles tuelue
He taulhte / but ferst he folawed in hymselue 528
With hym ther was a plouhman / was his bopir

Petworth 15
That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fothir
And a trewe swynkere and a good was he
Lyvynge in pees / and parfit charite
God loued he best with al his hole herte
At alle tymes though he gamed or smerte
And than his neighbure rihst as hymselue
He wolde thresshe and therto dike and delue
For cristes sake / for every pouere wight
With ouette hire / yif hit lay in his myght
Hise tythis payed he ful faire and wel
Bothen of his propre swynke and his catel
In a tabbard he rood vp on a mere
Ther was also a Reve and a Mellere
A somenour and a Pardoner also
A Maunciple and my self ther nar na mo
The mellere was a stronge carle for the nones
fful bigge he was / of brawne and ek of bones
That proued wel / for oueral thare he cam
Atte wrastelynge / he wolde haue a-wey the ram
He was short shulred a thicke knarre
Ther was no dore that he ne wolde heue of barre
Or breke it at a rennynge with his heed
His berd as any sowe or fox was reed
And therto brood as pouh it were a spade
Vp on the cop right of his nose he hade
A werte and peron stood a tuft of heres
Rede as the brysteles of a sowes eres
His nose prilles blake were and wyde
A swerd and a bokelere bar he be his side
His mouthe as greet was as a greet fourneys
He was a iangelere and a goliardeys
And that was moost of synne and of harlotryes
Wel couthe he stele corn / and tolle thryes
And yit he hadde a thombe of gold parde
A white cote and a blewe hood wered he
A bagge-pipe wel couthe he blowe and sowne
And perwith al he brouht us out of towne
A Gentil mañciple was per o[.] a temple
Of which a catour myghte take ensample
ffor to ben wise in biynge of vitaille
ffor whepir pat he payed / or toke by taille
Algate he waitede so in his achathe
That he was ay beforne and in good estate
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace
That such a lewed mannnes wit shal pace
The wysdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of maystres hadde he mo þan thries ten
That were of lawe expert an Curious
Of wich ther was a doseyn in that hous
Worthy to bene stywardes of Rente and londe
Of any lord that is in Ingelonde
To make hym lyue by his propre good
In honour detteles but if that he were wood
Or lyue als skarsly as hym lyst desire
And able for to helpen al a shire
In any cas that myhte falle or happe
And yit this Maunciple sette ther althir cappe
T he Reue was a scendre coleri man
His berd was shaue / as nyhe as euer he can
His heer was by his eres ful rounde yshorne
His toppe was docked like a prest byforne
fful longe were his legges and ful lene
I-like a staf / ther was no calf ysene
Wel couthe he kepe a Garner or a bynne
Ther was none auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he / by the drought and by the reyne
The yeldynge of his seed / and of his greyne
Hise lordes sheepe / hise neete / hise dayerie
His swyne / his hors / his stoor / and his pultrye
Was hoolly in this reues gouernyng
And by his covenãit / yaf the rekenyng
Syn that his lord was twenty yeer of age
18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Petworth MS.

Ther couthe no man brynge hym in a-rerage
Ther nas baylyf: ne herde nor othir hyne
That he ne knew his sleighte and his covyne
They were a-drad of hym / as of the deth
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an heth
With grene trees / shadowed was his place
He couthe bettre than his lord purchace
ful riche he was astored pryuely
His lorde he couthe wel plese and sub[t]ily
To j3eue and lene him of his owne goode
To haue a jnonke and yit a cote and hode
In 3oujpe he had lered a good mistere
He was a wel good wri3t a Carpentere
This Reue satte vpon a wel good stot
That was al pomel grey and highte scot
A longe Surcote of Peers vppon he hadde
And by his side he bare a rusty blade
Of Northfolk was jis Reue of which I telle
Besides a toune men clepen it Baldewelle
Tukked he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rode pe hynderest of our route
A Somnour was ther wip vs in that place
That had a fury cherubynes face
ffor Sauseflewme he was wip eyen narowe
Als hote he was and leccherous as a sparowe
With scalled browes. blak and pilled beerde
Of his visage children weren a-ferde
Ther nas quyk siluer litarqe or bremston
Boras orsene no oyle of tartre no6on
Ne oyne\nt pat\t wold[e] clense and byte
That him myght helpe of his whelkes white
Ne of [the] knobbes sitting in his chekes
Wel loued he garlike. oynyf\nm and eke lekes
And for to drink strong wyne rede as blode
Than wolde he speke and cry as he were wode
And whan [that] he wel dronken had pe wyne

PETWORTH 18
Than wolde he speke no worde but latyn.
A fewe teermes had he two or thre
That he had lerned out of som decree
No wonder is he herd to al pe day
And eke pe knowen it wel how pat a Iay
Can clepe wath as wel as can pe pope
But who so cou he in oþer þing hym grope
Than had he spent al his Philosophie
Ay questio quid iuris wold he crye
He was a gentle harlot and a kinde
A better felawe shul[de] men not fynde
He wolde suffre for a quarte of wyne
A good felawe to haue his concubyne
A twelue montli and excuse him ate fulle
fful pruely eke a fynche couþe he pulle
And if he fonde oþere a good felawe
He wolde techen hym to han noon awe
In such caas of þe archedekens curs
But if [a] manmys soule were in his purs
ffor in his purs he shuld[e] punished be
Purs is þe archedekenes Helle seide he
But wel I wote he lyed riþt in dede
Of cursing ouþt eche gilty man to drede
ffor curs wil slee riþt as assoyling sauethi
And also war hym of a signicaulti
In daunger had he at his owne gyse
The yonge Geerles of þe diocese
And knewe her counsaile and what was al her rede
A Gallonde had he sette vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an ale stake
A Bokelere had he made hym of a Cake
With hym þer rode a gentile Pardoner
Of rouncyuale his frende and his compe
That streght was commen from þe courte of Rome
fful lowde songe he come hider loue come
This somnour bare to hym a stif burdon
Was neuere trumpe of half so gret a souñ
This Pardoner had heer as 3elow as wexe
But smoth it henge. as dop a strike of flexe
By ounces henge his lockes pat he had
And þerwip he his shulders ouerspad
But thyn it lay by culpons oon and on
But hode for Iolite wered he noon
ffor it was trussed vp in his walette
Hym þouȝt he rode al of þe newe gette
Discheuele sauf his cap he rode al bare
Suche glaryng ȝeyen had he as an hare
A vernycle had he sewed vpon his cappe
His walet [lay] biform him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon commen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had as smal as a[ny] goote
No beerde ne had he. ne neuere shuld haue
As smoth it was as it were late shaue
I trowe he were a gelding ȝ or a mare
But of his craft from Barwik into ware
Ne was þer suche a noþer pardonere
ffor in his male he had a pilowbere
Which þat he seide wasoure lady vaile
He seide he had a gobet of þe saile
That seynþ Peter had whan þat he went
Vpon þe see to Ihesu crist hym hent
tHe had a croy of laton ful of stones
And in a glas he had[de] pigges bones
But wip þise relics whan þat he fonde
A poor[e] person dwellyng vpon londe
Vpon a day he gate hym more moneye
þan þe the persone gate in Monþes tweye
And þus wip feyned flaternity and Iapes
He made þe Person and þe puple his apees
But trew[e]ly to tellen at þe laste
He was in chirche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel couþe he rede a lesson or a storye
But alperbest he song an offertorie
ffor wel he wist whan pat songe was songe
He moste preche and wel able his tongue
To wynne siluer as he [right] wel cowde
Therefore he songe so merily and loud
Now have I tollde you soply in a clause
The astat: pe aray, pe nombre and eke pe cause
Why pat assembled was pis compayne
In Suthwerk at pis gentil hostrye
That hight pe Tabard laste by pe belle
But nowe is tyme to sou fort to telle
Howe pat we beren vs pat ilke nyght:
Whan [we] were in pat Hostrie a-light:
And after wil I tellen of our viage
And al pe remenaunt of our Pilgrymage
But lust I prey sou of soure curtesie
That 3e ne rette itt not my vilanye
Poo pat I pleynly speke in pis matere
To telle sou her wordes and her chere
Ne pouxe he speke her wordes proprely
For pis 3e known as well as I
Who so shal telle a tale after a man
He mote reherce as nygh as euer he can
Eueriche word iff it be in his charge
Al speke he neuere so rudely and large
Or ellis he mote telle his tale vntrewne
Or feyne pinggis or fynde wordes newe
He may not spare al pough he were his broper
He mot also wel say, oo word as another
Crist spak him self ful brode in holy writte
And wel 3e wote no vilanye is itte
Eke Plato seip who so can hym rede
The wordes mote be cosyn to pe dede
Also I prey sou [to] forseue itt me
Al haue I not sette folk in her degre
Here in pis tale as pat thei shulde stonde
My witte is short; 3e may wel vnderstonde
Grete chere made oure hooste vs euerechoñ
And to pe soper sette he vs anoñ
He serued vs with vitailles at pe best'
Stronge was pe wyne and wel [to] drink' vs lest'
A semely man our hooste was wijp alt'
For to [han] bene a marshal in an half
A large man he was with yen stepe
A fairer Burges is [ther] none in chepe
Bold of his speche. and wise and wel ytauñt
And of manhode hym lacked[e] right' naught'
Eke þerto he was right' a mery man
And after sopere pleyen he bygan
And spak of myrth amonget oery þinges
Whan that we had[de] made our rekenyngges
And seide þus, now lordingges trewly
3e bene to me welcome riþt' hertely
8for be my trouþe if þat I shal not lye
I seegh notþ pis þere so mery a companye
Atþ ones in þis harborowe as is nowe
8fayne wold I do þou merþhe wistþ I howe
And of a merþe I am rightþ now byþought
To doþ þou ease and it shal coste nouþt
3e gone to canterbery god þou spede
þe blisful martir'. quite þou þour' mede
And wel I wote. as þe goon by þe way
3e shapen 3ou to talen and to pley
8for trewly conforte ne myrthe is nôn
To riden by þe wey dombe as a stone
And þerfor wil I. make þou disporte
As I seide erste and don þou som conforte
And if þou likeþ alle by oon assente
[Now] þforþ stonden at my Luggemente
And forþ worchon as I shal þou seie
To morowe whan þe riden by þe weie
Now be my faders soule þat is dede
But let be mery. I wil seue you my hede
Holde vp youre hondes wip oute more speche
Our counsaile was not longe for to seche
Vs pou3t it was not / worpe to make to wis
And graunted hym wip oute more avis
And bad him seie his veredit as him lest'
Lordingges quod he nowe herkeneb for the best
But take it not I prei you in disdeyne
This is the point to speke short and pleyne
That eche of you to shorte wip our waye
In pis viage shal telle tailles twaye
To Caunterbery ward I mene it so
And homwardes he shal telle opeere twoo
Of auentures pat han whilom bifalle
And which of you pat berep hym best of alle
pat is to sey pat tellep in pis cas
Tales of best sentence and most solas
shal haue a sopere at our alder cost'
Her in pis place sitting by pis post
Whan pat we commen ageyn from Canterburye
And forto make you the more merye
I wil my seluen goodly wip you ride
Right at myne owne cost and be your gide
And who so wil my Iugement wipseye
Shal pay al pat we spenden by the weye
And if ye vouche sauf pat it be so
Telle me anoon wip outen wordes moo
And I wiff erly shape me perfere
pis pinge was graunted and our opes swore
Wip ful glad hert and preien hym also
pat he wolde vouchesauf so to do
And pat he wolde be our gounour
And of our tales Iugge and roportour
And sette a sopere at a certeyn price
And we wold rewled bene at his deuice
In hege and lough and pus by on assent

PETWORTH 23
We bene accorded to pe Iuggement
And per vpon pe wyne was fette anon
We dronken and to reste wente echoñ
Wip outhe ery lenger tarynge
On morowe whan pe day [bi]gan to sprynge
Vp roos oure hooste and was oure alder Cok
And gadered vs to gidere in a flok.
And forþ we riden a litel more þan paas
Vnto pe watering of Seyntt Thomas
And per our hooste gan his hors areste
And seide lorde harkeneþ if yow leste
3e wote 3oure forward and I it ÿou recordþ
If euensonge and morowsonge accordþ
Latþ see nowe who, shal telle þe firstþ tale
As euer mote I drinke wyne or ale
Who so be rebelt to my Iuggement
Shal paye for al þatþ by þe way is spentþ
Now draweþ Cutþ er þatþ we ferþer twynne
Which þatþ hap þe shortest shal bygynne
† Sirþ knyghtþ quod he my maister and my lorde
Now droweþ Cutte for þatþ is myn accorde
Commeth nere quod he my lady prioresse
And 3e sir Clerk latþ be 3oure shamfastnesse
Ne stodieth nouþþ lay honde to euery man
Anoþ to drawe every wightþ bygan
And shortly forto tellen as itþ was
Were itþ be aventure or sortþ or cas
The soþe is þis þe Cutþ fille to þe knyjtþ
Of which full glad and blipþe was euery wiþþþ
And tellen he most his tale as itþ was reson
By forwardþ and by compo[s]i[c]iþn
As 3e han herde whatþ needetþ wordes moo
And whan þis good man seegþ þatþ itþ was soo
As he þatþ wise was and obedient
To kepen his forwardþ by his fre assentþ
He seide sipþen I shal bygynne þe game
What welcome be pe Cutte a goddis name
Now lat vs ride and harkene what I saye
And wip pat word we riden forp our waye
And [he] byganne wip ri3t a mery chere
His tale anoñ and seide as 3e may here

Iam que domos patrias scithice post aspera gentis:
Prelia laurigero &c. Thus endepe pe Prologe of pis Boke.
IT ffabula militis. Here bygynneþ the knyghtes tale.

Whilom was / as olde stories tellen vs [leaf 12, back]
A worþi dukþ hightþ theseus
Of Athenes he was lord and gouernour
And in his tyme suche a Conqueror
That gretter was [ther] noon vnder þe sunne
fful many a riche contre had he wonne
Whatþ wiþ his wisdom and his chyualrye
He conquered al þe regne of femynye
Thatþ whilom was ycleped Sithia
And wedded[e] þe quene ypolita
And brouþtþ her home wiþ hym to his cuntre
Whith moþi glorie and gretþ solempnite
And eke her þenge suster Emelie
And þus with victorious and with melodye
Lat I þis noble Duke to Athenes ride
And al his hooste in armes hym beside
And certes if itþ nere to longe to here
I woldþ haue tolde fully þe manere
Howe wonnen was þe Reaume of ffemyny
By Theseus and by his Chiuialrye
And of þe grete bataille for þe nones
Bytwyxen Athenes and amazones
And howe asseged was ypolita
The faire ladye quene of Scithia
And of þe feestþ þatþ was at her weddinge
And of þe tempestþ at her home commynge
Butþ al þatþ þingþ I motþ as nowe forbere
I haue god wote a large feeld to ere
And weike bene þe oxen in my plough
The remenante of þe tale is long ynoðhi
I wil notþ letten eke noon of þis route
Lat' every felawe telle his tale aboute
And lat se nowe who shal pe soper wynne
And per I lafte: I wil asein bygynne
This Duk of whom I make mencion
When he was comen almost to pe toun
In al his wele and his most Pride
He was war as he cast' his eyen atside
Where at' per kneled in pe highe waye
A companye of ladys twey and tweye
Eche after ope clad in clopes blake
But' suche a crye and such a woo pei make
That' in pis worlde [n]is creature lyuynge
That' herde suche a-noper wamentinge
And of pis crie pei nolde neuere stynte
Til pei pe Reynes of his bridel hente
What' folk bene 3e pat' at' myn home commynge
Pertourben so my feest[e] wip criynge
Quod Theseus haue 3e so grete envie
Of myn honour pat' bus compleyn and crye
Or who hap 3ou mysdone or offended
Telle me if it' may be amendeti
And whi pat' 3e bene cloped bus in blak
The eldest lady of hem al[le] spak
When she had swowned wip a dedly chere
Pat' it' was rauthe forto sene and here
She seide lord' to whom fortune hap 3euen
Victorie and as a conquerour to lyuen
Nat' greuep vs 3oure glory and 3our honour
But' we biseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy on our woo and our distresse
Some drope of Pite porgh pi gentelnesse
Vpon vs wrecched wommen lat' nowe falle
ffor certes lord' per is noon of vs alle
That' she ne hap bene a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Catyues as it' is wel sene
Thonked be fortune and her fals[e] qwhele
pat noon estate ensure forto bene wele
Now certes lord to abide your presence
Here in pis temple of pe goddes clemence
We han be wayting al pis fourt[e]nyt
Helpe[š] vs lord si[š]t is in pi myght
I wrecche which this pat wepe and weile pus
Whilom was wif to king Cappaneus
That starfe at Thebes cursed be pat day
And alle we pat bene in pis araye
And maken al pis lamentacioun
We losten alle our husbondes at pat town
While pat pe assege per aboute lay
And 3it nowe pe olde Creon weillaway
That lord is nowe of Thebes Cite
ffulfilled of yre and of iniquite
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To doon pe dede bodys vilenye
Of al our lordes which pat bene sclawe
Haj al pe bodies on an hepe ydrawe
And wol not suffre hem by noñ assent
Nei[š]ere to bene yburied nei[š]er brent
But make[š] houndes ete hem in despit
And wip pat wort withouten more respit
pei fillen a Gru[š] and criden pitously
Haue on vs wrecched women som mercy
And latoure sorowe synken in pi hert
[* This gentel duke doune from his courser stert
Wip herte pitous whan he herde hem speke
Him pou3[š]e pat his hert wold alto-breke
When he seegh hem so pitous and so mate
pat whilom were[n] of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente
And hem confortep in ful good entente
And swore his ope as he was trewe kny[š]
He wolde done so perforply his my[š]
Vpon the Tirant Creon hem to wrecke

PETWORTH 28
pat alle pe puple of Grece shuld speke
How Creon was of Theseus yserued
As he pat had his dep ful wel deserued
And right anon withouten more abode
His baner he displeied and forþ rode
To Thebes ward and al his hooste beside
No ner Athenes wold he goo ne ride
Ne take his case fulli half a day
But onward on his way pat nyzt he lay
And sent anoon ypolita the queene
And Emelye hir yonge sustre Shene
Vnto pe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forpe he ritte per is no more to telle
The rede statue of Mars wip spere and targe
So shyneþ in his white baner large
pat alle the feeldes glyteren vp and doun
And by his baner born is hys pynyoun
Of gold ful riche in which þer was ybete
þe Mynataur' which þat he wan in Crete
Thus riʒt þis duk. thus riʒt þis conquerour
And in his ooste of Chyualrye þe flour
Til þat he come to Thebes and alight
ffaire in a felde þer as he þouʒt to fiʒt
But shortly forto spoken of þis þing
With Creon whiche þat was of Thebes king
He faught and sclowgh him manly as a knyght
In pleyn bataille and put þe folk to flight
And by asseut he wan the Cite after
And rent adoun boþ walle spare and rafter
And to þe ladies he restored ageyn
þe bones of her frendes þat were scleyñ
To done obsequies as was þe gyse
But ii were al to longe forto devise
The grete clamour and þe wamentyngé
þat þe ladies made at þe brennynge
Of þe bodies and þe grete honour

PETWORTH 29
That theseus pe noble conquerour
Do to pe bodies whan pei ffrom hym went
But shortly to telle is myn entent
Whan pat peis worpi Duke pis theseneus

Hap Creon sclayn and wonne Thebes pus
Stille in pat felde he toke al ny3t his rest
And did wip al pe contre as hym lest
To Ransake in pe caas of pe bodies dede
Hem for to stripe of harneyes and of wede
The pilours dyden bysynesse and Cure
Aftere pe bataille and pe discomitute

And so 'bifelle pat in pe caas pei founde
jorgi girt wip many a greuous blody wounde
Two yonge knyghtes ligging by and by
Bothen in armes same wrout tres ful richelie
Of whiche two Arcita hight that oon
And pat opere kny3t hight Palamon
Not fully quyk ne fully dede pei were
But by her cote armours and by her gere
The herowdes knewe hem self in special
As pei pat were[n] of pe blood Riaft
Of Thebes and of sustren two yborn
Out of pe caas pe Pilours han hem torn
And han hem caried soft vnto pe tent
Of Theseus and he ful sone hem sent
To Athenes to dwellen in Prisoni
Perpetuelle hem nolde he not raunsoñ
And whan this worpi Duke hap pus ydoñ
He toke his ooste and home he ritte anon
Wip laurere corowned as a conquerour
And per he lyuep in Ioie and in honour
Teerme of his lif. what nede wordes moo
And in a toure in anguissh and in woo
Dwellen pis Palamon and eke arcite
flor euermore per may no golç hem quyte
This passep yere by yere and day by day
Till it were onys in a morowe of May
That Emely that fairer was to sene
Than is y lyle vpon his stalke grene
And fressher than may wip flores newe
For wip than roos colour strof hir hwe
I not which was than fairer of hem twoo
Er it were day as was her wone to doo
She was a-risen and al a redy dight
For May wil haue no scoggardy on ny3's
The seson pricketh every gentile hert'
And make hit out of his slepe to ster't
And sitthen arise and doo May ohservauence
This make Emely to haue remembraunce
To do'n honour to May and forto rise
Yclojed was she fresshi forto devise
If Her jelowhe heer was breied in a tresse
Behynde her bak. a 3erde longe y gesse
And in pe gardyne at sonne vprist
She walke vp and doun and as her list
She gadere flores partie white and rede
To make a subtile garlonde for her hede
And as an aungel heuenly she songe
The grete toure that was so pikke and stronge
Which of pe castel was pe chief dongeon
There as pe knyghtes weren in prisoon
Of which I tolke jowe and telle shaft
Was euene Ioynant to pe gardyn waft
Ther as pis Emely had her pleying
Bri3t was pe sonne and cleer in pat mornyngr
And palamon pis woful prisoncre
As was his wonne by lieue of his Gaillere
Was rysen and romed in a chamber on high
In which he al pe noble Cite segh
And eke pe gardyne ful of braunches grene
Ther as pe fresshi emelye pe shene
Was in her walk and romed vp and doun
This soriful prisoner pis Palamoun
Goþ in þe Chambre romyng to and froo
And to him self compleynyng of his woo
That he was born ful ofte seide allas
And so byfelle by aventure or caas
That þorowe a wyndowe þikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and square as eny sparre
He cast' his eyen vpon Emelia
A[nd] perwip al he bleynte and cried A
As þouze he stongen were vtnto þe hert'
And wip þat criþ Arcyte anoñ vp stert'
And seide Cosyn myne what' eileþ þe
That' art' so pale and dedly on to see
Whi cridest' powe who hap þe doñ offence
ffor goddis loue. take al in pacience
Our' prisoñ for it may noon othere be
ffortune hath þeue vs pis aduersite
Som wikke aspecte or disposicion
Of Saturne by som constellation
Hap þeueñ by þis al þouze he had hit' sworñ
So stode þe heuene whan þat' we were born
We mote endure it þis is short' and playn
This Palamon answerè and seide agayñ
Cosyn forsoþ of þis opynyôn
Thow hast' a veyn ymagynacioñ
This prison caused me not' [for] to cry
But I was hirt riȝt' nowe þorgi out' myn ye
Into myn hert' þat' wil my bane be
The fairnesse of þat' lady þat' I see
þonde in þe gardyne romyng' to and fro
Is cause of al my criyng and my woo /
I not' where she be womman or goddesse
But Venus is it soply as I gesse
And þerwipal on knees down he fille
And seide Venus if it be þi wille
þowe in þis gardyne þus to transfigure

PETWORTH 32
Bifore me soriful wrecched creature
Out' of pis Prison helpe pat' we mowe scape
And if so be my destany be shape 1108
By eterne worde to dyen in prison [leaf 16]
Ofoure lynage haue som compassion
That is so lowe ybrouzt' by tyranye
And wip pat' word arcite gan aspie 1112
Where as pis lady romed to and froo
And wip pat' sizt' her bewte hurte hym soo
pat' if pat' Palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as moche as he or more 1116
And wip a sighe he seide pitously
pe fresshe bewte sleep me sodeynly
Of hur' pat' romep in 3onder place
And but' if I haue her mercy and her grace 1120
pat' I may seen hir' atte leeste way
I ne am but' dede per nys no more to say
This Palamon when he pise wordes herde
Dispitously he loked and answerde 1124
Wheder seist' pou pis in ernest or in pleye
Nay quod Arcite in ernest' be my feye
God helpe me so me lest' ful euel play
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tway 1128
It were to the quod he no gret' honour'
flor to be fals ne for to be traitour
To me pat am pi Cosyn and pi broper
Isworne ful depe and eche of vs to oper 1132
That' neure for to dyen in pe peyn
Til pat' pe depe departe shal vs tweyn
Neoper in loue to hynder oper'
Ne in noon oper caas my lief broper'
But' pat' shuldest trewly ferpermore 1136
In every caas and I shal forther pe pore
pis was pine othe and myn also certeyn
I wote riht' wele pow darst it not wipseyn
Thus art pow of my counsel out of doute

Thus art pow of my counsel out of doute
And nowe þou woldest falsly ben aboute
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue
And euer shal to þat myn herte sterue
Now certes fals Arcite pow shalst not so
I loued her first and tolde þe my woo
As to my counsaile and my broþer sworn
To forþere me as I haue tolde biforn
ffor which þow art ybounden as a knyght
do helpe me if it lay in þi myght
Or ellis art þou fals I dar wel sayn
This arcite ful prudently spak agayn
Thow shalt quod he be rapere fals þan I
But þou art fals I telle þe witterly
ffor þomar I loued her first þan þou
What wilt þow seyn. þou wist it not 3it nowe
Whedere she be a womman or goddes
Thyne is affeccion of holynes
And myne is loue as to a creature
ffor which I tolde þe myñ auenture
As to my cosyn and to my broþere sworn
I pose þat þou louedest hur biforn
Woost þow not wel þe olde clerkes sawe
þat who shal 3eue a louer eny lawe
Loue is a gretter lawe by my þan
þan may be 3eue to eny erþely man
And þersor positif lawe and swich decree
Is broke al day for loue in eche degre
A man mote nedes loue mawgre his hede
He may not fleen it: þouze he shuld be dede
Al be she mayde or widowe or ellis wif
And eke it is not likly al þi liff
To stonden in her grace no more shal I
ffor wel þou woost þi self[e] verrely
þat þou and I bene dampered to prisoþ
Perpetuelly vs geyneth no raunsoþ
We stryuen as [did] houndes for þe boon
peifoughten aalday and hit her parte was noon
per come a kite while pat pei were so wroth
pat bare away pe boon bitwene hem bothi
Ak perfere at pe kingges courte my brother
Eche man for him self per is noon oper
Louve if pe list. for I loue and ay shal
And soply leue broper pis is aft
Here in pis prison mote we endure
And euerich of vs take his auenture
Grete was pe striph and longe bytwix hem tweye
If pat I had leisere for to seye
But to pis effect I[?] hapned on a day
To tellen yowe as soply as I may
A worpi duc pat hight Perotheus
pat felawe was vnto duc Theseus
Sip silk day pat pei weren children lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And forto pley as he was wont to doo
ffor in pis worlde he loued no man soo
And he loued him also tenderly ageyn
So wel pei loued as olde bokes seyn /
That whan pat oon was dede soply to telle
His felowe went and sou^t him down in hell
But of pat storie list me not to write
Duc Perotheus loued wel arcite
And had him knowe at Thebes yere by yere
And fynaly at pe request and preiere
Of Perotheus wi^t out ony raunsoñ
Duc theseus him lete out of Prisoon
ffrely to goon wher pat him list oueral
In suche a gise as I you telle shaft
This was pe forward plenly for to endite
Bitwene Theseus and hym iercite
That if so were pat arcite were founde
Fuer in his lif be day or ny^t or stounde
In eny cuntre of this theseus
And he were kaught it was acorded jus
That wip a swerde he shuld lese his hede
Jer nas non oper reme dye ne rede 1216
But takep his leue and homward he hym spedde [leaf 17, back]
Lat' hym be war his nek lith to wedde
How grete a sorowe suffreped nowe arcite
The dethe he felep porgh his herte smyte 1220
He welep and welep and crip pitously
To sleen hym self he waiteth priuely
He saide Allas pat day pat I was born
Now is my prison wors than [was] beforñ 1224
Nowe is me shape eternaly to dwelle
Nouȝt in purgorye. but in helle
Allas pat euere I knewe Perotheus
ffor ellis had I ydwellled with theseus 1228
Yfetered in his prison eurnmoo
Than had I bene in blisse and not in woo
Only þe sight of her whom þat I sereue 1232
Thoow þat I neuere hir' grace may deserue
Wold haue ysuffised right ynowe for me
Oo dere Cosyn Palamon quod he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
fful blisfully in prison myȝt' pou douere 1236
In prison certes nay but paradis
Wel hatfi fortune turned þe the dys
þat hast þe sight of hur' and I þe absence
ffor possible is sip pou hast her presence 1240
And art' a knyght an worþi and an able
That by som caas sip fortune is chaungeable
Thowe maiste to þi desire somtyme atteyn
But' I þat' am exiled and bareyn 1244
Of al[le] grace and in so gret' despeir'
That þer nys erþe water' fuyr' ne eire
Ne creature þat' of hem maked is
þat' may me helpe or done comfort in þis
Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope and distresse

PETWORTH 36
ffare wele my lif my lust and my gladnesse
Allas whi pleynen men so in comune
Of purueaunce of god and of fortune
That 3eupe hem ful oft in mony a gyse
Wel bet[ter] pan þei can hem self devise
Som man desireþ forto haue ricchesse
That cause is of his mordere and gret siknesse
And som man wolde out of his prisoñ fayn
That in his hous is of his mayne sclayn
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere
We wote not what þinge þat we preien here
We faren as he þat dronken is as mous
A dronken man wote wele he hap an hous
But he ne woote which þe riȝt way is þidere
And to a dronken man þe way is sclydere
And certes in þis worldþ so faren wee
We sechen fast aftere felicite
But we goon wronge ful oft trewly
Thus may we seie alle and namelicþ I
That wende and had a grete opynyoñ
That if I myȝte skapen from þrisoñ
þan had I be in Ioie and parfite hele
þer nowe I am exiled fro my wele
Sip þat I may not seen þou Emelye
I am but dede þer nys no remedye
Vpon þat oper side Palamon
Whan þat he wist þat arcite was agoñ
Swich sorowe he makeþ þat þe grete tour
Resouneþ of his zellinge and clamour
The pure fettres of his shynes grete
Were of his bitter salte teeres wete
1272
Allas quod he Arcita cosyn myne
Of al our strif god wote þe fruyte is þine
Thow walkest now in Thebes at þi large
And of my woo. þou þeuest litel charge
Thow maist sip þou hast wisdom and manhede
1284
Assemble alle pe folk of our kinrede
And make a werre so sharpe on pis Cite
pat by som auenture or som trete
Thow maist haue his to lady and to wiff
for whom pat I most nedes lese my liff
for as by way of possibilite
Sip pou art at pi large of prison free
And art a lorde grete is píne auauntage
More pan is myne pat sterue here in a kage
for I mote wepe and weile while pat I lyue
Wip al pe woo pat prison may me zede
And eke wip peyn pat loue me zede alsoo
pat double al my myrtent and my woo
per wip pe fire of gelesie vpsterte
Wip in his brest' and hente hym by pe herte
So woodly pat' he like was to biholde
The box-tre or pe asshen dede and colde
That' seide he .o. cruel goddes pat' gouerne
This world' wip byndinge of 3oure worde eterne
And written in pe table of Athamaunt'
3oure parlement' and 3oure eterne graunt'
What' is mankinde more vnto zou holde
pan is the shepe pat' roukep in pe folde
for sclayn is man rij't' as an oper beest'
And dwellep eke in prison and in arest'
And hap siknesse and grete aduersite
And oft' tymes giltlees parde
What' gouernauence is in pis prescience
That' giltlees tormentep Innocence
And encresep pis al my penaunce
pat man is bounden to his observauence
for goddes sake to letten of his wille
Ther as a beest may al his list fulfille
And whan a beest' is dede he hath no peyn)
But' aftere his detli man mote wepe and pleyn)
Thogh in pis world' he haue care and woo

PETWORTH 38
Wip outen doute it' may stonden soo
The answere of pis lete I to dyuynes
But' wel I wote pat' in pis world' gret' pyne es 1324

提及 I se a serpent' or a theef' [leaf 19]
pat mony an trewe man haþ done meschief'
Goon at' his large and where hym list may tur'ne
But I mote bene in prisōn jorgh Saturne 1328
And eke jorhhe Iuno Ialous and eke wode
pat haþ destroied wel nygh al pe blode
Of Thebes wip his waaste walles wide
And Venus sleep me on pat' oþer side 1332
ffor Ialousy and fere of him Arcite
Now wil I stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat' hym in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþ I wil 30we telle 1336
The somer passeþ and pe nyþtes longe
Encresceþ double wise. pe peynes stronge
Boþen of pe louer and of pe prisoner'
I not' whiche haþ pe woofuller' myster'
ffor shortly for to seyn of pis Palamōn
Perpetuelly is damned to prisōn
In cheynes and [in] fettres to pe dede
And Arcite is exiled vp[from] is hede 1344
ffor euermore as out' of pat' cuntre
Ne neuere ne shal his lady see
ff 3ow louyers aske I now pis questiôn
Who haþ pe wors Arcite or Palamōn 1348
That' oon may se his lady day by day
But in Prison mot he dwelle alway
That' oþer wher hym list' may ride and goo
But' seen his lady shal he neuer moo 1352
Now devyneþ as you list' pat 3e can
ffor I wil telle forþ as I byganne

PETWORTH 39
¶ Whan pat Arcite to Thebes commen was
ful often a daie he swelt£ and seide alas 1356
ffor seen his lady shal he neure moo
And shortly to concluden all his woo
So mykel sorowe had neure creature
pat is or shal while pat £ pe world may dure 1360
¶ His slepe his mete. his drink is hym byraft£ [leaf 19, back]
pat lene he wexep and drye as is a shaft
His eyen holowe and grisly to biholde
His hwe falowe and pale as asshen colde 1364
And solitarye he was and euer allone
And waillinge al pe nyʒt making his mone
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he myʒt not stent£
So feble eke were his spirites / and he lowe
And chaunged so pat no man can knowe
His speche neiʒer his voys pouʒe men it herde 1372
And in his gere for al pe worlde he ferde
Not£ comly liche to louers maladye
Of heres but£ rather like manye
Engendred of humour malancolike
Byforn his nelle fantastike 1376
And shortly turned was al vp and down
Both habite and disposicioun
Of him pis wooful louer£ Daine £ Arcite [1 or Dame]
What£ shul£ I alday of his woo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a ʒere or two
This cruel torment and pis peyn and woo
At Thebes in his courte as I seide
Vpon a nyght£ in slepe as he hym leide 1384
Hym pouʒt£ howe pat the wenged god Mercurye
Biforn him stode and bad hym to be merye
His slepy yeerde in honde he bare vpriʒt£
An hatte he wered vpon his heres briʒt£ 1388

PETWORTH 40
Araied was pis god as he toke kepe
As he was whan pat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him pus to Athenes shalt pou wende
Ther is pe shapen of pi woo an ende
And wip pat worde Arcite woke and stert
Nowe trewly howe sore pat euer me smert
Quod he to Athenes nowe wil I fare
Ne for pe drede of depe shal I not spare
To see my lady pat I loue and serue
In her presence I ne recche pough I sterue
And wip pat word he kaught a grete myrour
And seegh pat chaunged was al his colour
And seegh his visage al in anoper kinde
And right anon it ranne him in his mynde
That sipen his face was so disfigured
Of malady pe which he had endured
He myghte wel if pat he bare hym lowe
Lyue in Athenes euermore vnknowe
And seen his lady wel nye day be day
And right anon he chaunged his aray
And clad him as a poor labore[er]
And [al] alon sauf oonly a squiere
That knewe his priuete and al his caas
Whiche was disgised poorly as he waas
To Athenes is he gon pe nexte way
And to pe courte he went vpon a day
And at pe gate he profered his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wil devise
And shortly of pis mater forto seyñ
He felle in office wip a chamberleyñ
The whiche pat was dwelling wip Emelye
ffor he was wise and some coupe aspye
Of euery seruaunte which pat serueþ here
Wel coupe he hewen wode and water' bere
ffor he was yonge and myghty for pe nonys
And perto he was stronge and bigge of bonys
To done pat eny wijt1 him can devise
A 3eer or two he was in pis seruyse
Page in pe Chambre of Emely pe bri3t
And Philostrate he seide pat he hi3t1
But1 half so wel biloued a man as he
Ne was per neuer in courte of his dege
He was [so] gentil of Condicioun
pat1 porowe out al pe court1 was his renoun
Thei seide pat1 it1 was a charite [leaf 20, back]
That1 theseus wolde enhaunce his dege
And putten hym in worshipful seruyse
per as he myght1 his vertue exercise
And pus wij1 in a while his name is spronge
Bothen of his dedes and of his good tonge
That1 Theseus hap1 taken hym so nere
pat of his chambere he made hym a squyere
And 3aue him gold1 to meytene his dege
And eke men brou3t1 hym out1 of his cuntre
ffro 3ere to 3ere ful priuely his rente
But1 honestly and sleizly he it1 spente
That1 no man wondred . how pat1 he it hadde
And thre 3ere in pis wise his lif he ladde
And bare hym so in pees and eke in werre
per is no man pat1 Theseus hat11 derre
And in pis blisse lete I nowe Arcite
And speke I wil of Palamon a lite
" In derknesse in horrible and strong1 priso11
This vij. 3ere hat11 sitten Palamon
ffor-pyned what1 for woo and for distresse
Who feleth double soor and hevynesse
But Palamon pat1 loute destreynep so
That1 wode out1 of his wit1 he go1p for woo
And eke pert0 he is a prisonere
Perpetuelly not1 oonly for a 3ere
Who cowde ryme in englissh1 properly
His martierdome for sop it am not1 I

PETWORTH 42
Therfor I passe as litly as I may

It felle þat in þe vij. þere of May

The .iij. nyghtþ as olde bokes seyn

Þatþ al þis story telleþ more pleyn

Were it by aventure or be destynye

As whan a þingþ is shape itþ shal be

That some after þe mydnyþ Palamñ

By helpinge of a frende brak þrison

And fleeþ þe Cite fastþ as he may goo /

ffor he had þeue his gaylere drink so

Of a Clerrey made of a certeyn wyne

Wip vercotiks and opy of Thebes fyne

Þatþ al þat nyþ þough þat men woldþ hym shake

þe Gailler slepte and myþe notþ awake

And þus he fleeþ as fast as euer he may

þe nyþ was shortþ and fastþ by þe day

þatþ nedes costþ he mostþ him self hiden

And til a groue fastþ ther besiden

Wip dredful foote þan stalkeþ Palamñ

ffor shortly þis was his opynyþ

Thatþ in þatþ groue he wolde hym hide alday

And in þe nyhtþ þan wolde he take his way

To Thebes wardþ his frendes forto prey

On þeseus to helpe hym to werrey

A[nd] shortly eiper he wold lese his lifþ

Or wynnen Emely to his lonely wiffþ

This is þeﬄeste and his entente pleyn

þ Nowe wil I turne vnto Arcite ageynþ

Thatþ litel wistþ howe negþ þatþ was his care

Til þatþ fortune had kauþþ hym in his snare

The bysy larke massagere of day

Salueþ in her songe þe morowe gray

And ffiry Phebus riseþ vp so briþþ

Þatþ al þe Orient laughethþ of his siþþ

And wip his strems driþþ in þe greues /

The siluer dropes hongingþ in þe leues
And Arcita that in the court Royally
With Theseus his squyer princely
Is risen and looke on the merry day
And forto done his observance to Maij
Remembring his point of his desire
He on his course sterling as the fire
Is ridden into the feeldes him to play
Out of the court were it a myle or twey
And to the Groue of which that I you tolde
By aventure his way by-gon to holde
And maken hym a garlond of the greues
Were it of woodbye or hawthorn leaves
And loude he songe ayeinst the sonne shene
May wipe all the floures and the grene
Welcome be powre faire freshe May
I hope that I somme grene gete may
And from his course wipe a lusty herte
Into the Groue ful hastily he sterte
And in a path he rompe vp and down
that as by aventure of his Palamoun
Was in a busshe that no man myght hym see
flor soor afferd of his dep was he
No pinge ne knewe he that it was Arcyte
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite
But sope is seide goon sithen mony zeres
That feelde hathi yen and the wode hap eeres
It is ful faire a man to bere hym euene
flor alday meten men at vnself steuene
ful litel wote Arcite of his felawe
that was so nyghi to harken of his sawe
flor in the busshe he sittep now ful stille
Whan that Arcite had romed al his fille
And songen at the roundel lustely
Into a stody he felle sodeynly
As don pise louers in her queynt[e] geres
Now in the croppe now down in the breres
Now vp nowe doune as Boket1 in a welle
Riȝt as pe friday soply forto telle
Now it shynepe nowe it reynep faste
Riȝt so gan gery Venus ener caste
The hertes of her folk riȝt as hir1 day
Is Gerful1. riȝt so chaungep she aray
Selde is pe friday al pe weke ylike

Page 22

II Whan pat Arcite nad ysonge he gan to sike
And sette hym doune with oute[n] eny more
Allas quod he pat1 day pat1 I was bore
Howe longe Iuno porgi1 pi cruelte
Wiltow werryen Thebes pe Citee
Allas ybrought1 is to confusion1
The blood Roial of Cadme and Amphion—
Of Cadmus whiche pat1 was pe first man
That Thebes bilt1. or first1 pe toune bygan
And of pe Cite first1 was corowned kinge
Of his lyncge am I and of his of-springe
By verrey lyne as of pe stok Roiall
And nowe I am so Catif and so thral
That1 he pat1 is my mortal enemye
I serue him as his sqwier poorlye
And ȝit doph me Iuno wel more shame
ffor I dar not1 be-knowe myn owne name
But per [as] I was wonete to hiȝt1 Arcite
Now hight1 I Philostrate not1 worpe a myte
II Allas þou felle Mars allas þou Iuno
Thus hap1 ȝoure Ire our lyncge alfordo
Sauf oonly me and1 wrecched Palamoû
That Theseus marterep1 in prisoû
And ouer al þis to sleen me vtterly
Loue hap1 faire his darte so brennyngly
Istikep porgi my trewe careful herte
That shapen was my dep1 arst1 pan my sherte
ðe sleen me wip ȝoure yen Emelye
ðe ben þe cause wherfore pat1 I dye
Of al the remenanf of myn oper care
Ne sette I nou3t the mountance of a tare
So pat I cowde do ou3t to your plesaunce
And wip pat word he felle down in a traunce 1572
A longe tyme and afterward he vp stert
pis Palamon pat pout pat porgi [his] herte
He felte a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffor Ire he qwoke no lenger wold he bide
& And whan pat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wip face dede and pale
He stert hym vp out of the buskes thikke 1580
And seide Arcite fals traitour quykke
Now art pout hent pat louest my lady soo
ffor whom pat I haue al pis peyn and woo
And art my blood and to my counsel sworne
As I ful oft have tolded pe here to forn 1584
And hast by-iaped here Duke Theseus
And falsly chaunged hast pi name pus
I wil be dede or ellis pout shalt dye
Thowe shalt not loue my lady Emely
But I wil loue hir oonly and no moo
ffor I am Palamon pi mortel ffo0
And poute pat I no wepen haue in pis place
But out of priso0n am I-stert by grace 1592
I drede nou3t but eiper pout shalt dye
Or pout ne shalt not loue Emelye
Chese which pout wilt or pout shalt not asterete
ff This Arcite wip ful dispitous herte 1596
Whan he hym knewe and had his tale her2
As feers as a Lyon pulled out a swerde
And seide pus by god pat sittep aboue
Ne it were pat pout art seke and wode for loue 1600
And eke pat pout no wepen hast in pis place
Thow shuldest neuere out of pis grous pace
pat pout ne shuldest dyen of myn honde
ffor I defie pe swerte and pe bonde 1604
Which pat pou seist: I haue made to pe
What verrey fool penk wel pat loue is free
And I wil loue hir' mawgre al pi myzt
But for as moche as pou art a wordi knyzt
And willest to darreyn hir' by bataille
Haue here my troupe to morwe I nyl not' faille
Wip outen witting' of eny opere wight'
That' here I wil be founden as a knyght'
And bringen harnes ri3t' ynough for pe
And chese pe best' and leue pe worst' for me
And mete and drink pis nyghte wil I bringe
Ynough for pe and clopes for pi beddynge
And if so be pat' pou my lady wynne
And sclee me in pis wode per I am Inne
Thow maist wel haue pi lady as for me
This Palamon answerd: I graunte it: pe
And pus pei bene departed til a morowe
When eche of hem had leide his feip to borowe

O cupide out' of al charite
O regne pat wold no felawe haue wip pe
fful sop is seide pat' loue ne lordship
Wil not' his' ponkes haue no felawship
We fynde pat' of Arcite and Palamoun
Arcite is riden anon into the town
And on pe morowe er it' were day li3t'
fful priuely two harneys hap he di3t'
Both suffisaunt' and mete to darreyñ
The bataille in pe feelde bytwix hem tweyn
And on his hors allone as he was born
He cariep al his harneys hym biforn
And in pe Groue at' tyme and place ysette
This Arcite and pis Palamon ben mette
To chaungen gan pe colour in her face
Right' as pe hunters in [the] reyne of trace
That' stondep atte gap[pe] wip a spere
Whan hunted is pe lyon or pe bere

PETWORTH 47
And here he come rushing in the Groves
And breke both [the] bowes and he leues
And penke here commeth my mortal enemye

Wip oute faile he mote be dede or I

ffor eiper I moote scleen hym atte gappe
Or he moote sclee me fpat me myshappe
So feered [thei] in chaungyng of here hwe

As fer as euerich of hemoper knewe

Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng
But strei3t wip oute worde or rehersinge
Euerich of hem helpeforto armoper
As frendly as he were his owne brother
And after pat with sharpe speres stronge
Thow my3test wene pat pis Palamon
In his fightinge were a wood lyon
And as [a] cruel tigre was Arcite.
As wilde boores gon pei to-gider smyte
That frothen white as some for yre woode
Vp to pe Ancle foughte pei in her bloode
And in pis wise I lete hem fighting dwelle
And for I wil of Theseus you telle

ffi The destanye minister generall
That execute in pe world ouer aff
The purueaunce pat god hap say before
So stronge it is pat pei pe world had it swore
Pe contrarie of a pinge be ye or nay
3it som tyme it shal falle on a day
That fallep nou3t eft wip in a pousand yere
ffor certeynly our appetites here
Be it of werre or pees. or hate or loue
Al is pis rewled by pe sight aboue

This mene I nowe by myghty Theseus
That forto hunte is so desirous
And namely atte grete hert in Maij
That in his bed per dawep hym no day
That he nys cladde and redy forto ride  
Wip hunte and horn and houndes hym biside  
ffor in his hunting hap he swich delite  
That it' is al his ioye and appetite  
To bene hym self pe grete hertes bane  
ffor after Mars he seruep nowe Dyane  
Cleer was pe day as I haue told' er pis /  
And Theseus wip al[le] Ioie and blis  
Wip his ypolita pe faire quene  
And Emely[e] clothed al in grene  
On huntinge bene pei ridden rially  
And to pe Groue pat' stode ful fast' by  
In which per was an herte as men hym tolde  
But' Theseus pe streighte way hap holde  
And to pe launde he ridep hym ful rièt'  
ffor pider was pe hert' wonte to haue his flièt'  
And ouer a broke and so forp on his way  
This duke wil haue a cours at' hym or tway  
Wip houndes swich as pat' him list comaunde  
And whan pis duke was come vnto pe launde  
Vnder pe sonne he loked anoñ  
He was ware of Arcite and Palamoñ  
That' fouxten breme as it' were boles two  
The brièt' swerdes wenten to and fro  
So hidously pat' wip pe leest[e] stroke  
It semeñ pat it wold' fallen an oke  
But' what' pei were no ping' he ne wote  
This duke his courser wip his spores smoote  
And at' a stert' he was atwixe hem twoo  
A pulled out' a swerde and cried hoo  
No more vp peyn of lesing' of your hede  
By myghty mars he shal anon be dede  
That' smytep eny stroke pat' I may sene  
But' tellep me what' myster men 3e bene  
That' ben so hardy forto fìżten here  
Wip oute Iugge. or oper officere
As it were in litel liste ryalty
This Palamon answerde hastily
And seide Sir' what' nedep wordes moo
We han pe depe deserved bo[p] twoo
Two woful wrecched be we two catyfes
pat bene encombred of oure owne lifes
And as pow art' a riztful lorde and Iuge
Ne 3eue vs nei[per mercy ne refuge
But' sele me furst' for seinte Iarite
But' slee my felowe eke as wel as me
Or slee hym [first] for poug[i] po[u] knowest lite
This is pi mortal ffoo pis is arcite
That' from pi londe is banshed on his hede
ffor whiche he hap desered to be dede
ffor pis is he pat' come vnto pi gate
And saide pat' he hight' Philostrate
Thus hap he Iaped pe ful mony a 3ere
And pou hast' made him pi chief squyere
And pis is he pat' loue[p] Emelye
ffor sip' pat' day is commen pat' I shal dye
I make pleynly my confession
That' I am pilk[e] wooful Palamo[n
That' hap pi prison broken wikkedly
I am pi mortal foo and it' am I
That' loue[p] so hote Emelye pe bri[zt]
That' I wil dye present' in her si[zt]
Wherfore I axe de[p] and my Iwes
But' sele my felawe in pe same wise
ffor bo[p] we han desered forto be sclayn
This worpi duke answerd' anon agayn
And saide pis is a short' conclusion
3oure owne mou[p]e be 3oure confessi[n
Hap damned persou and I wil it' recorde
Hit nedep not' to pyne sou wip acorde
He shul be dede by my3ty mars pe rede
The quene anoon for verrey wommanhede

PETFORTH 50
Gan [for] to wepe and so seide Emelye  
And al þe ladis in þe companye  
Grete pite was it as it þouȝt hem alle  
That euere such a chaunce shuld byfalle 1752  
ffor gentil men þei were of grete astate  
And no þinge but for loue was þis debate  
And seegh her blody woundes wide and sore [leaf 22]  
And alle criden boþ[e] lasse and more 1756  
Haue mercy vpon vs wommen alle  
And on her bare knees doun þei falle  
And wold han kissed his fete þer he stoode  
Til atþe lastþ a-sclaked was his moode 1760  
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentile herte  
And þoughe he firstþ for ire quokþ and sterte  
He haþ considered shortly in a clause  
The trespase of hem both[e] and þe cause 1764  
And al þouȝte his Ire her giltþ accused  
þitþ in his reson he hem both excused  
And þus he þouȝte wel þatþ euery man  
Wol helpe him self in loue if þatþ he can 1768  
And eke delyuere him self outþ of prisôñ  
And eke him self had compassion  
Of wommen for þei wepen euere in oon  
And in his gentile hertþ he þouȝtþ anon 1772  
And softþ vnto him self he seide fye  
Vpon a lord þatþ wil haue no mercy  
Butþ be a lyon boþe in wordþ and dede  
To hem þatþ bene in repentaunce and drede 1776  
As wel as to a prowde disputous man  
That wil meþ[n]tene þatþ he first bygan  
Thatþ lord haþ litel in discreccion  
Thatþ in such caaþ can no diuision 1780  
But weieþ pride and humblenesse afterþ oon  
And shortly whan his Ire was þus agon  
He gan to loken vp wiþ eyen lightþ  
And spake þise same wordes al on hightþ 1784  

PETWORTH 51
The god of love, o Benedicite
How myghty and howe grete a lord is he
A3einst his myght percheyne non obstacles
He may be cleped a god for his myracles
ffor he can maken at is owne gyse
Of euerich hert as Pat hym list devise
Lo here pis arcite and pis Palamon
That quietely were out of prison gone
And myght haue lyued in thebes Rially
And weten I am her mortal enemie
And Pat her dep is in [my] myght also /
And sit hep loue mawgre her eyen two
[1-[Brou3t him hidere bot[e] forto dye
Now lokeb is not pis a grete folye
Who may be a fool but if he loue
Biholde for goddes loue Pat sitteb aboue
See howe pei blede bene pei not wel ariaid
Thus hep her lorde pe god of loue hem paiet
Her wages and her fees for her seruise
And sit pei wenene for to bene ful wise
That seruen loue for ou3t Pat may bifalle
But sit is pis pe beste game of alle
That she for whom pei haue pis Iolite
Can hem as moche thonke as me
Shee wote no more of al pis hote fare
By god pean wote an Cuckowe or an hare
But al most be assaied hote and cold
A man mote be a fool or 3onge or old
I wote it by my self for yore agone
flor in my tyme a seruaunte was I oone
And per for sithe I knowe of loues peyne
And wote howe sore it can a man distreyne
As he Pat hep oft bene caunt in his laas
I 3ou for3ie al holy pis trespaas /
Atte request of pe quene Pat kneleb here
And eke of Emelye my suster dere

PETWORTH 52
And 3e shul bope vnto me swere  
That neuermore 3e shul my cuntre dere  
Ne make weree vpon me ny3t ne day  
But bene my frendes in al pat 3e may  
I nowe for3eue pis trespace every deff  
And pei hym swore his axing fair and well  
And him of lordship and of mercye preide  
And so hem grauntep grace and pus he seide  
To speke of Rial lynage and ricches  
Thoo pat she were a quene or a princesse  
Eche of 3ou bope is worpi doutelees  
To wedden whan tyme is but napelees  
I speke as for my suster Emelye  
ffor whoom 3e haue pis strif and Ielosie  
3e wote 3oure self ze may not wedden two  
At3e ones pou3e 3e fi3ten euermoo  
pat3i oon of 3ou be he lo3p or liefe  
He mot3i go pipen in an yve liefe  
This is to say she may not nowe haue both  
Ne be 3e neuere so Ielous and so wrothi  
And for-pi per nowe put3i in pis degre  
That eche of 3ou shal haue his destane  
As him is shape and harkenep in what wise  
Lo here 3oure ende and pat3i I shal devise  
¶ My wille is pis for plat3i conclusion  
Wip oute[n] eny replicacion  
3if pat3i 3ou likep take it3i for pe besti  
That every of 3ou shal go wher hym lesti  
ffirely wip outen raunson [or] daungere  
At pis day fifty wekes fer ne nere  
Euerich of 3ou shal bryng an C. kny3tes  
Armed for listes vp al rightes  
Al redy to darreyn hir3i by batayle  
And pis bihote I 3ou wip outen faile  
Vpon my troupe and as I am a kny3ti  
pat wheder of 3ou bope pat ha3p my3ti  

PETWORTH 53
This is to seyn þat whedere he or þowe
May wip his hundred as I haue spoke of nowe
Slee his contrary or out' of lystes drive
Than shal I 3eue hym Emely to wyve
To whom þat fortune hap 3eue so faire a grace
The listes shal I do maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rwe
[leaf 26, back]
As I shal euene Iuge be and true
þe shal non opération ende wip me make
þat oon of 3ou shal be dede or take
And if yow þenke þis is wel yside
Sey þoure avice and holde þou wel apaide
This is þoure ende and þour conclusion
Who lokeþ lightly now butþ Palamon
Swo springeth vp for Ioie butþ Arcite
Who coude telle or who coude it' endite
The Ioie þat' is made in þat' place
Whan Theseus hap don so faire a grace
But' doune on knees went' every manere wipþt'
And thonked hym wip al her hert' and myþt'
And namely þise Thybeanes mony sitã
And þus wip hope and herte blyth
Thei take her leue and homward gan þei ride
Tho Thebes-wardþ wip olde walles wide
[no gap in the MS.]
If I trowe men wolde deme it' neglectence
If I forþete to telle þe dispence
Of Theseus þat' goþ so bisily
To maken vp þe listes rially
That' suche a noble theatre as it' was
I dar wel seyn in þis worldþ ther nas
The circuyte a myle was aboute
Walled wip stone and dieched al wip oute
Rounde was þe shappe in manere of a compas /
fful of degrees pe heght of sixty paas
That when a man was sette on oon dege
He letted not his felawe forto see 1892
Estward pe stode a gate of Marbel white
Westward right such a noper in pe opposite
And shortly to conclude such a place
Was non in erpe as in so litel space 1896
ffor in pe londe per nas no crafty man
That Geometrye or arsmetrike can
Ne purtraiour ne kerner of ymages [leaf 27]
That Theseus ne 3aue him mete and wages 1900
The theater to make and to devise
And forto doon his rišt and his sacrifise
He Estward hap [up]on pe gate aboue
In worship of wenus goddes of loue 1904
Done maken an awtere and an oratorie
And on pe westward side in memorie
Of Mars he hap maked rišt such anopere
pat cost largely of gold a ffopere 1908
And norfward in a tourrett on pe wallt
Of Alabaster white and rede Corattt
An oratorie riche forto see
In worship of Diane of chaastite 1912
Hap Theseus done wrouxt in noble wise
But ʒit had I forgete forto devise
That noble kervingges and pe pourtratures
pe shappe pe countenaunce and pe figures 1916
pat weren in pe oratories thre
fiirst in pe temple of Venus maist pou see
Wrouxt on pe walle ful pitous to biholde
pe broken slepes and pe sighes colde 1920
pe sacred teeres and pe waymentynge
pe fry strokes of pe desiringe
pat loues servauntes in pis lif enduren
pe Opes pat her conauntes assuren 1924
Plesaunce and hope. desire fool-hardynesse

PETWORTH 55
Beaute and *pou3t*. bawdry richesse
Charmes and force, essages and flaterye
Dispence bysynesse and Ielowsie 1928
*pat* wered of 3olowe goldes a garlond
And a Cukkowe sitting* on her honde
ffeestes instrumentes Carolles daunces
Inste and array and al *pe* circumstaunces 1932
Of loun whiche I rekened *and* reken shaff
By ordere were peynted on *pe* walle
And mo *pan* I con [make] of mencion *(leaf 27, back)*
ffor soply al *pe* mōnt of Citharōn 1936
Ther Venus hāp her principal dwellinge
Was shewed in *pe* walle in purtraityne
Wip al *pe* Gardeyne and *pe* lustynesse
Not* was for3eten *pe* porter ydelnesse 1940
Ne narcisus *pe* faire of yore agone
Ne 3it* *pe* foly of king* salamon
Ne 3it* *pe* grete strengthe of hercules
*pe* enchauntementz of Medea and certes 1944
Ne of Turnus wip *pe* hardy fires corage
*pe* riche Cresus catif in seruage
Thus may 3e sene *pat* wisdom ne ricchesse
Bewte ne scleighte. strengthe hardynesse 1948
Ne may with Venus holde chaumpartie
ffor as her list* *pe* world* *pan* may she gie
*ff* Loo alle *pise* folk so caught* were in her las
To *pei* for woo ful often seide alas 1952
Suffis* here* oon ensample or two
And *pough* *per* coude rekne a thousand* moo
The statue of Venus glorious to see
Was naked fletinge in *pe* large see 1956
And from *pe* nauel dow*n* al keuered was
Wip wawes grene and brij*te* as eny glas
A Citole in hire ri*3te* hond had she
And on her hede ful semely to see 1960
A Rose garlond freshe an wel smellinge
Above her hede her dowues flateringe
Byfore hir stode hir' sone Cupido
Vpon his shulders wenges had he two
And blynde he was as it' is ofte sene
A bowe he bare and arowes bri^t and kene

Whi shuld? I not eke as wel telle 3ou alle
The pourtrature pat' was vpon pe walle
Wis in pe temple of my3ty mars pe rede
Al peynted was pe walle in lengthe and brede
Like to pe Estres of pe grisly place
pe hight' pe gr[c]te temple of Mars in trace
In pilk[e] colde frosty Regyôn

Ther as Mars hap his soureyñ manciôın
ffirst' on pe walle was peynted a foreste
In which per wonne pe neijer man ne beste
Wis knotty knarry bareyn trees olde
Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to biholde
In which per was a rombled and a swoghe
As pough a storme shuld breke euery bou3e
And downward / from an hille vnder a bent'
There stode pe temple of Mars Armypotent'
Wrought' of al of burnyd steel of which pe entent'
Was longe and streit' and goostly forto sent'
And per out' came a rage in such a wise
pat' it' made al pe gates forto rise
Til norperon li3t' in at pe doores shoön
ffor wyndowe on pe walt' pan was per nöñ
porowe whiche men my3t eny light' discerne
pe door was al of Athamant' eterne
Yclenched ouertwert' and endelonge
Wis Iren towe forto make it' stronge
Euery piler pe temple to sustene
Was tonne grete of yren bri^t' and shene
Ther seghe I furst' pe [derk] ymagynyng'
Of felowny and al pe compassing'
The cruel Ire rede as eny gleede
pe Pikpurs and eke pe pale drede
pe smyler wip pe knyf vnder pe cloke
pe shippen brennyng; wip pe blak[e] smoke
pe treson of pe morping in pe bedde
pe open werre wip woundes al by-bledde
Conteckte wip blody knyf and sharpe manace
Al ful of chirkinge was pat's sory place
pe scler of him self 3it' segh I pere
His herte-bloode hap baped al his here
The nayle ydryuen in pe shode a ny3t'
Wip colde depe wip moupe gaping vp rist't
Amyddes of pe temple satte a meschaunce
Wip discomfort and sori countenaunce
3it' saughe I woodnesse laughing in his rage
Armed compleint' outees and fires corage
pe Careyn in pe bussli wip prote ycorve
A thousand sclayne and not' of qualme ystorue
This tyraunt wip pe pray by force yrafte
pe toune destroied per nas no ping' ylafte
3it' seghe I brent' pe shippes Hoppesteres
The hunte strangled wip pe wilde beres
The sawe fretinge pe childe rist't in pe cradett
The Coke yscalded for al his longe ladeft
Nou3t was forgeten by pe infortune of Marte
The Carter ouer-riden wip pe Carte
Vndere pe whele ful lowe he lay adoun
pere were also of Martes dyuysioun
pe Barboure pe bochere and pe Smyth
pat' forgep sharpe swerdes on pe stith
And al aboue depeyned in a toure
Saughe I conquest' sittinge in grete honoure
Wip pe sharpe swerde ouer his hede
Hanginge by a sotile twyned prede
Depeinted was pe the sclauughter of Iuliu
Of grete Nero and of Anthoneus
Al be pat' pilke tyme pei were vnborn
it was her depeinted per biforn
By manasing of Mars ri3t by figure
so was it shewed in pe purtrature 2036
As is depeinted in pe certres aboue
Who shal be ded or slayne for loue
Suffisep oon ensample in stories olde
I may not rekne hem al[le] pou3e I wolde 2040
pe statue of mars vpon a carte stode
Armed and loked grymme as he were wode
And ouer his hode per shynep two figures [leaf 29]
Of sterres pat' bene cleped in figures 2044
That' oon Puella that' oper rubeus
This god of armes was ariaied pus
A wolf per stode to forn him at' his fete
Wip eyen rede and of a man he ete 2048
Wip sotel pensel was depeynted pis storie
In recordinge of Mars and [of] his glorie
Nowe to pe temple of Dyane pe chaste
As shortly as I can I wil me haste 2052
To telle 3ou al the descriptcioun
Depeynted was pe walle vp and down
Of huntinge and of shamfast chastite
per saughe I how wooful calistope 2056
Whan pat' Dyane agreued was [with] here.
Was turned from a womman to a bere
And after was she made pe lode-sterre
Thus was she peynted I can say 3ou no ferre 2060
Her sone is eke a sterre as 3e may see
per saughe I dane turned to a tree
I mene not' pe goddes Dyane
But' Penneus doughter which pat hi3ta dane 2064
per saughe I Attheon an hert' ymaked
ffor vengeance pat' he seghi dane al naked
I saugh pat' how his houndes haue hym caughte
And freten him for pei knewe hym nau3te 2068
3it' ypeynted was a litel ferjermore

PETWORTH 59
Howe Athelaunt\textsuperscript{t} hunted \textit{pe} wilde bore
And maleagre and mony \textit{oper moo/}
ffor whiche diane wrou\textsuperscript{t} \textit{hym} care \textit{and} woo 2072
Ther seghe I many ano\textsuperscript{t}er wor\textit{pi} story
Whiche men list\textsuperscript{t} not\textsuperscript{t} to drowe to memory
This goddes vpon an hert \textsuperscript{f}ul wel she sette
Wip smale houndes al about\textsuperscript{t} her fete 2076
And vnderne\textit{pe} her fete she had a mone
Wexing\textit{t} it\textsuperscript{t} was and shal wany sone
In gaudy grene her statute clo\textit{pes} was [leaf 29, back]
Wip bowe in honde and arowes in a cas 2080
Her eyen keste she ful lowe a doune
Ther Pluto hap his derke regi\textsuperscript{on}
A woman travailing\textsuperscript{t} was hir\textsuperscript{t} biforn
But\textsuperscript{t} for her child was so longe vnborn\textsuperscript{n}
fful pitously lucyna can she calle
And seide helpe for \textit{pou} maist\textsuperscript{t} best\textsuperscript{t} of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyvely \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} it wrou\textsuperscript{t}t
Wip mony a floreyne he \textit{pe} coloure\textsuperscript{t} bou\textsuperscript{t}t 2088
\textit{ff} Now bene pise listes made and theseus
That\textsuperscript{t} at his grete cost\textsuperscript{t} a\textit{raied} tus
\textit{pe} temple and \textit{pe} theatre euery dele
When it\textsuperscript{t} was done him liked wonder\textsuperscript{t} wele 2092
But\textsuperscript{t} stint\textsuperscript{t} I wil of Theseus a \textit{lite}
And speke of Palamon and [of] arcite
The [day] approach\textsuperscript{p} of her retournynge
\textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} eueriche shuld an C. knygh\textit{tes} bringe 2096
The bataille to darrey as I you tolde
And to Athenes her couenaunte forto holde\textsuperscript{t}
Hap euery of hem brou\textsuperscript{t}t an C. knyghtes
Wel armed for \textit{pe} were\textsuperscript{t} at\textsuperscript{t} al\textsuperscript{[l]e} rightes 2100
And sikerly \textit{pe} trowed many a man
That\textsuperscript{t} neuere si\textsuperscript{p} \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} \textit{pe} world bygan
That\textsuperscript{t} forto speke of knygh\textit{thode} of her honde
As fer as god hap maked see or londe 2104
Nas of so fewe so noble a companye

\textbf{PETWORTH} 60
ffor every wight\[pat\] loued chivalrye
And wold his\[ponkes\] haue a passaunte name
Hap\[preide\]\[pat\] he myght\[be\] of\[pat\] game
And\[wel\] was him\[pat\] fervo chosen was
ffor if\[per\] felle to morow such a caas
\[3e\] knowen\[wel\] with\[every\] lusty kny\[yt\]
\[pat\] loue\[p\]\[paramours\] and\[hap\] [his] my\[zt\]
Were\[it\] in\[engelonde\] or\[ellis\] where
pei\[wo\]lden\[fayne\] wilnen to be\[here\]
To\[fight\] for\[a\] lady\[O\] benedicite
It\[were\] a\[lusty\] sighte\[for\] to\[se\]
And\[right\] so\[feerden\]\[pei\]\[wi\]j\[Palamon\]
\[Wij\] hym\[pei\]\[wenten\] kny\[ghtes\]\[mony\]\[on\]
Som\ wol\ be\[armed\]\ in\[an\]\[haberi\]\[on\]
And\[a\]\[brest\] plate\ and\ a\[litel\] gipp\[pn\]
And\ some\[wil\] haue a\[peire\] plates\ large
And\ some\ wil\ haue\ a\ Spruse\ plate\ sheeld\ or\ targe
Somme\ wil\ [be]\\[armed\]\ on\[his\]\[legges\]\[welte\]
And\ haue\ an\ axe\ and\ some\ a\ mace\ of\ stele
\[ber\]\[nas\]\[no\]\[newe\]\[gyse\]\[pat\]\[it\]\[nas\]\[olde\]
\[Armed\]\[were\]\[pei\] as\[I\]\[haue\]\[3ou\]\[tolde\]
Enerich\[after\] his\[opyny\]\[on\]
Ther\ maist\[\ou\] see\[commyng\]\[wit\]h\ Palamon
Ligurge\ hym\ self\\[pei\]\[gret\]e\[king\] of\[trace\]
Blak\ was\ his\ visage\ and\ manly\ was\ his\ face
\[pei\]\[Cercles\]\[of\]\[eyen\] in\[his\]\[hede\]
\[pei\]\[glowden\]\[bitwix\]\[3elowe\]\[and\]\[rede\]
And\ liche\ a\ Lyon\ loked\ he\ aboute
With\ kempte\ heeres\ on\ his\ browes\ stoute
His\ lymes\\[gret\]e\\[his\]\[brawnes\]\[stronge\]
His\ sholdres\\[brode\]\ [his]\[armes\]\[rounde\]\[and\]\[longe\]
And\ as\[\pe\]\[Gys\]e\ was\ in\ [his]\ \cun\tre\nfiul\ heghe\ vpon\ a\ chare\ of\ gold\ stode\ he
\[Wij\] .\[iiij\] white\ boles\ in\ [\pe]\ [trais]
In\ stede\ of\ cote\ armure\ and\ his\ harnais
\[Wij\]\ nailles\ [3elowe\ and\ bri\j\]t\ as\ [eny\ gold]\
He had a berres skyn coleblake for olde
His longe heer was kempte behinde his bak
As eny rauens feèere it's shoon for blak
A wrepe of gold, arme briet of huge wiȝt
Vpon his hede sette ful of stonyes briet
Of fyne Rubies and of dyamauntz
About his char[re] per went white alauntz
As eny ra[w]ens fejere it shoon for blak
To hunten at pe lyon or pe deer
And folowed hym wip mosel fast ybounde
Colers of golde and torrettes philed rounde
An C. lordes had he in his route
Armed ful wel wip hertes sterne and stoute
With Arcite in stories as men fynde
The grete Emetreus pe king of ynde
Vpon a stede bay trapped in stele
Covered wip a clope of gold diapred wele
Come riding liche pe god of armed Mars
His cote armure was a clope of tars
Couched wip peerles, white, rounde and grete
His sadel was of bre[n]t golde newe ybet
A mantel vpon his shulder hongynge
Ber[f]ful of rubies rede as fire spar[c]linge
His Crispe here liche rynges was yronne
And pat' was ȝelowe and glitering as pe sonne
His nose was heghe his eyen briet citryn
His lippes rounde his colour was Sangwyn
A fewe frakens in his face spreyn[te]
Bitwix ȝelowe and somdele blak ymeynt
And as a lyon he is eyen caste
Of xxv[ei] ȝere his age y caste
His beerd was wel bygonne forto springe
His vois was as a trumpet pondringle
Vpon his hede he wered a laurer grene
A garlond fresshe and lusty forto sene
Vpon his honde he bare for his delite
An Egle tame as eny lylye white 2180
An .C. lordes had he wip hym þere
An Armed sauf her hedes in al her gere
fful richely in al[le] maner þingges
ffor trusteþ wel þat† dukes Erles kyngges
Were gadered in þis noble companye
ffor loue and for encrees of chyualrye
2184
About† þis kny3t† þer ranne on euery part†
fful mony a tame lyon and leopart†
And in þis wise þise lordes al and some
Bene on þe sonday to þe Cite come
2188
Aboute prime and in þe toun alight†
This Theseus þis duke þis worþi kny3t†
When he had brouȝt† hem into his Cite
And Inned hem [ech] after her degre
He feesteth hem and dop so gret† laboure
To esen hem and done hem al honourę
That† ȝiþ† men wenen þat† no mannys witte
Of noon astate ne cowde amenden it†
The mynstralsy þe servise at† þe feest 2196
The grete þiftes to þe most† and leest†
The riche aray of Theseus palaẙs
Ne who sat† first† and laste vpon þe dees
What† ladys fairest bene or best† daunsinge
Or whiche of hem can beste daunce or singe
Ne who most† felingly spekeþ of loue
What† hawkes sitten or perche aboue
What† houndes liggen on þe floor a-doun
Of al this nowe I make no mensyoun
But† al þe efecte þat† þenkeþ me þe best†
Nowe commþ þe poynþ herkþ if þou lest†
¶ The sonday nyght† er day gan to springe
2208
When Palamon þe larke herd singe
Al þouȝe it† ner not† day by howres two
3it songe þe larke and Palamon riȝt† þoc
2212
Wip holy hert† and wip an highe corage
PETWORTH 63
He roos vp to we[n]den on his pilgryme
Vnto pe blisful Cithera benygne
I mene Venus honourable and digne 2216
And in her houre he walkep forp apaas
Vnto pe listes per pe tempel was
And doune he knelep and wip humble chere
And herte sore he seide as 3e shal here 2220
"If fairest', o faire', o. lady myne Venus
Dou3tere to loue and spouse to Vlcanus
Thow glader of pe mounte of Citheroun [leaf 31, back,
ffor pilke] loue you haddest' to a-doun 2224
Haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte
And take myn humble preier at' pine herte
Alas I ne haue no langage to telle
pe effecte ne pe tourment' of myn helle 2228
Myne herte may myn armes not' be-wreye
I am so confused pat' I can not' seye
But' mercy lady bri[3]t' pat' woost wele
My pou3t' and seest' what' harmes I fele 2232
Considere al pis and rwe vpon my sore
As wisly as I shal for euermore
Hensforp my my3t' pi trewe seruaunte be
And hole werre alwaie wip chaastite 2236
That' make I myne avowe so as 3e may helpe
I kepe not' of armes for to 3elpe
Ne I ne axe not' to morowe to haue victorie
Ne renoun in pis caas ne veynglorie 2240
Of price of armes blowen vp and doun
But I wold haue fully possessionoun
Of Emelye and dye in her seruisse
ffynde you pe manere howe and in what' wise 2244
I recche not' but' it' may better be
To haue victorie of hem or pei of me
So that' I haue my lemman in myn armes
ffor pou3e so be pat' mars is god of armes 2248
3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

PETWORTH 64
pat' if pe lest I shal wel haue my loue.  
Thy tempel shal I worship euermoo  
And on pine awtere wher I ride or goo  
I wil doon sacrifise and fires bete  
And 3if 3e wil not' so my lady swete  
pan prey I 3ou to morowe wi?p a spere  
pat' Arcita me jorhgeh pe herte bere  
Then rekke I not' when I haue lost' my lif  
pou3e Arcita wynne her to his wiff  
This is pe effecte and eende of my priere  
3ene me my lady 3ou blissful lady dere  
[..] Whan pe orison was dön of Palamôn  
His sacrifise he did and pat' a-nôn  
fful pitously wi?p al[le] circumstaunces  
Al telle I not' as nowe his observaunces  
But' atte laste pe statue of Venus shoke  
And made a signe wherby pat' he toke  
pat' his preier accepted was pat' day  
ffor pou3e pe signe shewed a delay  
3it wist' he wele pat' graunted was his bone  
And wi?p glad hert' he went' awaie ful sone  
[..] pe iij. houre in-equal pat' Palamôn  
Byganne to venus temple forto goñ  
Vp roos pe sonne and vp roos Emelye  
And to pe temple of Dyane gan she hie  
Hir maidens pat' she pider wi?p hir ladde  
fful redily wi?p hem pe fire pei hadde  
pe encense pe cloþes and pe remenauce aff  
pat' to pe sacrifise longen shaft  
pe hornes ful of metli as was pe gise  
per lacked nou3t' to don her sacrifise  
Smoking: pe temple ful of cloþes faire  
This Emelie wi?p herte debonaire  
Hir' lady wasshe wi?p water of a welle  
But howe she did hir ri3t' I dar not' telle  
But' it' be eny ping' in generaft'
And 3it it were a game to here it alth
To him ṭat menej wel it were no charge
But it is good a man be at his large
Hir briżt heres were kempte vntressed alth
A corone of a grene oke serialt
Vpon her hede was sette ful faire and mete
Two fires on pe awter gan she bete
And did her pingges as men may biholde
In stace of Thebes and pise bokes olde
Whan kindeled was pe fire wip pitous chere
Vnto Diane she spake as ze may here
O chaaste goddes of pe wodes grene
To whoom boþ heuene and erpe and see is sene
Quene of [the] regne of Polute derk and lowe
Goddes of maydenes ṭat myn hert ṭast knowe
fful mony a 3ere and woost ṭat I desire
As kepe me from ṭi vengeance and ṭine Ire
That attheon abouzte cruelly
Chaast' goddes wel woost' ṭou that' I
Desire to be a maiden al my liff
Ne neuere wil I be [no] loue ne wiff
I am ṭou woost' 3it' of ṭi companye
A maide and loue huntyng' and venerye
And for to walke in pe wodes wilde
And not' to be a wiff and be wip childe
Nat' wil I knowe company of man
Now helpe me lady sip ze may and can
ffor ṭoo pre formes ṭat' ṭou hast in pe
And Palamon ṭat' hap such loue to me
And eke Arcite ṭat' loueþ me so sore
This grace I prei pe wip out more
And sende loue and pes ytwyx hem twoo
And fro me turne away her hertes so
That' al her hote loue and her desire
And al her bysy torment' and her fire
Be queynt' or turned in an opere place
And if so be you wilt do me no grace
Or if it be my destany be shaped soe
That I shal nedes haue oon of hem two
As sende me him pat most desirep me
Biholde goddesse of clene chaastite
The bitter teeres pat on my chekes falle
Sip you art maide and keper of vs alle
My maydenhode you kepe and wel conserve
And while I lif a maiden I wil pe serue
pe fires brenne vpon pe Auter clere
While Emely was pus in his preiure
But sodeynly she seghe a pinge queynt
fior right anoon oon of pe fires queynt
And quicked ageyn and after pat anôn
That oþer fire was queynt and al agôn
And as it queynt it made a qwistelinge
As done pise wete brondes in her brenynge
And at pe brondes eende out ranne anôn
As it were blody dropes mony ön
fior which so sore a-gaste was Emelie
pat she was wel nyghe madde and gan to crye
fior she ne wiste what pat it signified
But only for pe fire pus she criede
And wepte pat it was pite for to here
And per wip al Diane gan to apere
Wip bowe on honde right as an hunteresse
And seide douzttere stint of pine heuynesse
And monge the goddes high it is affermed
And by eterne worde writt and confirmed
pow shalt be wedded vnto oon of poo
pat han for pe so moche care and woo
But vnto which of hem I may not telle
ffare wele I may no lenger dwelle
pe fire whiche pat on myn awter brenne
Shal pe declaren er pat pou go henne
Thine aventure of loue as in pis caas

PETWORTH 67
And with that word the Arrows in the caes
Of the goddes clateren fast and ringe
And for she went and made a vanysshinge
for which the Emely a-stonyed was
And seide what mounteth the alas
I put me in the protection
Diane and in the disposition
And home she go to neste way
This is the effecte as is no more to say
the nexte hour of Mars folowing the
Arcite vnto the temple ywalked is
Of feers Mars to done his sacrifise
Wip all the myghtes of his peynymes wise
Wip pitous hert and hegte deuocioun
Ri3th bus to Mars he seide his Orison
O stronge god that in the regnes colde
Of taars honoured art and lord yholde
And hast in euery regne and euery londe
Of armes al the bridel in the honde
And hem fortunest as the list devise
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be my pou3te may deserue
And that my myght be worpi fortto serue
Thi godhede that I may be oon of the
that preie I the to rwe vpon my pyne
for ilk peyn and that hoote fire
In which the brentest whenom for desyre
Whan the usdist the beaute
Of faire yonge freshe venus free
And haddest hure in armes at the wille
Att pouge the onys on a tyme mysfelle
Whan Vulcanus had kaught the in his laas
And foonde the ligging be his wif alaas
for thilk[e] sorowe that was in the herte
Haue rauhte as wel vpon my peyne smerte
I am yonge and vnkonyng as you wooste
And as I trowe wip loue offended moste
pat' euere was eny lyues creature
ffor she pat' dop me al this woo endure 2396
Ne recheþ neuere wher I sinke of flete [MS. "flete of sinke"]
And wel I wote ere she me mercy het
I mot wip strenthe wynne her in pis place
And wel I wote wip outen helpe or grace 2400
Of pe ne may my strenthe not' availe
Than helpe me lorf to morowe in my bataile
ffor pilk[e] fire pat' whilom brenete þe [leaf 34]
As wel as pat' fire now brenneþ me 2404
And do þat' I to morowe haue victorie
Myne be þe travaile and þine be þe glorie
þi souereyn temple wil I most' honoure
Of eny place and alway most' laboure 2408
In þi plesaunce and in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple I wil my baner' honge
And aft þe armes in my companye
And euermore vnto þe day I dye 2412
Eterne fire I wil byfore þe fynde
And eke to þis awowe I wil me bynde
My lorde my here þat hongþ lowe a dow[n]e
þat' neuere 3it ne felt' offencioun 2416
Of rasoure ne of shere I wil þe þeue
And bene þi trewe seruaunte while I lyue
Now lorf haue rouþe vpon my sorowes sore
3if me þe victorie I axe þe no more 2420
The preier stint' of Arcita þe stronge
The Ryngges on þe tempel door 3it' honge
And eke the door[e]s clateren ful fast'
Of whiche Arcita somwhat' hym a-gast'
The fires brennen vpon þe auter briet'
That it' gan al the temple for to light'
And swete smelle anoon þe grounde vp 3af 2424
And Arcita anoû his honde vp haf
And more ensense vnto þe fire he cast' 2428
Wip oper rītes moo and atte last
The statue of Mars bygan his hauberker rynge
And wip pat' soune he herde a murmurynge
fful lowe and dym pat' seide pūs victorie
ffor which he 3aue to mars honour and glorie
An pūs wip Ioie and hope wel to fare
Arcita is [y]brouȝt' of Moche care
As fayn as foule is of pe bribte soune
And rīȝt anon such strif is bygone
ffor pilk[e] grauntynge in pe heuene aboue
By-twix venus pe goddes of loue
And Mars pe steerne god armypotent'
pat Iubiter was bysy it' to stent'
Til at' pe [last] Pale Saturnus pe colde
pat' knewe so mony of auentures olde
ffonde in his bolde experience and ñ art'
pat' he ful some haþ plesed 'every part'
And soop is seide elde haþ grete auawntage
And elde is haþ[e] wisdome and vsage
Men may pe olde attenne but not atrede
Saturne anōn to stinten strif and drede
Al be it' pat' it' is aȝeinst' his kinde
Of al his strif he can remedye fynde
My dere daughter Venus quod saturne
My cours pat' haþ so wide forto tarn'ne
Haþ more powere þan wote eny man
Myne is þe drenchinge in þe see so wan
Myne is þe prison in þe derke cote
Myn is þe stranglinge and þe hanging' by þe prote
þe murmur' and þe chirles rebellinge
þe Gonynge and the privey enpoysenyng
I do vengeaunce and pleyn correction
While I dwelle in þe signe of the lyōn
Myne is þe Ruyne of [t]he heghe halles
þe fallinge of þe toures and of þe walles
Vpon þe mynour' or vpon þe carpentere

T

PETWORTH 70
I slowgfi Sampson shaking pe pilere
And myn[e] be pe maladies colde
The derk tresounes and pe castes olde
My lokinge is pe fader of Pestilence
Nowe wepe no more I shal do my diligence
That Palamon pat is pine owne knyft
Shal haue his lady as pou hast [him] hit
Thou3e Mars shal helpe his knyft 3it napelees
Bytwix 3ou tweyne pe mot be somtyme pees
Al be pe not of oon complexiôn
That cause al day such dyuysion
I am peine eile redy at pe wille
Wepê no more I wil pe lusti fulliîle
Now wil I stinten of pise goddes aboue
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue
And pleynly I wil telle 3ou as I can
pe grete effecte for which pat I biganne
[...........................
...........................
...........................
no gap in the MS.]
Grete was pe feest in Athenes pat day
And eke pat lusty seson in [that] may
Made euery wight to be in suche plesaunce
And al pat day Iusten pei and daunce
And spenden it in Venus highi seruyse
But by pe cause pat pei shulden rise
Erly forto seen pe grete fight
Vnto her reste went pei atte nyght
And on pe morowe whan day gan to springe
Of hors and harnays noyse and clateringe
Per was in hostelrye aboue
And to pe palaies rode per mony a route
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
Per maist peu see dyvising of harneis
So vncoufe and so riche and wrou3t so welf
Of Goldsmythrie of browding and of steelf

PETWORTH 71
The sheeldes bri^te teesteers and trappures
Gold-hewen helmes hauberkes and cote armures 2500
Lordys in parementis on her coursers
Knyghtes of retene and eke swiers
Nailinge pe speres and helmes bokelinge
Sigyng' of sheeldes wiip layvers lasinge 2504
Ther as nede is pei were no ping' ydeff
pe ffomyngte steedes on pe golden bridetf
Snavyng' and fast' pe armurers also
Wiip file and hamure riding' to and froo 2508
3emen on foote and comons many on
Wiip shorte stanes pijke as pei may goñ
Pipes trompettes nakerns and clariouns 2512
pat' in pe bataille blewen blody sownes
pe paleis ful of puple vp and down
Here pre per ten holdinge her questioun
Dyuynynge of pise thibeanes kny^tes twoo
Some seide pus. some seide it' shal be so 2516
Somme helde wiip him wiip pe blake berde
Somme wiip pe balled some with pe pijke hered
Some seide he loked gryme and he wold* fight'
He hap a sparpe of xx' pounde wight'
pus was pe halle ful of dyuynynge
Longe aftere pe sonne gan to springe
pe grete Theseus of his slepe gan wake
Wiip mynstralcie and nois pat' pei make 2524
Heelde zit' pe chambre of his palais riche
Til pat' pe thebeane knyghtes boj yliche
Honoured weren into pe place fette
Duke Theseus is at' pe wyndowe sette 2528
Araide ri3t' as he were a god in trone
The puple presed pidere-ward' ful sone
Him forto seen and done him highi reuercence
And eke to harken his heest' and his sentence 2532
An herowde on a scaffold? made an oo /
Til al pe noise of pe puple was doo
And whan he see //p[e puple of noise al stille
Thus shewed he //p[e my3ty dukes wille
//p[e lord hap of his heghe discreciôn
Considered //pat^ it^ were destrucciôn
To gentel blood to feghten in pis gise
Of morta//f bataile now in pis emprise
Wherfore to shapen //pat^ //pei shal not^ die
He wille his firste purpoos modefie
No man //perfor vp peyne of losse of liff
No maner shotte. ne pollax ne short^ knyff
Into //pe listes sende or //pidere brings
Ne shorter swerd// forto stoke wi//p poyn^t^ bitinge
No man ne drawe ne bere it^ be his side
Ne no man shal vnto his felawe ride
But^ oon cours wi//p a sharpe grounden spere
ffoyn if hym list^ on foote hym self^ to were
And he //pat^ is at^ meschief shal be take
And not^ sclayn but^ be brou^t^ to a stake
//pat^ shal be ordeyned on eijjer side
But^ //pidere he shal be foorce and //per^ abide
And if so falle //pei Cheveta/n be take
On eijjer side or ellis sclayn his make
No lenger shal //pe tornamente laste
God spede 3ou goo and leye on faste
Wip swerdes and longe maces f3t3p 3our fille
Go nowe 3oure way pis is //pe lorde wille
The vois of puple touched heuene
So loude cried //pei wip mery steuene
God saue suche a lord^ //pat^ is so good^
He wilnep no distruc^iôn of blood
Vp go^ //pei trompes and //pei melody
And to //pe listes ritt //pei company
By ordinaunce //porghe out^ //pei cite large
Honged wip clo//pes of gol^k and^ not^ wip sarge
f/hul like a lorde pis noble duc^ gan ride
Thise two Thebeans on eijjer syde

PETWORTH 73
And after rode pe quene and Emelye
And after pat a nother companye
Of oon and ojer after her degre
And þus þei passen þorgi out þe Cite
And to the listes come þei be tyme
It nas not of þe day 3it fully pryme
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hie
Ypolita þe quene and Emely
And ojer ladies in degrees aboute
Vnto þe setes preesen al þe route
And westward þorgi þe gates vnder mart /
Arcite and eke þe hundred of his part
With banere rede is entred ryt anôn [leaf 36, back]
And in þat sel[e] moment Palamôn
Is vnder venus estward in þat place
With baner white and hardy chere and face
And in al þe world to seken vp and dawn
So euene wip out variacioun
þer nere suche company[e]s tweye
ffor þer nas noon so wise þat coude seie
That eny had of ojer auantage
Of worthynesse ne of estate ne age
So euen were þei chosen forto gesse
And in to ringges faire þei hem dresse
Whan þat her names redde were euerechoñ
þat in her nombre gile were þer nôn
Tho were þe gates shette and cried was loude
Do now 3oure devoire yonge knyßtes proude
The herawdes left her prikking vp and dawn
Now ryngen trompes loude and claryoun
þer is no more to seyn [but] est and west
In goon þe sharpe speres ful sadly into þarest
In gop þe sharpe spere into þe side
þere seen men who can iuste and who can ride
þere shyueren shaftes vppon sheeldes þikke
He fileth þorgi þe herte spone þe prikke
Vp springen speres xx² fote on hight
Out' goon þe swerdes as þe siluer white
þe helmes þei to-hewen and to-shrede
Out' brestep þe blode with sterne stremes rede
Wip myþty maces þe bones þei to-brest
And þorgi þe thikkest of þe throng gan threst
þere stomblen stedes stronge and doun goù alle
He rollep vnder fote as dop a balle
He foyneþ on his foote wip his tronchoun
And he hym hurtep wip his hors a-doun
He þorgi þe body is born and sip is take
Maugre his hede and brouȝt vnto þe stake
As forward was [riȝt] þer he most abide
Anþer lad is on þat opere side
And somtyme dop hem theseus forto rest
Hem to refresshe and drink[e] þif hem lest
fful of[te] a day han pise thybeans two
To-gidere mette and wrouȝt eche opere woo
Vnhorsed hap eche opere of hem twey
þer was no tigre in vale of Galgopleye
Whan hir' whelpe is stole whan it' is lite
So cruel on þe hunte as is Arcite
ffor Ielous hert vpon þis Palamôn
Ne in Belmerie þer is so felle a lioun
þat' hunted is or for his hunger wode
Ne of his pray desireþ so þe bloode
As Palamon to sclee his foo Arcite
þe Ielous strokes on her helmes bite
Out renneþ blood of boþ her sides rede
Somtyme an ende þer is on every dede
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe reste went
þe Stronge king' Emetrius gan hent
This Palamon as he fauȝt wip Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesshe bite
And by [the] force of xx" is he take
Vnȝolden and drowen to þe stake
And in pe Rescowe of pis Palamon
The stronge king ligurge is born down 2644
And kinge Emetrius for al his grete strength
Is born out of his sadel his swerdes length
So hit hym Palamon er he were take 2648
But al for nouzt he was brouzt to pe stake
His hardy herte may hym helpe nouzt
He mote abide whan pat he is ykauzt
By force and eke by composicion
Who sorowep now but woful Palamon
They mote no more go ageyn to figt
And whan pat he had sene pat sizt
He cried Hoo no more for it is don
Ne noon shal lenger to his felawe go
I wil be trewe Iuge and not parti
Arcite of Thebes shal haue Emelye
That by his fortune hap hir faire woman
Anon per is a vois of puple by-gonne 2660
ffor Ioie of pis so loude and high wipaque
It semed pat pe listes shulden falle
What can nowe faire Venus do aboue
What seip she now what dop pis quene of loue
But wepe dop so for wanting of her wille
Til pat her teeres in pe listes fille
She seide I am ashamed douteles
Saturnus seide daughter hold pi pees 2668
Mars hap his wil his knyght hap al his bone
And by myne hede pou shalt be esed sone
The trompours wi pe loude mynstralsie
The harawdes pat ful loude yelle and crye 2672
Bene in her wele for Ioie of daun arcyte
But harkenep me and stinte vois a lite
Swiche a myracle per bifelle anon
This fierce Arcite hap of his helme ydo
And on a courcere forto shew his face
He prikcep endelone pe large place
Loking vpward vnto Emelye
And she azein him cast a frendly ye
ffor wommen as to speken in comune
Thei folowen al pe fauour of fortune
And was al his [in] chere as in his herte
Out of pe grounde a fyre Infernal sterte
ffrom Pluto sentt. at pe request of Saturne
ffor which his hors for fere gan to turne
And lepe a-side and foundred as he lepe
And or pat Arcyte may taken kepe
He pight him on pe pomel of his heued
pat in pe place he laie as he were dede
His brest to-broste wip his sadel bowe
As blak he lay as eny cole or crowe
So was pe blood yronne in his face
Anon he was [y]brouzt out of pe place
Wip herte sore vnto Theseus palays
po was he coruen out of his harnays
And in a bedde ybrouzt ful faire and blyue
ffor he was zit in memorie and on lyue
And alway crying after emelie
Duke Theseus wip al his companye
Is commen home to Athenes Cite
With alle blisse and grete solempnite
Al be it pat pis auentaure is falle
He wolde not discomforte[n] hem alle
Men seide eke pat Arcide shuld not dye
He shal be heled of his maladye
And of anoper jinge pei were as fayne
pat of hem alle per nas no man slayne
Al were pei sore ybete and namely on
pat wip a spere was prelled pe brest bon
Two oper woundes and two broken armes
Somme had salue and some had charmes
fiermacies of erbes and eke saue
pei dronken for pei woldt her lyues haue
ffor which pis noble duke as he wel can
Confortep and honourepe euery man 2716
And made Reuel al pe longe ny3t'
Vnto pe straunge lordes as it was ri3t'
Ne pere was holde no discomforture
[ ... ... ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
ffor fallinge is by an awenture
Ne to be lad by force vnto a stake
Vn3olden and wiþ xxth' kny3tes take 2724
A persone alon wiþ oute moo
And haried forþ by arme fote and too
And eke his stede dryven forþ with staues
With fote men boþ 3emen and [ekte] knaues
It was aretten him no vilanye [leaf 88, back]
þer may no man clepe[n] it' cowardye
ffor whiche a-non duke Theseus lete crye
To stynten al rancour and [al] envie 2732
Gree þei as wel of on side as of óper [MS. Pe1 "Gree."�]
And eiþer side ylike as óperes broþer
And 3af hem 3iftes after her degré
And fulli heeldæ a feeste daies þree 2736
And conueyed þe kingges worþely
Out of his toune a tourne largely
And home wentþ euery man þe ri3t[e] way
þer was no more butþ fare wel & haue good day 2740
W Of þis bataille I wil no more endite
Butþ speke of Palamon and of Arcyte
Swelleþ þe brestþ of Arcyte and þe sore
Encresþe þatþ his herte more and more 2744
The clotered blood for eny leche craftþ
Corrumþeþ and is in his body laftþ
þatþ neiþer veyn[e] blood ne ventowsinge
Ne drinke of herbes may be [him] helpinge 2748
By vertue expulsif or anymaþ
ffro þilk[e] vertu cleped naturall
Ne may þe venyme voide ne expelle 2752
The pipes of his longges gan to swell
And euery lacert in his hert adoun
Is shent wiþ venyme and corrupcioun
Hym Geynej neipfer forté gete his lif
Vomyte vpward ne dounward laxatif 2756
Al is to-brosten thilk[e] region
Nature hap no dominacion
And certainly þer nature wil not wirche
ffarewel Phisik go bere þe man to chirche
This is alt and some þat Arcita most die
ffor which he sendej after Emelie
And Palamon his cosyne dere
þan seide he þus as þe shal after here 2764
Not may my woful spirite in myn hert
Declare a poynjt of my sorowes smert
To 3ou my lady þat I loue moste
But I biqueth þe seruise of my gooste
To 3ou abouen euery creature
Siþ þat my lif[e] may no lender dure
Allas þe woo allas þe peynes stronge
þat I for 3ou haue suffred and so longe 2772
Alas þe deþe alas myn Emelie
Alas departinge of our companye
Alas my hertes quene alas my lif wif
Myn hertes lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þe world what axen men to haue
Now wiþ his loue nowe in his cold[e] graue
Allone wiþ oute[n] eny companye
ffare wel my foo fare wel myñ Emely
And softe take me in 3oure [armes] twey
ffor loue of god herkenep what I seie
I haue here wiþ my Cosyn Palamon
Had strif and rancoure mony day agoñ
ffor loue of 3ou and for my Ielousie
And Iubiter so wis my soule gye
To speken of a seruaunt t proprely
Wip circumstaunces al trewly
\textit{pat} is to seyn trouthi, honure \textit{and} kny3thede
Wisdom humblesse estat \textit{and} high kynrede
ffredom and al \textit{pat} longe\textit{p} to \textit{pat} art\textit{p}
So Iubiter haue on my soule part\textit{p}
As in pis worlde ri\textit{t} \textit{now} know I none
So wor\textit{p}i to be biloued as Palamon
\textit{pat} serue\textit{p} 3ou and wil do, al his liff
And if \textit{pat} \textit{se} shal euer bene a wif
ffor\textit{p}ete not\textit{p} Palamon \textit{pe} gentile man
And wip \textit{pat} worde his speche faile bygan
ffor from his fete vt\textit{o}e \textit{pe} hert\textit{t} was come
\textit{pe} colde of \textit{dep} \textit{pat} had him overcome
And \textit{si}\textit{t} more ouer for in his armes twoo
\textit{pe} \textit{v[i]}tal strength is lost\textit{t} and al ago
Only \textit{pe} intellecte wip oute more
\textit{pat} dwell\textit{e}d in his herte sik \textit{and} sore
Gan failen whan \textit{pe} hert\textit{e} felte deth
Dusken his eyen two \textit{and} faile\textit{p} bre\textit{p}e
But\textit{t} on his lady \textit{si}\textit{t} cast he his ye
His laste word was mercy Emelye
His spirit\textit{t} chaunged hens and went[e] \textit{p}ere
As I cam neuer I can not\textit{t} telle where
Therfor I stint\textit{t} I am no dyvynystre
Of soules fynde I not\textit{t} in pis registere
Ne me ne list\textit{t} pilk opynyons to telle
Of hem pouze \textit{pat} \textit{pei} writen wher \textit{pei} dwelle
Arcite is colde \textit{pat} mars his soule gye
Now wil I spoken for\textit{p} of emely
Shrite Emely an halowen Palamon
And Theseus his suster toke an\textit{o}n
Swownyng\textit{t} and bar hir\textit{f} fro his cours away
What\textit{t} helpe\textit{p} it\textit{v} vs to tarien for\textit{p} \textit{pe} day
To tellen howe she wepte bop euen \textit{and} morowe
ffor in suche caas wommen han suche sorowe

\textit{PETWORTH 80}
Whan þat her husbandes bene fro hem a-goo  
[That]Þor þe more parte þei sorowen soo 2824
Or ellis fallen in such Maladie  
þat at þe laste certeynly þei die  
Infinite harms bene and eke þe teeres  
Of olde folk and folk of tendere þeres 2828
In aft þe toun for detli of þis Thebean  
Þor him þer wepen boþ[e] child and man  
So grete weeping was þer [non] certayn  
Whan Ector was [þ]brouȝt and fressh ysclayn  
To Troy allas þe pite þat was þere 2832
Crachings of chekes renting eke of here  
Whi woldest þou be dede þise wommen crie  
And haddest gold ynohte and emelye 2836
No man myght glade Theseus  
Theseus his olde fader Egeus  
That þe knewe þis worldes transmutacion  
As he had sene it vp and doûn 2840
Ioiæ after woo and woo aftere gladnesse  
And shewep hem ensample and liknesse  
Riȝt as þer dyed neuer man quod he  
þat he ne lyued in erþe in som degre 2844
Riȝt so ther lyued neuer man he seide  
In al þis world þat somtyme he ne dewed  
þis world is nouȝt but a þorȝt fare ful of woo  
And we bene pilgrymes passing to and froo 2848
Dep is an ende of every worldly sore  
And ouer al þis þit seide he mychel more  
To þis effecte ful wisely to enhorte  
þe puple þat þei, hem shul recomforte 2852
Duke Theseus wip al his bisy Cure  
Tastep nowe where þat þe sepulture  
Of good Arcite may best ymaked be  
And eke most honoruble of degre 2856
And atte last he toke conclusion  
That þer as first Arcite and Palamon
Had for loue þe batale hem bitwene
þat in þe self groue swete and grene
þer as he had his Amerous desires
His compleynt and for loue his hote fires
He wold[e] make a fire in which þe office
ffuneral he myþt hem aft complice
He lete anon commaunde to hakke and hewe
þe okes olde and leye hem on a rewe
In colpons wel araied forto brenne
His Officers with swift[e] fote thei renne
And riþt anon at his commaundement
And aftere Theseus hap ysent
Aftere a beer and it al ouer språdde
Wip cloþ of gold the richest þat he hadde
And of þe same sute he cloþer Arcite
Vpon his hondes [were] his gloues white
Eke on his hede a crowne of laurere grene
And in his hand a swerde ful briþt and kene
He laide him bare þe visage vnto þe bere
Ther wip he wepte þat pite was to here
And for þe puple shulde sene hym aft
Whan it was daie he brouþt hym to þe haft
þat roreþ of þe crie and of þe sorowe sone
þoo gan þis woful Thebean Palamon
Wip flotery berdþ and ruggy asshy heres
In cloþes blake dropped al wip teeres
And passing oþer of wepingþ Emelie
She rewfulleþ of al þe companye
In as moche as þe seruyse shuld be
þe more noble and riche in his degre
Duke Theseus lete forþ þe stedes bringe
Thatþ trapped were in steel al gliteringe
And keuered wip þe armes of Dame Arcite
Vpon þise stedes grete and white
Ther stoden folk of which oon bare his sheelde
Anþer his spere vpon his hondes helde
The iij. bare wip him bowe turkeys
Of brente gold was þe caas and eke þe harneys
And riden forþ a paas wip sory chere
Towardes þe groue as þe shul after þere
The noblest of þe Grekes þat þer were
Vpon her shulders cariden þe bere
Wip sclak[e] paas and yen rede and wete
þorgi out þe Cite by þe maister strete
þat sprad was al wip blak and wonder hye
Riȝt of þe same is þe strete ywrie
Vpon þe Riȝt honde wentþ olde Egeus
And on þatþ oþer side Duke Theseus
Wip vesselles in her hondes of gold ful fyne
Al ful of hony. mylk. [and] blood. and wyne
Eke Palamon with ful grete companye
And aftere þatþ come woiful Emelie
Wip fire in hand as was þatþ time þe Gyse
To do þe office of funeral seruise
High labour / and ful grete apparaillinge
Was at þe seruyse and at þe fire makinge
Thatþ wip his grene top þe heuene raught
And xxth faþmes in brede þe armes raughtþ
This is to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of strawe first þer was leide mony a lode
Butþ howe þe fire was maked vp[on] hiȝtþ
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiȝtþ
As Oke. fir. birch. asp. alder. Elme. popelere.
Mapel. þorne. beche. ewe. haseht. wypultre.
How þei were felled shal notþ be tolde for me
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp and down
Disherites of her habitacioun
In whiche þei wolde in rest and pees
Nymphes. ßawnes and amadries
Ne howe þe beestes ne þe briddes alle
ffledden for fere whan þei were falle
Ne howe pe grounde agast was of pe list
That was not wonte to se pe sonne brixt
Ne howe pe fire was couched first wip stre
And pan wip drie stikkes clouen a pee
And pan wip grene wode and spicerie
And pan wip clope of gold and [wip] perrie
And Garlondes honging wip mony a floure
The myrrr' pensence with swete odoure
Ne howe arcite lay among al pis
Ne what' richesse aboute his body is
Put' in pe fire of funeral seruise
Ne howe she swowned when made was pe fire
Ne what' she spak ne what' was her desire
Ne what' Ielous men in pe fire cast'
Whan pat pe fire was grete and brente fast
Nowe howe some cast' her sheelde and some her sperre
And of her vestementes which pei were
And Coppes ful of mylke and wyne and blood
Into pe fire pat' bret' as it' were wode
Ne howe pe greges wip an huge route
Thrise riden al pe fire aboute
Vpon pe lift' honde wip a loude shoutinge
And thries wip her speres clateringe
And thries how pe ladise gan crie
Ne howe pat' lad was homward Emely
Ne howe arcyte is bret' in ashen colde
Ne howe pe liche-wake was [y]holde
Al pat' nyght' ne howe pe Grekes pleye
The wake-plaies kepe I not' to seie
Who wrastelep best' naked with oile anoynt
Ne who [that] bare him best' in no dysioynt
I wil not' tellen aif howe pei [ben] gone
Home til Athenes whan pe play is done
But' shortly to pe point' pan wil I wende
And make[n] of my longe tale an ende
By processe and by length of 3eres
Al stints is þe mournyng and þe teeres
Of Greges by oon general assent
Than semed me þer was a parliment
At Athenes vpon a certeyn point and caas
And amonge pointes [ther] ſpoken waas
To haue wiþ certeyn contrees alliance
And haue of Thebeanes fully obeisânce
ffor which this noble theseus anon
Lete sende[n] after gentile Palamon
Vnwisſ of him what was þe cause and whi
But in his Blake cloþes sorowfully
He come at his comandement in hie
Tho sente Theseus for Emelye
Whan þat þei were sette and huyst was al þe place [leaf 42]
And Theseus abiden hâp þe space
Or eny worde come fro his wise brest
His yen sette he þer hym lest
And such a sad visage he sighed stille
And after þat rïšt þus he seide his wille
The firste mouer of þe cause aboue
Whan he first made þe faire cheyn of loue
Gret was þe effecte and high was his entent
Wel wisſ he why and what þerof he ment
ffor wiþ þat faire cheyne of loue he bonde
The fuyre. þe. Eire þe water and þe londe
In certeyn boondes þat þei may not flee
That same prince and þat same mouer quod he
Hap stablesshed in þis wrecched world adoun
Certeyn days and Dominacioun
To al þat is engendred in þis place
Ouer þe whiche day þei may not pace
Al mowe þei ȝit þe daies abregge
Ther nys noon autorite to legge
ffor it is proued by experience
But that me lust declare my sentence

PETWORTH 85
Than may men by his order discern
That ilk mouer stable is and eterne
Wel may men knowe but it be a fool
That every part darrayueth fro his hool
for nature hap not taken his bygynnynge
Of no partie or of catel of no ping
But oon pinge pat parfit is and stable
Descendinge so til it be corruptable
And perfore of his wise purueaunc
He hap so wel bysette his ordynaunce
Pat specific of pingges and progressiones
Shullen endure by successiones
And not eterne wip oute eny lye
This maist pou vnderstonde and see atte ye
Lo the Oke pat hath so longe a norshinge
fro pe tyme pat it bygynnep forst to springe
And hap so longe a lif as 3e may se
3it at pe laste wausted is pe tree
Considerep eke howe pat pe herde stone
Vnder our fete on which we treden and gone
3it .3. wastep it as it lith in pe way
pe Brode Ryuer somtyme wexep dray
pe grete townes so wide wane and wende
Than pe see pat al pis ping hap ende
And man and womman so we wil also
That nedep in oon of pe teermes twoo
pat is to sayn in youpe or ellis in age
He mote be dede pe kinge as wel as page
Some in his bed some in pe depe see
Some in pe large felde as 3e may see
Ther helpep nou3t al gop pat ilk waye
pan may I seie pat al pis ping wil deye
What makep pis but Jubiter pe king
pat is prince and cause of al ping
Couerting al vnto his propre wille
from which it is darreyude sop to telle
And here agayne no creature on lyue
Of no degre availlep fort to stryne
Than is it° wisdome as penkep me
To make vertue of necessite
And take it° wel pat° we may not° eschew
And namely pat°, pat° to vs all is dwe
And who so grucchep out° he dop° foly
And rebett is to him pat° al may gye
And certeynly a man hap° most° honour
To dyen in his excellence and flour°
When he is siker of his good name
P° hap° he done his frenede ne hym no shame
And gladder° aut° / his frenede° ben of his deth
Whan wip° honour° y3olden is vp° pe breetfi
Than whan his name appalled is for age
ffor al forgotten is his vassalage
Than is pe° best° as for a worji name
To dyen whan he is best° of name
The Contrarie of al §° is wilfulness
Why grucche we whi hane we heuynesse
That° goode Arcite of Chyualre° pe flour°
Departed is wip° dwete and wip° honour°
Out° of pe° foule prison of §° liff
Whi grucchen here his cosyn and his wiff
Of his welfare pat° loue° hem so wel
Can he hem jonk. nay god wote neuer a deff
That° boj° his soule and eke hem [self] offende
And 3it° pei mowe not° hir lustes amende
What° may conclude of §° longe serie
But° after woo° I rede vs be merie
And §°anken Iubiter of al his grace
And or we departen from §° place
I rede we made of sorowes twoo
Oo parfite Ioie lasting° euermoo
And loke nowe wher most° sorowe is her° Inne
per at° wil I furst° bygynne
Suster quod he pis is my ful assent
Wiþ aft thanes here of my parlement
That Gentile Palamon 3our owne knyg3t
pat serueþ 3ou wiþ wille herte and my3t
And euer hap do sipen 3e first' hym knewe
pat 3e shal of 3oure grace vpon hym rewe
And taken [hym] for husbonde and for lord
Lene me 3oure honde for pis is our accord
Lete se nowe of 3oure womanly pite
He is a kingges broþer sone parde
And þouþe he be a poor bachiler'
Siþ he hap serued 3ou so mony a 3ere
And had for 3ou so grete aduersite
It' most' be considered leueþ me
ffor gentel Mercy ouþt' to passen riþt'
Than seide he þus to Palamon þe kny3t
I trowe þere nede litel sermonynge
To make 3ou assente to þis þinge
Commeþ nere and takeþ 3oure lady by þe honde
Bytwix hem two was made anoþ þe bonde
þat' hiþe Matrimoyne or mariage
By aft þe counslaþe and [the] baronage
And þus wiþ al[le] blisse and melodye
Hap Palamon ywedded Emelye
And god þat al þis world' hap wrouþt'
Send hym his loue þat' hap it' dere bouþt'
ffor nowe is Palamon in al[le] wele
Lyuynge in al blisse in ricches and in hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenderly
And he hir' serueþ so gentely
Was neuer' no worde hem bitwene
Of Ielousie or eny oþer tene
Thus endeþ þe tale of Palamon and Emelye
And god saue al þis faire companye

¶ Here endeþ þe knyghtes tale

PETWORTH 88
& here bygnne

The Prologue

When pat knyght had pus his tale told
In all the companye nas per jonge ne olde
Pat he ne seide it was a noble storie
And wrothè to be drawe in memorie
And namely the gentels euerecho
Our hooste louge and swore so mot I go
This go a riyt vnbokeled is pe male
Lat se nowe who shal telle anoþere tale
Sfor trewe þe game is wel bygonne
Now telleþ þe sir monke zif þe conne
Somwhat to quyte wip þe knyghtes tale
The Millerþ pat for-dronke was al pale
So þat vnneþes vppon his hors he satte
He wold availe neiþe hode ne hatte
Ne abide no man for his curtesie
But in Pilates vois he bygan to crie
And swore by armes blode and bones
I can a noble tale for þe nones
Wip þe which I wil now quyte þe knyȝtes tale
Our þ[hooste] seghe þat he was dronke of ale
And seide abide Robyn leue brother
Somne better man shal telle vs first anoþer
Abide and [let] us wirche thriftely
By goddes soule quod he þat wil not I
Sfor I wil speke or ellis go my way
Our hooste answerþ seye on a deuel way
Thou arte a fool þi wittþ is ouercommen
Now harkeneþ quod þe myllere al and som
But firstþ I make a protestacioun
þat I am dronke I knowe it by my soun
And þerfore þif I mysspeke or say
Wite it þe Ale of suthwerk I zou pray
ffor I will telle a legend and a liff
Boþ of a Carpenter and [of] his wiff
How pat a clerke reft the wriþtes cappe
The reue answerd and seide stint of pi clappe
Lat be pi lewde drownken harlotrie
It is a synne and eke a grete folye
To appeyren eny man or hym diffame
And eke to bringe wives in such name
How maist ynowe of oþer þingges seine 
Bis drownken Millere spake ful some ageyn
And seide leue broþer oswalde
Who hap no wif. is no kukwold
But I seie not þerfor þat þou art oon
Ther ben ful good[e] wyues mony on
[ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156
Whi art þou angry wiþ my tale nowe
I haue a wiff parde as wel as þou/
3it nolde I for þe oxen in my plogh
Take vpon me more þan ynogli
As demen of my seluen þat I were oone [leaf 44, back]
I wil bylieue þat þat I am none
An husband shuld not be inquesitif
Of goddes priuete ne of his wif
So he may finde goddes foþson þere
Of þe remenant nedeþ nat to enquere
What shuld I more seie but þe Millere
He nyl his wordes for no man for-bere
But tolde his Chirles tale in his manere
Me forþenke þat I shal reheerce it here
And þerfore euery gentil wiþt I preie
Demþ not for goddes loue þat I seie
Of euel entent but for I mote reheerce
Her tales alle be þei better or wors/
Or ellis fals somen of my mater
And þerfore who list it not here
Torne ouer pe lief and chese another tale
for ye shul fynde ynow grete and smale
Of historial ping and touche genteinnesse
And eke moralite and holynesse 3180
Blame not me if ye chese amys
The Millere is a cheeerle ye knowe wel pis:
So was the Reue eke and other moo
And harlotrie pei told bo twoo 3184
Avise you and put me out of blame
And eke men shall not make earnest of game
Thus endep pe prologue.

[No break in the MS.]
And here by-
gynne ṕe Millers Tale.

Narracio

Whilom ṕer was dwelling in Oxenford
A riche groth ṕat gestes helde to bord
And of his craft ṕe was a Carpenter
Wip him ṕer was dwelling a pore scolere
Had lerned arte but al his fantasie
Was turned forto lere Astrologie
And cowde a certeyn of conclusions
To demen by interrogacioνs.

3if ṕat men axed him incerteyn houres
Whan ṕat men shulde haue drou体系建设 of shoures
Or 3if men axed him what shulde byfalle
Of every ūinge I may not rekne alle
This tale was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue and priue solas
And ṕerto he was sclegh and ful priue
And liche to a maiden meke to see
A chambre had he in ṕat ostelrie
Allone wip-out eny companye
fful fetist dight wip herbes swote
And he hym self as swete as is ūe rote
Of licorace or ony sytualē
His almagist and bokes grete and smale
His aster-laboure longinge for his arte
His awgryme stones layen ful faire aparte
On shelues couched at his beddes heude
His presse ykeuered wip a falding rede
And al aboue ṕer lay a gay sautrie
On which he made on nyghtes melodye
So swetely ṕat al ūe chambre ronge
And angelus ad virgine m he songe
And after ṕat he songę ūe kingges note
fful ofte blessed was his mery prote

PETWORTH 92
And þus þe swete Clerk's tyme spente
Aftere his frendes fynding and his rente
This Carpentere had wedded newe a wiff
Which þat he loued more þan his liff
Of xviij. 3ere she was of age
Ielous he was and kept hir streit in cage
For she was wily and yonge and he was olde
And demed hym self to be like a Cuk wolde
He knewe not Caton for his wit is rude
Þat bad man shuld wedde his similitude
Men shul wedde aftere her estate
For þouþe and elde is oft at debate
But sith he was fallen in þe snare
He most endure as oþer folk his care
Saer was þis yonge wif and þer wiþ aff
As eny weselþ her body gent and smaþ
A seyntþ she wered barred al of silkþ
A barmecloþe as white as morn[e] mylkþ
Vpon her lendes ful of mony a gore
White was hir smokþ and enbrauded al byfore
And eke be-hinde on her coler aboute
Of Cole-blak silkþ with-Inne and eke wiþ-outþ
The tapes of hir white volipere
Were of þe same sute of hir colerþ
Hir Philett brode of silk and sette ful hie
And sikerly she had a lykerous ye
Sful smal ypulled were her browes twoo/
And þoo were bentþ and blake as eny sloo/
She was more blisful on to se
Þan is þe newe Perientþ tree
And softer þan þe wolþt is of eþerþ
And by hir girdel henge a purs of lederþ
Tasshed wiþ silk and perled with latoun
In al þis worlde to seke vp and down
Ther nys no man so wise þat couþe þenche
So gay a popelotþ or [such] a wenchþ
fful brijt was the shynyng of her hwe
Than in þe toure þe noble forged newe
But of her songe it was as loude and 3erne
As eny swalowe sittinge on a beerne
þerto she coupe skippe and make a game
As eny kid or calf folowing his dame
Her mouþe was swete as braket or meth
Or horde of apples leide in hay or heti
Wy nsinge she was as is a Ioly colt
Longe as a mast and vpward as a bolt
A broche she bare on her loue coler
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Her shoes were laised on her legges hie
She was a Primoð a Pigges nye
ffor eny lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or þit for eny [good] þeman to wedde
Now sir and eft sir, and so bifelle þe caas
That on a day þis heende Nicholas /
ffelle wip þís yonge wif forto rage and play
While þat her husbonde was at osenay
As clerkes bene ful subtile and ful queynte
And prively he kauþþ hurþ by þe queynte
And seide ywis but I haue my wille
ffor deerne loue of þe lemmman I spille
And helde hure fastþ by þe haunche bonys
And seide lemmman my wilt atþ onys
Or I wil die as god me saue
And she spronge as a colt in traue
And wip her hede sche wried fastþ away
She saide I wil not kiss þe by my fay
Wy labbe quod she latt be Nicholas
Or I wil crie out harowe and alas
Do way 3oure hondes for 3our curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercy forto crie
And spake so faire and profred him ful fast
þat she her loue graunted hym atte lastþ

PETWORTH 94
And swoor hir' oope by seint' Thamas of kent'
That' she wolde bene at' his comaundement'
Whan pat' she may hir' laizere wel aspie
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousie
pat' but' 3e waite wele and' by prive
I woote riʒt' wel I ne am but' dede quod she
3e mote be ful deerne as in ビジ caas
Nay ビジrof care 3ou not' quod Nicholas
A Clerk has liperly bysette his while
But' ʒif he couje a carpenter' begile
And ビジpei acorded and sworne
To awaite a tyme as I haue seide biforn
Whan Nicholas had' doŋ ビジus eneʒry dele
And twakked her aboute ビジlendes welle
He kissep her swete and takep his sautrie
And pleiep fast' and makep melodye
phans ele it ビジpat to ビジparisslı chirche
Cristes werkes for to wirche
This good wif went' vpon an halyday
Hir' forhede shoon as briʒt' as eny day
So was it' washe whan she left' her werk'
Now was ビジere of ビジchirch a parisslı clerk
ビジwhich was cleped absalon
Crulle was his heer' and as ビジgolde shone
And strouted as [a] fanne large and brode
fful streite and euene laie his Ioly shode
His rudde was rede his eyen grey as goos
Wịp Wowles wyndowes corven in his shoos
In hosen rede he wente fetisly
I-clad he was ful smal and proprely
Al in a kirtel of light' wagett
fful faire and ビジkke ben ビジpoyntes sette
And ビジer-vpon he had [a] gay surprisle
As white as is ビジblossom on [the] rise
A mery child' he was so god me saue
Wel coude he late blood [and] clippe and shaue
And make a chartere of londe or a quytaunce
In xxth maners coude he trippe and daunce
After the scole of Oxenforde pou
And wip his legges casten to and froo
And pleyen songs on a small rybibe
Some he songe a loude quynybe
As as wel coude he pley on a gytern
In al pe towne nas brewhous ne tauern
bat he ne viset wip his solas
per eny gailer shut tapster was
But is soth to sayn he was somdele squeymous
Of fartinge and of speche daungerous
This Absolon bat was Ioly and gay
Go wip a sensere on pe sonyd
Sensinge pe wyues of pe parish hast
And mony a louely loke on hem he cast
And namely on pe Carpenters wiff
To loke on hyr him pou3t a mery liff
She was so propre. swete. and likerous
I dar wel say and she had be a mous
And he a Catf he wold hire hent anon
This parish clerk pis Ioly absolofn
Hap in his herte such a loue longynge
That of no wiff toke he non offringe
For curtesie he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was ny3t bri3t shone
And absolon his gitem hap [i]take
For paramours he pou3te forto wake
And forpe he goj Ielous and amerous
Til he come to pe Carpenter[e]s hous
A litel aftere pe Cok had ycrowe
And dressed hym vnder a shette wyndowe
That was vpon pe Carpenter[e]s walle
He singepe in his vois gentile and smalle
Now dere lady 3if pi wil be
I prei 3ou pat 3e wil rewe on me
Ful wel according to his giternyng
This Carpentere a-woke and herd hym singe
And spake vnto his wif and seide anon
What alison herest pou not Absolon
That chauntep pus vndere our houres waff
And she answerd her husband per wip all
jis god wote Iohn I here it every dele
pis passep forp what wil ye than but wele
fro day to day pis Ioly absolon
So wowe p hire pat hym was woo-bygon
He wakep al pe ny3t and al pe day
He kembe p his lockes brode and made hem gay
He wowe p hir by menes and brocage
And swoor he wolde bene her wne page
He Syngep brokking as a nyghtyngale
He sent her pyment Meth and spised ale
And wafres pyping hote out of pe glede
And to hir often he profered mede
ffor some wil be wonnen for ricches
And some for strokes and some for gentilnesse
Somtyme to shewe his lightnesse and maistrie
He pleieth herawdes vpon a scaffold hie
But what availlep him as in pis caas
So loueth she pis hende Nicholaas
That Absolon may blawe pe buke horn
He ne had for his labour but a scor
And pus she makep absolon her Ape
Al his eernest turrep but to a Iape
ffor sope pis prouerbe it is no lye
Men seien pus alway pe ny3te sclie
Makep pe feer loue to be lotth
ffor pouze pat absolon be wode or wroth
By cause pat he fer was from her si3t
This Nijte Nicholas stode in his list
Nowe bere 3ou wel thou hende Nicholas/
ffor absolon may waille and singe allas
And so by-felle it on a Saterday
This Carpentere was gone to Osnay
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded were to pis conclusion
pat Nicholas shal shapen hym a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begile
And if so be pe game went a riʒt
She shulde selepe in his arme al pat nyʒt
For pis [was] his desire and hers also
And riʒt anon wip-oute wordes moo/
This Nicholas no linger wold tarie
But dop ful softe into his chamber carie
Both mete and drinke for a daye or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hir for to seie
If pat he asked after Nicholas
She shulde seie she nyʒt not wher he was
Of al pat day she see hym not wip ye
She trowed pat he was in maladye
ffor no crie her maide can calle
He nolde answere for nouʒt that may bifalle
This passep for al pe Saterday
That Nicholas stille in his bed lay
And ete and slepte and [dede] what hym lest
Til sonday pat pe sonne go to rest
This sely Carpenter hap grete mervaile
Of Nicholas or what įʒ the hym aile
And saide I am a-drad by seynt Thomas
It stondeth not a-riʒt wip Nicholas
God shilde pat he deyed sodenily
This world is nowe ful tikil sikerly
I seghe to-day a coors born to chirche
That now on monday I segh fast wicre
Go vp quod he to his knaue anoŋ
Clepe at his door or knokke wip a ston
Loke howe it is and telle me boldely
pis knaue went him vp ful sturdely
And at the Chamber door while he stode
He cried an knokked as he were wode
What howe what do ye maister Nicholay
Howe may ye selen al his longe day
But al for nouȝt he herd neuer a word
An hoole he foonde ful lowe ynder a bord
Ther as pe Catt was yonte ferto crepe
And at pe hole he loked in ful depe
And atte last he had of him a siet
His Nicholas satte euere gaping vp riȝt
As he had kiked on pe newe moone
And doune he goȝ and told his maister sone
In what araie he segh pat ilke man
This carpentere to blissen hym by-gan
And seide helpe vs seint ffredeswyde
A man wote litel what shal hym betide
This man is fallen wiȝp his astronomye
In some woodnesse or in some Agonye
I nouȝt wel howe it shuld be
Men shuld not knowe of goddis privete
Ye blessed be alway pe lewde man
pat nouȝt but only his bileue can
So ferde anȝer clerk with astronomye
He walked into pe feeldes for to prie
Vpon pe sterres to wit what shal by-falle
Til he was in a Marle pitte yfalle
He seigh noȝt but yit by seint Thomas
Me rueȝ sorh hende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodyng
If pat I may by Ihesu heuene knyge
Gete me a staf pat I may vnderspore
While pat pou Robyn heuest vp pe dore
He shal out of his stodyng as I gesse
And to pe Chamber dore he gan hym dresse
His knaue was a stronge Carle for pe nones
And by pe haspe he haue it vp at his
Into pe floor pe door fille anoñ
This Nicholas sat ay stille as ston
And euere gaping vpward into pe eire
pis carpenter wende he were in despeir'
And hent hym by pe shuldres myztely
And shoke him harde and cried spitously.
What Nicholay what loke adoun
A-wake and penk on cristes passioun
I crouche pe from eveles and fro wistes
pe with pe nyzt spelle he seide anoñ riñtes
On four halues of the hous aboute
And on pe thresshhold on pe dore withoute
Ihesu crist and seynt Benedight
Blesse pis hous from euery wicked wight
ffor pe nyghtes verye pe white pater noster
Where wentestowe. seynt Peters suster
And atte last pis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sighe sore and seide allas
Shal al pe world be loste eftsones nowe
This Carpenter answerde what seist powe
What penk on god as we doñ pat swynk
This Nicholas answerde focche me drink
And aftere I wil speke in privete
Of certeyn ping pat towchez pe and me
I wille telle it noon oþer man cereteyne
This carpenter goþ down and commep ageyne
And broþt of myghty ale a large quarte
And whan pat eche of hem had dronke his parte
pis Nicholas his door fast shette
And doun pe Carpenter by hym he sette
And seide Johñ myn hoostie lief and dere
þow shalt vpon þi trouþ swere me heere
That to no wight þou shalt þis counselli wrey
ffor it is cristes counsaile þat I sey
And if þu telle itþ man þou art forlore
ffor þis vengeannce þou shalt haue perføre

PETWORTH 100
pat if pow wrey me pou shalt be wode
Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood
Quod poy pis sely man I ne am no labbe
Ne pough I seie it I ne am not lief to gabbe
Sey what powe wolt I shal it neuer telle
To Childe ne wif by hym pat harowed helle
Nowe Iohn quod Nicholas I wil not lie
I haue yfounden in myn astrologie
As I haue loked in pe mone bri3t
pat nowe on monday next a quarter ny3t
Shal falle a rayn and pat so wild and wode
pat half so grete was never noes flode
This world he saide in lasse pan in an houre [leaf 49, back]
Shal al be dreint so hidous is pe showre
Thus shal mankinde drenche and lese her liff
This Carpenterere answerd alas my wiff
And shal she drenche myn alisoun
ffor sorowe of pis he fille al-most adoun
And seide is no remedye in pis caas
Wy 3is for god quod heende Nicholas
If pow wolte worchen aftere lore and rede
powe maist not worchen after pine owne hede
ffor pis seith salomon pat was ful trewe
Worche al by cousaile and pou shalt not rewe
And if pou worchen wolt by good cousaille
I vndertake wip-outen mast or saille
3it shall I saue hir and pe and mee
Hast pou not hered how saued was Noe
Whan pat our lorde hap warned hym byform
pat al the world wip water shuld be lor
3is quod pis Carpenter ful sore a-goo
Hastowe not herde quod Nicholas also
pes sorowe of Noe wip his felawship
Or he my3t gete his wif to ship
Hym had leuere I dar wel vndertake
At pilke tyme pan aft his weperes blake
102 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER’S TALE. Petworth MS.

fat she had a ship hure self allôn
And perfor woostowe what is best to don
Thix axeth hast and of an hastif pinge
Men may not preche or make taryinge
Anoon go gete vs fast into þis Inne
A knedinge trough or ellis a kemelyne
ffor eche of vs but loke pat þei bene large
In whiche men mowe swymme as in a barge
And han her vitailles suffisaunt
But for a day fye on þe remenaunt
þe water shal a-slake and goñ a-way
Aboute pryme vpon þe nexte day
But Robyne may not wit of þis þi knaue
Ne eke þi maide Gif I may not saue
Axe not why for þouze þou axe me
I wil not tellen goddes pribete
It suffiseþ þe but if þi wittes madde
To haue as grete a grace as Noe hadde
þi wif shal I wel saue out of doute
Go nowe þi way and spede þe here aboute
But whan þou hast for hir and þe and me
ygeten vs þise kneding treies þre
þan shalt þou honge hem in þe roof ful hie
þat no man of oure purueauce espie
And whan þou þus hast don as I haue seide
And hast oure vitaille faire in hem y-leide
And eke an axe to Smyte þe cord a two
When þat þe water commep þat we may goo
And broke and hole on high vpon the gable
Vnto þe gardyne warð ouer þe stable
þat we may frely passen forþ our waye
When þat þe grete shoure is passed awaye
Than shalt þou swymme as mery I vndertake
As dop þe wight duk aftere þe drake
þan wol I clepe how alison. howe Iohn
Be mery for þe flood wil passe anon

PETWORTH 102
And powe wilt seyn heil Maister Nicholay
Good morow I see ne wele for it is day 3580
And han shal we be lordes al oure lif
Of alle pe worlde as Noe and his wif
But pat of oo ping' I warne pe ful ri3t
Be wel avised on pat ilk[e] ny3t 3584
pat we bene entred into pe shippes boor3
pat noon of vs ne speke not a word
Ne Clepe ne crie butt bene in his preire
Sfor it is goddis owe heeste dere
Thi wif and pou mote honge fer atwynne
Sfor pat bitwix you shal be no synne
No more in looking' han per shal in dede
bis ordinaunce is seide so god pe spede 3592
To morowe at' nyght' whan men bene aft a-slepe
Into our kneding' troues wil we crepe
And sitten per abidinge goddis grace
Go nowe pi way I haue no lenger space 3596
To make of bis no lenger sermonyng
Men seyn bus sende pe wise and say no ping
pou art so wise it' nedede' pe not teche
Go saue our lif and pat' I pe biseche 3600
¶ This sely Carpenter gop for' his way
ful off' he seide alas and wayleway
And to his wif he tolde his priuete
And she was war and knewe it' bet' han he 3604
What' al bis queinte cast' was for to saye
But' natheles she feerde as she wold' deye
And saide alas go foorp pi way añon
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede echoñ
I am pi trewe verrry wedded wiff
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue our lif
Lo swich a grete ping' is affection
Men may dye for yimaginacion
So depe may impression be take
This sely Carpenter bygynne'p quake

PETWORTH 103
Hym þenkeþ verrely þat he may se
Noe flood come walking as þe See
To drenchen alisun his hony dere
He sigheþ wip mony a sory swough
And goop and geteþ hym a kneading trough
And after a Tubbe and a kemelyne
And prively he sent hem to his Inne
And henge hem in þe roof in private
His owne honde he made eke ledders þre
To clymben by þe ronges and þe stalkes
Vnto þe tubbes hongyns in þe balkes/
And hem vitailled boþ[e]e trouze and tubbe
Wip brede, wip chese wipþ good ale in a Tubbe
Suffisinge rîȝt ynowe as for a day
But er he had made al þis aray
He sent his knaue and eke his wenche alsoo
Vpon his nede to London for to goo
And on þe Monday whan it droiȝe to nyȝt
He shette his door wiȝ-outen candel liȝt
And dressed al þing as it shuld be
And shortly clumben vp al þre
Þei seiten stille wel a forlonge way
Now Pater noster Clum seide Nicholay
And Clum quod Ióhn. and clum seide Alison
This Carpenter seide his devocióñ
And stille he sitte and biddeþ his preier
Awaitinge on þe reyne if he itþ here
The deþe sleep for veryw bisynesse
 fille on þis Carpenter rîȝt as I gesse
Aboute Curfewe tyme or litel more
ffor travaile of his goost he groneþ sore
But ofte he routed for his hede myslay
Doun of þe ledder stalkþ Nicholay
And Alison ful softe adoune she spedde
Wip-outen wordes moo þei goû to bedde
per as pe Carpenter is wonte to lye
per was pe reuel and pe melodye
And pus lith alison and Nicholas
In busynes of myrth and of solas
Til pat pe belle of laudes gan to rynge
And freres in pe chaunsel gan to singe

This Pariss\' clerk pis amorous absolon
pat is for loue alway so woo bygo\nVpon pe Monday was at Oseney
Wip Company him to disport and pley
And axed vpon a caas a Cloystrere
ful prively after Iohn pe Carpenterere
And he drowe hym apart out of pe chirch
And seide I note I seghe hym here not wirch
Sip saterday I trowe pat he be went
ffor tymbre per oure abbot hap hym sent
ffor he is wonte for tymbre forto goo
And dwellen at pe graunge a day or twoo
Or ellis he is at his hous certeyn
Wher pat he be I can not soply seyn)
This absolon ful Ioly was and list
And pought now is tyme to wake al nyght
ffor sikerly I segh hym not stirenge
Abouten his door sip day bygan to springe
So mote I thrive I shal atte Cockes crowe
ful priuely knokken at his wyndowe
pat stant ful lowe vpon his bowres walle
To Alison now wil I tellen alle
My loue longyng for pat I shal not mysse
pat at pe leeste wey I shal hir kisse
Som manere comfort shal I haue parfay
My moue hap icched al pis longe day
pat is a signe of kissing atte leest
Al nyght me met eek I was at a fest
per-for I wil goo sclepe an hour or twey
And al pe nyght pan wil I wake and pley
Whan pat pe firste cok hap crowe anoñ
Vp stert pat pis Ioly lower absolon 3688
And hym araied gay and poynþ devise
But first he sheweþ greyn and licorise
To smellen swote er he had kempt his here
Vndere his tunge a trewe loue he bere
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
He roomep to the Carpenters hous
And stille he stant þvndere þe shot wyndowe
Vnto his brest it raught it was so lowe 3696
And soft he kougheþ wiþ a semy soune
What do þe hony combe swete alisoun
My faire brid my swete Synamome
[leaf 59]
A-waikþ lemmæ myne and spekeþ to me 3700
fful litel þcken þe vpon my woo
þat for þoure loue I swete as I goo
No wonder is þouðe þat I swelt or swete
I mourne as dop þe lombe after þe tete 3704
I-wis leuman I haue such loue-longyngþ
þat like a turtel trewe is my mounynyge
I may not etter no more þan a maide
Go fro þe wyndowe Iak fool she seide
So god me spede it wil not be compame
I loue anoþer and ellis I were to blame
Wel bet þan þe by Ihesu absolon
Go for þi waie or I wil cast a ston 3712
And lat þe me slepe a twenty deuelway
Alas quod absolon and weyloway
That þe trewe loue was euere so euel bysette
Than kisse me sip it may be no bette 3716
ffor Ihesus1 loue and for þe loue of me [1 MS IIA]
Wiltþ pou þan go þi waie þer-with quod she
3e Certes lemmæ quod þis absolon
þan make þe redy quod she I come anoñ 3720
[ no gap in the MS.]
This absolon doune sette hym on his knees
PETWORTH 106
And seid I am a lord at alle degrees
ffor aterre pis I hope per commeth more
Lemman pi grace and swete brid pine ore
The wyndowe she vndop and pat' in haste
Haue doo quod she come of and spede pe faste
Lest' pat' our neigheboures pe espie
pis absolon gan wipe his moup ful drie
Derk was pe nyght as picch or as pe cole
And at' pe wyndowe out' she putt' her hole
And absolon him felle no bette ne wers
But' wip his moupe he kissed her naked ers
fful sauourly er he was ware of pis
Abak he sterte and 'pought' it' was amys
ffor wel he wist' a womman hap no berde
He felt' a ping' al roughe and longe yherede
And seide fye alas what' haue I doo
Ti he quod she and clapt' pe wyndowe to/
And absolon go p for p a forper paas
A beerd a beerd seide hende Nicholaas
By goddes corpus pis go p faire and welt
This sely absolon herde it' euery deff
And on his lippe he gan for anger bite
And to him self he seide I shal pe quyte
Who rubbeth nowe who freteth nowe his lippes
Wip dust' wip sonde wip strawe wip clop with chippes/
But' absolon that' seip ful oft' allas
My soule bitake I to Sathanas
But me were leuere pan al pis toune quod he
Of pis despite a-wroken forto be
Allas quod he allas I ne had ybleynt'
His hote love is cold and al yqueynt'
ffor fro pat' tyme pat' he had kist' her ers
Of paramours he sette not' a kers
ffor he was heled of his malady
fful oft' paramours he gan defie
And wepep as dop a child' pat' is ybete
A softe paas he went ouer pe strete
Vnto a Smyth men clepen dann Gervase
That in his forge Smyth plowh harnase
He sharpeth share and culter bisily
This absolon knokkej al Eslie
And seide vnto Gervays and pat anon
What who art thou it am I absolon
What Absolon, what cristes swete tre
Why rise 3e so rathe o benedicite
What eile 3ou som gay gerle god it wote
Hap brou3t 3ou pus [up]on pe Vyrirote
By seynt Noet 3e whote wele what I mene
Bis Absolon ne rou3te not a bene./
Of al Bis pley no word azein he gaf
He had more towne on his dystaf
Jan Gervais knewe and seide frende so dere
Be hote Cultere in pe Chymeney here
As lene it me I haue perwip to doû
I wil bringe it a-geyn ful sone
Gervais answerd certes were it gold
Or in a poke nobles al vntold
Thou shuldest haue as I am trewe Smyth
A cristes foo what wil se do þerwipth
Therof quod absolon be as be may
I shal tellen it pe to morowe day
And caught pe Culter by pe colde stele
ful soft out atte door he gan stele
And went vnto pe Carpentere walle
He koughed first and knokked per wip aff
Vpon pe wyndowe right as he did eere
Bis Alison answerd who is þere
Pat knokke3 so I waraunt it a þeef
We nay quod he god wote my swete leef
I am peine absolon peine derlinge
Of gold quod he I haue þe brou3t a rynge
My modere 3aue it me so god me sane
ful fyn it is and perto wel ygraue
This wil I seeuen pe if powe me kisse
Pis Nicholas was risen forto pisse
And pouzt he wold amenden al pe Iape
He shulde kisse his ers er pat he scape
And vp pe wyndowe did he hastely
And out his ers he putte priuely
Ouer pe buttok to pe haunch boñ
And perwip spake pis clerk pis absolone
Speke swete bridde I not wher pou art
Pis Nicholas anoñ lete fleigh a fart
As grete as it had bene a ponder dent
Pat wip pe stroke he was almost yblent
And he was redy wip his yren hote
And Nicholas in pe ers he smote
Of goñ pe skyn an honde brede aboute
Pe hote culter brenned so his toute
And for pe smerte he wende forto deye
As he were wood for woo he gan to crye
Help water water helpe for goddys hert
This Carpenter out of his slomber stert
And herde oon crien water as he were wode
And pouzt allas now commeth noes flode
He sette hym vp wipout[e] wordes moo
And wip an axe he smote pe cord a two
And doun goñ alle he fonde neiper to selle
Brede nor Ale til he com to pe selle
Vpon pe floor and ther a swoun he lay
Vp stert hir Alison and Nicholay
And criden out and horowe in pe strete
Pe neighbours bop smale and grete
Rommen forto gawren on pis man
Pat a swonn lay bop pale and wan
ffor wip pat falle he brusten hap his arme
But stonden he most vnto his owne harme
ffor whan he spak he was anoñ born down
Wip hende Nicholas and alisoun
Thei tolde euery man that he was wode
He was agast so of pe Noes flode
Borgh fantasie that of his vanye
He had ybou3t hym kneding tubbes pre
And had hem honged in pe roof aboue
And that he preied hym for goddys loue
To sitten in pe roof par companye
Pe folk gan laughen at his fantasie
And to the Roof pei kepen and pei gape
And turned al his harme vnto a Iape
f{or what so pis Carpenter answered
It was for nou3t no man his resoñ hered
Wip opes grete he was so sworn a down
That he was holden woode in al that toun
f{or euere clerk anoon ri3t helde wip oper
pei seide pe man is wood my lene bro8er
And euere wight gan laughen at his strif
Thus swyued was pe Carpenter[e]s wiff
f{or al his keping and his Ielousie
And Absalon hap kissed her nethere ye
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al pe route.

\* Here ende pe mylers tale.

[No break in the MS.]
And þus bygynneþ þe Prologue of þe Reues tale 7 Cap. 3e.

Whan folk han laughen at þis nyce cas
Of absolon and hende Nicholas
Dyuers folk dyuersly þei seide
But for þe more parte þei louȝe and pleide
Ne at þis tale I seghe no man hym greue
But it were only Oswold þe Reue
Bycause he was of Carpenter[e]s craft
A litel Ire in his herte laft
He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
So thick quod he ful wele quouþ I þe quyte
Wip blering of a proude Millers ye
If þat me list to speke of Ribawdye
But ik am olde me list not pley for age
Gras tyme is done my foder is fôrage
This white top writeþ myn olde þereres
Myn hert is al so mowled as myn heeres
But if I fare as dô an open-ers
þat ilke fruyte is euer lenger þe wers
Til it be roten in Mullok or in stre
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we not be ripe
We hopen alway while þe hert wil pipe
ffor in our wille þer stikketh euer a naile
To haue an hoor heer and a grene taile
As haþ a leke for þough our myȝt be goû
Our wille desireþ foly euer in oon
ffor whan we may not don þan wil we speke
3it in oure asshed olde is fire yreke
ffour gledes han we which I shal deuyse
Auantinge lying, angre, and coueitise
Thisè four sparkles longeþ vnto elde
Our olde lymes may wel bene vnwelde
But wil ne shal not faille þat is soth
And þit haue I alwaye a coltes toth
As mony zere as it is passed henne
Sip þat my tap of lif byganne to renne
For sikerly whan I was born anõn
Dep drougð pe tappe of lif and lette it gon
And euere sipen hap so þe tap yronne
Til at almost al empty is þe tone
The streþ of lif now dropð on þe chymbé
þe sely tunge may wel rynge and chymbé
Of wrecchednesse þat passed is ful yore
Wip olde folk saue dotage is no more
Whan þat our ooste had herde þis sermonynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge
He seide what amounte þat þis witte
What þat we speke alday of holy writte
The deuel made a Reue forto preche
Or of a Soutere shipman or a lecche
Say for þi take and tary not þe tyme
Loo Depford and it is almost prime
Lo Grenwich þat mony a shrewë is Inne
It were hie tyme þi tale forto bygynne
Now Sirs quod þis Oswold þe Reue
I prei 3ou al þat 3e 3ou not greue
þoue I answere and somdele sette hys houwe
Sfor leeful þit is wip þorce, force of shouwe
This dronken Miller hap ytolde vs here
Hou þat bigiled was a Carpenterè
Perauenture in scorn for I am oon
And by 3oure leue I shal hym quyte anoñ
Riȝte in his Cheerles teermes wil I speke
I prei to god his nekke mot alto-breke
He can wel in myn ye seen a stalk
But in his owne he can not seen a balke
Thus endeþ þe Prologue of þe Reue
And here bygynne pyt Reeues tale

A

't Trumpington not fer fro Caunterbruge
Ther goth a broke and over pat a bruge
Vpon pe whiche broke per stonte a melle

And pis is verrey sop pat I zou telle
A Millere was per dwelling mony a day
As ony Pecok he was proude and gay

Pipen he couthe an fischen and nettes bete
And turne Coppes and wel wrastel and shete
Ny by his belt he bare a longe panade

And of a swerd ful trenchant was pe blade
A Ioly popper bere he in his pouche
Ther nas no man for peri dwurst hym touche

A Sheffield thwytel bere he in his hose
Rounde was his face and camoyse was his nose
As pilled as an ape was his sculle

He was a market beter atte fulle

Jer nas no wight pat dwurst hond on hym legge
But if he swore he shuld anoñ abegge
A theef he was forsoñ of corn and mele

And pat a sleegñ and vsaunt forto stele

His name was hoten deyneouse Symkyn
A wif he hadde commen of nobel kyn
The persõn of pe toune her fader was

Wip hir he 3aue ful mony a panne of bras
ffor pat Symkyn shuld in his blood allie

She was yfostred in a nonrie
ffor Symkyn wold[e] no wif as he seide
But she were wel ynorshed and a mayde

To Sauen his Astate of 3emanrie
[leaf 55, back]

And she was proude and peert as is a pie
A ful feire sight was it vpon hem twoo/
On holy daies byforn hir wold he goo/

PETWORTH 113
Wip his typet bounden aboute his hede
And she come aftere in a gite of rede
And Symkyn had[de] hosen of pe same
Per durst no wiȝt clepe hur but dame
Was noon so hardy pat went by pe way
pat wiȝ hir dorst ones rage or play
But if he wold be sclayn of Symkyn
Wip panade and wiȝ knyf or boydekyn
ffor Ielous folk ben perylous euermoo
Algates pei wolde her wyues wenden soo
And eke for she was somdeft smoterlich
She was asigne as water in a dich
As ful of hoker and of bismare
Hire douȝte pat a lady shuld hir spare
What for her kynrede and her nortelrie
pat she had lerned in pe Nonerie
A douȝtere had[de] pei bitwene hem twoo
Of xxth ȝere wiȝ-outen ony moo/
Sauynge a childe pat was of half ȝere age
In cradel it lay and was a propre page
This wenche thik and wel ygrowe was
Wip Camoys nose and eyen as grey as glas
Wip buttokes brode and brestes round and hie
But riȝt faire was hur heor I wil not lye
The person of pe toune for she was so faire
In purpoos was to make hir his aire
Bop of his Catel and of his messuage
And straunge he made it of hir mariage
His purpoos was to bystowe hir hie
Into som worbi blood of Auncetrie
ffor holy churches good most be despended/
On holy chirche blood pat is descended/
Therfore he wold h his holy blood honoure
peo pat he holy chirche shulde devour
Grete soken hap pis mellere out of doute
With whete and malt of al pe londe aboute
And namely *per* was a grete college
Men clepen *pe* solere halle atte Cauntebrigge
Ther was her whete and eke her malt* ygrounde
And on a day it* happed in a stounde
Sik lay *pe* manciple on a maladie
Mon wenden wished *pat* he shuld[e] dye
ffor whiche *pe* Millere stale bop mele *and* corn
An hundred tyme more *pan* byforñ
ffor *per* byforne he stale but* curteisly
But* nowe he was a *peef* outrageously
ffor which *pe* wardeyne chidde *and* made fare
But* *perof* sette *pe* Millere not* a tare
He craked booste and swore it was not* soo/
pan were *peere* yonge scolers two
That* dwelten in *pe* halle of which I seie
Teestif *pei* were and lusty forto pleye
And only for her mert* and* reverye
Vpon *pe* wardeyn bisily *pei* crie
To *3eue* hem leue but* a litel stounde
To goo to melle and se her corn *y-grounde*
And hardly *pei* dorst* lay her nekke
*pe* Millere shuld* not* stele hem half a pekke
Of corn ne by sleight* ne by force hem reue
And at* pe* last* pe* wardeyn 3af hem leue
Iohn hight* pat* oon an Aleyn hiçi* pat* oper*
Of oon toune were *pei* born *pat* hight[e] strother*
sferre in *pe* norp* pe* I can not* telle where
This Aleyn make* redy al* his* gere
And on an hors *pe* sak he cast* anôn
fforp *goþ* Aleyn *pe* Clerc* and* also Iohn
Wip* good swerde and bokeler* by her side
Iohn knewe *pe* way hym neded no gyde
And atte Mille *pe* Sak a doune he laith
Alayn spake first* alhaille Symonde in faip
How fare* pe* fare dou3tere and *pi* wiff
Aleyn welcome quod Symkyn be my liff*

*PETWORTH 115*
And Iohn also how nowe what do ye here
By god quod Iohn Symond ne de haþ no pere
Hym byhoueþ serv hyn selþ haþ no swayn
Or ellis he is a fool as clerkes sayne 4028
Our maniple I hope he wyl be dede
Swa worchen hym ay pe wanges in his hede
And þerfore is I commen and eke Aleyñ 4032
To Grynde our corn and carie hit hom ageyn
We prey you spede vs hepen þat ye may
It shal be done quod Symkyn be my fay
What wil ye done while þat it is in hande 4036
By God riþt by the hoper wil I stande
Quod Iohn and see how gates þe corn goþ Inne
3it sagh I neuere be myfadere kynne
How þat þe hoper waggeþ til and fraye
Aleyn Answerd Iohn wyltowe swaye 4040
þan wyl I be byneþe by my crowne
And se howe gate the mele falles adown
Into þe trough þat shal be my disport
Quod Iohn in faþh I may bene of 3our sorte
I is as il a Miller as is ye
This Millere smyled of her nycete
And þouþt al þis is don but for a wile
þei wene þat no man may hem bygyle 4048
But by my þrift 3it shal I blere her ye
flor al þe sleþt in her philosophie
The more queynte Clerkes þat þei make
þe more wil I stele whan I take
In stede of floure 3it wil I 3eue hem brenne
The grettest clerkes ben not þe wisest men
As whilom to þe wolf þus spake þe mare
Of alle her arte counte I nouþt a tare
Out at þe Dore he goþ ful þriþly [leaf 57]
Whan þat he seghe his tyme softly
He lokeþ vp and doune til he haþ founde
The Clerkes hors þer as he stode ybounde
PETWORTH 116
Behinde þe mylle vndere a leueselle
And to þe hors he goþ hym faire and welle
He strepeþ of þe bridel riȝt anôn
And whan þe hors is louse he gynneþ to goþ 4064
Towardþ þe fenne where wilde Mares renne
And forþþe-wip þorgþ þikke and þorgþ þenne
This Mellere goþ ageyn no word he seide
Butþ dop his note and wip þise clerkes pleide 4068
Til þatþ her corn was faire and welle ygrounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohñ goþ oute and fonde her hors away
And gan to crie harowe and walowway 4072
Our hors is lostþ alyno for goddis banes/
Steppe on þi fete come of man / al atþ anes
Allas our wardeyn hþp our palfray lorn
This Aleyþ forgate boþ mele and corn 4076
Al was outþ of his mynde his husbondrie
Whatþ whilkþ way is he goþ he gan to crie
þe wip come lepinge inwardþ at a renne
She seide alas þoure hors goþ to þe fenne 4080
Withþ wilde mares as fastþ as he may goo
Vþþonke come on his honde þatþ bonde hym soo/
And he þatþ better shulþ haue knette þe reyn
Allas quod Iohñ Aleyþ for cristes peyn 4084
Lay doune þi swerde and I wil myn alswaa
I is ful swift god wate as is a Raa
By goddes hertþ he shal notþ scape vs bathe
Whi ne had þou putte þe Capel in þe lathe 4088
IIhaile by god Aleyþ þou is a fonne
This seþy clerkes han ful fastþ yronne
Touardþ þe fenne bopþ en alyþ an eke Iohñ
And whan þe Millerþ segþi þatþ þei were goþ 4092
He half a bussheþ of her floure hþp take
And bad his wip go knede itþ in a cake
And seide I trowe þe clerkes weren a-ferde
þiþ kan a Miller make a clerkes beerde 4096

PETWORTH 117
ffor al her arte 3it\(^t\) lat\(^t\) hem gon\(^t\) her way
Lo wher þei gon 3e lat\(^t\) þe children play
They gete him not\(^t\) so lightly by my crow\(n\)
This sely clerkes rennen vp and doun
With kepe. kepe. stonde. stonde. Iossa warderere
Ga qwistel 3ou I shal kepe hym here
But\(^t\) shortly til it\(^t\) was verrey ny3t
þei coupe not\(^t\) poughe þei did al her my3t\(^t\)
þeire Capel cauche he ranne alway so fast\(^t\)
Til in a dicche þei caught\(^t\) him at þe last\(^t\)
Wery and wete as beestis in þe reyne
Commeþ sele Iohn\(n\) and wiþ hym commeþ aley\(n\)
Allas quod Iohn þe day þat\(^t\) I was born
Nowe are we dryuen til heþing\(^t\) and to scorn
Our corn is stolle men wil vs foles calle
Boþ þe wardeyn and our felawes alle
And namely þe Meller\(v\) weylawaye
þus pleyneþ Iohn\(n\) as he goþ by þe waye
Toward\(t\) the Melle and baia\(rd\)\(k\) in his honde
The Millere sitting\(t\) by þe fire he fonde
ffor it\(^t\) was nyght\(^t\) and ferþer myght\(^t\) he nou3t\(^t\)
But\(^t\) for þe loue of god þei hym bisou3t\(^t\)
Of harborowe and of ease as for her penyie
þe Millere seide a3ein if þer be enye
Such\(i\) as it\(^t\) is 3ete shal 3e haue 3oure parte
Myn hous is streite but\(^t\) 3e han lerned arte
3e can by argumente make a place
A myle brode of xx\(^t\) fete of space
Lat\(^t\) se nowe if þis place may suffise
Or make it rowmer wiþ speche as is 3ou\(r\) gise
Now Symond\(k\) seide þis Iohn\(n\) be seynt\(^t\) Cutberd\(k\)
Ay is þou mery\(,\) and þat is faire anwerde
I haue herde seye men shal taken of two þingges
Such\(i\) as he finte\(^t\) or take such\(i\) as he bringes
But specialy I prey þee hooste dere
Gete vs some mete and drink and make vs chere

PETWORTH 118
And we wil paien trewly atte fulle
Wip empty hondes men may not haukes tulle
Lo here our siluer redy forto spende
This Mellere to pe toune his doughter sende
ffor Ale and brede and rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors for he shuld no more go loos
And in his owne chambre he made a bedde
Wip shetes and wip chalons faire yspredde
Nouzt from his owne bedde .x. fete or xij.
His daughter had a bed al by hir' selue
Ri$t in pe same chambre by and by
It myghte be no bette and cause why
per was no rommer herborowe in pe place
pei soupen and pei speken hem to solace
And drynken euere stronge ale atte beste
About mydny$t went pei to reste
Wel hap pis Mellere vernysse'd his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken and not rede
He 3eskep and he spekep porgft pe nose
As he ware in pe quakke or on pe pose
To bedde he goop and wip hym go p his wif
As eny Iaye he light was and Iolif
So was her Ioly whistel wel ywette
pe Cradel at her beddis fete is ysette
To Rokken and to 3eue pe child to souke
And whan pat' dronken was al in pe crouke
To bedde went pe doughter ri$t anôn
To bedde go p Aleyn and also Iofin
per nas no more hem neded no dwale
This Mellere hap so wisly bebbed ale
pat' as an hors he snotrep in his slepe
Ne of his tale behynde he toke no kepe
His wif bare him a Burdôn a ful stronge
Men myghte here pe routing pens a forlonge
The wenche routep eek par companye
Aleyn pe Clerk pat' herch pis melodye

PETWORTH 119
He pouked on Iohn and seide slepestowe
Herde oun euere sleike a sang' or nowe
Lo sleike a conplinge is ytwix hem alle
A wilde fire on her bodies falle
Who herkened euere sleike a ferly pinge
3e pei shal haue pe floure of euel endinge
This lange ny3t' per tydes men no reste
But' 3it' na fors al shal be for pe beste
flor Iohn seide he as euere mote I prive
If 3at' I may 3on wenche 3an wil I swyyve
Some esement' hap lawe shapen vs
flor Iohn pe' is a lawe 3at' seip 3us
That' if a man in oon point' be agreed
That' in another he shal be releued
Our corn is stollen soply it' is no nay
And we han had an euel fit to day
And syn I shal haue no amendement'
Ageyn my losse I wil haue esement'
By goddes saule it' sal na noper be
pis Iohn answerde Aleyn avise pe
The Mellere is a perilous man he seide
And if 3at' he out' of his sclupe abreide
He myghte don vs bob a vylenye
Aleyn answered' I counte hym not' a flye
And vp he rist' and by pe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vpr3t' and faste sclupe
Til he so nygh was er she my3te spie
3at' it' had bene to late forto crie
And shortly for to seie pei were at' oon
Nowe pleye Alayn for I wil speke of Iohn
This Iohn lith stille a forlonge way or two
And to hym self he makep wamenting' and woo
Allas quod he pis is a wikke Iape
Now may I seie 3at' I is but' an ape
3it' hap my felawe somewhat' for his harme
He hap pe mellers doustier in his arme

PETWORTH 120
He Auntreps hym and hap his nedes spedde
And I ly as a draf sakk in my bedde
And whan pis Iape is tolde anoper day
I shal be holde a daff a cokenay
4208
I wil arise and aunter be my fathe
Vnhardy is vnsely pus men sathe
And vp he roos and softely he wente
Vnto pe Cradel and in his arme hitse hente
And bare it softe vntil his beddes fete
Some aftere pe wif her rowtinge lete
And gan to wake and wente her oute to pisse
And come agein and gan her cradel mysse
4216
And groped here and pere but she foond noone/
Allas quod she I had almost mysgone
I had almost go to pe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite pan had I foule yspedde
And for she go on til she pe cradel fonde
She gropep alway forper wip her honde
And fond pe bed and pouzt nouzt but of good
By cause pat pe cradel by ite stode
4220
And nynte wher she was for ite was derk
But faire and wel she crepte in to pe clerk
And lith ful stille and wolde haue kaunt e a slepe
Wip-In a while pis Iohn pe clerk vp lepe
4228
And on pis good[e] wip hee leip ful sore
So mery a fitte ne had she note ful zore
And prikep harde and depe as he ware madde
4232
pis Ioly lift han pis two clerkes ladde
To pat pe iiij. coke bygan to singe
Aleynej were wery. in pe daw[e]nynge
ffor he had swounken al pe longe nyzt
And seide fare wel malyn sweete witz
4236
The day is come I may no lenger byde
[leaf 59, back]
Bute euermo where so I go or ride
I am pine owne clerk so haue I sele
Now dere lemman quod she go fare wele
4240
Butr er pou goo. on pinge I wil pe telle
Whhan pat pow wendest homward by pe melle
Right at pe entre of pe door be-hinde
Thow shalt a Cake of half a bushel fynde
That was ymaked of pine owne mele
Which pat I helpe my Sire forto stele
And good lemmam god pe saue and kepe
And wip pat word almost she gan to wepe
Aleyn vprist and pouxt er pat it dawe
I wol go crepen in by my felawe
And fonde pe cradel wip his honde anoñ
By god pouht he alwrong / I haue mysgon
Myn hede is toty of my swynk to nyght
Pat makep me pat I go not aright
I wote wele by pe cradel I haue mysgo
Here lith pe meller and his wif also
And forh he goh on twenty delway
Vnto pe bedde per as pe meller lay
He wende haue cropen by his felawe Iohn
And by pe Meller in he crept anoñ
And kaught him by pe nek and soft he spake
And seide pou Iohn pou swyneshede awake
Of Cristes saule and here a noble game
ffor by pat lord pat called is seint Iame
As I haue pries in pis shorte nyxt
Swyved pe Mellers douzer bolt vprisht
Whilst pow hast as a Coward ben agast
Ye fals harlot quod pe Mellere hast
A fals traitour. fals clerk quod he
Bow shalt be dede by goddes dignyte
Who durste be so bolde to disparage
My douzer pat is come of swich lynage
And by pe prote bolle he kauxt aleyn
And he him hent dispitously ageyn
And on pe nose he smote hym with his fist
Doune ranne pe blody streme vpon his brist

PETWORTH 122
And in pe floor wiþ nose and mouþ to-broke
þei walowen as don two pigges in a poke
And vp þei goon and doune anoñ
Till þat þe Mellere spurned at a ston
And downe he felle bakward vpon his wiff
þat' wist' no þinge of þis nyce striff
ffor she was falle a slepe a litel wïþ'
Wip Iohn þe clerk þat' waked had al nyȝt'
And wiþ þe falle out' of her slepe she braide
Help holy crosse of bromholm she saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe I calle
Awake Symond þe feend is on me falle
Myn hert' is broken help I ne am but' dede
þere liði vpon my wombe and on myn hede
Helpe Symkyn for þise fals clerkes fiȝt'
This Iohn stert' vp as fast' as euere he myȝt'
And grasped by þe walles to and fro
To fynden a staf and she stert' vp also
And knewe þe Eisters bet' þan did Iohn
And by þe walle she fonde a staf anôn
And segh a litel shymering' of a liȝt'
ffor at' an hole in shone þe mone briȝt'
And by þat' liȝt' she segh hem boþ[e] two
But' sikerly she nyste who was who
But' as she segh a white þinge in her eye
And whan she gan þis white þing' aspie
She wende þe Clerk had wered a volipere
And wiþ þe staf' she drough ay ner and nere
And wende han hitte þis Aleyn atte fulle
And smote þe Mylere on þe pyled skulle
þat' doun he goth and cried harowe Þ dye
Thise Clerkes bette hym wel and lete hym lye
And Greiþþ hem and toke her hors anoñ
And eke her/ mele and on her way þei gôn
And at' the Melle ȝit' þei toke her Cake
Of half a busshel floure ful wel ybake
Thus is pe proude Mellere wel ybete
And hath ylost pe grynding of pe whete
And paide for pe soper every deft
Of aleyn and of Iohn pat bette hym wel
His wiff is swyued and his douftere als
Lo such it is a Miller to be fals
And þerfor þis prouerbe is seide ful sothi
Hym ther not wene wele þat euel doth
A Gilour shal hym self begiled be
And god þat sitteþ hegh in mageste
Saue al þe company grete and smale
Thus haue I quytte þe Meller in my tale

Thus Endeth þe Reues Tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneth pe Cokes tale

The Coke of londyn while pe Reue spak
ffor Ioye him pou3t he clawed hym on pe bak
Ha. ha. quod he for cristes passion
This Millere hap a sharpe conclusion
Vpon his argument of harbigage
Wel seide Salomon in his langage
Ne bringe not euery man into pine hous
ffor herbowringe by nyght is perilous
Wel ou3t a man avised forto be
Whoom pat he brou3t into his pryvete
I prey to god so 3eue me sorowe and care
If euer sipen I hight hogge of ware
Herd I Meller better ysette a werke
He had a Iape of malice in pe derke
And perfor if 3e vouche sauf to here
But god forbede pat we stynt heere
A tale of me pat am a poor man
I wil 3ou telle as wel as euer I can
A litel Iape pat felle in our Cite
Our hooste answerd and seide I graunte it pe
Now telle on Rogger and loke pat it be good
ffor mony a paast hast 3ou laten blood
And mony a Iak of Douer hast 3ou soldk
pat hap be twies hoothe and twies coldk
Of mony a pilgryme hast 3ou cristes curs
ffor of pi Persely zit fare pei pe wors
pat pei han eten wi3 pi stobel goos
ffor in pi shoppe is mony a flee los
Now telle on gentil Rogger by pi name
But zit I prei pe be not wro3 for game
A man may say ful sop in game and play
3ow seist ful sop quod Rogger be my fay

PETWORTH 125
But so play quade play as pe flemmyng saiþ
And perfore henry balyf by þi feip
Be þow not wrōp er we departen here
þoughe þat my tale be of an ostylere 4360
But naþeþes I wil not tellen it þit
But er we part I-wis þou shalt be quytt
And þerwip al [he] lough and made chere
And saide his tale as þe shal after here 4364
þus ende þe prologue of þe cokes tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynne pe Cokes tale

Prentis whilom dwelled in our Cite
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gailard he was as gold-fynch in pe shawe
Broun as pe bery. a propre short felawe
Wip lockes blake ykempt ful fetisly
Daunce he coupe so wel and Iolily
pat he was cleped Perkyn revelour
He was as ful of loue and paramour
As is pe hyve ful of hony swete
Wel was pe wenche wip him myzt mete
And every Bridale wold he sing and hoppe
He loued bette pe Tauern pan pe shoppe
ffor whan per eny ridynge was in chepe
Out of pe Shoppe pidere wold he lepe
Til pat he had al pe sizt yseyn
And daunsed wel wold he not come ageyn
And gader hym a mayne of his sort
To hoppe and synge and make such disport
And per pei setten steuen forto mete
To pleyn at pe dis in such a strete
ffor in pe toune nas per no prentys
pat fairrer coupe cast a peire of dys
pan perkyn coupe and perto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryvete
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor oft tymes he fonde his boxe ful bare
ffor sikerly a prentise Reveilour
pat haunte dis ryot and paramour
His maister shulde in his shop abye
Al haue he not part of pe mynstralcie
ffor peft and riot pei ben convértible
Al conne he pley on gitern or rubible
Reuel and troupe as in a lough degre
peis Ioly Prentis wip his maister bode
Til he were nygh out of his prentisehode
Al were he snybbed erly or late
And somtyme ladde wip revel to Newgate
But atte last his maister hym bypouste
Vpon a day whan he his paper souste
Of a prouerde pat seip pis same worde
Wel bette is roten appel out of horde
pan pat it rote al pe remenaunte
So fare it by a ryotous seruaunte
It is moche lasse harme to lat hym passe
pan he sheed alle pe seruauntes in pe place
Therfor his maister 3aue hym a quytazunce
And bad hym goo wip sorowe and meschaunce
And pus pis prentise had his leue.
Now lat him riot al pe nyzt or leue
And for per is no peef wip-out a louke
pat helpe hym to waasten or to souke
Of pat he bribe can or borowe may
Anon he sent his bedde and his aray
Vnto a conper of his owne sort
pat loued dys [and] reuel and disport
And had a wif pat helde for countenaunce
A Shop and swyued for her sustenaunce

[No break in the MS.]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[Spurious Link.]

But here-of I wil pas as nowe
And of yonge Gamelyn I wil telle 3ou.

[Tale.]

Lipes and listnep and harknep a-ri3t
And ze shul here of a doughty kny3t
Sir Johhen of boundes was his name
He coude of Norture and of mochel game
Thre sones pe knyght had and wi3p his body he wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone bygan
His breouter loued wel her fader and of him were agast
Pe eldest deserved his faders curs and had it atte last
Pe good knyght his fadere lyued so yore
Pat dep was commen to hym and handled hym ful sore
Pe Good knyght cared sore. sik per he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day
He had ben wide where. but non husbonde he was
Al pe londe pat he had it was purchas/
Flayn he wold it were dressed among hem alle
That eche of hem had his parte as it my3t falle
Poo sente he in to contrey after wise kny3tes
To helpen delen his londes: and dressen hem to ri3tes
He sent hem word by letters: pei shul hie blyve
Yf pei wolk speke wi3p hym: whilst he was a lyve
WHAN PE KNYTSES HARDEN SIK PAT HE LAY
HAD PEI NO REST NEIPER: NY3T NE DAY
TIL PEI COME TO HYM: PER HE LAY STILLE
ON HIS DEPE BEDDE/ TO ABIDE GODDYS WILLE
THAN SEIDE PE GOOD KNYGHT SEKE PER HE LAY
LORDES I 3OU WARN FOR SOIP WIP-OUT' NAY
I MAY NO LENER LUYEN HERE IN PIS STOUNDE
FOR JORGII GODDIS WILLE: DEP DROUEP ME TO GROUND
PER NAS NOON OF HEM ALLE: PAT HERD HYM AR3T
PAT PEI NE HAD ROUTH: OF PAT ILKE KNY3T
AND SEIDE SIR' FOR GODDES LOUE: DISMAY 3OU NOU3T
GOPE AND DRESSEP MY LONDSES/ AMONG' MY SONES PRE
AND FOR PE LOUE OF GOD DELEP NOT' AMYS
AND FORGETEP NOT' GAMELYNE: MY 3ONG' SONNE PAT IS/
TAKEP HEDDE TO PAT OON AS WEL AS TO PAT OPERE
SEELDE 3E SEEN ENY HIER. HELPEN HIS BROPERE
POO LETE PEI PE KNYGHT' LYEN: PAT WAS NOT' IN HELE
AND WENTEN INTO COUNSELT HIS LONDSES FORTO DELE
FORTO DELEN HEM ALLE TO ON?: PAT WAS HER POU3T
AND FOR GAMELYN WAS 3ONGEST' HE SHULD HAUE NOU3T
AFF PE LONDE PAT' PER WAS: PEI DALTEN IT' IN TWO
AND LETE GAMELYNE PE 3ONGE' WITHOUT' LONDE GOO
AND ECHE OF HEM SEIDE TO OTHER FUL LOUDE
HIS BREPEREN MY3T' 3EUE HIM LONDE WHAN HE GOOD COWDE
AND WHAN PEI HAD DELED PE LONDE AT' HER WILLE
PEI COMMEN TO PE KNYGHT'. PER HE LAY STILLE
AND TOLDE HIM ANOON': HOW PEI HAD WROU3T
AND PE KNYGHT' PERE HE LAYE LIKED IT' R3T NOU3T
THAN SEIDE PE KNY3T': BE SEINT' MARTYNE
FOR AL PAT' 3E HAN DONE: 3IT IS THE LONDE MYNE
FOR GODDIS LOUE NEIGHBOURS. STONDEP ALLE STILLE
AND I WIL DELEN MY LONDE: AFTET MYN OWNE WILLE

PETWORTH 130
Iohn myne eldest son? shall haue plowes fyve
pat? was my faders heritage? whan he was alyve
And my myddelest son? v. plowes of londe
pat? I halpe forto gete with my ri?e honde 60
And al myn opere purchase of londes and ledes [leaf 63]
pat? I biquepe Gamelyn?. and al my good stedes
And I biseche you good men pat? lawe conn?e of londe
For Gamelynes loue: pat? my quest stonde 64
Thus dalt? pe kny3t?. his londe by his day
Ri?t on his de? bed sik p?r he lay
And sone afterward he lay stoon stille
And deide whan tyme come?: as it? was cristes will? 68
Anoon as he was dede and vnder gras graue
Sone p? elder broper? giled pe 3onge knaue
He toke into his honde his londe and his lede
And Gamelyne him seluen to clope and to fede 72
He cloped him and fedde him/ euett and eke wrothe
And lete his londes forfare?: and his houses bope
His Parkes and his wodes?: and did no ping? welle
And sij>en he it? about? on his owne felle 76
So longe was Gamelyne in his bropers halle
for pe strengest of? good will? pei douted hym alle
p?r was noon p?r-Inne nei?p 3onge ne olde
pat? wold? wrethe Gamelyn?. were he neuer so bolde 80
Gamelyne stood on a day?: in his broperes 3erde
And byganne wij? his hond/ to handel his berde
He p?u3t? on his landes pat lay vnsowe
And his fare okes pat? doune were ydrawe 84
His Parkes were broken/ and his deer reued
Of alle his good stedes/ noon was hym byleued
His hous were vnhilled/ and ful euett di3t?
Afterward? come his broper walking? pare
And seide to Gamelyn?. is our mete 3are
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn? and swore by goddys boke
bow shalt? go bake pi self/ I wil not? be pi coke 92

PETWORTH 131
What broper Gamelyne howe answerest pou nowe
pou spekest neuere such a word as pou dost nowe
By feipe seide Gamelyn: now me þenkeþ nedede
Of al þe harmes þat I haue: I toke neuere þit hede.
My parkes bene broken: and my dere reued
Of myn armes ne my stedes: nouþt is byleued
Aþ þat my fader me byquaþe: al gop to shame
And þefor haue þou goddes curs: broþere be þi name
þan spake his broþer þat rape was and rees
Stond stille Gadlynge and holde þi pees
Thou shalt be fayn to haue: þi mete and þi wede
What þekeþ þow gadeling: of londe or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn: þe child so þing
Cristes curs mote he haue: þat me clepeth Gadelinge
I am no wors Gadelinge: ne no wors wiþt
But born of a lady and gete of a knyþt
Ne dorst he not to Gamelyn neuere a foote goo
But cleped to hym his men: and seide to hem þoo/
Gop and beteþ þis boye and reueþ hym his witte
And latþ him lerne anþer tyme: to answer me bette
Than seide þe Child: zonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote þou haue: þroþer art þou myþ
And if I shal algates be beten anþn
Cristes curs mote þou haue: but þou be þatþ on
And anon his broþer in þatþ grete hete
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete
Whan euer of hem had a staf ynommen
Gamelyn was werre. whan he segþ hem commen
Whan Gamelyne segþ hem commen. he loked ouer aþt
And was ware of a pestel: stode vnder þe wall
Gamelyn was liþt: and þider gan he lepe
And droof alle his broþeres men riþt sone on an hepe
And loked as a Wilde lyon. and leide on good done
And whan his broþer segþ þatþ he bygaþne to goþ
He fley vp into a loftþ: and shette þe door fast
þus Gamelyn wip his pestel. made hem al a-gastþ

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

PETWORTH 132
Some for Gamelyns loue. and some for eye
Alle þei droughen hem to halues whan he gan to playe
"What' nowe seide Gamelyn? euel mote þe the
Wil þe bygynne conteecte? and so sone flee 132
Gamelyn souȝt' his broþer? whider' he was flowe [leaf 61]
And seghe where he loked out' a wyndowe
Broþere seide Gamelyn. come a litel nere
And I wil teche þe a play at þe bokelere 136
His broþere him ansuerde. and seide by seint Richere
þe while þat' pestel is in þine honde. I wil come no nere
Broþer I wil make þi pees? I swer by cristes oore 
Cast' away þe pestel. and wrêþe þe no more 140
I most' rede seide Gamelyn wreþ me at' onys
ffor þou wold make þi men. to breke my bonys
Ne had I hadde mayn and myȝt' in myn armes
To han hem fro me. þei wold haue don me harms 144
Gamelyn seide his broþer be þou not' wroþi
Forto sene þe han harme. me were riȝt' loþi 
I ne did it' not' broþer but' for a fondinge
ffor to loken wher þou art' stronge and art' so þenge 148
Come a doune þan to me and graunte me my bone
Of oon þing' I wil þe axe and we shal sauȝt' sone
Doune þan come his broþer þat' fikel was and felle
And was swip sore a-feerd of þe pestelle 152
He seide broþer Gamelyn axe me þi bone
And loke þou me blame but' I it' graunte sone
þan seide Gamelyn broþer I-wys
And we shul be at' oþi þou most graunte me this 156
Aft þat' my fader me by-quap. whilst' he was alyue
þow most' do me it' haue. if' we shul not' strive 
þat' shalt' þou haue Gamelyn I swere bi cristes oore.
Al þat' þi fadere þe by-quape. þough þou wold' haue more
Thy londe þat' lith ley. wel it' shal be sawe 161
And þine houses reised vp þat' bene leide ful lawe
Thus seide þe knyght. to gamelyn wip mouþe
And þouȝt on falsnes as he wel coupþe 164

PETWORTH 133
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

pe kny3t, pou3t on treson, and gamelyn anon
And wente and kissed his brofer and whan pei were at on
Alas yonge Gamelyn no jing he ne wist
Wip such fals treson, his brofer him kist
Lybeneth and listene^ and holde^ your tongue [leaf 64, back]
And ye shul here talking' of Gamelyn pe jonge
Ther was dere bisiden cride a wrastelinge
And perfore per was sette a ramme and a ringe
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende perfo/
fforto preuen his my3t' what' he coude doo
Brofere seide Gamelyn by seint Richere
pow most' lene me to nyn3t a litel coursere
That' is fresshe fro pe spore on for to ride
I most' on an eranf a litel here beside
By god seide his brofer/ of stedes in my stalle
Goo and chese pe the best' spare non of hem alle
Of stedes and of coursers pat' stoden hem byside
And telle me good brofer whider pou wilt ride
Here beside brofer is cried a wrastelinge
And perfore shal be sette a ram and a ringe
Moche worship it were brofere to vs alle
Might' I pe ram and pe ring' bring' home to pis halle
A stede ther was sadeled smertly an skete
Gamelyn did a peire spores fast' on his fete
He sette his foote in pe stirop pe stede he bistrode
And towardes pe wrasteling' pe yong' childe rode
Ther Whan Gamelyn pe Jonge was riden out' atte gate
pe fals kny3t' his brofer loket it' after' pate
And bysou3t' These crist' pat' is heuene kinge
He myght' breke his necke in pe wrestelinge
As sone as Gamelyn come per pe place was
He light' doune of his stede and stood on pe gras
And per he herde a frankeleyn weilloway singe
And by-gonne bitterly his hondes for to wringe
Good man seide Gamelyn: whi mast pou pis sare
Is per no man pat' may, sou helpen out' of care

PETWORTH 134
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Allas seide pis frankeleyn pat' euere was I bore
ffor twey stalworf sones! I wene pat' I haue lore
A champion is in pe place. pat' hab' wrouzt' me sorowe
ffor he hab' selayn my two sones. but' 3if god hem borowe
I wil 3eue x. li. by Thesu crist and more [leaf 65]

Wip pe nones I fonde a man wold' handel hym sore
Good man seide Gamelyn wilt' pou wele doñ
Holde my hors pe whiles my man' drowe of my shon 208
And helpe my man to kepe/ my clopes and my stede
And I wil to place gon. to loke if I may spede
By god seide pe ffrankeleyn it' shal be doñ
I wil my self' be pi man to drowe of pi shon 212
And wende pou into place Thesu crist pe spede
And drede not' of pi clopes. ne of pi good stede
Bare-foot' and vngirt'. Gamelyn Inne came
Alle pat' were in pe place. hede of him name 216
Howe he durst' auenture him to doñ his my3t'
pat' was so doghthy a champi5n in wrasteling' and in fift
Vp ster5 t' pe Champion rapely anôn
And toward yong' Gamelyn byganne to gon 220
And seide who is pi fadere and who is pi sire
ffor sothe pou art' a grete fool pat' thou come hire
Gamelyn answerd' pe Champion po
Thowe knewe wel my fadere while he my3t goo 224
pe whiles he was alyue by seynst' Martyn
Sir' Iohn of Boundes was his name and I am Gamelyñ
¶ fcelawe seide pe Champion so mote I prive
I knewe wel pi fadere pe whiles he was alyue 228
And pi silf Gamelyn I wil pat' pou it here
While pou were a songt boy. a moch shrewê pou were
Than seide Gamelyn and sworn by cristes ore
Now I am older wexe pou shalt' finde me a more 232
By god seide pe Champion welcome mote pou be
Come pou onys in my honde. pou shalt' neuere the
It was wel wip-in pe nyzt' and pe mone shone
Whan Gamelyn and pe Champion to-gider' gon gone 236

PETWORTH 135
The Champion cast turnes to Gamelyn but was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bad hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
þowe art fast aboute to bringe me adoun
Now I haue proued mony turnes of þine
Thow most he seide oon or ij. of myne
gamelyn to þe Champion 3ede smertely anon
Of alle þe turnes but he coupe he shewed hym but on
And cast him on þe lift side. but þe ribbes to-brake
And perto his owne arme but a grete crake
Than seide Gamelyn smertely anon
Shal it bihold for a cast or ellis for non
By god seide þe Champion whedere it bee
He but comme besides in þi honde shal he neuere the
Than seide þe frankleyn but had þe sones þere
Blessed be þou Gamelyn but euere þou bore were
The frankleyn seide to þe Champion on hym stode hym
This is 3onge Gamelyn but tauþ/ þe pis pleye
A3ein answerd þe Champion. but likeþ no þing wel
He is alper maister and his pley is riþt felt
Sipen y wrasteled first it is goon zore
But I was nieuþ in my lif handeled so sore
Gamelyn stode in þe place anon wip-out serk
And seide zif þer be moo lat þem come to werk
The Champion but pyned hym to worch sore
It semeþ by his countenaunce þat he wil no more
gamelyn in þe place stood stille as stone
Þor to abide wrastelinge but þer come nonë
þer was noon wip gamelyn but wold wrastel more
Þor he handeled the Champion so wonderly sore
Two gentile men but 3emed þe place
Come to Gamelyn god þeue hym good grace
And seide to hym do on þi hosen and þi shoone
Þor sop at þis tyme þis fare is done
And þan seide Gamelyn so mot I wel fare
I haue not þete haluendele sold my ware

PETWORTH 136
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Petworth MS.

poo seide pe Champion: so broke I my swere
He is a fool pat: perof biep poul sellep it: so dere
Tho saide pe sfrankeley:n pat: was in mochi care
fielawe he saide whi lackest: poul pis ware
By sante Iame of Gale* mony man hap souxt [leaf 66]
3it: is it: to good chepe pat: pow hast: boust:
Thoou pat: wardeynes were of pat: wrasteling:
Come and brouxt: Gamelyn pe Ramme and pe rynge
[ no gap in the MS.]
And Gamelyn bipouxt: him it was a faire pinge
And went: wi:p moche Joye home in pe mornynge
¶ His brooper see wher he came: wi:p pe grete route
And bad shitt: pe gate and hold: hym wi:p oute
The Porter of his lord: was soor a gaast:
And stert: anoon to pe gate and lokked it: fast:
¶ Now lithenes and listnep bo:p 3onge and olde
And pe shul here gamen of Gamelyn pe bolde
Gamelyn come to pe gate for to haue come Inne
And it: was shett: fast: wi:p a strong: pynne
pan seide Gamelyn Porter vndo pe gate
ffor good mennys sones stonden per-ate
pan answered pe porter and swore by goddys berde
pow ne shalst: Gamelyn come into pis 3erde
Thow lixt: seide Gamelyn/ so broke I my chyne
He smote pe wikett: wi:p his foote and breke awaie pe pynne
The Porter seie poo: it my3t no better be
He sette foote on erth and bygan to flee
By my feye seide Gamelyn pat: travaile is ylore
ffor I am of fote as light: as pou. if pou haddest: it swore
Gamelyn ouertoke pe porter:, and his tene wrake
And girt: him in pe nek: pat: pe boon to-brake
And toke hym by pat: oon arme/ and threwe hym in a welle
vij: fadme it: was depe/as I haue her: telle
¶ Whan Gamelyn pe yonge pous had plaied his playe
Alle pat: in pe yerde were. drowen hem awaye
bei dredden him ful sore for werk pat' he wrougt'
And for pe faire company pat' he pider brougt'
Gamelyn zede to pe gate/ and lete it vp wide
He lete Inne aft. pat' gõn wold or ride
And seide 3e be welcome wi pe ou' eny greue
fiir we will be maisters here and axe no man leue
\[3\]usterday I left/ seide 3onge Game\(\text{y}l\)n
\[leaf 66, back\]
In my bro\(\text{r}\)ers seler/ v. tonne of wyn
I wil not\(\text{t} \) p\(\text{i}\)s company partyn a-twynne
And 3e wil done after me/ while sope is pe-Inne
And if my bro\(\text{r}\)er gruche or make foule chere
Ei\(\text{p}\)er for spence of mete and drink/ pat we spende here
I am oure Catour and bere our al\(\text{p}\)er purs
He shal haue for his grucching\(\text{g}\) seint\(\text{t} \) Maries curs
. My bro\(\text{r}\)er is a Nigon/ I swere be crist\(\text{e} \)s oore
And we wil spende largely/ pat\(\text{t} \) he hap spared yore
And who pat\(\text{t} \) make grucching\(\text{e} \) pat\(\text{t} \) we here dwelle
He shal to pe porter in to pe drowe-welle
\(\text{Vij. dayes and vij. ny}\(\text{t}\)es Gamelyn helde his feest\(\text{t}\)
Wip moche solace/ was pe noon cheest\(\text{t}\)
In a litel torret' his bro\(\text{p}\)er lay steke
And see hem waast' his good and dorst' no word' speke
Erly on a mornynge on pe viij. day
The Gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gõn her way
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil 3e so hie
Al pe wyne is not\(\text{t} \) 3it' dronke' so brouke I myn ye
Gamelyn in his hert/ was ful woo
Whan his gestes toke her leue, fro hym forto go
He wolde bei had dwelled lenger. and bei seide nay
But' bytaught\(\text{t} \) Gamelyn. god and good day
Thus made Gamelyn his feest\(\text{t} \) and brougt\(\text{t} \) wel to ende
And aftere his gestes. toke leue to wende
\(\text{F} \) Lythen and listen and holde 3ou'r tunge
And 3e shal here Game of Gamelyn pe 3onge
Harkeneth lordingges and listene\(\text{p} \) ari\(\text{t}\)
Whan alle gestis were goon how gamelyn was di\(\text{g}\)t

\section*{Petworth 138}
Alle pe while pat' Gamelyn heeld his Mangerye
His broper pe ouxt' on hym be wrote/ with his trecherye
Whan Gamelyns gestes were riden and gon
Gamelyn stood anon allone/ frend had he non
Tho aftere felle sone/ with-in a litel stounde
Gamelyn was taken/ and ful hard ybounde
fforp Come pe fals knyghte'_ out of pe Solere
To Gamelyn his broper/ he zede ful nere
And saide to Gamelyn/ who made pe so bold?
For to stroien pe stoor of myn household
Broper seide Gamelyn wrep pe ri3t' nought
ffor it is many day gon sip it was bouxt'
ffor broper pou hast had by seint' Richere
Of xv. plowes of londe. pis xvj. 3ere
And of alle pe beestes pou hast forp bredde
That' my fader me byquatfi on his depes bedde
Of al pis xvj. 3ere I 3eue pe pe prowе
ffor pe mete and pe drink pat' we han spended nowe
Than seide broper Gamelyn what' I wil 3eue pe
ffor of my body broper' here geten haue I none
I wil make pe myn heire I sere by seint' lohn
Parfay seide Gamelyn: and if it' so be
And pou thent' as pou seist' ' god 3eeld' it' pe
No ping wist' Gamelyn of his broper gile
Therfore he hym bygiled in a litel while
Gamelyn seide. oon ping' I pe telle
poo pou prewe my porter in pe drowe-welle
I swore in pat' wrepe and in pat' grete moote
pat' pou shuldest' be bounde bope honde and fote
[ ........................ ............................ no gap in the MS.]
This most' be fulfilled: my men to dote
ffor to holden myn avowe as I pe bihote
ff Broper seide Gamelyn as mote I pee
pou shalt' not' be forswore for pe loue of me

petworth 139
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Tho maden pei Gamelyn to sitte and not stonde
To pei had hym bounde bob fote and honde
pei fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sent' efter fetters to sette hym fast'

His broþer made lesingges on him þer he stode
And tolde hem þat commen Inne þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post'. bounden in þe hæft
þoo þat' commen Inne. loked on hym afeit

Euer stode Gamelyn euyn vp-riȝt
But mete and drink had ne noun. neiþer day ne nyȝt
Than seide Gamelyn/ brother be myn hals
Nowe haue I aspied pou art a party fals
Had I wist þe Treson þat hast yfounde
I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bounde
Gamelyn stode bounde stille as eny stone
Tho daies and two nyȝtes mete had he none
Than seide Gamelyn: þat stood ybound stronge
Adam Spencer me þenke þI fast' to longe
Adam Spencere now I biseche þe
ffor þe moche loue my fadere loued þe
If þou may come to þe keys/ lese me out' of bonde
And I wil þart' wip þe of my free londe
Than seide Adam þat' was þe spencere
I haue serued þi broþer þis xxvj þere
3if I lete þe gone out' of his bour
He wold saye afterwardeþ I were a tratour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brouke I myn hals
Thow shalt' finde þi broþer at þe last' fals
Therfore broþer Adam lose me out' of bondes
And I will parce wip þe of my free londes
Vp such forward seide Adam ywis
I wil do þerto al þat' in me is
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I þe
I wil holde þe Conaunte and þou wil me [fre]
Anoon as Adams lord to bed was gon
Adam toke þe kayes and lete Gamelyn out' anoon

PETWORTH 140
He vnlocked Gamelyn boþ hondes and fete
In hope of auancement þat he hym byhete
Than seide Gamelyn þonked be goddis sonde
Nowe I am lose boþ fote and honde 420

Had I nowe eten and dronken ariȝt'
þer is noon in þis hous shuldþ bynde me þis nyȝt'
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stone
And ladde him into þe spence raply anone 424
And sette him to sopere riȝt in a prîvey styde
He bad hym do gladly and so he dide
Anoon as Gamelyn had eten wel and fyne
And þerto y-dronken wel of þe rede wyne
Adam seide Gamelyn whatþ is nowe þi rede
Or I go to my broþer and Gerd of his his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam itþ shal notþ be so
I can teche þe a rede þatþ is worþ þe twoo/
I wote wel forsoþ þatþ þis is no nay/
We shul haue a Mangerye riȝtþ on sonday
Abbotes and Priours mony here shul be
And oþer men of holy chirch as I telle þe 436
þou shal stonde vp by þe postþ as þou were bounde fastþ
And I shal leue hem vnloke þatþ away þou may hem castþ
Whan þatþ þei han eten and washen her handes
þow shaltþ biseche hem alle to bringe þe outþ of bondes 440
And if þei willen borowe þe þatþ were good game
þan were þou outþ of prison and [I] outþ of blame
And if eche of hem saye to vs nay
I shal do anþer I swere by þis day
þow shaltþ haue a good staf and I wil haue anþere
And cristes curs haf þatþ on þatþ failleþ þatþ oþere
þe for god seide Gamelyn I say þtþ for me
If I falle on my side evel motþ I þee 448
If we shul algate assoille hem of her synne
Warne me brother/ Adam whan we shul bygynne
Gamelyn seid Adam by seintþ charite
I wil warne þe biforn whan itþ shal be 452

PETWORTH 141
When I winke on je, loke forto gone
And caste away pi fetters and come to me anoñ
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be pi bonys
\(\text{\textit{bat}}\) is a good counseile 3euen for \(\text{\textit{pe nonys}}\) 456
3if \(\text{\textit{pei}}\) warne me \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) to bring\(\textbf{t}\) out\(\textbf{t}\) of bondes
I wil sette good strokes ri\(\textbf{t}\)\(\textbf{t}\) on here lendes
When \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) Sunday was \(\text{commen}\) and folk to \(\text{\textit{pe feest}}\)
\(\text{\textit{fiaire pei were welcomed. \textit{bob leest\(\textbf{t}\) and mest\(\textbf{t}\)}}}\) 460
And euer as \(\text{\textit{pei at}}\) \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) haldore come Inne
They casten her yen/ on 3onge Gamelyn
The fals knyt\(\textbf{t}\)\(\textbf{t}\) his bro\(\textit{per}\) ful of trecherye
Al \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) gettes \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) \(\text{\textit{per}}\) were at\(\textbf{t}\) \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) mangerye 464
Of Gamelyn his bro\(\textit{per}\) he tolde hem \(\text{\textit{wip mou\(\textit{pe}\)}}\)
Al \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) harme \(\text{\textit{and}}\) \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) shame \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) he telle cou\(\textit{pe}\)
When \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) were yserued of messes ij. or thre
\(\text{\textit{pan seide Gamelyn howe serue \textit{3e me}}}\) 468
It\(\textbf{t}\) is not\(\textbf{t}\) wel serued by god \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) all\(\textbf{t}\) made
\(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) I sitte fastinge and oper men make glade
The fals knyt\(\textbf{t}\)\(\textbf{t}\) his bro\(\textit{per}\) \(\text{\textit{per}}\) as he stode
Told to all \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) gestes \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) Gamelyn was wode 472
And Gamelyn stode stille and answer\(\textbf{t}\) nou\(\textbf{t}\)\(\textbf{t}\)
But\(\textbf{t}\) Adames wordes he helde in his pou\(\textbf{t}\)\(\textbf{t}\)
Thoo Gamelyn gan speke doolfully wip-all\(\textbf{t}\)
To \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) grete lordes \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) seten in \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) ha\(\textbf{t}\)
\(\text{\textit{\textless; Lordes he seide for cristes passion}}\)
Helpe to bringe Gamelyn out\(\textbf{t}\) of prison
\(\text{\textit{pan seide an Abbot\(\textit{t}\)}}\) sorowe on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs and seint\(\textbf{t}\) Maries eke 480
That\(\textbf{t}\) \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) out\(\textbf{t}\) of prison begge\(\textbf{p}\) or borowe
And euer wor\(\textbf{p}\) him wel \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) dop \(\text{\textit{pe moche sorowe}}\)
After \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) Abbot\(\textit{t}\) \(\text{\textit{pan speke ano\(\textit{pere}\)}}\)
I wold\(\textbf{t}\) pine hede were of pou\(\textbf{h}\) pou were my bro\(\textit{pere}\) 484
A\(\textbf{ft}\) \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) pe borowe foule mot\(\textbf{t}\) hem falle
Thus \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) seiden alle \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) were in \(\text{\textit{pe}}\) halle
\(\text{\textit{\textless; Than seide a Priour/ euel mot\(\textit{e} he preue}}\)
It\(\textbf{t}\) is grete sorowe and care boy \(\text{\textit{pat\(\textbf{t}\)}}\) pou art alyue 488
Ow seide Gamelyn so brouke I my bone
Now haue I spied pat frendes haue I noñ
Cursed mote he worp. bop flessë and bloodë
Pat euer dop Priour or Abbot eny goodë
Adam pe Spencere toke vp pe cloth
And loked on Gamelyn and segi pat he was wrope
Adam on the Pantry litel he þouȝt
And two good stauës to pe halle door he brouȝt
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was warre anon
And cast away þe fetters and bygan to goñ
Whan he come to Adam he toke þat on staf
And bygan to worch and good strokes þaf
Gamelyn come into þe halle and þe Spencer boþe
And loked hem aboute as þei hadden be wrope
Gamelyn spreynep holy watere wip an oken spire
That some þat stode vþriȝt fell in þe fire
þer was no lewe man þat in þe halle stode
þat wolde do Gamelyn eny þing but goodë
Butt stoden bisides and lete hem boþ wircli
for þei had no rewþe of men of holy chircli
Abbot or Priour monk or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke. anoñ þei þeden doun
Ther was noon of alle þat with his staf mette
þat he ne made hem ouer-prowe to quyte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint charite
Pay good lyuere for þe loue of me
And I wil kepe þe door so euere here I masse
Er þei bene assoilled þer shal non passe
Doute þe not seide Gamelyn whil we ben in fere
Kepe þowe wel þe door and I wil wirche here
Bystere þe good adam and lete non fle
And we shul telle largely how mony þat þer be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but goode
þei bene men of holy church drowe of hem no blode
Saue wel þe crownes. and do hem no harms
But breke bop her logges/ and sipen her armes
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrouȝt ryȝt fast
And pleide wiȝ pe monkes and made hem agast
pider pei come ridinge Ioly wiȝ swaynes
And home aȝein pei were ladde in cartes and waynes 528
Tho pei hadden al ydo. pan seide a grey frere
Alas Sir pe abbot what pei did we nowe here
When pe we commen hidere it was a coldt rede
Vs had be bet haue be at home. with water and brede 532
While Gamelyn made orders of monke and frere {leaf 69, back}
Euere stood his broȝer and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp wiȝ his staf pei he wel knewe
And girt hym in pe nek pei he ouer thrwe 536
A litel aboue pe Girdel pe Rigge-boon he brast
And sette him in pe fetters pei he sat arst
Sitte pe broȝer seide Gamelyn
fforto colen pi body/ as I did myȝ
As swith as pei had wroken hem on her fooȝ
pei asked water and wasshen anoȝ
What some for her loue and some for her Awe
Al Intercept seruauntes serued hem on pe best lawe 544
pei Sherreue was þennes but v. myle
And allt was tolde him in a lytel while
Howe Gamelyn and Adam had ydo a sorye rees
Bounden and wounded men aȝeinst pe kingges pees/
548
Tho bygan sone striȝt for to wake
And pe shereff about Gamelyn fforto take
¶ Now lypen and listen so god ȝeue you good fyne
And ye shul here good game of yonge Gamelyne 552
xxiiijʒ ȝonge men pei helde hem ful bold
Come to pe shiref and seide pei wold
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sherf ȝaue hem leue soȝ for to say 556
Thei hiden fastt wold pei not lynne
To pei come to pe gate þere Gamelyn was Inne
Thei knocked on pe gate þe porter was ȝyȝe
And loked out att an hool as man pei was scleȝe
560

PETWORTH 144
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Petworth MS.

J>e Porter had bihold hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was dradde of gyle
And lete J>e wikett' stonde ful stille
And asked hem wip out' what' was her wille
ffor all' J>e grete company/ speke but oön
Vndo J>e gate porter and lat' vs in goñ
J>an seide J>e Porter so brouke I my chyn
J>e shul saie 3oure erand er J>e come Inne
Sey to Gamelyn and Adam/ if J>eire wil be
We wil speke wip hem two wordes or J>e
fnelawe seide J>e Porter stonde J>e per stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wete his wille
Inne went' J>e porter to Gamelyn anön
And saide sir' I warne 3ou here ben commen 3our' fooñ
The Shireues men bene at' J>e gate
fforto take 3ou bop J>e shul not' scape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I J>e
I wil alowe J>i wordes whan I my tyme se
Go ageyn to J>e gate and dwelle wip hem a while
And J>ou shalt' se ri3t' sone porter a gile
Adam seide gamelyn hast' J>e to goñ
We han foo-men mony and frendes neuerere on
It' bene J>e shireues men pat' hider bene commen
J>ei ben swore to-gidere pat' we shal be nomen
Gamelyn seide Adam hye J>e ri3t' blyye
And if I faile J>e pis day euel mot' I prive
And we shul so welcome J>e shyreues men
pat' some of hem shal make her beddes in J>e fenne
At' a postern gate Gamelyn out' went'
And a good Cartstaf in his hondes hent'
Adam hent' sone ano per grete staff
ffor to helpen Gamelyne and good strokes 3af
Adam felled tweyn and Gamelyn J>e
J>e oper sette fete on erpe and bygan to flee
What' seide Adam so euere here I masse
I haue ri3t' good wyne drynk er J>e passe

PETWORTH 145
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Nay by god seide pei pi drink is not goode
It wolde make a mannys brayn to lyen on his hode
Gamelyn stode stille and loked hym aboute
And seide pe Shyref commo with a grete route
Adam seide Gamelyn what bene nowe pi redes
Here commo pe sheref and wil haue our hedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now pis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys
I rede we to wode go\n/ er we be founde
Better is pe louse pan in pe toune bounde
Adam toke by pe honde yonge Gamelyn
And euery of hem dronke a drau\n of wyn
And after token he cours and wenten her way
T[h]o fonde pe Shyrreue nyst but non aye
‡ The Shirreue lista doune and went into halle
And fonde pe lord fetred fasta wi\ all\a
The Shirreue vnfetred hym ri\ e sone ano\a
And send sente aftere a leche to hele his rigge-bo\a
Lat\ we nowe pe fals knysts lye in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn. and of his fare
Gamelyn into pe wode stalked stille
And Adam Spensere liked ri\ t ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richers
Nowe I see it is mery to be a spencerere
3it leuer me were kayes to bere
pan walken in pis wilde wode my clopes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay pe ri\ nou3t
Mony good maznys child in care is brou\t
As pei stode talkinge bo\en in fere
Adam herk talking of men. and ri\ nygh hem pei were
Tho Gamelyn vnder wode loked ari\t
vij\x20. of 30nge men he seye wel ydi\t
Alle satte at pe mete compas about
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no dout
Atere bale commo bote porgh goddis my3t
Me p\k of mete and drynk I haue a si\t

PETWORTH 148
Adam loked poo vnder wode bough
And whan he segli mete was glad ynogli
for he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a mele
As he seide pat worde pe mayster outlawe
Saugh Adam and gamelyn vnder pe wode shawe
3onge men seide pe maistere by pe good rode
I am ware of gestes. god sende vs goode
3one ben twoo 3onge men wel ydight!
And paraventure per ben mo who so loked rijt
A-rise vp 3onge men and fette hem to me
It is good pat we weten what pat leu be
Vp per sterten .vij. from pe dynere
And metten wiþ Gamelyn and Adam Spencer
Whan pei were nyghe hem 3an seide pat oon
3eelde vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our floon
3an seide Gamelyn 3at 3ong 3as of 3e elde
Moche sorowe mote pei haue pat to 3ou hem 3elde
I Curs noon opere but right my silue
3oo 3e fette to 3ou .v. 3an be 3e twelue
When pei hard by his word pat my3t was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem pat wold do hym harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldely and stille
Come þ a-fore our Maister and seip to hym 3our wille
3onge men seide Gamelyn be 3our lewte
What pat man is 3our maister pat 3e wiþ pe
Alle pei answerd wiþ out lesing
Our maister is crowned of outlawe king
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in 3ristes name
He may neiþer mete ne drink warne vs for shame
If pat he be hende and come of gentil blood
He wil 3eue vs mete and drink and do us som gode
By seint Iame seide Adam what harme pat I gete
I wil auenture me pat I had mete
Gamelyn and Adam went forth in fere
And pei grette þe Maister pat pei fond þere

Petworth MS.
Than seide pe Maister king of outlawes
What seche 3e Jonge men vnder pe wode shawes
Gamelyn answerd pe king with his crowne
He most nedes walk in feelde pat may not in toun
Sire we walk not here no harme to doo
But if we mete a dere to shete perto
As men pat bene hungry and mow no mete fynde
And beyn hard by staide vnder wode lynde
Of Gamelyns wordes / pe maister had reufe
And seide 3e shul haue ynow haue god my treuth
He bad hem sitte down forto take rest
And bad hem ete and drink and pat of pe best
As pei eten and dronken wel and fyne
Pan seide on to anoper. pis is Gamelyn
po was pe Maistere outlawe into counseile nome
And tolde howe it was Gamelyn pat pider was come
Anon as he herd how it was byfalle
He made him maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
With Inne pe iiij weke hym come tydinge
To pe Maistere outlawe pat was her kinge
pat he shuld come home his pees was made
And of pat good tydinge he was ful glade
po seide he to his Jonge men sop forto telle
Me bene commen tydinges I may no lenger dwelle
Tho was Gamelyn anoon wiout taryinge
Made maister outlawe and crowned her kinge
Whan Gamelyn was crowned king of outlawes
And walked had a while vnder pe wode shawes/
pe fals knyt bis broþer was sherif and sire
And lete his broþere endite for hate and for ire
poo were his boond-men sory and no ping glade
Whan Gamelyn her lord / wolfes hede was criet and made
And sent out of his men wher pei my3t hym fynde
ffor to go seke Gamelyn vnder pe wode lynde
To telle hym tyding pe wynde was wente
And al his good reued and al his men shent
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

Whan 
and adoune with her hodes and her lord gretten
Sir wret 3ou not for 
Nowe is pe broper Sherreue and hap pe bayly
And hap endited pe / and wolfes hede dope crye
Allas seide Gamelyn pat euere I was so sclak
pat I ne had broke his nek whan I his rigge brak'
God gretp wel myn husbondes and wif
I wil be at pe next shyre haue god my lif
Gamelyn come redy to pe next shire
And per was his broper boi lord and sire
Gamelyn boldely come into pe mote halle
And putt a doun his hode/ amonge po lordes alle
God saue 3ou lordinggs pat' here be
But' broke-bak sherreue euel mote poe pe
Whi hast po do ni me pat' shame and vilonye
fforto lat endite me / and wolfeshede do me crye
poo po3t pe fals kny3t forto bene awreke
And lette Gamelyn moste he no ping speke
Might per be no grace, but Gamelyn atte last'
Was cast/ in prison and fettred fast'
If Gamelyn hap a broper pe hi3t sir Ote
Als good an knyght and hende as my3t go on fot
Anoon 3ede a massager to pat' good kny3t
And tolde him al to-gidere how gamelyn was di3t
Anoon whan sir' ote herd howe Gamelyn was di3t
He was ri3t sory and no ping' li3t
And lete sedel a stede and pe way namme
And to his tweyne breperen ri3t sone he camme
Sir seide Sir' Ote to pe sherreue poo
We bene but' breperen shul we neure be mo
And po hast' prisoned pe best of vs alle
Such anopere broper euel mote hym byfalle
Sir' Ote seide pe false knyght' lat' be pi cors
By god for pi wordes he shal fare pe wors

PETWORTH 149
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Petworth MS.

To pe kingges prison he is ynome
And per he shal abide to pe Iustise come
Parde Seide Sir Ote better it shal be
I bid hym to maynprise pat pou graunte me
To pe next sitting of delyuernance
And lat pan Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Broere in such a forward I take hym to pe
And by pe fader soule pat pe bigate and me
But he be redy when pe Iustice sitte
pou shalt bere pe Iuggement for al pe grete witte
I graunte wel seide Sir Ote pat it so be
Lat delyuere hym anoon and take hym to me
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir ote his broper
And pat nyghtt dwellt pe oon wip pe ooper
On the morowe seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote pe hende
Broper he seide I mote forsp from 30' wende
To loke howe my 3onge men leden her liff
Whedere pei lyuen in Ioie or ellis in striff
By god seide Sir ote pat is a colde rede
Nowe I se patalle pe Carke shal fal on my hede
ffor whan pe Iustise sitte and pou be not yfound
I shal anoon be take and in pi stede I-bound
Broper seide Gamelyn dismay 3ou nou3t
ffor by seint Lame in Gales pat mony men hap sou3t
3if that god almy3ty holde my lif and witte
I wil be redy whan pe Iustice sitte
Than seide sire Ote to gamelyn god shilde pe from shame
Come whan pou seest tyme and bring vs out of blame
Lipeneb and listeneb and holde 3ou stille
And pe shul here howe Gamelyn had al his wille
Gamelyn went vnder pe wode Ris
And fonde per pleying 3eng men of pris
po was 3ong gamelyn ri3t glad ynou3e
When he fonde his men vnder wode bou3e
Gamelyn and his men talkeden in fere
And pei had good game her maister to here

PETWORTH 150
His men tolde him of aventure pat pei had found.
And Gamelyn tolde hem azein howe he was fast bounde
While Gamelyn was outlawe had he no cors
per was no man pat for him ferde pe wers
But Abbottes and Priours monk and chanone
On hem left he nouz when he myzt hem nome
While Gamelyn and his men made mertes ryve
pe fals knyghts his broper euel mot he thrive
ffor he was fast about bop day and oper
ffor to hiren pe quest to hongen his broper
Gamelyn stode on a day and byheeld
pe wodes and pe Shawes and pe wild feelde
He pouzt on his brophere howe he hym byhette
pat he wold be redy when pe Justice sette
He pouzt wel he wold wip-out delay
Come to-fore pe Justice to kepen his day
And saide to his zonge men digheb zou sare
ffor whan pe Justice sitte we most be pare
ffor I am vnder borowe til pat I come
And my broper for me to prison shal be nome
Be seint Iame seide his zonge men and pou rede perton
Ordeyn how it shall be and it shall be do
While Gamelyn was commyng per pe Justice satte
pe fals knyzt his broper forzate he not pat
To hire pe men of pe quest to hangen his broper
pouze pei had not pat oon pei wold haue pat oper
Tho come Gamelyn from vnder pe wode Ris
And brouzt with hym zonge men of pris
I see wel seide Gamelyn pe Justise is sette
Go a-form adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into pe halle and loked al aboute
He segli per stonde lordes grete and stoute
And Sire Ote his broper fetred ful fast
boe went Adam out of halle as he were a-gast
Adam seide to Gamelyn and to his felawes aft
Sire Ote stout feted in pe mote half
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Petworth MS.

[... no gap in the MS.]

If gode 3eue vs grace wel forto doo
He shal it' abigge 3at it' brou3t 3erto /
Pan seide Adam 3at lockes had hore
Cristes curs mote he haue 3at hym bonde so sore
And 3ou wile 3amely do after my rede
Per is noon in pe halle shal bere away his hede
Adam seide Gamelyn we wil not do soo
We wil slee pe giltif and lat 3e opere goo/
I wil into pe halle and with 3e Iustice speke [leaf 73, back]
Of hem 3at' bene giltif I wil ben awreke
Late no skape at' pe door take 3onge men 3eme
ffor I wil be Iustise pis day domes to deme
God spede me pis day at' my newe werk'
Adam come with me for 3ou shal 3e my clerk
His men answerde hym. and bad done his best'
And if 3ou to vs haue ned 3ou shal finde vs prest'
We wil stonde wip 3e while 3at' we may dure
And but' we worchen manly pay vs none hure
3onge men said Gamelyn so mote I wel 3e
A trusty maister 3e shul fynde me
Ri3t' per 3e Iustise satte in pe halle
Inne went' Gamelyn amonges hem alle
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his bro3per out' of bende
Pan seide Sir Ote his bro3per 3at was hende
pou haddest' almost' Gamelyn dwelled to longe
ffor 3e quest' is out' on me 3at' I shuld' honge
Bro3per seide Gamelyn so god 3eue me good rest'
pis day shul pei be honged / 3at' ben on 3e quest'
And 3e Iustise bop 3at' is 3e Iuge man
And 3e Sherreue also. porgh hym it bigan
Than seide Gamelyn to 3e Iustice
Now is 3i power done. 3e most' nedes rise
pou hast' 3euen domes 3at' bene euel di3t'
I wil sitten in 3i sete and dressen/ hem ari3t'

PETWORTH 152
The lustise satte stille and roos not anone
And Gamelyn cleued his cheke bone
Gamelyn toke him in his armes and no more spake
But threwe hym ouer pe barre and his arme brake
Dorst noon to Gamelyn seie but good
flor feerd of pe company pat with-out stooode
Gamelyn sette hym doun in pe Lustise sete
And Sire Ote his broper by hym. and Adam at his fete
Whan gamelyn was sette in pe Lustise sede
Herken of a bourde pat Gamelyn dede
He lete fetter pe Lustise and his fals broper
And did hem come to pe barre pat on with pat opere
Whan gamelyn had pus ydone had he no rest
Til he had enquered who was on his quest
fforto demen his broper sire Ote forto honge
Er he wist what pei were hym pouzt ful longe
But as sone as Gamelyn wist where pei were
He did hem euerechone fetter in fere
And bringgen hem to pe barre & setten in rewe
By my feip seide pe Lustise pe sherrue is a shreve
pan seide Gamelyn to pe Lustise
pou hast 3one domes of pe worst assise
And pe xij. Sesoures pat weren on pe quest
pei shul be honged pis day so haue I good rest
Than seide pe sheref to zonge Gamelyn
Lord I crie pe mercie broper art pou myn
perfor seide Gamelyn haue pou cristes curs
ffor and pow were maister. I shuld haue wors
fforto make short tale and not to longe
He ordeyned hym a quest of his men stronge
pe Lustise and pe Sirreue bop honged hie
To weyuen wip pe ropes and pe winde drye
And pe xij. Sisours sorowe haue pat rekke
Alt pei were honged fast by pe nekke
pus endepe pe fals knyzt wip his trecherye
pat euere had lad his lif in falsnesse and folye
He was honged by pe nek and not by pe purs
pe was pe mede pe he had for his faders curs
Sire Otes was eldest and Gamelyn was 3enge
Wenten to her frendes / and passed to pe kings 888
pei maden pees wip pe king of pe best sise
pe king loued wel sir Ote & made hym iustise
And after pe king made Gamelyn in est and in west
pe cheef Iustice of his free forest
Alf his wist 3onge men pe king forgaf her gilt
And sipen in good office pe king haf hem pilt
Thus wannne Gamelyn his land and his lede
And wreke him on his enemyes. and quytte hem her mede
And Sire Ote his broper made him his heire
And Sipen wedded gamelyn a wif good and faire
They lyued to-gidere pe while pat crist wold
And sipen was Gamelyn grauen vnder mold
And so shul we all may per no man fle
God bring vs to pat Ioye pat euer shal be
here endep pe tale of pe Coke.)

[The Prologue and Tale of the Shipman follow, without any break in the MS.]
Thus gyuenep þe prologue of þe shipman.

N owe frenes seide our hoost so dere
How likeþ you by Iohã þe pardonere
for he hap vnbokeled wel þe male
He hap vs tolde riȝt a thrifty tale
As touching of mysgouernance
I prey to god þeue hym good chaunche
As þe han herd of þise retoures þre
Now gentil Marynere hertely I preye þe
Telle vs a good tale and þat riȝt anoñ
Itþ shal be done by god & by seintþ Iohã
Seide þis marinere as wel as euer I can
And riȝt anoon his tale he bygan.

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe shipman.

[No gap in the MS.]
§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

And here bygynneþ þe shipman tale

A Marchauntþ whilom dwelled in seyntþ denys
patþ riche was for which men held hym wys
A wif he had of excellentþ bewte
And companable and reuerentþ was she
Which is a þeþ patþ causeþ more dispence
þan worþ is al þe chere and reuerence
þatþ men hem done atþ feestes and atþ daunces
such salutacions and countenaunces
Passeþ as dopþ þe shadowe vpõn a walþ
Butþ woo is hym þat payen mote for all
The Sely husbondþ algate he motþ paye
He mote vs cloþe and vs aray
ffor his owne worship richely
In which aray we dauncen Iolily
And if þatþ he may notþ perauenture
Or ellis list noon such spence endure
Butþ þenkþ þatþ itþ is waastþ and ylostþ
þan mote anoþer payen for þe costþ
Or lene vs gold and þatþ is perilous
This noble marchauntþ helde a noble hous
ffor which he had alday grete repayre
ffor his largesse and for his wif was faire
þatþ wonder is butþ herkeneþ to my tale
Amonge allþ his gestis, grete and smale
Ther was a monk a faire man and a boldþ
I trowe xxxii. wynter he was olde
Thatþ euer in oon was drowingþ to þatþ place
þis yonge monk þatþ was so faire of face

PETWORTH 156 (6-T. 168)
Aqueynted was so wip pat' good man

And eke pis monke of which I byganne
Were boþ twoo yborn in oo vilage
pe monke hym eleyed as for cosynage
And he aþein seþ not' ones nay
But' was as glad þerof as foule of day
ffor to his hert' it' was a grete plesance
Thus bene þei knyut' wip etern eariance
And eche of hem gan oþer ensure
Of breþerode þe whyles her lift' may dure
ffree was dàñ Iohin and namely of dispence
As in þat' hous and ful of diligence
To do plesaunce and also grete costage
He forþate not' to þeue þe lest' page
In alle þat' hous but' after her degre
He þaue þe lord' and sîþen his Mayne
Whan þat' he came some maner honest þing:
Þor which þei were as glad of his commynt'
As foule is fayne whan þe sonne vpriseth
No more herof as nowe for þis suffiseþ
But' so byfelle þis marchaunt' on a day
Shope hym to make redy his aray
Towarde þe toune of Brugges for to fare
To byen þer a porcioun of ware
ffor which he hap' to Paris sent' anon
A massagere and preied hap' dàñ Iohin
þat' he shuld come to seynt' denys to pleyn
Wip hym and wip' his wif a day or tweyn
Or he to brugges went' in al wise
This noble monk of which I 3ou devise
Hap of his abbot' as hym list' licence
Bycause he was a man of high prudence

PETWORTH 157 (6-T. 169)
And eke an officere out forto ride
To seen her graunges and her beernes wide 1256
And vnto seint denys he come\(p\) ano\(ñ\)
Who was so welcome as my lord\(ñ\) da\(ñ\) Iohn
Our dere cosyn ful of curtesie
With him brou\(t\) he a Iubbe of Maluesie 1260
And eke ano\(p\)er ful of fy\(ñ\)e vernage
As volatile as ay was his his vsage
And ius I lat\(e\) hem .etc. bo\(p\) drink\(e\) and playe
This merchaunt\(ñ\) and ius monk a day or twayne 1264
The .iij. day ius Marchaunte vp arise\(p\)
And on his nede sadly hym aviset\(ñ\)
And vp into his counter hous go\(p\) he
To rekne wip him self as wel may be 1268
Of iilk 3ere hou pat\(i\) it wip hym stode
And how he despended had his good
And iir pat\(i\) he encresed were or no\(ñ\)
His bokes and his bagges mony on\(ñ\) 1272
He leip to-fore him on his countyng boord\(ñ\)
fful riche was his tresour and his hord\(ñ\)
ffor whiche ful fast\(ñ\) his counter door he shette
And eke he nold\(ñ\) pat\(ñ\) no man shul\(ñ\) hym lette 1276
Of his acomptes for je mene tyme
And ius he sitte til it\(ñ\) was passed pr\(í\)me
Dan Iohn was risen in je morowe also
And in je Gardyne walked to and fr\(ó\) 1280
And hap his pingges seide ful curteisly
This good wif come walking privel\(y\)
Into je Gardyne per he walked soft\(ñ\)
And hym salueth\(ñ\) as he hap don\(ñ\) ful oft\(ñ\)
A mayden childe cam in her companye
Which as hur\(ñ\) lust\(ñ\) she may gouern and gye
ffor 3it\(ñ\) vndere je seer\(ñ\)d was je mayde
O deer Cosyn myn da\(ñ\) Iohn she seide 1288
What\(ñ\) eile\(ñ\) 3ou so rathe to arise
Nece quod he it\(ñ\) a\(ñ\)t\(ñ\) ynough suffise

Petworth 158 (6-T. 170)
V. houres forto slepe vpon a nyȝt
But it were for an olde palled wiȝt
As ben þise wedded men þat lyȝ ye and dare
As in a forme sitte a wery hare
Were al for-straught wiþ houndes grete and smale
But dere nece whi ben ȝe so pale
I trowe certes þat oure good man
Haþ ȝour labored siþ þe nyȝht bygan
Thatþ ȝou were nede to resten hastely
And wiþ þat word he lough ful merely
And of his owne þouȝt he wex al rede
This faire wiþ gan to shake her hede
And seide þus / ȝe god wote al quod she
Nay Cosin myne it stont not so wiþ me
ffor by þat god þat saue me saule and lif
In al þe rewe of fraunce is þer no wiþ
þat lasse lust þat to do þat sorie play
for I may syngen alas and wele away
Thatþ I was born but no wiþ quod she
I dar not tellen how it stant wiþ me
werfore I þenk out of þis lond to wende
Or ells of my self to make an ende
So ful I am of drede and eke of care
þis monk bygan vpon þis wiþ to stare
A saide alas nay nece god forbede
þat ȝe for eny sorowe or eny drede
fforto ȝoure self but þelleþ me ȝour greef
Perauenture I may in ȝoure meschief
Conseile or helpe and þerfor þelleþ me
Alle ȝour avis for itþ shal be secre
ffor on my portoos I make an Ȝpe
þat neuere in my lif for leef ne loþe
Ne shal I of no counsaile ȝou by-wrey
þe same æsein to ȝou quod she I seie
By god and by þis portoos I swere
þei men me wold al into peces tere
Ne shal I neuer forto goo to helle
Bywrey a word of ping' pat' 3e me telle
Nouxt for no cosinage ne alliance
But' verrely for loue and affiance
Thus bene pei sworn and here upon kist'
And eche of hem tolde oper what hem list'
Cosyn quod she if I had a space
As I haue non namely in pis place
pan wold I tellen a legend of my lif'
at' I suffred haue sipt I was a wif'
With myn husband al poughi he be 30ur cosyf
Nay quod pis monke by god & by seint Martyn)
He nys no more Cosyn vnto me
pan is pis leef pat' hongep on pe tree
I clepe hym so by seint denys in ffraunce
To haue pe more cause of a-queyntaunce
Of 30we pe which I haue loued specialy
A-bouen al wommen sikerly
pis swere I 3ou on my professioun
Tellep 30ur greef lest' he come adoun
And hastep 3ou and goo 3oure way anoñ
My dere loue quod she o dañ Iolin
ifful leef me were pis counsaile to hide
But out' it' mote / it' may no lengere bide
My husband is to me pe worst' man
pat' euer was sipt pis world' bygan
But' sipen I am a wif it' sitte not' to me
To telle no wight' of our privete
Neiper in bedde ne in noon oper place
God shild' I shuld telle it' for his grace
A wif ne shuld not' seye of her husband?
But' al honure as I can vnderstonde
Saue vnto 3ou þus moche telle I shal
As helpe me god he nys not' worp at' al
In no degre þe valewe of a flee
But' 3it' me greueþ most' his nygarde
And wel 3e wote þat wommen naturally desire þingges. sex as wel as I. 1364
þei wolden þat her husband shuld be
Hardy and wise. riche and þerto free
And boxom to his wif and fresh ðabedde
But by þat ilk lord þat for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour my self to aray
A sonday next I mote pay
An C. frankes or ellis am I lorn
3it were me leuere þat I were vnborn
þan me were done a sclaunder or vilanye
And if myn husbonde eke myȝt espie
I nere but lost and þerfor I ȝou prey
lene me þis somme and ellis mote I dey 1376
Danne Iohn I seie lene me þise hundred frankes
Parde I wold not faile þe my þonkes
If þat ȝou lust to do þat I ȝou pray
ffor a certeyn day I wil ȝow pay
And to do ȝou what plesaunce and seruyse
þat I may do right as ȝou list devise
And but I do god take on me vengeance
As foule as had genyloyn of fraunce 1384
This gentil monke answerd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myn owne lady dere
I haue quod he on ȝow so grete a roupe
þat I ȝowe swere and þliȝt ȝou my troupe 1388
That whan ȝoure husbonde is to fflaundres fare
I wil delyuere ȝowe out of þis worldes care
I wil bringen ȝou an C. frankes
And wip þat he kaught hure by þe shankes 1392
And hire enbrased harde and kissed oft
Gþþ nowe ȝoure way quod he al stille and soft
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere ȝe may
ffor by my children it is prime of day 1396
Gþþ nowe and beþ as trewe as I shal be
Nowe ellis god forbede sire quod she

PETWORTH 161 (6-T. 173)
And forð she goop as Ielous as a pyes
And bad pe Cokes pat pei shuld hem hie
So pat men my3t dyne and pat anoñ
Vp to her husband is pis wif goñ
And knokkep at his counter boldely
Quy la quod he. Peter it am I
Quod she what howe longe wol 3e fastv
How longe tyme wil 3e rekken and castv
3oure sommes 3oure bokes and 3oure pingges
pe deuel haue part on al suche rekenyngges
3e han ynogô parde of goddes sonde
Come doune to day and lat 3oure bagge stonde
Ne be 3e not ashamed pat dañ Iohû
Shal fasting al pis day elenge goñ
What lat vs here masse and go dyne
Wiff quod pis man litel canst pod devyne
pe Curious bysynes pat we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen so god me saue
And by pat lord pat called is seint yve
Scarcely amonges .xij. twelyn shul prive
Contynuely lasting vnto our age
We may wel make chere and good visage
And drive forñ pe world as it may be
And kepem our astate in priuete
Til we be dede or ellis pat we pleye
A pilgrymage or gon out of pe weye
And perfor haue I grete necessite
Vpon pis queynt world to avise me
ffor euermore we mote stonde in drede
Of happe and fortune in our chapmanhede
To fflaundres wil I goo to morowe at day
And come aşe in as sone as euere I may
ffor which my dere wif I pe biseke
As be to euery wight buxom and meke
And forto kepe our good be Curious
And honestly gouerne wel oure hous
Thow hast nowe in every maner wise
pat' to a prifty husbonde may suffise 1436
pe lackepe noon araye ne no vitaile
Of siluere in pi purs pou maist not' faile
And wiþ pat' worde his counter door he shette
And doune he goþ no lenger nold he lette 1440
And hastely a masse was þere saide
And spedely þe tables were ylade
And to þe dyner fast' þei hem spedde
And richely þis monke þe chapman fedde 1444
And after dynere daun Iohn soberly
This Chapman toke a-partþ al priuely
he seide him þus Cosyn it' stondeþ soo
þat' wel I see to brugges þe wil goo 1448
God and seint Austyn speke þou and gide
I prei þou Cosyn wisly þat' þe ride
Gouerneþ þou also of þoure diete
And temperaly and namely in þis hete 1452
Bitwix vs twey nedef no stronge fare
flare wel Cosyn god kepe þou fro care
3if eny þinge þer be by day or by ny3þ
If it' ligge in my power and in my myþ 1456
þat' þe wil commaunde in ony wise
It' shal be doþ riþþ as þe wil devise
Oon þing' er þat' þe goñ if þat 3it may be
I woldþ prei þou forto lene me 1460
An C frankes for a weke or twey
ßor certeyn beestes I mot' beye
To store wiþ a place þat' is owres [leaf 78, back]
God helpe me so I wolde it' were þoure 1464
I shall not' faile swerly of my day
Nouþþ for a Mt. frankes a myleway
But' lat' þis þinge be secre I þou prey
And god of heuene spedde þou in þoure weye 1468
And fare nowe wele myn owne cosyn dere
Graunt' mercy of þoure cost' & of þoure chere

PETWORTH 163 (6-T. 175)
This noble Merchaut gently anoñ
Answerde and seide. O cosyn dan Iohn
Nowe sikerly pis is a smal request
My golte is 3oures whan pat 3ou lest
And not oonly my golte but my chaffare
Take what 3ou lest god shilde pat 3e spare
But oo pinge is 3e knowe it wel ynogh
Of Chapmen pat her money is her plouze
We may creanuse while we haue a name
But goldelees forto be is no game
Paye it a3ein whan it lith in 3oure ese
Aftere 3oure my3t fayn wold I 3ou plese
Thise hundred ffrankes he fette forþ anoñ
And priuely he toke it to dan Iohn
No wiþt in al pis world wiþt of pis lone
Sauyng þis merchaut and dan Iohn allone
þei dronken and romen and goñ to pleye
Til þat dan Iohn ride þ to his abbay
þe morn come and forþ þis merchautne ride þ
to flaundres warþ his pretis wel hym gide þ
til he came into brugges merely
Now goþ þis merchaut fast and bisily
Aboute his nede and bieþ and creanuse þ
He neiþer pleiþ at þe dis ne daunse þ
But as a merchaut shortly forto telle
he lad his lif and þer I lete hym dwelle
The sonday next þe merchaut was a-goñ
To seynt Denys y-commen is dan Iohn
Wip crowne and berde fressh and newe yshaue
In al þe hous þer nas so lite a knaue
Ne no wiþt Ellis þat he nas fayn
For þat my lord daun Iohn was come a3ayn
And shortly to her poynþ forto goñ
This faire wif acordeþ to daun Iohn
And for þise hundred frankes he shuld al ny3t
Haue her in his armes bolt vpiryþt
And pis acorde perfourmed was in dede
In myrth al nyȝt a bysly lif þei lede 1508
Til it was day þat dañ Iohn went his way
And bad þe mayne fare wele and haue good day
flor noon of hem ne no wiȝt in þe toun
Han of dañ Iohn none suspicioun 1512
And forþ he rideþ home to his abbaye
Or wher hym lust no more of hym I saie
¶ This marchaunt when þat ended was þe fare
To seint Denys he gan forto repare 1516
And wip his wif he makeþ feest and chere
And telleþ her þat chaffare is so dere
þat nedes mostþe make a cheuysance
flor he was bounden in a reconysaunce 1520
To pay xxṭ. þousandþ sheildes añon
flor which þis marchaunt is wont to goñ
To borowe of certeyn frendes þat he hadde a certeyn ffrankes and somne with hym he ladde 1524
And whan he was come into þe toûn
flor greetþ cheerte and grete affeccioun
Vnto dañ Iohn him firstþe he goþ to pley
Nouȝtþ for to borowe of hym no money 1528
Butþ forto wittþ and see of his welfare
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done whan þei ben mette in fere
Dañ Iohn him makeþ feest and mery chere 1532
And he him tolþ aȝein ful specialy
Hoewe he had bouȝtþ ful wel & graciously
Thonked be god al hole his merchaunderse
Saue þat he mostþ in al manere wise [leaf 79, back] 1536
Maken a chevisaunce as for his beste
And þan shuldþ he be in Ioye and reste
Dañ Iohnþ answerþ Certes I am fayn
þatþe in hele be commen home aȝeyñ 1540
And if þatþe I were riche as haue I blisse
Of xxṭ. M†. sheildes shuldestþ pou notþ mysse

PETWORTH 165 (6-T. 177)
ffor 3e so kindely pis oper day
Lent me gold and as I can and maye
I ponke 3ou by god and by sein\te Iame
But napel\ees I toke vnto our dame
3oure wif at home pe same gold a\sezin
Vpon 3oure benche she wote it wel certeyn
By certeyne tokens pat I can her telle
Now by 3our leue I may no lenger dwelle
Our abbot wil out of pis town ano\nAnd in his company I mot g\n
Grete wele our dame myn owene nece swete
And fare wele dere cosyn to we mete

"This Marchaunt wip pat was ful ware and wys
Creaun\sed hap and eke paide in Paris
To certeyn lumber\des redy in her handes
This some of gold and gate of hem pe bandes /
And home he gop mery as a popeniaye
ffor wel he knewe he stood in such araye
pat nedes most he wynne in such a viage
A pou\sand frankes aboue al his costage
His wif ful redy mette hym at pe gate
As she was wont of olde vsage algate
And a\ pat ny3t in myrth\e pei bysette
ffor he was riche and cleerly out of dette
"Whan it was day pis merchaunt gan enbrace
His wif al newe and kissed hir on hir face
And vp he gope and make\p it wonder toogh
No more quod she by god 3e haue y\negh
And w\nt\ny a\sezin wip hym she pleide
Til at pe last pat pis merchaunt seide
By god quod he I am a litel wroth
Wip 3ou my wif al\po it be me loth
And wote 3e why by god as pat I gesse
ffor 3e haue made a manere straungenesse
Bytwi\x{9e}xen me and my cosyn dauz I\n
3e shul\x{9e} haue warned me er I had g\n
PETWORTH 166 (6-T. 178)
pat he had 3ou an hundred fraunkes paide
By redy token and he hym held euel paide
ffor pat I to him spake of cheuysance
Me semed so as by his countenaunce
But nape-lees by god heuen kinge
I pou3t not to axe of hym no pinga
I prey pe wif ne do no more soo
Telle me alway er pat I fro pe goo
If eny dettour hap in myn absence
Ypaide pe lest jorghi pinga negligence
I my3t him axe as pinga pat he hap paide
This wif was not afferd ne affraied.
Bot boldely sche seide and pat anoû
Mary I diffie pat fals monk dan Iohin.
I kepe not of his tokens neuer a dele
He toke me certeyn gold pis wote I wele
What euel thedom on his monkes snoute
ffor god it wote I went wi-p-out doute
pat he had 3oue it me by cause of 3owe
To do per-wip myn honoure and my prowé
ffor Cosynage and eke for bele chere
pat he hap hadde ful often tyme here
But si3en I see I stonde in such disioynt
I wil answere 3ou shortly to pe poyn3t
3e haue moo sclakker dettours pan am I
for I wil pay 3ow wel and redely
ffro day to day and if so be I faile
I am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And I shal paye as sone as euer I may
ffor by my troupe I haue on myn aray [leaf 80, back]
And nouht on waast bystowed euery dele
And for I haue bystowed it so wele
To 3oure honour for goddes sake I say
As be not wroû but lat vs laugh and play
3e shullen my Ioly body haue to wedde
By god I nyl not paye 3ou but abedde

PETWORTH 167 (6-T. 179)
ffor3eue it' me myn owne spouse dere
Turne hiderward and make better chere
This Marchaunte seye per was no remedye
And forto chide it' ner but' foly
Sypens pata pe ping' may not' amended be
Now wif he seide and I for3eue it' pe
But' be pi lif ne be no more so large
kepe bette my good pis 3eue I pe in charge
pus enden now my tale and god vs sende
Tailling' y-nowe into our lyues ende.

Thus endep pe shipmanys tale

[No break in the MS.]
And here bygynneþ pe prologue of pe priores. [on leaf 80, back]

El seidþ by corpus dominus quod our hoste
Now longe mote þou saile by þe coste
Sire Gentile Maister' gentyl marynere
God þeue þe monk a Mt. last quade 3ere
A ha felowes þe þare of such a Iape
þe Monkþ þutþ in þe mannys hode an ape
And in his wyues eke by seintþ Austyn
Draweþ no mo monkes into your Inne
Butþ now passe ouer & latþ vs seke aboute
Who shal now telle firstþ of al þe route
Anþer tale and wip þatþ word he saide
As curteisly as itþ had bene a Mayde
My lady Priores by youre leue
So þatþ I wistþ I shulde you notþ greue
I wolde deme þatþ 3e telle shulde
A tale nextþ if so be þatþ 3e woldþ
Now wil 3e vouche sauf my lady dere
Gladly quod she and seide in þis manere.

Thus endeþ þe prologue.

[No break in the MS.]
The Prologue.

Lord our Lord's name how merveilous Is in this large world? ysprad quod she for nouȝt only þi laude precious Perfourmed is by men of dignite But by þe mouȝe of Children þi boute Perfourmed is for in our breste soukinge Somtyme shewen þei þine heryinge

Why Wherfor in laude as I can best and may Of þe and of þe white lilie floure Which þat þe bare and art a maide alway To telle a storie I wol do my labourne Nouȝt þat I may encrece her honoure for she he[r] self is honoure and perto rote Of boute next her sone of soules bote

O Modere Mayden o. maiden moder' fre O bussh vnbrent' brennyng' in Moises siȝt But' vanysshep doune fro þe deite þorgh þine humblesse þe goost' þat in þe liȝt' Of whos vertue whan he in þine hert' aliȝt' Conceyued was þe faders sapience Helpe me to telle it' in þi reuerence

Lady þi boute and þine magnificence þi vertue and þi grete humilité þer may no þing' expresse in no science for somtyme lady er men preie to þe þow goost' byforn of þi benigne And getest' vs to liȝt' þorgh þi preire To gyden vs vnto þi sonne so clere
My Conyng is to waike, o blesful quene
fforto declare þi grete worpìnesse
þat I ne may þe weght not susteyne
But as a childe of xij monþe elde or lesse
þat can vnneþes eny word expressse
Riȝt so fare I and þerfore I ȝowe preye
Gideþ my songe þat I shal of ȝou seie

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a child in a grete Cite
Amonges cristen folk in Iwerye
Susteyned by a lord of þat cuntre
ffor foule vsure & lucre of vilany
Hatful to Crist and to his companye
And þorghe þe strete men myȝt ride & wende
ffor it was fre and open at euery ende

A litel scole of Cristen folk þer stode
Doune at þe ferþer ende in which þer were
Children an hepe ycome of cristes blode
þat lerned in þat scole þere by þere
Such manere doctrine as men vsed þere
þis is to saie to syngen and to rede
As smale children done in her childhede.

Amonges þise children was a widowes sone
A litel Clergioun .vij. þere of age
þat day to day to scole was his wone
And eke also wher he segþ þe ymage
Of cristes modere had he in vsage
As him was tauȝt to knele adoun and seie
His Aue marye as he goþ by þe weye.
Thus has his widowe her litel child to say.
Our blesful lady Cristes moder dere
To worship ay and he forgate it as not to say
for sely child wil alday sone lere
But ay when I remembre me on pis materere
Seint Nicholas stant euere in my presence
for he so songe to Crist did reverence

This childe his litel boke lernynge
As he satte in pe scole at his prymere
He Alma redemptoris / herd singe
As Children lered her antiphonere
And as he durst he drow hym ner and nere
And harkened ay pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe first vers couje al by rote

Now wist he what pe latyn was to say
for he so songe and tender was of age
But on a day his felawe gan he pray
To expoune hym pe songe in his langage
Or tellen him whi pis songe was in vsage
This preide he hym to construe and declare
ful ofte tyme vpon his knees bare

His felawe which hat elder was pan he
Answerd him pus pis songe I haue herd say
Was maked of our blisful lady fre
Her to salue and eke her forto pray
To bene our helpe and socour whan we dey
I Can no more expounde in pis materere
I lerne songe I can but smal gramere

And is pis songe ymade in ReuERENCE
Of Cristes modere seide pis Innocent
Now certes I wil done my diligence
To conne it er cristmas be went

PETWORTH 172 (6-T. 184)
poo pat I for my primere shal be shent
And shal be beten priec in an houre
I wil it konne our lady to honoure 1733

His felawe tau3t hym homward privuely
ffro day to daye til he coupe it by rote
And pan he songe it wel and boldly
ffro word to word acording to pe note 1737
prise on a day it passep porgh his prote
To scoleward and hamward whan he went
On cristes modere sette was his entent

As I haue seide porgh-oute pe Iwerye
pis childe as he came to and froo
fful merely pan wold he singe and crye
On alma redemptoris euermoo 1744
The swetnesse hap his hert perced so
Of cristes modere pat to hir to prey
he can not stint of syngyng by pe wey 1747

Our furst foo pe serpent Sathanas
pat hap in Iwes his waspes nest
Vpswal and seide o Ebraike puple alas
Is pis a ping to 3ou pat his honest
pat such a boy shal walken as hym lest
In 3oure despite and singgyng of such sentence
Which is aseinst 3oure lawes reverence 1754

From pennes forp pe Iwes han conspired
This Innocent out of pis world to chace
In homycide perto han pei hured
pat in a Aley had a prive place 1758
And as pe childe gan forby forto pace
pis cursed Iwe him hent and helde fast
And kitte his prote and in a pitte hym cast 1761
I say that in a wardrobe he hym drwe
Where that pise Iwes purgen entraile
O cursed folk of herawdes al nwe/
What may your euel tent 30th availe
Mordere wil out it wil not faile.
And namely per honure of god shulck sprede
pe blood out crie of 3oure cursed dede

O Matir sounded to virginite
Now maist isow syngen folowing euere in on pe white lombe celestial quod he
Of which pe grete euangelist seynt John
In Pathmos wrote which seyn peat gon
Byfore pis lombe and singe a songe al nwe
That never fleshly wommen pei knewe

This poor widowe waitep al pat nyzt.
After this litel childe, but home cam he nouzt.
For whom as sone as it is daies lizt.
Wip face pale for drede and busy pouzt.
She hap atte scole and ellis whe[re] him souzt.
Til fynaly she gan so fer espie
pat he was sene last in pe Iwerye

Wip moders pite in her brest enclosed
She gopt as pouzt she were half out of mynde
To euery place wher she hap supposed
By liklihede her child to fynde
And euere on cristes modere meke and kynde
She cried and at pe last pus she wrouzt.
Amonge pe cursed Iwes she him souzt.

She freynept and she preiep pitously
To euery Iwe pat dwelte in ilk place
To telle her if her child went hem bye
pei seiden nay but Ihesus of his grace

PETWORTH 174 (6-T. 186)
O grete god pat' perfourmed pi lawde
By moupe of Innocence lo here pi my3t'
This Gemme of chastite pis emeraude
And eke of Marterdom pe rubie bri3t'
Ther he wip prote y-corue lay vpri3t'
He alma redemptoris gan to singe
So longe pat' al pe place gan to rynge
1796

The Cristen folk' pat' porgh pe strete went'
Inne comen forto wondren on pis jinge
And hastely pei for pe prouost' sent'
He come anone wip-out' tariynge
And heriep crist' pat' is of heuen kynge
And eke his modere honoure of man kynde
And after pat' pe Iwes lete he bynde
1803

This child' wip pitous lamentacioñ
Vptaken singyng' his songe alway
And wip honure of grete procession
pei Carien hym to pe next' abbay
His modere swownyng' by pe bere lay
Vnnepes my3t' pe puple pat' was pere
pis new RacheH bring' fro his bere
1814

Wip torment' and with shameful dep ilкоñ
This prouost' dop pis Iwes to sterue
pat' of pis mordre wist' and pat' anon'
He nolde none such cursednesse observer
1821
Euel he shal hane pat' euel wol deserue
perfore wip wilde hors he did hym drawe
And after pat' he henge him by pe lawe
1824
SIX-TEXT

176 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS’S TALE. Petworth MS.

188

1. Vpon pis bere ay lith pis Innocent
Byforn pe chief autere whiles masse last
And after pat pe Abbot wip his Couent
had spedde hem forto bury hym fast
And whan pei holy water on hym cast
3it spake pe child whan spreyn was pe holy water
And songe O alma redemptoris mater

This Abbot which pat was an holy man
As monkes be or ellis ouxten to be
pis songe childe to coniure pei bygan
And saide good child? I hailse pe

Be vertue of pe holy trinite
Telle me what? is pi cause to singe
Sipen pat? pi prostate is kitte at? my semynge

My prostate is kitte vnto my nek? bone
Saide pis child? and as be way of [k]ynde
I shuld haue deied longe tyme a-gone
But Ihesu crist? as 3e in bokes fynde

Wol pat? his glorie last? and be in mynde
And for pe worship of his moder dere
3it? may I singe .o Alma. loude and clere

This welle of me[r]cy cristes modere swete
I loued alway as aftere my connynge
And whan pan I my lif shuld? lete.
To me she cam and bad me for to singe

pis Anteme verrely in my mynd? deyinge
As 3e han herd? and whan pat? I had songe
Me pouxt? she leide a greyn vpon my tonge

Wherfore I singe and singe mote certeyn
In honure of pe blisful martere fre
Til of my tunge of taken is pe greyñ
And aftere pat? pus seide she to me

PETWORTH 176 (6-T. 188)
My litel childe now wol I fecche þe
Whan þatþe greyn is fro þi tunge ytake
Be not agast þI wil þe not forsake

This holy monke þis abbot hym mene I
His tunge out kaught and toke away þe greyn/ [leaf 84, back]
And he 3aue vp þe goost ful softly
And whan þe abbot þad þis wonder seyn

His salte teeres striking doun as reyn/
And gruf he fille al plat to þe ground?
And stille he lay as he had bene ybound?

The Couent eke lay vpon þe payment?
Weping and heryng cristes moder dere
And after þat þei rise and forþe bene went?
And toke away þis martere fro his bere

And in a toumebe of Marble stony s clere
Enclosed þei his litel body swete
Ther he is nowe god leue vs forto mete

O yonge hugh of lyncoln sclayn also
With cursed Iwes as itþ is notable
þfor itþ nys butþ a litel while agoo
Prei eke for vs we sinful folk vnstable
þatþ of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his grete mercy multiplie
þfor reuerence of his modere marye.

¶ Here endeþ þe priores tale.

[The Man of Law's Prologue and Tale follow in the MS.]
GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And here by-

O ure hoost' segh wel pat' pe briȝt' sonne
pe arke of pis artificial day hadde ronne
pe feerp part' and half an houre or more
And þough he were not' depe expert' in lore
He wist' it' was þe xvij. day
Of Aprile þat' is massagere to may
And seghe wel þat' pe shadowe of euery tre
Was as in lengthi þe same quantite
þat' was þe body erecte þat' caused it'
And þerfore by þe shadowe he toke his witte
þat' Phebus which þat' shoon so clere and briȝt'
Degrees was xlvi. clombe on hight'
And for þat' day as in þat' latitude
Hit' was .x. of þe clock' he gan conclude
And sodeynly he pliȝt' his hors about'
Lordingges quod he I warne 30w al þis route
þe feer party of þis day is goon
Now for þe loue of god and of seint' Ioln
Leseþ no tyme as ferforþ as þe may
Lordingges þe tyme it' wastep boþ nyȝt' and day
And steleþ from vs what' priuely slepinge
And what' þourgh neglygence in our wakinge
As dop þe streme þat' turneþ neuere agayn /
Descending' from þe mounteyn into playn
Wel can Senec' and many a philosophre
Byweillen tyme more þan gold in Cofre
ffor losse of Catel may recovered be
Butþ losse of tyme shendeþ vs quod he

PETWORTH 178 (6-T. 129)
It wil not come azen wiþ-outen drede
No more þan wil Malkyns Maidenhede
When she hap lost it in her wantonesse
Lat vs nout mowlen þus in Ydelnesse
Sire man of lawe quod he so haue I blesse
Telle vs a tale anon as forward es
3e bene submitted þourgh 3our fre assent
To stonden in þis cas at my Iuggement
Aquiteþ 3ou howe of 3oure biheest
þan han 3e done 3oure devoire at þe leest
Oost quod he depardeux iche assent
To breke forward is not myn entent
Biheest is dette and I wil holde fayne
Al my biheest I can no better seyne
ffor such lawe as a man 3eueþ anoþer wiþt
He shuld hym self vsen it by riþt
Thus wil our text but naþeles certeyne
I can riþt now no trusty tale seyne
þat chaucere þouþt he can but lewdely
On meters and in rymyng cratcly
Hap seide hem in such englissh as he can
Of olde tyme as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouþt seide hem leue broþer
In oo boke he hap seide in a-noþer
ffor he hap told of louers vp and down
Moo þan Ovide made mencioun
In his Epistels þat bene ful olde
What shuld I tellen hem siþ þei be tolde
In 3ouþe he made of Ceys and Alcione
And siþ hap he spoke of euerychone
Thise noble wyues and þise louyres eke
Who so þat wol his large volome seke
Cleped þe Seintes legende of Cupide
þer may he see þe large woundes wide
Of lucresse and of Babylan Tysbe
þe swerd of Dido for þe fals ene

PETWORTH 179 (6-T. 130)
The tre of Phillis for hir demophon
pe pleynte of Dyanyre and of Hermyon
Of Andrian and of ysiphilee
pe barayn Isle standing in pe see
pe dreyn't leander for his erro
The teres of Elyne and eke pe woo
Of Brixseid and of pe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea /
pe litel children honging by pe hals
ffor pe Iason pat' was of loue so fals
Of ypinistra penolope Alceste
3oure wivehode he commende p wip pe best's
But' certeynly no worde ne write p he
Of pilk wicke ensample of canace
pat' luffed her oune bropere synfully
Of suche cursed storis I seie fye
Or ellis of Tiro Appolloneus
How pat' pe cursed king' Antiocus
Biraf't his douther of her maydenhede
pat' is so horrible a tale for to rede
Whan he her drewe porgh-out' p pament'
And perfor he of ful avisement'
Nold neuer write in none of his sermons
Of such vnkinde abhomynacions.
Ne I ne wil none reherce if pat' I may
But' of my tale how shal I done pis day
Me were loth be likned doubtles
To muses pat' men clepen pieriades
Methanorphoseos wote what' I mene
But' napecles I recche not' a bene
pouze I come after hym wip hawe bake
I spoke in prose and lat' hym rymes make
And wip pat' word' he wip a sobre chere
Bygan his tale as 3e shal after here

Thus endep pe prologe [no break in the MS.]
And here by-
gynneþ þe Mannys of lawe Tale

[Prologue.]

O hateful harmé condicion of pouert\'
Wip þryst wip coldz with hunger so confounded
To asken help þe shamest in þine hert
If powe now aske wip nede artþ ou so wounded
þat verrey nede vnwrappþ al þi wonud hed
Maugre in þine hede þou most for indigence
Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispence

Thow blamest cristþ and seistþ ful bitterly
He mysdepartþ ricches temporal
þi neighbour þow witestþ sinfully
And saistþ þou hastþ to litel and he hap aþ
Parfay seistþ þou somtyme he rekne shalþ
Whan þatþ his tale shal brenne in þe glede
ffor he nouþþ helþþ nedeful in her nede

Herken whatþ is þe menyngþ of þe wise
Bettþ is to dyen þan haue indigence
þi self neigboure wil þe despise
If þou be poor fare wele þi reuerence.
3itþ of þe wise man take þis sentence
Al þe daies of poor men ben wikke
Be war þerfore er þou come in þat prikke

3if þou be poor þi broþer hateþ þe
And alle þi freendes sleen fro þe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wele be þe
O noble prudentþ folk as in þis cas
3oure bagges bene notþ filled with ambees aas
But wip sise cynk þatþ renneþ for þour chance
Atþ Cristes mas mery may þe daunce
3e seken londe and ffe for your wynnyngges
As wise folk þat knowen al þe state
Of regnes 3e bene fadere of Tithenges
And tales boþen of pecs & debate
I was riȝt noe of tales desolate
Ner þat a marchaunt' gone is mony a ȝere
Me taught a tale which þat ȝe shal here

[Only the usual stanza-gap of a line in the MS.]

As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.

1. 197. If Ceptra pharonei fratrum discordia thebe
    If fflammam phentenis deutilonis aque
    If In stellis priami. species audacia turni
    If Sensus vlixieus herculies que vigor [MS, leaf 87, back.]

1. 295. If Vnde Philomeus libro jv. c. 8. primi motus celli duo sunt quorum vnum est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente & occidente vno modo super orbes & cetera. Ita alter vero motus est qui mouet orbe stellarum currenium contra motum primum viz ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos & cetera. Omnes enim. concordati sunt quod elociones sint debiles nisi in divitibus. habent enim. isti licet debilitentur corum electiones radicem i.e. nativitates corum quae confortat omnes planetas debilem in Itinere. Hec, Philosophus. [MS, leaf 89.]

1. 421. If Semper mundane leticie tristicia repentina succedit.
    Mundana ergo felicitas multis amaritudinis est respsorsa. Extrema gaudii. lactus occupat. Audi ergo salubre consilium in die bonorum ne inmemor sis malorum. [MS, leaf 91.]

1. 771. If Quid turpius ebriosi cui fetor in ore. tremor in corpore. qui prout stulta. prodit occulta Cui mens alienatur facies transformatur nullum enim latet secretum. vbi regnat Ebrietas. [MS, leaf 96, back.]

1. 925. If O extrema libidinis turpitudo que non solum mentem effeminat. sed et corpus necrat semper sequuntur dolor & penitencia post &cetera. [MS, leaf 99.]

1. 1127. If A mane vaque ad vesperam mutabitur tempus. tenent tympanum & gaudent ad sonum organi. [MS, leaf 102, back.]

1. 1134. Qvis vnquam vnican diem totam duxit in sua delectacione locandum quem in aliqua parte die reatus consciencie vel impetus ire vel motus concupiscencie inde non turbauerit quem liuer invidie vel ardor anaricie vel timor superbie non vexauerit. quem aliqua iactura vel offensa vel passio non commoverit & cetera. [MS, leaf 102, back.]

PETWORTH 182 (6-T. 133)
[TALE. PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwelt a companye
Of Chapmen riche and pert to sadde and trewe
pat wide where setten her spicerie
Clopes of golde and saten riche of hue 137
Her chaffare was so prifty and so nwe
pat every wiht hap deynte to chafare
Wip hem and eke to sellen hem her ware 140

Nowe fille it pat pe maisters of pat sort
Han shapen hem to Rome forto wende
Were it for chapmanhode or for disport
Noon oper massage wold pei pider sende 144
But commen hem self to Rome pis is pe ende
And in suche place as pouzt hem auantage
ffor her entent pei taken her herbergage 147

Soiourned han pise merchaundes in pat toun [leaf 87]
A certeyn tyme as fille to her plesaunce
But so byfelle pat pe excellen renoun
Of pe Emperour douztere Dame Castaunce 151
Reported was with euery circumstaunce
Vnto pise Surryen merchauntz in such wise
ffro day to day as I shal you devise 154

This was pe comon vois of every man
Our Emperour of Rome god hym see
A daughter hap pat sipe pe world bygan
To rekne as wel her goodnes as bewte 158
Nas neuere such anoper as is she
I prei to god in honure hir sustene
And wolde she were of al Europe p\textsuperscript{e} quene

PETWORTH 183 (6-T. 134)
In hure is hegh bewte wi-p-oute pride
3oupe wi-p-out' grenehode or folye
To aH her werkes vertue is her gide
Humblesse hap sclayn in hire al tyrannye
She is a myrour of al Curtesie
Hire herte is verrey chambere of holynesse
Her hand mynystre of fredam for almesse

And al pis vois was sop as god is trewe
But' nowe to purpoos lat' vs turne ageyn
pise Merchautntz han do fraught her shippes newe
And whan pei han pis blisful Maiden seyn
Howe to Surrey ben pei went' ageyn
And done her nedes as pei han do 3ore
And lyuen in wele I can say 3ou no more

Now fille it' pat' pis marchauntes stoden in grace
Of hym pat' was pe Sawden of Surrye
flor whan pat' pei came from eny strange place
He wolde of his benygne Curtesie.
Make hem good chere and bysilie aspie
Tipingges of sondry rewmes forto lere
pe wondres pat' pei my3t' se or here

Amonges opere pinngges specialy
Thise marchauntes han hym tolde of dame custaunce
So grete noblesse in ernest' seriously
pat' pis sowden hap caught' so grete plesaunce
To han her figure in his remembraunce
And al his lust' and al his bysy cure
Was forto loue her' pe whillis his lif may dure

Perauentre in pe pikke large book
Which pat' eloped is heuene ywriten was
Wip sterres whan pat' he his birth toke
pat' he for loue shuld' han his deth allas

PETWORTH 184 (6-T. 135)
ffor in pe sterres clerer þan is þe glás / y-writen god wote who coude it rede þe deþe of every man with-outen drede

In Sterris mony a wynter þer byforñ
Was writen þe deþ of Ector achilles
Of pompe Iulius er þei were born þe strið of Thebes and of hercules /
Of sampson turuno and of Socrates þe deþ butþ mennys wittes beñ so dulle þatþ no wiȝtþ can wel rede it atþ þe fulle

This souden for his prive counsèl sentþ
And shortly of þis matere forto pase
He hap to hem declared his ententþ
And seide hem certeyn butþ he myȝtþ haue grace .
To haue custance wiþ-Ine a litel space
He nas butþ dede and charged hem in hie
To shapen for his liftþ somme remedye

Dyuers men dyuers þingges seiden þe argumentz Custen vp and Douñ
Mony a sotele resoñ forþ þei leiden þei speken of magikþ and abusioñ
Butþ fyñaly as in conclusionþ þei can notþ seen in þatþ noñ auautage
Ne in noon oper way sauf mariaȝe

Than segh þei þere in such difficulte
Be way of reson forto speke al playñ
By cause þatþ þer was such dyuersite
Bytwene hor boþ lawes þatþ þei seyn þei trowe þatþ no cristen þriçte woldþ fayȝe
Wedden his childe vn.der oure lawes so swete þatþ vs was taughtþ be Mahoun oure prophete
And he answered raper pan I lese
Custance I wil be Cristened doulees
I mote bene hers I may non opere chese
I prei 3ou holde 3oure argumentes in pess
Sauep my lif and bep not recheelees
To geten hure pat hap my lif in cure
for in pis woo I may not longe endure

What nedep gretter dilatacion
I saye by tretis and Embassadrye
And by pe popes mediacion
And alle pe cherchi and aht pe Chivalrye
pat in destruccion of Mawmetrie
And in encrees of cristes lawe dere
pei bene acorded so as 3e shal here

Now pat pe Sawden and his Baronage
And al his lieges shuld ychristened be
And he shal haue custance in mariaghe
And certeyn goldt I note what quantite
And herto founden sufficient suerte
This same accorde was sworn in eijer side
Now faire custaunce almyghty god pe gyde

Now wold somme men waiten as I gesse
pat I shulde tellen al pe purviaunce
That pe Emperour of his noblesse
hap shapen for his douzter dame Custaunce
Wel may men knowe pat so grete ordynaunce
May no man telle in a litel clause
As was aroyded for so hie a cause

Bisshopes bene shapen wip hure forto wende
Lordes ladys kny3tes of renoun
And ojer folk ynow pis is pe ende
And notified is porgh-out pe toun

PETWORTH 186 (6-T. 137)
That euer wyȝt with grete deuocioun
Shulde preye crist þat he þis mariadge
Resceyue in gre and spede þis viage

The day is commen of her departinge
I seie þe woeful day fatal is come
That þer may be no lenger tariyng
But forþward þei hem dressed al and some
Custance þat with sorowe is al overcome
fful pale aryst and dresseþ hure to wende
ffor wel shee seeþ þer is noon opere ende

Allas what wondere is it þouȝe she wepte
þat þal be sent to straunge nacion
ffro frendes þat so tenderly her kepte
And to be bounden vnder subiecciון
Of oon she knoweþ nouȝt his condiciон
Husbandes bene al good and han ben þore
þat knowen wives I dar seie þou no more

Fadere she seide þi wrecched child custance
Thi þonge douȝtere fostred vp so soft
And þe my modere my souereyn plesaunce
Ouer al þinge outaken crist aloft
Custauce þoure childþ hire recomanndeþ oft
Vnto þoure grace for I shal to Surrye
Ne shal I neuere seyn ȝow more wiþ ye

Allas vnto þe Barbarye nacion
I most anoon siþ it is þoure wille
But crist þat starf for our redempciōn
So þeue me grace his heestes to fulfille
I wrecched womman no fors þouȝe I spille
Wommen ben born to thraldom and penaunce
And to bene vnder mannes gouernaunce
I trowe at Troye whan purrus brak pe walt
Or ylyon pat brent Thebes pat Cite
Nor Rome for pe harme porgh Hanybaft
pat Romaynes han venquisshed tymes pre
Nas herd suchi tender wereping for pite
As in pe Chambere for her departinge
But forp she mote wher she wepe or singe

0 first mouynge cruel firmament
Wip pine dyurnal sweigh pat crowdest aye
And hurlest al from eest to occident
That naturellly wold hold anoper waye
pi Crowding sette pe heuene in such araye
At pe bygynnyng of pis feers viage
That cruel mars hap sclayn pis mariage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which pe lord is helples sffe alleas
Out of his Angle in to pe derkest hous
O Mars o Atazir in this caas
O feble mone vnhappy bene pi paas/
Pou knettest pe per jou art not receyued
Ther jou were wele fro penes now art jou weyued

Imprudent Emperour of Rome alas
Was per no Philisophre in al pi toun
Is no tyme bette pan oper in such cas/
Of viage is per non election
Namely to folk of high condicione
Nat whan a roote is of a birp yknowe
Allas 3e bene to lewde or to sclowe

The shippe is brouȝt pis woful faire mayde
Solempnely wip euery circumstaunce
Nowe Ihesu crist be wip 3ou al she seide
Ther is no more but fare wel faire Custaunce

PETWORTH 188 (6-T. 139)
SIX-TEXT 140

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS. 189

She peyne\(p\) hure to make good countenance
And forpe I lete hire saile in pis manere
And turne I wil ageyn to my mater\(e\). 322

The moder\(e\) of \(p\)e Sowden welle of vices
Espied ha\(p\) her sones pleyn entent\(t\)
Howe he wil lete his olde sacrific\(e\)s
And ri\(t\)e anone she for her counsel sent\(t\)
And \(p\)ei ben commen to knowe what\(e\) she ment\(e\)
And whan assembled was \(p\)is folk\(e\) in fere
She sette her doune and seide as \(3\)e shal here 329

Lordes quod she \(3\)e knowe euere\(r\)icho\(n\)
Howe \(p\)at\(t\) my sone in poyn\(t\) is forto lete
\(p\)e holy lawes of our akkar\(o\)n
\(3\)euene by goddes massagere Makam\(e\)te
But\(t\) o\(n\) avowe to grete god I het\(e\)
\(p\)e lif shal raper out\(t\) of my body sterte
Or makametes lawe out\(t\) of my\(n\) herte. 336

What\(t\) shuld\(e\) vs tyden of \(p\)is newe lawe
But\(t\) praldome to our bodies and pena\(n\)ce
And afterward\(e\) in helle to ben drawe
for we reveied Mahonne our crea\(n\)ce
But\(t\) lordes wil \(3\)e maken assurance
As I shal sein assenting\(e\) to my lore
And I shal make vs sauf for euermore 343

\(\uparrow\) Thei sworen and assenten euery man
To lyve and dye wip hure and by hure stonde
And euery in \(p\)e best\(e\) wise he can
To strengthen hure shal al his freendes fonde
And she ha\(p\) pis emprise taken on honde
Which \(3\)e shal here \(p\)at\(t\) I shal devise
And to hem alle she spak\(e\) in \(p\)is wise 350

PETWORTH 189 (6-T. 140)
We shul first feyn vs cristendom to take
Cold watere shal not greue vs but a lite
And I shal suche a reuel and feest make
pat as I trowe I shal pe Sowden quite
for pouxe his wif be cristned neuer so white
She shal haue nede to washe awaye pe rede
pough she a font ful of water wip her lede

O Sawdonesse Roote of Iniquite
Virago pou Semyram pe Seconde
O Serpent vnder femynincte
Like to pe Serpent depe in helle ybounde
O feyned womman al pat may confounde
Vertue and Innocence porgh pi malice
Is bredde in pe as nest of euery vice

O Sathan envious sip ilk day
pat pou were chased fro our heritage
Wel knewest pou to wommen pe old way
pou madest Eva to bringe in servage
Thow wilt fordone cristen mariage
Thyn Instrument so wel e awaye pe while
Makestowe of wommen wham pou wilt begile

This Sowdonesse whom I pus blame and warye
Lat prively her counsel gone her way
What shuld I in pis tale lenger tarye
She ridep to pe Sowden on a daye
And seide him pat she wold reneye her laye
And Cristendom of preestes hondes fonge
Repenting she hephen was so longe

Biseching him to done her pat honoure
pat she most han pe cristen folk to feest
To plesen hem I wil do my labour
pe Sowden scip I wil don at your heest
And knelinge  
So glad he was he nyst what to seye  
She kist her sone and hom she goe her way  

[PART II.]

Arrived bene pis cristen folk to londe  
In Surrye wiþ a grete solempne Route  
And hastely pis Sowden sent his sonde  
ffurst to his moder and al pe regne aboute  
And seide his wiff was commen out of doute  
And preide hure forto riden ageyn pe quene  
The honure of his regne to sustene  

Grete was pe prees and rich was tharray  
Of Surriens and romaynes met yeare  
The moder of pe Sowden riche and gay  
Resceyuep her wiþ as glad a chere  
As eny moder myzt her douxter dere  
And to pe nexte Cite per beside  
A soft paas solempnely pei ryde  

Naught trowe I pe triumpe of Iulius  
Of which pat lucan makep such a boost  
Was ryallere ne more curious  
Than was pe assemble of pis blisful hoost  
But pis scorpion pis wikkge goost  
pe Sawdennesse for al her flatteringe  
Cast vnder pis ful mortally to styenge  

The Sowden commepe hym self sone after pis  
So Rialli pat wonder is to telle  
He welcommepe hure with alle ioye and blis  
And pis in merpe and Ioie I lete hem dwelle
The tyme come pis olde Sawdenesse
Ordeyned hap pis feest of which I told
And to pe fest cristen folk hem dresse
In general bop 3enge and old
Here may men feest and rialte bihold
And deyntes moo pan I can 30n devise
But al to dere pei bouzt it er pei rise

O sodeyn woo pei euer art successoure
To worldly blisse sp[r]ayned is wip bitternesse
pe end of pe ioye of our worldely laboure
Woo occupiep pe fyne of our gladnesse
Herk pis counsaille for pi sikernesse
Vppon pi glade day haue in pi mynde
pe vnwar woo or harme pat commep behinde

For shortly forto tellen at oon word
The Sowden and pe cristen euerechone
Bene al to-hewe and stikked at pe bord
But it were oonly dame custance allone
pis olde Sawdenes pis cursed krone
hap wip her frendes done pis cursed dede
ffor she her self wold al pe cuntre lede
[leaf 91, back]

NE per nas Surrien noon pat was converted
pat of pe counsaille of pe Sawden wote
pat he nas al to-hewe er he asterted
And Custaunce han pei take anoñ fote hoot
And in a shippe al steerless god woote
pei han hure sette and bidden her lerne saile
Out of Surry ageynward to ytaile

PETWORTH 192 (6-T. 148)
A certeyn tresour þat she þider' ladde
And soþe to seyn vitaile grete plente
They han her þeuen and cloþes eke she hadde
And þford she saillep in þe salt' see 445
O my custaunce ful of benyngnyte
O Emperours jonge douȝtere dere
He þat is lord of fortune be þi stere 448

She blessep and wip ful pitous voys
Vnto þe Crois of crist' þus seid she
O cleer o. welful autere holy croys
Rede of þe lambes blood ful of pite 452
That' wesshi þe world' from þe olde ini quyte
Me from þe feende and from his clawes kepe
þat' day þat' I shal drenche in þe depe 455

Victorious tree protection of trewe
That' oonly worþi were for to bere
The king' of heuene wip his woundys newe
The white lombe þat' hirte was with a spere
filemer of feendes out' of hym and here
On which þi lyues feipfully extenden
Me kepe and þeue myght' my lyf tamenden 462

Yeeres and daies fleet' þis Creature
Thorgh'out' þe see of Grece vnto þe straye [leaf 92]
Of Marrok as it' was hir' aventure
O mony a sory mele nowe may she baite 466
After her deth' ful oft may she wayte
Er þat' þe wilde wawes wil her dryve
Vnto þe place þere she shal aryue 469

MEn myghten axen whi she was not' sclayn
Eke atte feeste who myght' her body sauc
I Answere to þat' demannde agayn
Who saued Danyel in þe horrible caue 473

PETWORTH 103 (6-T. 144)
Ther euery wi3t saf he maister or knaue
Was wip pe leon frette or a-stert
No wight but god pat hem bare in his hert

GOD list to shewe his wonderful myracle
In hir's pat shee shulde seen his my3ty werkes
Crist which pat is to euery harme triacle
By certayne meenes oft as knowen clerkes
Dop ping for certeyn ende pat ful derk es
To mannys witt? pat for our ignorance
Ne kon not knowe his prudent puruyance

Now sip she was not at pe feest ysclawe
Who kepte her from pe drenching in pe see
Who kepte Ionas in pe fisshes mawe
Til he was spowted vp at Nynyve
Wel may men knowe it was no wi3t but he
What kept puple Ebrayk from drenchinge
Wip drie feet porgh out pe see passinge

Who bad pe four spiretes of tempest
That power han boj annoyen londe and see
Boj norpe and soupe and also west and Eest
Annoyep neiper See londe ne tree
Sojly pe Comannder of pat was he
That from pe tempest ay pis womman kept
As wel whan she woke as whan she slepte

Where my3t pis womman mete or drynk haue
Thre 3ere or more how laste hir vitaille
Who fedde pe Egipcien mary in pe Caue
Or in desert noon but Crist saunz faille
V. Mt. folk it was as grete mervaille
Wip loues v. and fisshes two to fede
God sent his foysen at her grete nede
SIX-TEXT 145

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS. 195

She dryuep forp into our Occián
Thorghi-out' oure wilde See to atte last
Vnder an holdp pat' nempne I ne can
ffor in Nouth humberlond' p e wave hire castv
And in pe sonde her shipp stiked so fast
pat' pennes wold it' notv of al a tyde
The wille of Crist was pat' she shuldv abide

The Constable of pe Castel doun is fare
To seen pis werk and al pe ship he sou3t
And fonde pis wery womman ful of care
He fonde also pe tresoure pat' she brou3t
In her langage mercy she bysou3t
The lift out of her body forto twynne
Hire to delyuere of woo pat' she was Inne

A Maner' latyn corrupte was her specpe
But' algates per-by was she vnderstonde
The Constable whan he list' no lengere seche
This wooful womman brou3t he to pe londe
She knelep doune and' ponkep god dys sonde
But' what' she was she wolde no man seye
ffor foule ne faire pou3e pat' she shuld deye

She seide she was so mased in the See
pat' she forgate hure mynde by hure troupe
The Constable of hire hap so grete pite
And eke his wiff pat' pei wepen for roupe
She was so diligent' wip-outen sloupe
To serue and ples e euerech in pat' place
That' al her louen pat' loken on her face /

The Constable and dame Ermengeld' his wiff'
Were paynymes and pat' contray everywhere
But' Hermengilt' loued hure ri3t' as hir liff'
And Constance hap so longe sojourne pere

PETWORTH 195 (6-T. 146)
196 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS.

In Orisons wip mony a bitter tere
Til Ihesu hape converted porgh his grace
Dame hermengild Constablesse of pat place 539

In all pat londe durst none cristen route
Alle Cristen folk ben fledde fro pat cuntry
Thorghi paynymeys pat conquered per aboute
pe plages of pe north by lond and see 543
To wales fledde pe Cristiante
Of olde Bretoynes dwellin in pe Ile
Ther was hure refute for pe mene while 546

But jit nas neuere cristen Bretoyne so exiled
That per nas somme in her prıuetee
Honoured Crist and hepen folk begyled
And ny3e pe Castel such per dwelled thre 550
That oon of hem was blynde and my3t not see
But it were wip pilk yen of his mynde
With which men seen after pat pei bene blynd 553

Bri3t was pe sonne as in pat somers day
ffor whiche pe constable and his wif also
And Custance han ytake pe ri3t way 557
Toward pe see a forlonge way or two
To pleien and to romen to and froo /
And in her walk pis blynde man pei mette
Croked and olde wip fast eyen yshett [leaf 93, back]

In pe name of crist cried pis blynd Bretoum
Dame hermengild yeue me si3t agayn
This lady wexe a-fraied of pe soune
Lest pat her husbond shortely forto seyne 564
Wold hure for Ihesu cristes loue hane slayñ
Til Custance made hure bold and bad hire wirche
The wille of crist as dou3ter of his chirche 567

PETWORTH 196 (6-T. 147)
The constable waxe abashed of that sight.
And seide what amountep al his fare.
Custance answerd? Sire it is cristes myst.
That helpe
t folk out of pe fende snare.
And so ferfor she can our lay declare.
That she pe constable er it was eve.
Convertep and on crist made hym blyuue.

This Constable nas no ping lord of his place
Of which I speke pe per he Custaunce fonde.
But kepste it strongly mony a wynter space
Vnder Alla king of all Norphumberlond.
That was ful wise and worpi of his honde.
Ageyne pe scottes as men may wel here.
But turne I wil ageyn to my mater.

Sathan that eure vs waitep to begile.
Seghe of Custance al hure perfeccion.
And cast anone howe he myst quyte her while.
And made a yonge knyght that dwelte in pe town.
Loue hire so hoot of foule afeccion.
That verrely hym pouste he shulde spille.
But he of hire ones myst haue his wille.

He wowe hure but it availlep nouste.
She wolde do no synne by no wye.
And for despite he compased in his pouste.
To make hure a shameful deep to dye.
He waitep whan pe constable was away.
And priuely vpon a nyste he crept.
In hermengildes Chambre while she slept.

Very for-waked in her Orisons.
Slepep Custance and hermengild also.
This knyght pough Sathanas temptaciosns.
Al softly is to pe bed y-goo.
And kitte þe próte of hermengild atwoo,
And laide þe blody knyf by dame Custaunce
And went his waye þer god þeue hym meschaunce

Sone after Commeþ þis Constable home agayn
And Eke Alla þat kinge was of þat londe
And segh his wiff dispitously slayn
ffor whiche ful oft he wepte and wronge his honde
And in þe bedde þe blody knyf he fonde
By dame Custaunce allas what myȝt she say
ffor verry woo her witte was al away

So kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschaunce
And eke þe tyme and where and in what wise
þat in a shipp was founden þis Custaunce
As here byforn þe han herde devise
The kingges hert of pite gan agrise
Whan he seye so benigne a creature
ffalle in dissese and in mysauenture

For as þe lombe toward þe deth is brouȝt
So þis Innocent stant to-fore þe kinge
þis fals knyȝt þat hap þis tresoyn wrouȝt
Bereþ hure on honde þat she hap do þis þing
But naþeþees þer was grete mournyng
Amonge þe puple and seie þai can not gesse
Tha[t] she had done so grete a wickednesse

For þei han seyn her eure so vertuous
And louyng hermengile riȝt as her liff
Of þis bare witnesse euereich in þat hous
Saue he þat hermengild slowe with his knyff
This gentile kinge hap kaȝt þe greȝ motiff
Of þis witnesse and þouȝt þe wold enquere
Depper in þis caas trouþe forto lere
Allas Custaunce pow nast' no champyoun
Ne fighte Canstowe nat' so wele away
But' he pat' for oure redemption
And bonde Sathan and lyep hym per he lay 634
So be pi strong' Champion pis daye
ffor but' Criste on pe miracle kith
Wip-owten gilt' pou shalt' be slayn as swipe 637

She sette her doune on knees and per she seide
Immortal god pat' sauested' Susanne
fro fals blame and pou merciful maide
Marye I mene doust'er to seint' Anne 641
Byforn whoos childe aungels sing' Osanne
If I be giltles of pis felonye
My socoure be for ellis shal I dye 644

Haue 3e not' sene somtyme a pale face
Among' a prees of him pat' hap' be ladde
Toward' pe depe where as he gete no grace 648
And swich a coloure in his face hap' hadde
Men my3t' knowe his face pat' was bistadde
Amonge alle pe faces of pat' route
So stant Custance and lokep hire aboute 651

O quenes luyynge in prosperite
Duchesses and 3e ladies euerechone
Haue some roupe on her aduersite
An Emperours douztere stant' allone 655
She hap' no wi3t' to whom to make her mone
O blood real pat' stondest' in pis drede
fier bene pi frendes at' pi grete nede 658

This Alla king' hap' swich compassioun
As Geltile hert' is fulfilled of pite
pat' from his eyen ranne pe water down
Now hasteli do fecche a boke quod he 662

PETWORTH 199 (B-T. 150)
And if pis knyght wil swere howe pat she pis womman sclowe 3it wil we vs avise Whom pat we wold shuld be our Justise

A breton booke written with euangelies Was fette and per-on he swore anone She giltif was in pe mene whiles
An honde him smote vpon pe nekke bone pat doune he felle at ones as a stone And bope his eyen brast out of his face In siȝt of every body in pat place

A voys was herde in general audience And seide pou hast diss laundered giltelees pe douzter of holy church in high presence Thus hastowe done and 3it I mot hold my pees
Of pis mervaille agast was aH pe prees As mazed folk pei stoden euerechone ffor drede of wreche sauf Custance alone

Grete was pe drede and eke pe repentance Of hem pat hadden wrong suspecioun Vpon pis cely Innocent Custaunce And for pis miracle in conclusion And by Custance Mediacioun pe kinge and mony anoer in pat place

This fals knyght was sclayn for his vntroupe By Iuggement of Alla hastify And 3it Custance hap of his dep gret roupe And after pis Thesus of his mercye Made Alla wedden ful solemnely
This holy maiden pat is so briȝt and shene And pus hap crist made Custance a quene

PETWORTH 200 (6-T 151)
But who was woeful if I shal not lye
Of pis wedding but donegild and no moo /
The kingges modere ful of Tyrannye
Hire pouzt her cursed hert brast a two
She wold not her sone had done so /
Hire pouzt a despite pat he shulde take
So straunge a creature vnto his make

ME list not of pe Chaf ne of pe stre
Make so longe a tale as of pe corne
What shuld I tellen of pe Rialte
Of mariage or which cours go byborne
Who blowep in trompe or in an horne
p ffrwte of euery tale is forto seye
pe[i] and drinke. pei daunce singe or pley.

Thei gone to bedde as it was skil and ri3t
ffor pouze pat wives bene ful holy pingges
pei most take in pacience a nyght
Such manere necessaries as ben plesingges
To folk pat han ywedded hem with ringges /
And laye a litel her holynesse aside
As for pe tyme it may none opere betide

On hire he gate a knaue child anone
And to a bishhope and his Constable eke
He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
[leaf 96]
to scotlond ward his fomen for to seke
Nowe faire Custance pat is so humble and meke
So longe is goon wif child til pat stille
She halt her chambere abiding cristes will.

The tyme is come a knaue child she bere
Mauricius atte fontstone pei hym calle
pis Constable dop forp come a massagere
And wrote to his kinge pat cleped was Alle

PETWORTH 201 (6-T. 152)
Howe pat pis blisful tydyngges is byfalle
And oper tydingges spedeful forto seye
He takep pe lettre and forp he gop his waye
This Massagere to done his auauntage
Vnto pe kingges modere ridep swipe
And salwep hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he. 3e may be glad and blipe
And ponkep god an hundred pousand sipe
My lady quene hap child wip-outen doute
To Ioie and blisse of al pis regne aboute
Lo here pe lettre seled of pis pinges
pat I mot bere wip al pe hast I may
If 3e wil ou5t vnto 3oure sone pe kinge
I am 3oure seruaunte bop ny3t and day
Dongild answerd not not att pis tyme
But here al ny3t I wil pou take pi rest
To morowe wil I saye what me lest
This Massagere dronk sadly ale and wyne
And stollen were his lettre prively
Outt of his boxe whilstt he slepte as a swyn
And counterfeted was ful subtily
A noperse lettre wrou3t ful synfully
Vnto pe kinge directe of pis matere
ffrom his Constable as 3e shal after here
The lettre spak pe Quene delyuered was
Of so horrible a fendlich creature
That in pe Castel noon so hardy was
pat eny while dorst per-Inne endure
The modere was an Elf by auenture
Ycome by Charmes or by sorcerye
And euery wight hatep her companye
WOo was pis kinge when he pis lettre had seyne
But to no wist he tolde his sorowes sore
But of his owne honde he wrote ageyne
Welcome pe sonde of crist for euermoorne
To me pat am nowe lered in his lore
Lord welcome be pi lust and pi plesaunce
My lust is putte al in pine ordynaunce

Wepep pis child al be it foule or feire
And eke my wiff vnro myn home commynge
Crist whan him list may sende me an heire
More a-greable pan pis is to my likinge
This letter he celep prively wepinge
Whiche to pe massagere was take sone
And forp he gop per nys no more to done

O Massagere fulfilled of dronkenesse [Latin note, p. 133.]
Stronge is pi breep pi lymmes flateren ay
And pou by-wreiest al sikernesse
Thy mynde is lorn pou Iangelest as a Iaye
Thi face is turned in a newe aray
Ther dronkenesse regnep in ony route
Ther nys no counsell hidde wiþ-oute doute

O Donegild! I ne haue noon englissi digne
Vnto pi malice and pi tyrannye 1
And perfore to pe fende I pe resigne
Lat hym enditen of pi traterye
ffy mammesh fy. o nay by god I lie
ffy feendissli spirit. for I dar wel telle
Thowe pou here walki pi spirit is in holle

This massagere commeþ fro pe feende agayn
And at pe kingges moders court he liþt
And she was of this massagere ful fayn
And plesed him in al pat euere she myþt

PETWORTH 203 (6-T. 154)
He drank wel his girdel vnder piȝt
He sclepeȝ and he sfroncȝ in his gise
Al nyghtȝ to pe sonne gan arise 791

Ofte were his letras stolle euerechone
And counterfeted letras in þat wise
þe kinge commaundȝ his constable anone
Vp peyn of hongyng on an high Iwyse 795
Thatþ he ne shulde suffre in no wise
Custance wiþ-Inne his regne forto abide
Thre daies and a quarter of a tyde 798

Butþ in þe same ship as he hire fonde
Hure and her yonge sone and al her gere
He shulde putte and crowde fro þe londe
And charge hure þat she neuere eft come þere
O my Custânce wel may þi goost haue fere 802
And slepingþ in þi dreme bene in pennaunce
Whan donegil castþ all hir ordin haute [leaf 97, back]

This Massagere on morowe whan he woke
Vnto þe Castel haltþ þe nextþ waye
And to þe Constable he þe lettre toke
And whan þatþ he þis pitous lettre saye
ßulf oft he seide allas and walawaye
lord Cristþ quod he howe may þis lettre endure
So ful of synne is mony a creature 812

O myȝty god ifþ þatþ itþ be þi wille
Sip þou artþ riȝtfull Iuge how may itþ be
þatþ þou wiltþ suffren Innocentþ to spille
And wicked folk regnen in prosperite 816
O good Custance allas so woo is me
þatþ I mote be þi turmentour or deye
On-shames deth þer nys noon opere waye 819

PETWORTH 204 (6-T. 155)
Wepen boþ zonge and olde in al þatþ place
When þatþ pe kinge þis cursed lettre sent;
And Custance wip a dedly pale face
þe ferþþ day towardþ her ship she went;
But saþ þe þe takeþ in good entent;
þe wille of Cristþ and kneelingþ in þe stronde
She saide lorde o. welcome be þi sonde

He þatþ me keptþ from þe fals blame
While I was in þe londe amonges þou
He kan me kepe from harme and eke fro sham
In saltþ See alþþouþe I se notþ howe
As stronge as euer he was he is riþþ nowe
In hym trustþ I and in his modere dere
þatþ is to me my saille and eke my stere

Hire litel childþ lay weepingþ in her Arme
An kneelingþ pitously to she seide
Peþe litel sone I wil do þe noon harme
Wip þatþ her keerchef of her hede she breide
And ouerþ his smale yen she itþ leyde
And in her Arme she lulleþ itþ ful fastþ
And in to heuene her yen vp she castþ

Modere quod she and maide briþþ marie
Soþe is þatþ porowe wommennys eggement;
Mankinde was lorn and dampned ay to dye
þor which þi childþ was on croys yrentþ
þi blisful eyen segþi al his turmentþ
þan is þer no comparison bytwene
þi woo and any woo man may sustene

Thowe seghe þi sone yslayn biforme þine eyen
And Þitþ now lyueþ my litel child þarþay
Now lady briþþ to whom al woful criþen
Thowe glory of wommanhode þou faire may
pow hauen of refute brixt sterre of day
Rewe on my child pat of pi gentilnesse
Rewest on every Rewefull in distresse

O litel child allas wat is pi gilt
pat neuer wrou3test synne as fit parde
Why wil pine harde fadere haue pe spilt
O mercye dere constable quod she
As lat my litel child dwelle here with pe
And fit you darst not fauour hym for blame
So kisse him onys in his faders name

Therwip she lokep bacward to pe lande
And saide fare wel husbond rewthles
And vp she rest and walkep down pep stronde
Toward pe shippe hire folowepe al pe prees
And euere she preiepe her child to hold his pees
And takepe her leue and with an holy entent
She bessepe hire and into ship she went

Availed was pe ship it is no drede
Abundantly for hire a longe space
And o3er necessaries pat shulde nede
She had ynowe heryed be goddes grace
ffor wynde and weder almy3ty god purchase
And bringe hure home I can no better seye
But in pe See she drivepe forp her weye

[PART III.]

Alla pe kynge commepe home sone after pis
Vnto his Castel of pe which I tolde
And axepe wher his wif and his child is
The Constable gan about his hert cold

PETWORTH 206 (6-T. 157)
GROUP B. §2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Petworth MS. 207

And pleynly al þe manere he hym told
As þe han herde I can telle it no bettere
And shewe þe kinge his seele and his lettere 882

And seide lord as þe commaunded me
Vp peyn of deþe so haue I done certeyne
This massagere tormented was til he
Most þe be-knownen and tellen plat and pleyne 886
from nyght to nyþt in what þe place he had leyn,
And þus by witte and subtil enqueringe
Ymagened was by whom þis harme can spryng

The honde was knowen þat þe lettere wrote
And al þe venyme of þis cursed dede
But in what wise certeynly I note
þe effecte is þis þat Alla out of drede 893
his modere scow þat mony men pleynly rede
That for she tratour was to her legeaunce
Thus endeþ old donegild with meschaunce 896

The Sorowe þat þis Alla nyþt and day
Makeþ for his wif and for his child also
Ther nys no tunge þat it telle may
But now wil I vtnto Custance goo 900
That þete þe See in peyn and woo
V. 3ere and more as liked cristes sonde
Er þat her shippe approched vtnto londe 903

Vnder an hethen Castellt atte last
Of which þe name in my tixt noþt I fynde 909
Custance and eke þe child þe see vp cast
Almȝytȝ god þat saueþ al man kinde 907
Hauþ on custaunce and her childe som mynde
þat fallen is in hethen hand eft sone
In poyntþ to spille as I shal telle þou sone 910

PETWORTH 207 (6-T. 158)
Downe fro pe CasteH compe pere mony a wiʒt
To gawen on pis ship and on custance
But shortly from pe Castel on a nyʒt
The lordes stewarde god ʒeue hyme meschaunce
A theef pat had reyned our creunce
Come into shipp allone and seide he shuld
Her lemman be where so she wold or nold

Woo was pis wrecched womman ʒoo bygone
Her childe cried and she cried pitously
But blisful mary halpe hure riʒt anone
for wiʃ her strogelinge wel and myʒtely
pe theef fille ouer borç al sodeynly
And in pe See he dreynʃ for vengeance
And pus hap criʃt vnwemmed kepte custance

O foule lust of luxurie lo ʒine ende
Not only pat ʃou faynest manmys mynde
But verrely ʃou wilt his body shende
pe ende of ʒi werk or of ʒi lustes blynde
Is compleynyng how mony one may men fynde
pat nouʒt for werk somtyme but for ʃentente
To done ʃis synne bene eʃʃer slayn or shente

How may ʃis weike womman han ʃis strength
Hire to defend aʃeinst ʃis Renegat
O Golyas vnmesurable of length
How myʒt dauid make ʃe so mat
So yonge and of armure so desolat
How durst he loke vpon ʃi dredful face
Wel may men seen it was but goddess grace

Who ʒaʃt Iuditʃ corage or hardynesse
To scleen hym Olesphernus in his tent
And to delyuere out of wrecchednesse
The puple of god I seye for ʃis entent

PETWORTH 208 (6-T. 159)
That riȝt as god spirit and vigor sent
To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce
So sent he myȝt and vigor to Custaunce 945

Forp goþ pe shippe porowe-out þe narow mouþe
Of Iubaltar and scepte dryuyng aye
Som tyme west and somtyme nourþe and souþe
And somtyme Este ful mony a wery daye 949
Til Cristes modere blessed be þe aye
hap scapan þorgi her endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al her hevynesse 952

Now lat vs stynt of Custance but a throwe
And speke we of þe Romayn Emperour
pat out of Surry hap by letters knowe
þe slaughter of Cristen folk and dishonoure 956
Doon to his douȝter by a fals tratour
I mene þe Cursed wicked Sowdenesse
That at þe feest lete scleen bop more and lesse 959

For which þe Emperour hap sent anon
His Senatour wip real ordynaunce
And oþer lordes god wote mony on
On Surriens to taken hie vengeaunce. 963
They brennen sleen and bringen hem to meschaunce.
fful mony a day but shortly þis is þende
Homword to Rome þei shapen hem to wende 966

This senatour repaireþ with victoire
To Romeward saillings ful Rially 970
And mette þe Shippe dryuyng as seþ þe storye
In which Custance sitte ful pitously
No þing ne knewe what she was ne why
She was in such array ne she nyl sey
Of her astaat þough pat she shulde deye 973

PETWORTH 209 (6-T. 160)
HE bringèp her to Rome and to his wiff
He ȝaue hure and her ȝonge sone also
And wip þe Senatoure she lad her liff
Thus can our lady bringen out of woo
Woiful Custance and mony an òpèr moo
And longe tyme dwelled she in þæt place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace

The Senatours wif her Aunte was
But for al þæt she knewe her neuere þe more
I wil no lenger tarien in þis cas
But to kinge Alla which I spake of yore
þæt for his wiff wepeþ and sigheþ sore
I wil retorne and lete I wil Custance
Vnder þe Senatours gouernaunce

Kynge Alla which þæt had his modere sclayn
Vpon a day felle in such repentaunce
þæt if I shortly tellen shal and playn
To Rome he commeþ to rescuyen his pennaunce
And putte him in þe Popes ordinaunce
In by and lowe and ßesu crist þysouȝt
flœrþeue his wicked werkes þæt he wrouȝt

The fame anon þorow Room toune is born
How Alla þe kingþ shal commen in pilgrîmage
By herberiours þæt wenþen hym biforn
þor for which þe Senatoure as was vsage
Rode hym ñein and mony of his lynage
As wel to shewen his hie magnificence
As to doon eny kingþ a Reuerence

Grete chere dop þis noble Senatour
To kinge Alla and he to hym also
Euerech of hem dop òpere grete honour
And so byfelle þæt in a day or twoo

PETWORTH 210 (6-T. 161)
This Senator is to king All a goo / To feest and shortly if I shall not ly
Custance sone in his Companye

Somme men wold seyn atte request of Custance
This Senator hap ladde pis child to feest
I may not telen every Circumstance
Be as be may per was he atte leest
But some is pis pat at his moders heest
Byforn alla duringe pe metes space
The Childe stode loaking in pe kingges face

This Alla kinge hap of pe child gret wonder
And to pe Senatoure he seide anoon
Whoos is pat faire childe pat stondep 3onder
I noot quod he by god and be seynt Iohn
A modere he hap but fader hap he non
pat I of wote and shortly in a stounde
He told Alla how pat pis child was founde

But god wote quod pis Senator also
So vertuous a lyuere in my liff
Ne segh I neuere as she ne herd of mo
Of worldly wommen / mayde ne wiff
I dar wel seide she had leuer a knyff
porowe-out her brest pan bene a womman wicke
per is no man coupe bringe hire to pat prikke

Now was pis Childe as like ynnto custance
As possible is a creature to be
This Alla hap pe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance and peeron mused he
If pat pe childes modere were ouxt she
pat is his wif and priuely he site
And spedde hym fro pe table pat he myxt

PETWORTH 211 (6-T. 162)
Perfay he pouzt pe fantom is in myn hede
I ouzt demen of skiful luggement
That in pe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he made his argument
What wote I zij pat crist hap hider sent
My wiff by see as wel as he her sent
To my cuntre from penes as she was went

And aftere anoon home wip pe Senatoure
Goþ alla forto see pis wonder chance
This Senatour dop Alla grete honoure
And hastily he sent aftere Custance
But trusteþ wel her lust nouzt to dance
Whan pat she wist wherfor was pat sonde
Vnneþes on her fete she myzt stonde

Whan Alla segh his wif faire he her grette
And wepte it was reuþe forto see
Sfor atte first loke he on hir sette
He knewe wel verrely pat it was she
And for sorowe as dombe stant as a tre
So was hert shette in her distresse
Whan she remembred his vnkindenesse

Twise she swowneþ in his owne sizt
He wepte and him excuseþ pitously
Nowe god quod he and his halowes brizt
So wisly on my soule haue mercy
Pat of youre harme as gittelees am I
As is Maurice Mi sone so lik youre face
Ellis pe feend me fecche out of pis place

Longe was pe sobbyng and pe bitter peyne
Er pat her wooful hertes myzt en cese
Grete was pe pite forto here hem pleyne
Þorþ whiche pleynites gan her woo encrees

PETWORTH 212 (6-T. 163)
I prei 3ou aH my labour to relees 1071
I may not tellen her woo vntil to morowe
I am so wery to speke of her sorowe

But fynaly whan pat pe sope is wist
That Alla giltles was of her woo
I trowe an C. tymes ben pei kistt
And suche a blisse is per ytewix hem twoo 1075
pat saue pe Ioie pat lestep euermoo
per is non like pat eny creature
Hap seyne or shal while pe world may may dure 1078

Tho preied she her husbandt mekely
In relief of her longe pitous pyne 1082
pat he wolde prei hure fader specialy
pat of his maiste he woldt enclene
To vouche sauf with him som day to dyne
She preied him eke he shulde by no way
vnto her fader no word of hire say

Somme men woldt seyn how pat pe childe Maurice 1085
Dof pis massage vnnto pe Emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To him pat was of so souereyn honour
As he pat is of cristen folk pe flour
Sent eny childe butt it is bette to deme
He wentt him self and so it may wel seme

This Emperour hap graunted gentilly
To come to dyner as he hym bysouxt 1089
And wel rede I he loked bisily
Vpon pis childt and on his doustter pouxt
Alla gop to his Inne and as hym ouxt
Arraied for pis feestt in evry wise
As ferforp as his conyngt may suffice

PETWORTH 213 (6-T. 104)
The morowe come and Alla can hym dresse
And eke his wif pis emperour forto mete
And forþ þei ride in Ioie and in gladnesse
And when she segþ her fadere in þe strete
She liþt a-doune and falleþ hym to fete
Sfadere quod she 3oure 3onge child Custance
Is nowe ful clene out of 3oure remembrance

I am 3oure douþtere Custance quod she
þat' whilom þe sent' vnto Surrey
It' am I fadere þat' in þe salt see
Was putte allone and dampeþd forto dye
Good fader now I yow mercye crye
Send me no more vnto noon heþenes
But’ þonke my lord here of his kindenes

Who can þe pitous Ioye tellen alle
Bitwixe hem þre siþ þei ben þus ymette
But' of my tale make an ende I shal
The day goþ fast' I wil no lenger lette
This glad folk to dyner þei hem sette
In Ioye and blisse at' mete I lat' hem dwelle
A þousand' fold' wel more þan I can telle

This child' Maurice was siþen Emperour
Made by þe pope and lyued cristenly
To cristes churche he did grete honour
But' I lat' al þis story passen by
Of Custance is my tale specialy
In olde romayn Gestes may men fynde
Mawrices lif I bere it' not' in mynde

This king' Alla whan he his tyme say
Wip Custance his holy wif so swete
To Engelond ben þei come þe riþt' way
Wher as þei lyve in Ioie and in quiete

PETWORTH 214 (6-T. 165)
But litel while it laste I 3ou hete
Ioie of pis worlde for tyme wil not abide
from day to ny3t it chaungep as pe tyde

Who lyued euere in suche delite a day
pat ne meued eijper conscience
Or Ire or talent or somkyn affray
Envie or pride., or passion or offence
I ne seie but for pis ende pis sentence
pat litel while in Ioye or in plesaunce
Lastep pe blisse of alla wip Custance

For dep pat takep of high and lough his rente
When passed was a 3eer euene as I gesse
Out of pis worlde pis kinge alla he hente
ffor whom Custance hap ful grete hevynesse
Now lat vs preien god his saule blisse
And Dame Custance fynally to seye
Toward pe towne of Rome gop her weye

TO Rome is come pis holy creature
And fyndep her frende hool and sounde
Now is she scaped aH hure auenture
And when she her fader hap yfounde
Doune on her knees fallep she to grounde
Weping for tendernesse in hert blith
She heriep God an C. thousand sipe

In vertue and holy Almesdede
pei lyuen aH and neuere a sondrie wende
Til dep departe hem pis lif pei lede
And farep now wel my tale is at an ende
Now Ihesu crist pat of his my3t may sende
Ioye after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs aH pat beñ in pis place

¶ Here endep pe tale of pe man of lawe

[The Squire's Prologue follows in the MS.]
And here bygynne p[e] prologue of p[e] sqwier[ere] [on leaf 103]

Oure hoost vpon his stiropes stood anon
And seide good men herken[ep] euerychoi
This was a prifty tale for p[e] nones
Sire parissi[ñ] preest quod he for goddes bonys
Telle vs a tale as was p[i] forward yore
I se wele pat 3e learmed men in lore
Can moche good by goddes dignyte
p[e] Parsone hym answered benedicite
What' eilep p[e] man so synfully to swere
Oure hoost' answer'd O Tanky[n] be 3e pere
I smelle a lollard in p[e] wynde quod he
Howe good men quod our hoost' herkne[p] me
Abidep for goddis dignyte passion
flor we shal haue a predicacio[n]
pis lollard[ñ] here wil prechen vs somwhat'
Nay by my fader' soule p[at] shal he nat'
Seide p[e] Sqwier here shal he nat preche
He shal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leuep al in p[e] grete god he
He wolde sowen som difficulte
Or springeH Cokel in oure elene corn
And perfore hoost' I warne p[e] byforn
Mi Ioly body shal a tale telle
And I shal Clynken 3ou so mery a belle
p[at] I shal waken al pis companye
But' it' shal not' bene of Philosophie
Ne Phislyas ne teermes queynt' of lawe
p[er] is but' litel latyn in my mawe

[The Squire’s Tale follows in the MS.]
And here by-
gyn Nep pe Squiers tale. /

A t' Sarray in pe land of Tartarye ffabula Armigeri per dwelt a kynge pat' werried Russye
porgh which per deyed mony a doughty man
pis noble kinge was cleped Cambyskan
Which in his tyme was of so grete renown
pat' per nas nowhere in no regioun
So Excellent' a lord in al pinge
Hym lacked nou3t' pat' longed to a kynge
As of pe secte of which pat' he was born
He kepte his lay to which pat' he was sworn
And perto he was hardy wise and riche
And pitous and Iust' alway ylich
Sooj of his worde benygne and honurable
Of his corage as ony centre stable centrum circuli
song' fresshe and stronge in Armes desirous
As eny bachilere in al his hous
A faire persone he was and fortunat'
And kept' alway so wel rial astat'
pat' per nas nawhere such a noper man
This noble kinge pis tartre Cambyskan
had two sones on Eltheta his wiff
Of which pe eldest' hight' Algarsiff
pat' oper was cleped Camballo
A doughtere had pis worpi kinge also
pat' longest' was and hi3t' Canace
But' forto telle sou al her beute
It' lipe not' in my tunge ne in my connynge
I dar not' vndertake so hye a pinge
SIX-TEXT

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Myn engelissë eke is insufficient;
It most bene a rîtther excellent;
pat' kouþe his colours longyng for þat' arte
If he shuld here discryve eny part' 40
I am noon suche I' most speke as I can
And so byfelle þat' þis Cambynskan
Hath xxᵗʰ wyntere born his diademe  [leaf 104]
As he was wonte fro þere to þere I deme 44
He lete þe feest' of his natiuite
Done Criën þorgh Sarray his Cite
þe last' Idus of March after þe þere 48
Phæbus þe sonne ful Iolyf was and clere
ffor he was nye his exaltacioñ
In Martes face and in his mançion
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe
fful lusty was þe weder' and benigne 52
ffor which þe fowles aȝeinst' þe sonne shene
What' for the seson and þe zonge grene
fful loude songe hir' affeccions
Hem semed han geten hem proteccions 56
Aȝeinst' þe swerd' of wynter kene and cold'
This Cambynskan of which I haue you told'
In Rial vestement' sitte vpon his des
Wip dia[de]me ful high in his paleys 60
And halt' his feest' so solempne and so riche
þat' in þis world' ne was þer noñ it liche
Of which if I sal telle al þe araye
Than wold it' occupie a somers daye 64
And eke it' neděþ nat' to devise
And euery cours þe order' of her' seruise
I wil not' telle of her stræñe sewes
Ne of her swannes ne her heron-sewes 68
Eke in þat' londe as tellen knyȝtes olde
There is som mete þat' is for deynte holde
That' in þis londe men recche but' small
þer nys no man þat' may reporten alt 72

PETWORTH 218 (6-T. 480)
I wil not tary 3ou for it is pryme
And for it is no frute but losse of tyme
Vnto my furst: I wil haue my recours
And so byfeth pat: after pe pred recours
Whil pat: pis kinge sitte pus in his nobleye
Herkenyng: his menstralles her pingges pleye
Byform him at: pe boord deliciously
Inne atte halle door so sodeynly
Ther come a knyght: vpon a stede of bras
And in his honde a brood myrour of glas
Vpon his pombe he had of gold: a rynghe
And by his side a naked swerd hangynge
And vp he ridep to pe heigh boord:
In al pe halle ne was þer spoke no word:
ffor merveile of þis knyght: hym to biholde
fful bisily þei wayten ʒonge and olde
This stronge knyght: þat: come þus sodeynly
Al armed saue his hede ful richely
Salued þe king: þe quene and lorde alle
By ordere as þei seten in þe halle
Wip so high reverence and obeysance
As wel in speche as in his countenance
þat: Gawayne wip his olde curtasie
þou: þe come ageyn: out: of þfarye
Ne coude him nouȝt: amende with: no word:
And after þis biforme þe highe bord:
He wip a manly vois saide his massage
After þe forme vsed in his langage
With-out: vice of sillable or of lettre
And for his tale shulde seme þe bettere
Accordant: to his wordes was his chere
As techeþ arte of speche hem þat: it lere
Al be it: þat: I can not: sowne his styele
Ne can not: clymben ouer so hige a styele
þit: say I þis þat: as to comune entente
Thus moche amountep al þat: euere he ment:
If it so be pat I haue it in my mynde
He seide pe kynge of Arabye and of ynde
My liege lorde on pis solemne day
Salwep 3ou as he best can and may
And seendepe 3owe in honur of 3our feste
By me pat am redy al at 3oure heeste
This stede of bras pat esily & well
Can in a space of a day naturel
This is to saye in four and twenti1 houres
Wher so 3ou lust in drou3t or in shour3s
Beren 3oure body in to every place
To which 3oure hertes wilnep forto pace
Wip-oute wemme of 3ou porow foule or fare
Or if 3ow list to flee as hie in pe Eire
As dop an Egle whan him list to sore
This same stede shal bere 3ou euermore
Wip-outen harme til 3e be where 3ou list
pou pat 3e sclepen on his bak or rest
And turne a3ein wip wreping of a pynne
He pat it wrou3t cowde ful mony a gynne
He waited mony a constellacion
Or he had doo pis operacion
And knewe ful mony a seal and mony a bonde
This myroure eke pat I haue in myn honde
Haf suche a my3t pat men may in it see
whan per shal fallen eny aduersite
Vn to 3our regne or vnto 3our self also
And openly who is 3oure freend or fioo /
And ouer al pis if eny lady brij3t
Haf sette her hert in eny manner wrij3t
If he be fals she shal his treson see
His newe loues and al his subtilite
So openly pat per shal no ping hide
wherfore ageyn pis lusty somers tyde
This myroure and pis ryng pat 3e may see
He haf sent to my lady Canacee
SIX-TEXT 483

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Petworth MS.

3oure excellent dou3tere pat' is here
pe vertue of pis rynge if 3e wil here
Is pis' pat' if her list' it' forto were
Vpon her thcmbe or in her purs it bere 148
per nys no fowle pat' slee3p vnder p' heuene
pat' he ne shal vnderston3d his steuene
And knowe his menyng openly and pleyne [leaf 105, back]
And answere him in his langage ageyne 152
And every gras pat' growep vpon rote
She shal wel knowe and whome it wil do bote
And be his woundes neuere so depe and wide/
This naked sword pat' hongep by my side 156
Suchi vertue hap pat' what' man so 3e smyte
porowe-out' his armure it' wil kerue and bite
were it' as thikke as is a braunched oke
And what' man pat' is wounded with pe stroke 160
Shal neuere be hool til pat 3ou list' of grace
To stroke him with pe plat' in pilk place
Ther he is hirt' pis is as moche to seyn
3e mote with pe plat' swerde ageyn
Stroke hym in the wounde and it' wil close
This is a verrey sope wip-outen close
It' faillep nou3tte pe whilis it' is in 3our holde
And whan pis kny3tt' hap pus pis tale tolde 168
He ridep out' of pe halle and don3d he li3tt'
His stede which pat' shoon as sonne bri3tt'
Stant' in pe courte stille as eny stoon
This knyght' is to his chambre lad anoon 172
And is vnarmed and to pe mete I-sette
pe presentes bene ful richely fette
This is to seyn pe swerd' and pe Mirrour
And born anoon vnto pe mie toure 176
Wip certeyn officers yordeyneyd perforre
And vnto Canacee pe rynge' is boren
Solempnely pe she sitte atte p' table
But' sikerly wip-outen eny fable 180

PETWORTH 221 (6-T. 483)
Groups F. § 2. Squire's Tale. Petworth MS.

Pe hors of bras pat may not be renewed
It stant as it were to pe grounde yglwed /
Per may no man out of pe place it drive
ffor noon engyn of wyndas or polyve
And cause whi for pei can not pe craft
And perfere in pe place pei han it laft
Tyl pat pe kny3t hap tau3t hem pe manere

To voyden him as pe shal after here
Grete was pe prees pat swarmed to and froo
To Gowren on pis hors pat stondep soo /
ffor it so hegh was . and so brode and long
So wel proporciond forto be stronge
Ri3t as it were a stede of lumbardye
Ther-wip so horsly and so quyke of eye
As it a ge[n]til poyleis coursere were
ffor Certes from his tale vnto his ere
Nature ne art ne koude hym nou3t mende
In no degre as al pe puple wende
But euer-more hir most wonder was /
Howe pat it cowde gon and was of bras
It was of fayre as pe puple semed
Dyuers folk dyuersly han demed
As mony hedes as mony wittes per bene
pei Mormured as don a swarme of been
And mede skilles after her fantasies
Rehersinge of pe olde poetries
And seide it was lik pe Pegasee
Pe hors pat had wenges forto fle
Or ellis it was pe Gr[e]kes hors Synon
That brou3t Troy to destruction
As men in pise olde Geestes rede
Myne hert quod oon is euere more in drede
I trowe somme men of armes bene per-Inne
That shapen hem pis Cite forto wynne
It were ri3t good pat al such ping were knowe
Anofer rowned to his felawe lowe

PETWORTH 222 (6-T. 484)
And seide he lie for it is raper like
An apparence ymade by som magike
As Iogelours pleyen at pise feestes grete
Of sondry pouettes bus pei Iangle and trete
As lewde puple demen comonly
Of pingges pat' bene made subtily
Than pei can in her lewdenesse comprehende
pei demen gladly to pe badder ende
An somme of hem wondren on pe myyour
pat' born was vp vnto pe maister tour'
How men myzt in hit' suche pingges see
Anoper answerd and seide it' myzt' wel be
Naturelli by composicions
Of Angeles and of sley reflexions
And seide pat' in rome was such oon
pei speke of Alocen and Vitilio
And of Aristote pat' writ in her lyues
Of queynt' Mirours and of prospectyues
As knowen pei pat' han her bokes herde
And oper folk han wondred on pe swerde
pat' wold perce pourgh enery ping
And fille in speche of Thelophus pe kinge
And of Achilles for his queinte spere
ffor he koupe wip it' bo pe hele and dere
Ri3t' in suchi wise as men may with pe swerde
Of which ri3t' nowe 3e han 30ure seluen herde
pei[i] spoken of sondry hardyng of MetaH
And spoken of medecynes per-wip-aH
And howe and whan it' shuld harded be
which is vnknowe algate vnto me
Tho speke pei of Ganaces ryngge
And seiden aH pat' such a wondere ping
Of craft' of ryngges had pei neuere noH
Saue pat' he Moyes and kyng Salomon
Had a nane of Conyng' in swichi arte
Thus seyn pe puple and drawen hem a parte

PETWORTH 223 (6-T. 485)
But' naßelees somme seide pat it was
wonder to maken of seerne Asshen glas
And 3it is glas not like ashen of seerne
But for pei han knownen it so seerne 256
Therefore Cesep her Iangelinge and her wonder'
As sore wondren some on cause of pondere
On ebbe on flood on gossemer and on myst'
And al þing to pe cause is wist' 260
Thus Iangelene þei and demen and devise
Til þat þei kinge can from his bord arise
Phebus hap laft þei angle Meredyonal
And 3it ascending' was þe beest' Royal
þe gentil leon wip his Aldrean
Whan þat þis tartre kinge Cambynskan
Roos from his boord þer as he satte ful hie
Byforne him goþ þe lowde Mynstralcye 268
Til he come to his Chambre of paramentys
Ther as þei sownen dyuers Instrumentys
That' is like an heuene forto here
Now daunsen lusty venus children dere 272
Âfor in þe fissing hir' lady satte ful hie
And lokeþ on hem wip a friendly ye
This noble kinge is sette vpon his trone
þis straunge knyght' is fette to hym ful sone 276
And on the Daunce he goþ wip Canace
Here is þe reuel and þe Iolite
þat' is not able a dullé man to deuyse
He most' han knowe loue and his seruyse 280
And be a feestlich man as freßh as may
That' shulden 3ou deylsen swich array
Who coupe tellen 3ou þe forme of daunces
So vnþoupe and such freßh countynances /
Such Subtile lokingses and dyssymulynges
Âfor drede of Talowsie mennys apperceynynges
No man but' launcelett' and he is dede
þeper for I passe ouer of al þis lustihede 288

PETHWORTH 224 (6-T. 486)
I say no more but in pis Iolynesse
I lete hem to men to soper hem dresse
pe Steward bit' spices forto hie
And eke the wyne in al pis melodye 292
pe vsshers and pe squiers ben ygoñ
pe Spices and pe wyne is come anón
Thei ete and drinke and whan pis had an ende [leaf 107, b.]
Vnto pe temple as reson was pei wende 296
T The servise done / pei souyen al by day
whatt' nedeþ 3ou rehersen her array
Eche man wote wel pat' at' a kingges feest'
Haþ plente to pe mest' and to pe leest' 300
And deyntees moo pan be in my knowinge
And aftere sopere gop pis noble kynge
To sene pis hors of bras with al a route
Of lorde and ladys hym aboute 304
Such wondering' was per on pis hors of bras
pat' siþen pe grete sege of Troye was
per as men wondren on an hors also
Ne was per such' a wondering' as was poo
By fynaly pe kinge axeþ pe kynȝt'
pe virtue of pe Coursere and pe myȝt'
And preide hym to telle his gouernance
pe hors anon gan forto trippe and daïçe 312
whan pat' pis kynȝght leide hond vpon his reyne
And seide Sir' per is to more to seyne
but whan pe list to ride owhere
3e moót' trille a pynne stonde in his ere
which I shal telle 3ou bytwene vs twoo
3e mote nempne hym to what' place also
Or to what' cuntre pat' 3ou list' to ride ./
And whan 3e come here as 3ou list' to abide 320
Bidde hym descende and trille anoþere pynne
for per-Inne lith peffecte of al pat' gynne
And [he] wol doune descende and done 3oure wille
And in pat' place he wille abide stille 324

PETWORTH 225 (6-T. 487)
Though all the world had pe contrary swore
He shal not pennys by throwe no ybore
Or if peou list bidde hym pennes goȯn
Trille pis pynne and he wil vanyssh anó̇n
Out of pe si₂tu of every maner wi₃t
And come a₂ein be it day or nyght
When pe òu list to clepen hym ageẏn
In swich a gise as I shal to òu seyn /
By-twixen òu and me and peur ful sone
Ride when òu list pe is no more to done
Enformed when pe kyng was of pe kny₃t
And hap conceyued in his witt ari₃t
The manere and pe forme of al pis jinge
Stil glad and blipe pe noble dou₃ty kyng
Repeyring to his reuel as byfoṙn
Pe bridel is into pe toure born
And kepte amonge his Iwels leef and dere
Pe hors vanysshed I note in what manere
Out of her si₂t pe gete no more of mee
But peus I let in lust and Iolite
This Cambyskan is lordes feestinge
Til wel nygh pe day bygan to springe

Explicit. prima pars./

The Stag of an hert

The noirc of digestiôn is sclepe
Gan on hem wynke and bad hem take kepe
Pat moch mete and labour wil haue rest
And wip a galping mou̇e hem albycast
And seide pat it was tymey to îye adoune
Sfor blood was in his domynaciôn
Cheressheß blohid natures frende quod he
Pei ïonken hym galping by two or pe
And euery wight gan drownen hym to his rest
As sclepe hem bad pei toke it for pe best

Petworth 226 (6-T. 488)
Her dremes mow not be tolde for me
ful were her hedes of flumosite
pat causet dreem of which per is no charge
pei sleepe til it was pryme large
pe moste parte but it were Canacee
She was ful mesurable as wommen be
for of her fadere had she take her leue
To goo to rest sone after it was Eue
Her list not appalled forto be [leaf 108, back]
for on pe morowe vnfeestlich forto see
And sleepte hure first sleepe and awoke
for such a Ioie she in her herte toke
Boþ of her queyns rynge and of her myrour
pat xxst tyme she chaunged her colour
And in her sleepe ri3t for impression
Of her myrour she had a vision
wherfore er pat pe sonne vp gan glide
She cleped vpon her maistresse here beside
And seide pat hir list forto arise
pise olde wommen pat bene gladly wise
As is her maistresse answerd hir anôn
And seide Madame whidere wold þe gôn
þus erly for folke bene al in rest
I wil quod she arise for me lest
No lenger slepen but walken aboute
Her Maistresse clepeþ wommen a grete route
And vp þei risen wel ten or twelue
Vpriseþ fresshe Canace her selue
As roddy and bri³t as þei þe 3ouge sonne
þat in þe Ram is ten degrees vp ronne
Noon hier was he whan she redy was
And forþ she walked esily a pas
Arraied aftere þe lusty seson sote
li³tly forto prey and walk on fote
Nat but .v. or .vj. of her mayne
And in a trenche fer in þe park/ gooþ she
The vapour which pat' fro pe erthe glode
Makep' pe sonne to seme rody and brode
But' napellees it was so faire a si3t'
pat' it' made aH her hertes forto li3t'
What' for pe seson and pe mowrnynge
And for pe fowles pat' she herde synge
flor ri3t' anono she wist what'pei ment'
Ri3t' by her songe and knewe al her entent'

The knotte whi pat' eury tale is told'

If it' be taried til lust' be cold'
Of hem pat' han it' herkened after' 3ore
pe Sauour passep' euer lenger pe more
flor flulosnesse of prolixite
And by pis same reson penkep' me
I shuld vnto pe knotte condescende
And maken of her walking' sone an ende

Amydde a tree for-drye as white as chalke
As Canacee was playng' in her walke
per satte a fawcon ouer her hede ful hie
pat' wij' a pitous vois so gan to crie
pat' alle in pe wode resed of her crie
And beten had her self so pitously
Wip bothe her wenges to pe rede blode
Ranne endelenge pe tre per as she stode.
And euer in oon she cried alway and shright'
And wip her beke her seluen so she pi3t'
pat' per ne was Tigre ne cruel beest'
pat' dwellep eiper in wode or in forest'
pat' ne wold haue wepte if pat' she wepe coupe
flor sorowe of hir' she shright' alway so loupe
flor per nas neuer 3it' man on lyue
If pat' I coude a fawcon wel discryve
pat' herd of such anoper of fairnesse
As wel of plummage as of gentilnesse
Of shappe of al pat' my3t' rekned be
A fawcon peregryne pan semed she.
Of fremde londe and eueremore as she stode
She swowned nowe and nowe for lacke of blood;
Til wel nygh is she fallen fro þe tre
This faire kyngges daughter þis Canace 432
þat on her fynger bere þe queynte rynge
þorgh which she vnderstode wel euery þinge
þat eny foule may in his ledne seyne
And coude answere him in his ledne ageyne 436
Hap vnderstonde þat þis fawcon seide [leaf 109, back]
And wel nygh for þe roupe almost she deide
And to þe tre she gop ful hastely
And on þis fawcon loke þe ful pitously 440
And helde her lappe abrood for wel she wist
þe fawcon most falle from þe twist;
Whan þat it swouned next for lacke of blode
A longe while to waite her she stode
Til atte last she spake in þis manere
Vnto þe hawke as þe shal after here
† What is þe cause if it be forto telle
þat þe bene in þis furial peyn of helle 448
Quod Canacee vnto þis hawke aboue
Is þis for sorowe of deth or losse of loue
ffor as I trowe þise bene causes two
þan causen most a gentil hert woo / 452
Of other harme it nedep not to speke
ffor þi soure self vpon youre self þou wreke
Which þat proueth wel þat eijere ire or drede
Mote bene encheson of þoure cruel dede 456
Sip þat I see noon opere wist þou chace
ffor lune of god so dop þoure self grace
Or what may be þoure helpe for west nor este
Ne seghe I neuere er nowe ne brid ne beste 460
þat ferde wip him self so pitously
þe sclee me wip þoure sorowe verreyly
I haue of þou so grete compassion
ffor goddes loue come fro þe tre tree adoun 464

PETWORTH 229 (6-T. 491)
And as I am a kingges douȝt̂her trewe
If þat I verrely þe causes knewe
Of ȝoure dis[e]se if it lay in my myȝt
I wold amende it or þat it were nyȝt
As wisly helpe me grete god of kinde
And Erbes shal I riȝt ynow fynde
To hele wiþ ȝoure hirtes hastely
þoo shright þis fawcon ȝit more pitously
þan euere she did and fille to grounde anôn
And littli a swowne dede as is þe stōn
Til Canacee hap in hure lappe her take
Vnto þat tyme she gan of swowne awake
And after þat she of swowne gan vpbreide
Riȝt in hire hawkes leodene þus she seide
If þat pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
fieling his symilitude in peynes smerte
Is proued alday as men may it see
As wel be werk as be auctorite
þfor gentil herto þeþ þentillesse
I se wele þat þe han on my distresse
Compassion my faire Canacee
Of verrey wommanly benignyte
That þat nature in ȝoure principles hap sette
But for noon hope forto fare þe bette
But forto obeye vnto ȝoure herte free
And forto maken oper be ware by me
As by þe whelpe chastised is the lyôn
Riȝt for þat cause and for þat conclusion
While þat I haue a leisere and a space
Myn harme I wil confessen er I pace
And euere while þat she her sorowe told
þat oper wepte as she to water wolt
Til þat þe ffauncon bad hir to be stille
And wiþ a sighe þus she seide hir tille
Ther I was breddeallas þat ilk daye
And fostred in a roche of Merbel graye
So tenderly pat no ping eilled me
I ne wist not what was aduersite
Til I coude flee ful hie vndere pe skie
Tho dwelled a tercelet me fast by
pat semed welle of al gentilnesse
Al were he ful of treson and falsnesse
It is wrapped vnder humble chere
And vnder hwe of troupe & in suchi manere./
Vndere plesaunce and vnder bisy peyne
pat no wight coupe han wende he coude feyne
So depe in greyne he dyed his coloures /
Rigt as a serpent hyd hym vnder floures
Til he may se his tyme forto bite
Rigt so pis god of loue ypocrite
Dop so his serymonijs and obeysances
And kep in semblauant al his obseruaunces /
That sownepe into gentilnesse of loue
As in a tompe is al pe faire aboue
And vnder is pe cours which as 3e wote
Such was pis ypocrite bop colde and hote
And in pis wise he scrued his entente
pat saue pe feende non wist what he mente
Til he so longe had wepte and compleyned
And many a yer his servise to hym feyned
Til pat myn hert to pitous and to nyce
Al Innocent of his crowned malice
flor-ferde of his dep as podt me
Vpon his opes and his Suerte
Graunted hym loue vpon pis condicioun
pat euer moo myn honoure and my renoun
Were saued bop privey and apert
pis is to seyn pat after his dissert
I saue hym al myn hert and my podt
God woot and he pat oper wise nouzt
And toke his hert in chaunge of myn for ay
But sop is seide go sipen mony a day
A trewe wight and a peef thenkep not oon
And whan he sawe pe ping so fer ygoñ
pat I [had] graunted hym fully my loue
In such a gise as I haue seide aboue 540
An 3euen hym my trewe hert as free
As he swore he 3af his hert to me
Anoñ pis tigre ful of doublenesse
fil on his knees wip so deuoute humblesse 544
Wip hye reuerence and as by his chere
So like a gentile louere of manere
So rauished as it semed for pe Ioye
pat neuere Iason ne Paris of Troye 548
Iason certes ne noon opere man
Sip Lameñ was pat alper furst biganne
To louen two as written folk to-forme
Ne neuere sip pe first man was borni 552
Ne coude man by xxth thousand part
Countrefete pe sophymes of his arte
Ne were worpi to vnboele his galoch
per dowblenesse or faynyng shulde approche 556
Ne so coupe ponke a wizt as he did me
His manere was an heuene for to see
Til eny womman were she neuere his wys
So peynted he and kembeñ at poiñt devis 560
As wel his wordes as his countenaunce
And I so loued hym for his obeysaunce
And for pe troupe I demed in his hert
pat if so were pat eny pingæ hym smerte 564
Al were it neuere so lite and I it wist
Me þouȝt I felt ðep at myn herte twiste
And shortly so freþorþ pis þinge wente
pat my wille háþ his willes Instrument
þis is to seyne my wille obeied his wille
In al þinge as ferre as reson fille
Keping þe boundes of my worship euere
Ne neuere had I þinge so leef ne leuere 572
As hym god wote ne neuere shal no moo / 
\(\text{693}\) his laste lenger pan a dere or twoo
\(\text{694}\) That I Suppose of hym no ping but good
But fynaly bus at the ende it stood  
\(\text{576}\) pat' fortune wolde pat he most twynne
Out of pat' place which pat' I was Inne
where me were woo it is no question
I can not make of it discripcion  
\(\text{580}\) for oon pingie dar I telle boldely
I knowe what is pe peyne of dep herby:
Such harme I felt for he no wist by-leue
So on a day of me he toke his leue  
\(\text{584}\) So sorowefulli eke pat' I wende verrely
pat' he had feled as moche harme as I
\(\text{588}\) Whan pat' I herde hym speke and segi his hwe
But napeless I pouzt' he was so trewe
And eke pat' he repeire shuld agayn/
Wip-Inne a litel while sop to sayi
And reson wold eke pat' he most goo
\(\text{592}\) for his honour as oft happep soo
pat' I made vertue of necessite
And toke it wel sip pat' it' most be
As I beste myght I hid fro hym my sorowe
\(\text{596}\) And toke hym by pe honde seint Iohn to borowe
And seide bus loo I am 3oures aH
Bep swich as I haue be to you and shal
what he answerd it' nedep not reherce
\(\text{600}\) who can seyn bete pan he who can do wors
when he hap al wel seide pan hap he done
\(\text{604}\) perfere bihouep hym a ful longe spone
pat shall eten with a feend bus herd I seye
So at' pe last' he mote forp his weye
And forp he fleep til he come per hym list
\(\text{576}\) when it' come hym to purpoos for to rist'
\(\text{576}\) I trowe he had pilk' texte in mynde
\(\text{576}\) pat' al pingie repeiryng' to his kinge

\[\text{608}\] Redditui suo sui 
gula gaudent /
Glade hym self pus seyn men as I gesse
Men louen of propre kinde newfangilnesse
As briddes doon pat men in cages fede
for peigh pou ny3t and day take of hym hede
And strawe her cage faire and soft as silk
And zene hem sugre, hony, brede and mylk
3it right anoon as pat his door is vppe
He wip his feete wil spurne down his cuppe
And to pe wode he wil and wormes ete
So newfangle bene pei of her mete
And louen nouelries of propre kinde
No gentilnesse of blood may hem bynde
So ferde pis tercelet alias pe day
Thowe he were gentil, born fressh and gay
And goodly forto sene, humble and free
He segh vpon a tyme a kite fle
And sodeynly he loued pis kite soo
That al his loue is clene fro me goo
And hap his trowpe falsed in pis wise
Thus hap pe kite my loue in her seruyse
And I am lorn with-outen remedye
And wip pat worde pis fawcon gan to crie
And swowned eff in Canaces barme
Grete was pe sorowe for pat haukes harme
That Canacee and alle her wommen made
pei nyst howe pat pei my3t pe fawcon glade
But Canace home berep her in hir lappe
And softely in plaasters gan hir wrappe
per as she with hire beek had hurt her selue
Nowe can not Canace but herbes delue
Out of the grounde and maken salues newe
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
To helen wip pe hauke from day to ny3t
She dop her bysynesse and al her my3t
And by hire beddes hede she made a mewe
And keuered it wip veluetes blewe
In signe of troupe pat is in wommen sene
And AH wip-oute pe mwee is peinted grene
In whiche were peynted aH pise fals foules
As bene pise tydifs, tercelettes and owles
Rist for pe spite were peynted hem biside
Pies on hem forto crie and chide
Pus lete I Canace her hauke kepinge
I wil no more as nowe speke of her rynge
Til it come eft to purpoos forto seyn
Howe pat pis fauncon gate her loue ageyn
Reponentt as pe story tellep vs
By mediacion of Camballus
pe kynnges some of which I 3ou tolde
Butt hens forp I wil processe holde
To speken of auentures and of batailles
That 3it was neuere herde so grete merveiles
first wil I telle 3ou of Cambynskan
That in his tyme mony a Cite wan
And aftere wil I speke of algarsif
How pat he wan Theodora to his wiff
for whan ful oft in grete periH he was
Ne had he bene holpen by pe hors of bras
And aftere wil I speke of Camballo
pat faught in listes wip pe breperen two
for Canace er pat he my3t hir wynne
And 3er I left wil I ageyn bygynne
va- Apollo whirlep vp his chare so hie
cat Til pat pe god Mercurins hous pe selie
Explicit secunda pars:

|| Here ende\(p\) pe squyers tale
And here

bygynneþ þe prologue of þe merchaunte.

In feip Squier þow hast þe wel yquytte
And gentely I preise wel þi witte
Quod þe merchaunte consideryng þi 3ouþe
So felingly þou spekest sir I þe alouþe
As to my dome þer is non þat is here
Of Eloquence þat shal be þi pere
[And if þat þow lyue god 3if þe goode chaunce [Barlow MS 20]
And in vertue sende the Contynauce]
ffor of þi speche I haue gret deynte
I haue a sone and by þe trinite
I had leuere þan xxþ pounde worþ lond
þough it were rþþt nowe fallen in my hond
þe ere a man of such discretion
As þat þe ben fy on possession
But 3if a man be uertuous withal
I haue my sone snybbed and 3it þal /
ffor he to vertue listþ not entende
But forto pley atte dys and to dispende
And lese al þat he hap is his vsage
And he hap leuere talke wip a page
þan to comune wip a gentile wþt
where he myþþt lerne gentillesse ariþt
A strawe for þoure gentilnesse quod our Hoost
What Marchaunte parde Sir wel þou woost
That ech of þou mote tellen at þe leest
A tale or twoo or breken his bihest
That knowe I wel quod þe Merchauent certeyn
I prey þou haueþ notþ me in disdeyne

PETWORTH 236 (6-T. 498)
SIX-TEXT 499

GROUP F. § 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK. Petworth MS.

\( \text{Pouze to his man I speke a word or twoo} \)
Telle on pi tale wiþ-outen wordes moo /
Gladly sir' ooste quod he I wil obeye
Vnto your wille now herkenep what I seye
I wil your not' contraraye in no wise .
As ferre as my wittes wil suffise
I prey to god pat' it may plesen your
pan woot' I wele pat' it' is good ynowe

\( \text{þus endeþ þe prologe /} \)
And here by-
gynneç be Merchautes tale.  [on leaf 113]

W

hilom þer was dwellinge in lumbarde f The tale.
A worpî knyȝt° þat° born was at° Pavy
In which he lyued in grete prosperite
And sixty þere a wyueles man was he 1248
And followèd ay his bodely delite
On womman þer as was his Appetite
As doon þise fooles þat° bene seculers
And whan þat° he was past° sixty þeres 1252
Were it° for holynesse or ellis for dotage
I can not° seye but° suche a corage
had þis knyght° to be a wedded man
That° day and nyght he dop° al þat° he can 1256
To aspie where he myȝt° wedded be
Preiynge our Lord° to graunt° hym þat° he /
Might° ones knowe þat° blisful liff
[leaf 113, back] þat° is bytwixe an husbonde and° his wif
And for to lyuene vnder þat° holy band°
Wip which° god furste man to womman band°
Nooþ oper lif seide he is worp° a bene
ffor wedloke is so esi and so clene 1264
That° in þis world° it° is a paradys
Thus seip þis olde knyȝt° þat° was so wis
And certeynly as sop° as god is kinge
To take a wif it° is a glorious þinge
And namely whan a man is olde and° hoore
þan is a wif þe frute of his tresore
þan shuld° he take a sondge wif and a faire
On which he myȝt° engender him an aire
1272

PETWORTH 238 (6-T. 443)
And lede his lif in Ioye and solace
Wher as þe bachilers synggen alas
Whan þei fynde eny aduersite
In loue which þat is but childes vanite
And trewly it sitte wel to be soo
Thatþ bachilers han ofte peyne and woo
On brutel grounde þei beelde brutelnesse
þei fynde whan þei wene sikernesse
þei lyue but as a bridde or a beestþ
In liberte and vnder nyce areestþ
þer as a wedded man in his astate
Lyœþ his lif blisful and ordynate
Vndere þe 3okþ of mariadge ybounde
Wel may his hert in Ioye and blisse be founde
ffor who can be so buxom as a wif
Who is so trewe and eke so tentiff
To kepe him seke and hole as is his make
ffor wel ne woo she wil notþ hym forsake
She nys notþ wery hym to loue and serue
þouþ þat he lye bedrede til he sterue
And þitþ somme clerkes sein þatþ it is notþ soo
Of which theofraste is oon of þoo./
Whatþ foorce þouþ Thophrastþ lusteþ lye
Ne take no wif quod he for husbondrye
As forto spare in household þi dispence
A trewe seruaunte dopþ more diligence
Thi good to kepe þan þine owne wif
ffor she wil cleyme half partþ al her lif
And þif þat þou be seke so god me saue
Thi verrey frendes or a trewe knaue
Wil kepe þe better þan she þatþ waiteþ ay
Aftere þi good and hap do mony a day
And if þou take a wifþ þatþ to þe is vntrewþ
fful ofte tyme itþ shal þe Rweþ
This ententþ an hundred sipes wors
writeþ þis man þer god his bonys curs
But take no kepe of al such vanyte
Defte Theofrast and herkene me
A wiff is goddys gift verreyly
Al ope manere giftes hardly
As londes, rentes pasture or comune
Or mebles al bene giftes of fortune
pat passen as a shadowe on a wall
But drede it, nouȝt pleynly speke I shall
A wiff wil last and in pyn hous endure
Wel more šan pe list perauenture
Mariegge is a ful grete sacrament
Who hap no wiff I telle hym shent
He lyuep helplees and is al desolate
I speke of folk in seculere astate
And herken whi. I seie not pis for nouȝt
pe woman is for mannes helpe ywrouȝt
pe highe god when he had Adam maked
And seghe him alone bely naked
God of his grete goodnesse seide Šan /
Lat vs make an helpe vnto Šis man
Like to hym self and Šan he made Eue
Here may see see and herby may Še preue
pat pe wiff is mannys Comfort
His Paradys terrestre and his disport
So buxom and so vertuous is she
pei moste nedes lyue in vnite
Oo flessh pei bene and two soules as I gesse
Hap but one hert in hele and in distresse
A wif a seynt Mary benedicite
How myȝt a man han eny aduersite
pat hap a wiff certes I can not seie
pe blisse pat is ytwixe hem tweye
per may no tunge tellen or hert Šenk
If he be poor she helpe him to swynkt
She kepe his good and waastep neuer a dele
Al pat her husbond lust she likep wele
She seip not onys nay whan he seith ze
Dop pis seip he. al redy sire seip she
O blisful ordere of wedloke precious
Jou arte so mery and eke so vertuous
And so commended and so approved eke
Pat every man pat' halt' him worp a leke
Vpon his bare knees au3 al his lif
Thanken his god pat' him hap sent' a wif
Oyper prei to god him for to sende
A wiff to last' vnto his lyues ende
ifor pan his lif is sette in sikernesse
He may not be desceyued as I gesse
So pat' he worche after his wyues rede
Pan may he boldely bere vp his hede
pei bene so trewe and also wys
ffor which if jou wilt' worchen as j' wis
Do alway so as wommen wil pe rede
Loo howe pat' Iacob as jise clerkes rede
By good counsell of his modere Rebekke
Boonde pe kyddes skyn about' his nekke
ffor which his faders benyson he wan
Loo Iudith as pe storie telle can
Be wise counsell she goddes puple kepte
And sclowe hym Olophernes while he slecpte
Lo Abygail by counsellle how she
Saued her husbonde NabaH whan pat' he
Shuld haue be sclayne and loke aster alsoo
By good counsaile deluyered out' of woo
pe puple of god and made hym marche
Of assure enchaunced forto be
Ther is no jinge in grete superlatif
As seip seneko [above] an humble wif
Suffre pi wifes tunge as Caton bitte
She shal commaunde and jou shalt' suffre it
And jet' she wil obeye of Curtesie
A wif is keper of pine husbondrye
wele may þe seke man by-weile and wepe
þer as þer nys no wif þe hous to kepe
I warne þe zif wisly þou wirche
Loue wel þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche
If thou louest þi self wel, þou louest þi wif
No man hate þis fleesþ but in his lif
He fostreth it and þerfore bid I þe
Cherisshe þi wif or þou shalt þe nueere the
Husbonde and wif what so men lape or pleye
Of worldly folk holde þe siker weye
They bene so knytte þer may noon harme betide
And namely vpon þe wives side
ffor which þis Januarie of which I tolde
Considered hap wip-in his daies olde
þe lusty lif þe vertuous quiete
þat is in mariage hony swete
And for his frendes on a day he sent
To tellen hem the effecte of his entent
wip face sadde his tale he hap hem tolde
He saide frendes I am hoor and olde
And almost god wote vpon þe pittes brinke
Vpon my soule somewhat I most þenke
I haue my body folily dispended /
Blessed be god it shal be amended
ffor I wil bene certeyn a wedded man
And þat anon in al þe hast I can
Vnto some maide faire and tender of age
I prey þou shapeþ for my mariage
Al sodeynly for I wil not abide
And I wil foonden to aspie on my side
To whoom I may be wedded hastely
But for as moche as þe bene more þan I
þe shul raper such a þinge espien
þan I and þer me lust best to alien
But of on þing I warne þou my frendes dere
I nyl noon olde wif haue in no manere
She shall not passe xvj 3ere in fayn
Old fissh and yonge flessi that wil I haue certayn
Bett is quod he a p[i]ke þan a pikereH
And bete þan olde beef is þe tender vecH 1420
I wil no womman of xxxth wynter' age
It is but' bene strawe and grete forage
And eke þise olde wyues god it wote
þei konnen so moche craft' on wades bote 1424
So mochel broke harme whan þat' hem lest'
That' wiþ hem shuld I neuer' lyuen in rest'
ßfor sondry scoles makeþ subtile clerkes
Womman of mony scoles. half a clerk es 1428
But' certeyn a yonge þing' may man gye
Riȝt' as men may warme wax with handis plye
Wherfore I seie you pleynly in a clause
I nyl non olde wif han riȝt' for þis cause 1432
ßfor if so were I had some meschaunce
þat' [I] in hire ne couþe haue no plesaunce
þan shuld I lede my lif in auenture
And so streite to þe deuel sure 1436
Ne children shuld I noon vpon hure geten
þiþ had me leuere þat' houndes had me eten
Than þat' myne Heritage shulde falle [leaf 116]
In straunge honde and þus I telle you aH 1440
I dote not'. I not' þe cause whi
Men shuld wedde and furthermore wote I
Ther spekeþ mony a man of Mariage
þat' wote no more of it' þan dop my page 1444
ßfor whiche causes men shuldþ take a wif'
þiþ he may not' chaast bene his lif
Take him a wif wiþ grete denocion
Bycause of leeful procreacion 1448
Of children to þe honure of god aboue
And nouȝt' only for paramour ne for loue
And for þei shulden leccherie eschewe
And þeþeþ her dettes while þat' it' is newe 1452

PETWORTH 243 (6-T. 448)
Or for that eche man shuld helpe opere
In meschief as sustere shal to brofere
And lyve in chastite ful heuenly
But sirs by soure leue that am not I
for god byponke it. I dar make avunte
I fele my lymmes sterkere and suffisaunt
To done al that a man bylonge to
I wote my self best what I may do
3ou3 I be hoor I fare as dop a tre
that blosmeth er pe frute ywoxe be
that blossed tre is neifer drie ne dede
I fele no where hoor but on my hede
Myne hert and my lymnes ben as grene
As lauriel is pore that 3ere to sene
And sythen 3e han her? al myn entent
I prey 3ou to my wille 3e assent
Dyuers men dyuersly hym told
Of Mariage mony enamples olde
Somme blamen it somme preisen it certayn
But at that laste shortly forto sayn
As alday falle altercacion
Bitwixen frendes in disputacion
per fille a strif ytвix his brefere two
Of which that oon is cleped placebo./
Iustinus soply called was that other
Placebo seide oo I am soure brephere
fful litel nede han ye my lord so dere
Counseile to aske of ony that is here
But that se bene so ful of Sapience
That 3ou ne likep for soure high prudence
To weyue from pe worke of Salomon
This worke seip he vnto vs everechoн
Wirke al pinge by counseile puse seide
And pан shalt thou not repente pе
But beigh that Salomon speke such a word
Myn owne dere breper and my lord

PETWORTH 244 (6-T. 449)
So wisly god bringt my saule at ese and rest:
I holde 30ure owe counself is pe best:
sflor broper myn take of me pis motif:
I haue bene nowe a courte man al my lyf:
And god woot pouze I vnworpi be
I haue stonden in ful grete degre
Abowen lordes of ful grete astate
3it had I neuere wip none of hem debate
I neuere hem contraried trewly
I wote wele pat my lord can more pan I.
That he seip I holde it forme and stable
I seie pe same or ellis ping semblable
A ful grete fool is eny counselour
pat seruep eny lord of hie honour
pat dar presume or ones penkt it
That his counsaile shuld passe his lordes witte
Nay lordes bene no fooles be my fay
3e haue 3oure self spoken here to day
So high sentence so holy & so well
That I consent and conferme eueri dele
3our wordes al & 3oure opynynoun
By god per is no man in al pis toun.
Ne in Ytaile coupe bet han seide
Criste holdep of pis hym ful wel apaied
And trewly it is an hie corage
Of eny man pat stoupep into age
To take a zonge wif be my fader kynne
3oure hert honge p upon a loly pynne
Dope now in pis matere ri3t as 3ou leste
ffor fynally I holde it for pe best
† Iustinus pat ay stille satte and herde
Ri3t in pis wise he to placebo ansuerde
Nowe broper myn be pacient I prey
Sipens pat 3e han seide herken what I sey
Senek amonges oper wordes wise
Seip pat a man ou3t hym wel avise
To whom he 3eueth his land or his cateH
And sipens I ought avise me ri3t welH
To whom I 3eue my [gode aweye ffrome Me
WeHe more I aughte auysede be 1528
To whome I yeue my] body for alway
I warne you wel it is no childes play
To taken a wif wip-out' avisement
Men most' enquire pis is myn assent'
Whedere she be wis. sobre or dronklewe
Eyper proude or oeper wise a shrewe
A chidere eiper a waaster' of pi good
Or riche or poor / or ellis a man is wood$
Al be it' so pat' no man fynde shal
Non in pis world' pat' tretep hool in all
Ne man ne beest' such as men con devise
But' napelies it' aught' ynowe suffise
Wip eny wif 3if so were pat' 3e hadde
Moo good thewes pan her vices badde
And al pis askep' leisere to enquire
ffor god wote I haue wepte mony a tere
fful priuely sipens I had a wif
Preise who so wil a wedded manyns lif$
Certeyn I fynde in it' but' cost' and care
And observances of al blessed bare ./
And 3it' god 3onk' my neighbours al aboute
A[nd] namely of wommen a grete route
Sein pat I haue pe most' stedefast' wiff$
And eke pe mekest oon pat' berep' liff$
But I woote best wher wriep [me] my shoo
3e may for me ri3t' as 3ou list' doo
Avisep 3ou 3e bene a man of age
Howe pat' 3e entren into mariage
And namely wip a 3onge wif and a feire
By him pat' made water erpe and Eyre
pe 3ongest' man pat' is in al pis route
Is bisy ynouje to bringe it' aboute

PETWORTH 246 (6-T. 451)
To haue his wiff allone trestep me
3e shullen not plesen hure 3eres pre
This is to seyn to done her plesaunce
A wiff axeþ ful mony an obseruaunce
I prey 3ou pat 3e ne be euel apaide
Wel quod pis Januar' & hastowe al saide
Strawe for þi senek & for þi prouerbes
I count' not' a panyer ful of herbes
Of scole teermes wiser men þan thou/
As þou hast' herd asstene þi riþt nowe
Þ To my purpoos Placebo what' say 3e
I say it' is a cursed man quod he
That' letteþ Matrimoyne Sikerly
And wip þat' wordþ þei risen sodeynly
And bene assented fully þat' he shuld;
Wedded be whan hym list' and where he wold
Thy fantasie and þi curiousnesse
ffro day to day gan in þi soule inpresse
Of Januar' about' his mariaghe
Mony faire shappe and mony faire visage
Ther passeþ his hert' nyþt by nyght'
As who so toke a myrour' polished bright'
And sette it' in a comeone Market' place
þan shuldþ he seen mony a figure pace
By his Miroure and in þe same wise
Can Ianuar' in wip his þouzþt devise
Of Maidens which þat' dwellen [him] beside
O. He wist' not' where he myþt abide
ffor þouze þat' oon haue beute in her face
A-noper stant so in þe puples grace
ffor her sadnesse and her benignite
 þat' of þe puple grettest' vois had she
And somme were riche and hadden badde name
But' na þe lees bytwixe ernest and game
He atte last' enployted hym in oon
A[nd] lete al oþer from his herte goon
And chase hire of his owne aucturite
for loue is blynde.al day and may not' se
And whan pat' he was in pe bedde brouȝt'
He purtreide in his hert' and in his pouȝt'
Her freis she beautie and her age tendere
Hir' myddel smalle her armes lounge and sclendere
Her wise gouernance and her gentilnesse
Her womanly beringe and her sadnesse
And whan pat he to her' was condescended
Hym pouȝt' his chois myȝt' not' be amended
for when pat' he him self concluded had
Hym pouȝt' eche oþer mannys witt' so bad'
pat' impossible it' were to replie
Aȝeinst' his chois þis was his fantasie
His frendes sent' he to at' his instance
And preiep him to done hym þat' plesaunce
That' hastely þei wolde to hym come
He wold' abreggen her labour al and some
Hit' nedep no more to hem to goo ne ride
He was apointed þer he wold' abide
Placebo came and eke his frendes sone
And alþer first' he bad hem aȝ a bone
þat' noon of hem noon argumentes make
Aȝeinst' his purpoos which þat' he hap take.
Which purpoos was plesaunt' to god as seide he [fr.118, 6k]
And verrey grounde of his prosperite
He saide þer was a mayden in þe toune
Which þat' of bewte hap grete renoun
Al were it' so she were of smal degre
Suffiseth him her ȝouþe and her bewte
Which mayde he seide he wold haue to wif
To leden in eese and in holynesse his lif'
And þonkeþ god þat' he myȝt' han hir' aȝ
þat' no wȝt' his blisse part' shall
And preieþ him to labour in þis nede
And shapen þat' he faile not' to spede
ffor pan he seide his spirit was at eese
pen is quod he no ping me may displese
† Saue oon pinge prikkep in my conscience
pe which I wil reherece in 3oure presence
I haue quod he herd saie ful 3ore agoo
per may no man han parfit blesses twoo
pis is to saie in erpe and eke in heuene
ffor pei he kepte him from pe synnes seuene
And eke fro every branche of thilk tree
3it is peere so parfit prosperite
And so grete eese and lust in mariage
That euer I am a-gast nowe in myn age
pat I shal lede nowe so mery a lif
[So delicat withouten wo or strif
That y shal han myn heuene in erthe] here
ffor sipens pat verrey heuene is bou^t so dere
Wip tribulacion and grete penaunce
how shuld I such in such plesaunce
As alle wedded men done wip her wives
Come to pe blisse peere crist etere alyue es
This is my drede and 3e my brepeere tweye
Assoillep me pis question I 3ou preye
† Iustinus which pat hated his foly
Answerd anon ri3t in his Iapry
And for he wold his longe tale abregge
He wolde noon autorite aleggge
But seide sir so peere bene noon obstacle
†epe pan pis god of his hye myracle
And of his mercy may so for 3ou wirche
That er 3e han 3oure 3iftes of holy chirche
3e may repent of wedded mannys lif
In which 3e seyn is nei^r woo ne strif
And ellis god forbede but 3if he sent
A wedded man grace hym to repent
Wel often raper pan a syngle man /
And perfor sir pe best rede I can
Dispeirep 3ou nouȝt hauep in memorie
Perauenture she may be 3our1 purgatorie
She may be goddis mene and goddys whippe
Than shal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe
1672
Swifter þan dop an arowe out' of a bowe
I hope to god here aftere 3e shal knowe
þat' þer nys noon so grete felicite
In mariagen ne neuere more shal be
þat 3ou shal lak of 3our1 saluacion
So þat' 3e vse as skille is and resoñ
þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperially
And þat' 3e plese hure not' to amerously
1680
And þat' 3e kepe 3ou eke fro oþer synne
My tale is done for my witte is þinne
Bep not agast' her-of my broþer'
But' lat' vs wade from þis mater to an oþere
þe wif of baþe if 3e wil vnderstonde
Of mariagen which' 3e han on honde
Declaren can ful wel in litel space
ffarep nowe wel god haue 3ou in his grace
1688
And wip þis word þis Iustyne and his broþere
Han take her leue and eþi of hem of oþere
ffor whan þei segþ it' most' nedes be
þei wrouȝten so by wise and sclegþi trete
1692
þat' she þis maide which' þat' Mayus hiȝþ
As hastely as euere þat' she myȝþ
Shal wedded be vnto Januarye
[leaf 119, back]
If I 3ou tolde of euery scrite or bonde
By which' þat' she was festned in his londe
Eþer forto herken of her riche aray
Bust' fynaly ycommen is þe day
1700
þat' to þe churche boþ[e] bene þei went'
fforto receyue þe holy sacrament'
fforþ commep þe preest' wip stole about' his neke
And bad hir' be ylik' sarra and rebek'
1704
PETWORTH 250 (6-T. 455)
In wisdom and [in] troupe of mariage
And saide his orisons as is his vsage
And crowched hem and bad god shuld hem blisse
And made al siker ynough with holynesse
Thus bene pei wedded with solemnITE
And at pe feeste sittep he and she
Wiþ oper worpi folk ypon þe dees
Al ful of Ioye and blisse is þe paleys
And ful of instrumentes and of vitaile
þe moste deyntevous of al Ytaile
Byforn hem of instrumentis which soun
þat Orpheus ne of phebes ampheou¿
Ne maden neuere suche a melody
And at every cours came loude mynstralcye
That neuere Ioab trumped forto here
Neþer Theodomas 3it half so clere
And Thebes whan þe cite was in doute
Bacus þe wyne hem shenkeþ al aboute
And Venus laugheþ on every wiþt
þfor Januar¿ was bycome her kny3t
And wolde bop assaien his corage
In liberte and eke in mariage
And wiþ hure fuyr bronde with her hand aboute
Daunseth byforne þe bride al aboute
And clenly I dar wel seyn right þis
Emyneus þat god of weddyng is /
Segh neuere in his lift so mery a wedded man
Holde þou þi pees þou poete Marcean
þat writest vs þat ilk wedding mery
Of hure Philologi and of Marcury
And of þe sanges þat þe muses songe
So smale as eke þi penne and eke þi tunge
fforto discryuen of þis mariage
Whan tender 3ouþe hap wedded stouping age
þer is suche myrþe þat it may not be writte
Assaieþ it 3oure self þan may þe wite

PETWORTH 251 (6-T. 456)
3if pat I lak or noon in pis mater
Mayus pat sitte wip so benygne a chere
Hire to biholde it semed faerye
Queen Estre loked neure wip such an ye
On assure so meke a loke as she
I may 3ou not avis al her bewte
But pus moche of her bewte telle I may
pat she was like pe bri3t morowe of may
fulfillede of beaute and of plesaunce
This Ianuar is rauissht in a traunce
And at every tyme he loked on hir face
But in hir hert he gan hir to manace
pat he pat ny3t in armes wold hir streyn
Harder pan euere Paris did Eleyñ
But napelees 3it had he grete pite
pat ilke ny3t offenden her most he
And pought alas o tender creature
Nowe god wold 3e my3t wel endure
Al my corage it is so sharpe and kene
I am agast 3e shul it not sustene
But god forbede pat I did al my my3t
Nowe wolde god pat it were wexen ny3t
And pat pe ny3t wolde lasten euere moo
I wold pat al pis puple were a-go
And fynaly he dop al his laboure
As he best my3t sauyn his honoure
To hast hem fro pe mete in subtile wise
The tyme came pat reson was to rise
And after pat men daunce and drinke fast
And spices al aboute pe hous pei cast
And ful of ioye and blisse is euery man
Ah sauf a squyer pat hi3t damyan.
which carf to-fore pe king mony day
He was so rauysshed on his lady may
That for pe verrey peine he was ny3e wode
Almost he swalte an swowned per he stode

PETWORTH 252 (6-T. 457)
As she him ladde daunsinge in her hand?
So fresshe she was and þerto so likand®
And to his bedde he went® hym hastily
No more of him at® this tyme speke I.
But® þere I lete him wepe ynow and pleyn
Til fresshe may wil rewen on his peyn

[F] O perilous fyre þat® in þe bedstrawe bredepf
O famulere foo þat® his seruise bedeþ
O seruaunte traitoure fals [of] holy hewe
Like to þe adder sclegh® & in Basom vntrewe
God shilde vs alle from 3oure iniquitaunce
O Ianuare dronken in plesaunce
Of Mariage se howe þi damyan
Thyne owne squyer and þi born man
Entendeþ to done þe vilanye
God graunte þe þine harme forto aspie
ffor in þis world® nys no wors pestilence
Than homely foo alday in þi presence
Parfourmed hap þis day his arke dyurne
No lenger may þe body of hym soiourne
þe Orisonte as in þat® latitude
Rij® wip his mantel þat® is derk® and Rude
Gan forto sprede þe mysprey aboute
ffor which® departed is þe lusty route
ffor Ianuare wip þonke on euery side
Hoom to her howses lustely þei ride.
Ther as þei done her þingges as hem lust®
And whan þei segli her tyme to go to rest®
Sone aftere þat® þis hastif Ianmar®
Wol go to bedde he wil no lenger tar®
He drinkeþ Ypocras clerre and vernage
Of spices hote to encresen his corage
And many a letuare had he ful fyne
Suchi as þe cursed monk daune Costantyne
Hap® writen in his boke of Coytu
To eten hem al he nas no þing® eschwe
And ĭs to his privy frendes seide he
for goddis loue as sone as it may be
Lette voiden al ĭs hous in curteys wise sone
Men dronken and ĭe trauers drowe anon
The bride was brouȝt to bedde as stille as eny stōn
So hasted Ianuarī it mostī be dōn [spurious]
And whan ĭe bedde was with ĭe preestī yblessed
Out of ĭe Chambre ĭap euerī wiȝtī hym dressed
And Ianuare ĭap fastī in armes take
His fresshe may his paradiȝs his make
He lulleth hure he kisseth hure ful oftī
Wīp pilke bristels of his beertī vnsoftī
Ylike to ĭe skyn of hounde fissh sharpe as brere
for ĭe was shaue al newe in ĭis manere
He rubbeī hure vpon ĭer tendere face
And seide ĭus alace ĭ mote trespace
To ȝou my spouse and ȝou greṭly offende
Or tyme come ĭatī I wil doune descendē
Butī naþeleses considereī ĭis quod he
Jer nys no werkman whatī so euer ĭe be
īatī may bope worche wel and hastely
īis wil be done atī leisere parfitely
Itī is no force howe longe ĭatī we pleye
I trowe in wedloke coupled bene we twye
And blessed by the yokke ĭatī we bene Inne
for ēn our actys we may do no synne /
A man may do no synne wīp ēis wiffe
Ne hītī hym self wīp ēis owne knyff
Now han we leue to pleye vs by ĭe lawe
Thus labowreī he til ĭatī ĭe day gan dawe
And ĭan he takeī a soppe in fyne clerre
And vpriȝtī in ēis bedde ĭan sitteī ĭe
And aftere ĭatī ēis songe ful loude and clere
And kissed ēis wiffe and made wanton chere
He was al coltiȝsh and ful of ragerye
And ful of Girgoun as is flecked pie
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT’S TALE. Petworth MS.

pe selak skyn about' his necke shakep
While pat' he songe so chauntep he and crakep
But' good woote what' may pou3t in her hert'
Whan she him segli vpsetting' in his shert'
In his ny3t cappe and wip his necke lene
She preiseth nou3t his plesinge worp a bene
Than seide he pus my resting' wil I take
Nowe day is come I may no lenger wake
And doune he leide his hede and sclept til prime
And afterward' whan pat' he segli his tyme
Vp risep Januare but' fresshe may
Holdep her chambre vnto pe ferpe day
As vsage is of wives for pe best'
ffor every laboure somtyme mot' haue rest'
Oypher ellis longe may he nou3t endure
pis is to saye no lyues creature
Be it' of fissh' or brid of beest' or man
Now wil I speke of woful damyan
pat' languowrep for loue as pe shul here
Therfore I speke to him in pis manere
I say o. sely damyan allas
Answere to pis demaunde as in pis cas
Howe shalt' pou to pi lady fressh[e] May
Telle pi woo she wil alway sey nay
Eke if powe speke she wil pi woo bywreye
God bene pine helpe I can no better' seye
¶ This seke Damyan in Venus fire
So brennep pat' he deype for desire
ffor whiche he putte his lif in auenture
No lenger my3t he in pis wise endure
But' priuely a penner' gan he borowe
And in a letter wrote he al his sorowe
In manere of a compleint' opere a lay
Vnto pis faire and fressh[e] lady may
And in a purs of selk hong on his shert'
He hap yputte and yleide it' at' his hert'

PETWORTH 255 (6-T. 460)
As customs is vnto pese nobles alle
A bride shal not eten in pe halle
Til daies foure eiper thre daies at pe lest'
Ypassed bene pan lat' her goo to pe feest'
pe fethe1 day complete fro none to none
when pat' the highe masse was ydone
In halle sitte pis Januare and may
As fresshe as is pe bri^te somers day
And so bifelle howe pat' pis good man
Remembre hym vpon pis Damian
And seide seint' mary how may pis be
That' Damian entendej nou^t to me
Is he ay seke or howe may pis betide
His squyers which pat' stoden hym beside
Excusinge him bycause of his siknesse
Which pat' letted him to do his bysynesse
None o^per cause my^t' make hym care
pat' me forpenke^p quod this Januare
He is a gentile squyer' be my troupe
3if pat' he deied it' were harme and roupe
He is as wise discrete and secre.
As eny man I woote of his degre
And perto manly and eke seruisable
And for to bene a prifty man ri^t' able
But' after mete as sone as euer I may
I wil my self visite hym and eke may
To done him al pe confort' pat' I can.
And for pat' worde hym blessed every man
pat' of his bounte and his gentilnesse
He wolde so conforten hym in his siknesse
His squyer for it' was a gentile dede
Dame quod he pis Januare take good hede
That at aftere mete 3e wip 3oure wommen alle
When 3e han bene in chambre out of pis halle
That alle 3e goon to se pis damyan
Dop him disport he is a gentile man
And tellep him pat I wil hym visite
Haue I no pinge but rested me a-lite
[And spede you faste sfor I wolH abyde [MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 116; no gap in Petworth.]
TyHe pat ye slepe faste by my syde]
Now wip pat word he gan to hym calle
A squier pat was a marshal of his halle
And tolde him certeyn pinges what he wold
pis fresshe may hap streight her way yhold
Wip aft her wommen vnto pis Damyan
Doune by his beddes side satte she pan
Confortinge him as she goodly may
This Damyan whan he his tyme say
In secrete wise his purs and eke his bille
In whiche pat he writen had al his wille
Hap putte into her honde wip-outen more
saue pat he sikked wondere sore
And softely to hure rišt pis seide he
Mercy and pat 3e diskeuere nouȝt me
sfor I am dede if pat pis pinge be kidde
pis purs hāpe she in her bosom hidde
And went her way 3e gete no more of me
But vnto Ianuare ycommen is she
And on his beddys side sitte ful soft
He takeþ hur an kisseþ hure ful oft
And leide hym doune to slepe and þat anôn
She feyned hure as poo she most gon
Ther as she woote þat euery wiȝt mote nede
And whan she of pis bille hap taken hede
She rent iþ al to cloutes at þe last
And in þe priuée softly she itc cast
Who stodieth nowe but feire fresshe may
And adoune by Ianuare she lay

PETWORTH 257 (6-T. 462)
petros slepte to pe Coughe hap hym a-waked.
Anon he preide hire to stripe hur' naked.
He wold of hur he seide haue som plesaunce
He seide hire clopes did hym encombraunce
And she obiep be he leef or lothi
But lest pat' precious folk' be wip me wrope
How pat' he wrou^t' I dar to 3ou not' telle
Eiper whedere pat' he pouz't' on paradis or on helle
But' I lete hem worche in her wise
Til euensonge ringe and pat' pei most arise
were it' be destanye eiper be auenture
were it' by influence eiper be nature
Eiper in constellacion pat' in such estate
pe heuene stood pat' tyme fortunate
was forto putte a bille of Venus werkes/
ffor al ping' hap tyme as seine pise clerkes
To eny womman forto gete her loue
I can not' seie but' pe grete god aboue
That' knowep pat' none acte is causelees
He demep of aH for I wil holde my pees
But' sop is pis howe pat' pis fresshe may
Hap take such impression pat' day
On pite of pis sike Damyan
That' from her hert' she ne drive can
The remembraunce forto done hym esse
Certeine pouz't' she whom pat' pis ping' displese
I rek not' for here I him assure
To loue him best' of eny creature /
Though he no more nad pan his shert'
lo pite rennep sone in gentil herti
Here may 3e se howe excellent' franchise
In womnen is whan pei narowe hem avise
Somme tyraunt' per is as bene mony oñ
That' hap an hert' as hard' as eny storn
Whiche wold han lete him sterue in pe place
Wel raper pan han graunted him pat' grace
And hem reioysen in her cruel pride
And reeched nouȝt to bene an homycide
This gentile may fulfilled of al pite
Riȝt so of hure honde a lettre made she
In whiche she graunteȝ hym of hire verrey grace
Ther lackeȝ nouȝt only but day and space
wher þat she myȝt to his lust suffice
ffor it shal be riȝt as he wil devise
And whan she seeghe her tyme vpon a day
To visite þis Damyan goþ faire May
And subtly þis letter doune she þrest
Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest She takeȝ him by þe hond and hard hym twist
So secrely þat no wiȝt it wist
And bad him be al hole and forþ she went To Ianuare whan þat he for her sente Vþ riseþ Damyan the nexte morwe
Al passed was his siknesse & his sorowe He kembeþ him and proynþ hym and pykeþ He doþ al þat his lady lustþ and likeþ And eke to Ianuare he goþ as lowe As euere did a dogge for þe bowe He is so plesaunt to euery man ffor craftþ is al who þat itþ can þat euery wightþ is fayn to teche hym goodþ
And fully in his lady grace he stood
Thus lete I Damyan aboute his nede And in my tale forþ I wil procede Somme Clerkes holden þatþ felicite Stantþ in delite and þerfor he This noble Ianuare wip al his myȝtþ In honestþ wise as longeþ to a knyȝtþ Shope him to lyve ful deliciously His howseþ his aray al honestly To his degree was maked as of kingges Amonges opere as of honestþ þingges
He had a gardyn walled al wip stōn
So faire a gardyne wote I nowhere noon
ffor out of doute I verrely suppose
\[\text{pat}^t\] he \[\text{pat}^t\] wrote \[\text{pe}\] romance of \[\text{pe}\] rose
Ne cou\[\text{pe}\] of hit\[\text{pe}\] bewte wel devise
Ne priap\[\text{us}\] ne my\[\text{st}^t\] not\[\text{s}^t\] suffice
pough he be god of gardynes forto telle
The bewte of \[\text{pe}\] gardyne and of \[\text{pe}\] welle
That\[\text{s}^t\] stood vnedere a laurere alway greené
füfü ofte tyme king\[\text{Pluto and his quene}\]
Preserpyna and al her faireye
Disporten hem and maken melodye
Abouten \[\text{pat}^t\] welle and daunceden as men toldë
This noble knyght\[\text{his Iauare \[\text{pe}^t\} olde}\]
Suchi deynte hap\[\text{in it}^t\] to walken and to pley
\[\text{pat}^t\] he wil suffre no wight\[\text{to bere \[\text{pe}\} key}\]
ssaue he him self\[\text{for of \[\text{pe}\} smal wikett}\]
He bare alway of siluere a clickett\[t\]
Wip \[\text{pe}\] which whan \[\text{pat}^t\] hym lust vnshette
And whan \[\text{pat}^t\] he wold\[\text{pay his wiff his dette}\]
In somer seson pidere wold\[\text{he goo}\]
And may his wiff\[t\] and no wiz\[\text{t}^t\] but\[\text{t}^t\] \[\text{pei twoo}\]
And pingges which \[\text{pat}^t\] were not\[\text{t}^t\] don\[\text{t}^d\] abedde
pei in \[\text{pe}\] garđyn perfourmed han and spedde
And in \[\text{pis}^s\] wise mony a mery day
Lyued \[\text{pis}^s\] Iauare and fresshe may
But\[t\] worldly Ioye may not\[t\] alway endure
To Iauare ne to no worldely creature
O sodeyn happe . o \[\text{pou}^\text{fore}\] fortune vnstable
\[\text{leaf 124, back}\]
ylike to \[\text{pe}^t\] scorpion variable
\[\text{pat}^t\] flaterest\[t\] wip \[\text{pine}^t\] heued whan \[\text{pou}^t\] wilt stinge ?
Thy tale is de\[\text{p}^p\] by \[\text{pine}^t\] enuenemyng\[t\]
O brutel ioye o swete poysen queynt\[t\]
O mystery \[\text{pat}^t\] subtilly canst\[t\] peynt\[t\]
Thyne \[\text{iftes}^t\] vnedere \[\text{pe hwe of stidfastnesse}\]
\[\text{pat}^t\] \[\text{pou}^\text{de}^\text{seyuedes}^t\] bob \[\text{more and lesse}^t\]
Why hast thou January thus desceyued.
And haddest hym for ful frende receyued.
And now thou hast byraft hym boþ his eyen
ffor sorowe of whiche desireth he to dyen

† Allas pe noble January pat is so fre
Amydde his lust and his prosperite
Is we xen blynde and al sodeynly
His deep perfore desireþ he vterly
And per-wip-all pe fuyre of Ie losie
Leﬆ pat his wif shuld falle in some foly
So brenþ in his hert pat he wolde fayn
That somme man boþ hurþ and hym had slayn
ffor neuere aftere his deþe ne in his lifþ
Ne wolde he pat she were lone ne wiff:
But euere lyue as a widowe in cloþes blake
Sool as pe turtel dop þatþ haþ lostþ her make
But atþ pe lastþ after a monþe or tweye
His sorowe gan to swage sop to seþe
ffor whan he wist itþ may noon oþe be
He paciently toke his aduersite

Sauf outþ of doute may he notþ forgon
þatþ he nas Ialousye euermore in oþ
Which Ialousie was so outrageous
That neþer in halle ne in noon oþe hous /
He nolde suffice hure ferto ride ne goo
Ne in noon oþe place neuer þe moo
But ſif þatþ he [had] hande on hirþ alway
ffor which ful ofte weþþe freeche may
Thal loueþ Damyan so benygneþ:
Thatþ she mote eþer deþ sodeynly
Or ellis she mote han him atþ her listþ
[Leaf 125]
She waiteþ whan [her] hertþ wolde al to-brestþ
Vpon þatþ oþe side DAMy an
Bycommen is þe sorowfullestþ man/
þatþ euer was for neþ iper nyþþ ne day
Ne myghtþ he speke a word to fresshe may

PETWORTH 261 (6-T. 466)
As to his purpoos of no suche mater
But 3ift pat Januare moste ite here
pat had oon honde vpon hir euere moo .
And napelees by writinge to and froo
And priveys signes wist he whate she mente
And she knewe of pe sygnes of his entente
If O Januare whate my3t pe availe
Thowe my3test se as ferre as shippes saile
ffor as good is a blynde deseceyued be
As to be deseceyued whan a man may see
Loo Arguys whiche pat had an C. eyen
ffor al pat euere he coupe powre eyper epriene
3it was he blent and god woot so bene moo /
Thate wenen wisly pat ite nys nat soo
Passe ouer is an eese & say no more
pis fresshe May of which I speke of 3ore
In warme wexe hap enprinted pis clikette
pat Januare bere of pat smal wicket
By which vnto his gardeyne of[?] he went
And Damyan pat knewe her entente
pe Cliket countrefeted prively
per nys no more to say bute hastely
Somme wondere by pis clikette shal betide
Which ye shal here ife 3e wil abide
O noble Ovide sope seist pou god wote
Whate scle3t is ite pow ite be longe & hote
pat he nyl fynde ite oute in somme manere
By Piramus and Tisbe may men lere
pough pei were kepte ful longe streite ouerafte
pei ben acorued rownynges porghi a waft
Ther nys no wist coupe han founde oute such a scleyt [fr125, bk]
Bute nowe to purpoos er pat daies viij.
were passed er the monpe of Iuyly byfille
That pat Januare hap caughte so grete a wille
porowe eggyng of his wiffe him forto pleye
In his gardeyne and no pinge bute pei tweye

PETWORTH 262 (6-T. 467)
SIX-TEXT 468

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Petworth MS.

pat in a morwe vnto his may seide he
Rise vp my wif my loue my lady free
The turtels vois is herd my doue swete
The wynter is goon with al his reynes wete
Come forp nowe with pine eyen columbyne
How feirer bene pi brestes pan bene wyne
The gardyne is enclosed al aboute
Come forp my white spouse out of doute
pow hast me wounded in myn hert o wiff
No spotte in pe nas in al pi liff
Come forp and lat vs take our disport
I Cheese pe for my wiff and my comfort
Suche olde loude wordes vsed he
On damyan a signe made shee
That he shulde goo byorn wip his cliケット
This damyan hap opned pe wikett
And in he stert and pat in suchi manere
That no wipt my3t it see ne here
And stille he sitte vnder a bussię anoň
This Ianuare so blynde as is a ston
Wip Maius in his honde and no wipt moo
Into his fresshe gardyne is he goo
And crapte to pe wiket sodeynly
Now wif quod he here nys but pou and I
That arte pe creature pat I best loue
ffor by pat lorde pat sitte vs al aboue
I had leuere dyen on a knyff
pan 3e offended dere trewe wiff
ffor goddes sake penk how I pe chees
Nou3t for no coueityse doutelees /
But only for pe loue I had to pe
And pough pat I be olde and may not see
Be to me trewe and I wil telle 3ou why
Certes iij. pingges shul 3e wynnen perby
ffirst loue of Crist and to 3oure self honour
And al myne heritage toune and toure

PETWORTH 263 (6-T. 468)
I seue it 3ou makep Cher[tr]es as 3ou lest:  
This shall be doo to morowe er sonne\(^1\) rest:  
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse  
I prey 3ou in covenent \(\text{pat'}\) 3e me kisse  
And pouze \(\text{pat'}\) I be Ialous wite me nouzt:  
3e ben so depe enprented in my pouzt:  
That\(^1\) when I considere 3oure bewte  
And perwipal \(\text{pe}\) vnlikly elde of me  
I may not\(^1\) certes pouze I shulde deie  
florbere to bene out\(^1\) of 3oure companye  
flor verrey loue \(\text{pis}^\text{is}\) wi\(\text{p-oute}\) doute  
Now kisse me wiff and lat\(^1\) vs rome aboute  
\[\text{f}\] This freesshe may when she \(\text{pise}\) wordes hered:  
Benignely to Ianuare she answer\(\text{d}\):  
But\(^1\) first\(^1\) and formest\(^1\) she bygan to wepe  
I haue quod she a soule to kepe  
As wel as she and also myn honoure  
And of my wifhede pilke tendere floure  
whiche I haue assured in 3oure hand\(\text{f}\):  
whan \(\text{pat'}\) \(\text{pe}\) preest\(\text{t}\) to 3ou my body band\(\text{f}\):  
wherfore I wil answere in \(\text{pis}\) manere  
with \(\text{pe}\) leue of 3ou my lord\(\text{f}\) so dere  
I prey god \(\text{pat'}\) neuere dawe \(\text{pat'}\) day  
\(\text{pat'}\) I ne sterue as foule as womman may  
If euer I do vnto my kynne \(\text{pat'}\) shame  
Eiper ellis I enpeire so my name  
\(\text{pat'}\) I be fals And if I do \(\text{pat'}\) lakke  
To stripe me \(\text{and}\) putte me in a sakke  
And in \(\text{pe}\) next\(^1\) ruyere do me drenche  
I am a gentil womman \(\text{and}\) no wenche.  
whi speke 3e \(\text{pus}\) but\(^1\) men bene eueru vntrewe \[\text{leaf 126, back}\]  
And wommen ha repreef of 3ou ay newe\(\text{f}\):  
3e can noon oper countynanc\(\text{o}\) I leue  
But\(^1\) speke to vs as vntrest\(^1\) and in repreeue  
And wi\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pat'}\) worde she seg\(\text{h}\) wher damyan  
Satte in \(\text{pe}\) busshe and knele he bygan  

\begin{center}
PETWORTH 264 (6-T. 469)
\end{center}
And wip her fynger signes made she
pat Damyan shuld clymbe vpon a tree
pat charged was wip frwte and vp he went
For verreily he knewe al her entent
And every signe pat she coupe make
wel bette pan Ianuare her owne make
for in a lettre she had tolde him aH
Of pis mater howe he worchen shalH
And pus 1 lat hym sitte in pe pirry
& Ianuare and Mayus regnyng ful mery
?f Briht was pe day and blewe pe firmament
Phebus of gold doune hap his stremes sent
To gladen euery floure wip his warmnesse
He was pat tyme in Gemynys as I gesse
But litel fro his declinacion
Of Canser, Louis exaltacion
And so bifelle pat in a briht morowtide
pat in pe Gardyne on pat ferfer side
Pluto pat is pe kyg of ffaiyye
And mony a lady in his companye
folowinge his wiffe pe qwene proserpina
Whiche pat he rauyssshed out of proserpina
whillis pat she gadered floures in a mede
In Claudyan 3e may pe stories rede
How in his Grisly carte he her fette
This kinge of fairye adoune hym sette
Vpon a benche of Turves fresh and grene
And ri3t anon seide he pus to his quene
My wif quod he pat may no wi3t say nay
The experience proueth it every day
The treson which pat womman dop to man
x° thousand telle I can
Notable of 3oure vntroupe and britclnesse
O salamon richest of alle rychesse
ffulfilled of sapience and of worldely glorie
fful worpi bene pi wordes to memorie
To every wight, pat' witte and reson can
Thus preise p he 3it' pe boute of man
Among a Mf men 3it' fonde I on
But' of alle wommen fonde I neuere noon
Thus seip pis knygh't pat' knowe p joure wickednesse
And Ihesus filius C[i]rak as I gese
Ne spekep of 3ou but' seelden reuerence
A wilde fuyr a corrupte pestilence
So falle vpon joure bodies 3it' to ny3t'
Ne Se 3e not' pis honourable knyght'
By cause alas pat' he is blynde and olde
His owne man shal make him kokewolde
Lo where he sitte pe lecheour in pe tree
Nowe wil I graunte of my maieste
Vnto pis olde blynde worpi kny3t'
That' he shal han a3ein his eyen si3t'
whan pat' his wiff wold do him vilanye
pan shal he knowe al her harlotrie
Boo' in repreef of hure and offer moo/
¶ 3e Sire quod proseryyne and wil 3e soo
Nowe by my moder's sire soule I swere
pat' I shal 3euen hire suffisant' answer
And alle wommen aftere for joure sake
That' pouze pei bene in eny gilt' ytake
Wip face bolde pei shullen hem self excuse
And beren hem doune pat' wolden hem accuse
fior lacke of answer noon of hem shul dyen
AH hadde 3e seie a pinge wip bo' joure yen
3it' shullen we so visage it' hardly
And wepe and swere and chide subtily
pat' 3e shullen bene as lewde as bene gies
what' recketh me of such autoritees/
I wote wel pis Iwe this salomon
ffonde of vs wymmen foles mony on
But' pouze pat' he ne fonde no good womman
per haf yfoude mony ano'per man

PETWORTH 266 (6-T. 471)
womman ful trewe ful good ful vertuous
witnesse of hem pat dwellen in cristes hous
wip martierdome pei proued her constance
pe Romayn geestes maken remembraunce
Of mony a verrey trewe wif also /
But sir ne be not wrope as be it soo /
pougli pat he seide he foonde no good womman
I prei you take pe sentence of pe man
He ment pou pat in souereyn bounte
Nis noon but god but neihere he ne she
Eye for verrey god pat nys but ooñ
what make 3e so moche of Salomoñ
what pou3e he made a temple goddys hous
what pou3e he were riche and glorious
So made he a temple of fals goddes./
Who my3t do a jinge pat more forbode es
Parde as faire as 3e his name enplasteres
He was a leechoure and an ydolastre
And in his elde he verrey god forsoke
And 3if pat god nad as seiñ pe booke
yspared him for his faders sake he sholde
haue lost his regne souner þan he wolde
I sette nouȝt of alle þe vyleynye
þat 3e of wommen write a botterflie
I am a womman rede mote I speke
Eiper ellis swelle to myñ hert breke
ffor siþen he seide þat we bene Iangler[ess]es
As euer mote I brouke boþ my tresses
I shal not spare for no curtesye
To speke him harme þat wolde vs vilanye
Dame quod þis Pluto be no lenger wrope
I 3eue it vp but siñens I swore myñ oþe
þat I wolde graunten him his siȝt aȝeyn
My word shall stonde þat warne I þe cerceynn
I am a kinge it sitte me not to lye
And I quod she a quene of fairye
Her Answere she shal haue I vndertake
Lat vs no moo wordes make
I fforsøp I wil no lenger 3ou contrarie
Now lat vs turne a3eain to Ianuarye 2320
That in pis Gardyn wip pis faire Maye
Syngep wel merier þan þe popeniay
3ou loue I best t and shal and Œper noñ
So longe aboute þe alaies is he goñ
Now lat vs turne a5ein to Januarye 2324
That in f is Gardyn wif f is faire
Maye Syngef wel merier fan þe popenaiy
3ou loue I best and shal of ¿r non
So longe aboute þe alaies is he goñ
Till he was come a5einsfr f ilk 1 þe priy
Where as in pis damyan sitteþ ful mery
On hegh amonge þe freshe leues grene
This freshe May þat is so briþt an shene 2328
Gan forto sigh and seide alas my side
Now sire quod she for ouȝte þat may bytide
I moost haue of þe peeres þat I see
Or I mote dye so soore longeþ me 2332
To eten of þe smale peres grene
Helpe for her loue þat is of heuene quene
I telle 3ou wel a womman in my plite
May haue to fruete so grete an appetite 2336
þat she may dyen but she it haue
Allas quod he þat I nad here a knaue
That couþe clymbe alas alas quod he
ffor I am blinde 3e sire no fors quod she
But wold 3e vouchesauf for goddis sake
þe piry in wip 3oure armes forto take
ffor wel I wote þat 3e mystrest me
Ellis shuld I clymbe wel ynowe quod she 2340
So I my fote myȝt sette vpon 3oure bakt
ffor soþe seide he in me shal be no lakt
Might þ I 3ou helpe wip myn herte blood [leaf 128, back]
He stoupeþ doune and on his bakt she stood
And causeþ hurý by a twistt and vp she goøp
Ladyes I preie 3ou þat ye be nat wroþ
I can not t glose I am a rude man
And sodeynly anoon þis damyan 2352

PETWORTH 268 (6-T. 473)
Gan pullen vp þe smokke and in he þronge
And whan þat Pluto segði þis grete wronge
To Januarie he þaue his siȝt ageyn
[And made him se / as wel as evir he myȝt
And whan he hadde / cauht his syȝt ageyn]
ne was þer neuer man of þinge so feyn
But on his wiff his þouȝt was euermoo
Vp to þe tree he cast' his eyen twoo /
And segði þat Damyan his wiff had dressed,
In which manere it' may not' be expressed:
But [ȝif] I wolde speke vncurteysly
And vp he þaue a roringe and a crye
As doþe þe modere whan þe childe shal dye
oute helpe alas harowe I gan to crye
O stronge lady stoor what' doostowe
And she answereþ sire what' eileth þowe
Haue pacience and reson in þoure mynde
I haue þou hulpen of boþ þoure eyen blynde
Vp perile of my soule I shal not' lyen
As me was þauȝte to hele wip þouere eien
Was no þinge better forto make þou see
Than strogle wip a man vpon a tree
God wote I did it' in ful good entent
Stroggel quod he. þe algate in it wenȝt
God þeue þou boþe a shames dep to dyeȝn
He swyued þe I segði it' wip myne eyen
And ellis be I honged by þe hals
Than is quod she þe medecyne fals
ffor certeynly if þe myȝten see
þe wold not' saye no wordes vnto me
þe han some glymysing' and no parfit siȝt
I see quod he as wel as euere I myȝt
Thonked be god wip boþ myn eyen twoo
And by my trouþe me þought' he did þe soo
þe mase mase good sir' quod she
This þonk' I haue for I haue made þou see
Allas quod she pat euere I was so kinde
Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
Come doune my leef and if I haue myssayd
God helpe me so as I am euel apayd
But by my faders soule I wende haue seyn
How pat pis Damyan had by pe leyn
And pat pi smok had leye vpon pi brest
3e sir quod she 3e may wene as 3ou lest
But sir a man pat wake out of sclepe
He may not sodeynly wel take kepe
Vpon a pierne ne seen it parfitely
To pat he be adawed verrely
Ri3t so a man pat long hap blinde ybe
Ne may not sodeynly so wel yse
first whan pe si3t is newe commen aseyñ
As he pat hap a day or tweyen yseyñ
Til pat 3oure si3t ystabled be a while
Ther may ful mony a si3t 3ou begile
Beñ ware I preye 3ou for by heuene kinge
ful mony a man weneß forto se a pierne
And it is al anoßer ßan itß semep
He pat mysconceyueß mysdemep
And wip pat word she lepe douß fro pe tre
This Ianuarie who is glad but he
He clippeß hire and kisseß hurß ful oft
And on hire wombe he strokeß hurß ful soß
t And to his Palays home he hap hire lad
Nowe good men I prey 3ou to be glad
Thus endeß here my tale of Ianuarie
God blesse vs and his modere seyntß Marie.

¶ Here endeß pe tale of pe marchauntß
GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynne þe prologue of þe wif of Bathe [leaf 129]

Experience thouþe noon autorite [leaf 129, back]

were in þis world rþt ynoþe for me
To speke of woo þat is in mariage
for lordingges siþ I twelue ʒere was of age 4
Thonked be god þat is eterne alyue
Hubondes atte churchi door haue I had fyve
3if I so often myþt han wedded be
But alle were worþi men in her degre 8
But me was tolde certeyn not longe agoþ is
That siþen cristi ne wentþ neuer butþ onys
To wedden in þe cane of galile
þat by þilk ensample tauþe he me 12
That I ne shuld wedded be butþ onys
Herk eek, loo suchi a sharpe wordþ for þe nones
Beside a welle Ihesu god and man
Spake in repreef of þe Samaritan 16
Thow hast yhad .v. hubondes quod he
And þat ilk man þat nouþ hap þe
Is not thyne hubond þus seide he certeyñ
What hþe mentþ per-by I can notþ seyn 20
Wele: But þat I aske whi the fifti man
Was non hubond to þe Samaritan
How monþy myþt she han in mariage
3iþ herd I neuere telle in myn age 24
vpon his nombre diffinicioun
Men may devise and gosen vp and down
But wel I wote expresse wiþ-outen lye
God bad us forto wexe and multiplie
That ge[n]tile text can I wel vnderstonde
Eke wel I wote he seide myn husbond
Shuld lete fader and modere and take to me
But of no nombre mencioñ made he
Of bygamy or of octogamye
Whi shuld men pan of it han vilanye
loke here the wise man. kyng Salomon
I trowe he had wyues moo pan ðoñ "Genesis i:j quan-obrem 36"
Now wold god it lieful were to me
To be refreshed half so oft as he
Which gift of god had he for aH his wyues
No man hap such pat in pis world alyue es /
God wote pis noble kinge as to my witte
pe furst ny3t had mony a mery fitte
Wip eche of hem so wel was hym alyue
Blessed be god. pat I haue wedded fyve
Welcome pe .vi. whan pat euer he shal
ffor sip I wil not kepe me chaast in aH
When myn husbond is fro pe world ygoñ
Somme cristen man shal wedde me anoñ
ffor pan the apostel seip pat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where it likeñ me
He seip pat to be wedded is no synne
Better is to be wedded pan to brenne
What rekkeñ me poø folk sey vylyane
Of shrewde lamepe and his Bygamye
I woot wel Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as euer I can
And eche of hem had wyues moo pan twoo
And mony anoðer holy man also
Where can 3e say in eny maner age
That vs god defended mariage

PETWORTH 272 (6-T. 335)
By expresse woord? I prei 3ou tellep me
Or where commaunded he virginite
I wote as wel as 3e it' is no drede
pe Apostel whan he spekep of maydenhede
He seide pereof precepte' had he noñ
Men may counsaile a womman to be on
But' counseilling' nys non commaundement'
He putte it' in oure owne Iuggement'
ffor had god commaunded maidenhede
pan had he dampted wedding' wip pe dede
And certes 3if per were no sede ysowe
Virginite pan wherof shuld' it' growe.
Paule durst' not' commaunde at' pe leest' [leaf 130, back]
A ping' of which his maister' 3af hym no heest'
pe darte is sette vp for virgynyte
Chace who so may who so rennep best' lat' se
But' pis word is not' take of every wi3t'
But' per as god wold 3eue it' of his myght' I
wote wel pat' pe apostel was a mayde
But' nałeles pough' pat' he wrote or seide
He wold pat' every wi3t' were such as he
All nys but' counsaile to virgynite
And forto be a wif he 3af me leue
Of Indulgence so is it' no repreue
To wedde me 3if pat' my make dye
With-oute excepçion of Bygamye
Al were it' good no womman forto touche
He ment' as his body  or in his couche
ffor perile is bop fire and towé to assemble
3e knowe what' pis ensample may resemble
pis is al and somme he helde virginite
More parfit' pan wedded in freelte
Freelte clepe I not' but' pat' he and she
Wolde lede her lif al in chaastite
I graunte it' wel I haue non envie
poo Maidenhede preferre bygamy
It likep hem to be clene in body and goost
Of myn estaat I wil make no boost
for wel 3e knowe a lord in his household
Hap not every vessel of gold
Somme bene of tree and doñ her lord serwise
God clepep folk to him in sondry wise
And every hap of god a propre gift
Somme pis somme pat as hym likep shift
Virginite ys grete perfeccion
And continence eke wiþ deuociôn
But crist pat of perfeccion is welle
Bad not every wiþt he shulde selle
Al pat he had and 3eue it to pe poore
And in such wise folowe hym and his lore
He spake to hem pat wold lyue parfitely
And lordingges by 3oure leue pat am not I
I wil bystowe pe flour of al myn age
In charite and fruyte of mariaghe
Telle me also to what conclusion
Were membres made of generacioni
And of so parfit wise and whi ywroust
Tresteþ riþt wel péi were not made for noust
Glose who so wil I say boþ vp and down
pat péi were made for purgacioun
Of vryne and oure boþe pingges smale
were eke to knowe a female from a male
And for noon oper cause. what seye 3e no
pe experience woot pat it is so /
So pat pe clerkes ben not wiþ me wroop
I seie pis pat péi maked be² fore both
This is to seyne for office and for eese
Of engendringe ther we not god displese
whi shulde men ellis in her bokes sette
pat man shal 3elde to his wif his dette
Nowe wherwp shulde he paye his payment
3if pat he ne vsed his sely instrument
Than were pei made vpon a creature
To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
But I seye not pei every wiȝt is holde
pei hap such harneys as I to you haue tolde
To goon and vsen hem in engendrure
pei shuld men take of chastite no cure
Crist was a mayde and shapen as a man
And mony a seint sip pei pe world bygan
3it lyued pei euere in partit chaastite
I nyl envie wip no virginite
Lat hem ete brede of pured whete sede
And lat vs wyues ete Barle brede.
And 3it wip barle brede Mark telle can
Oure lord Thesu refresshed mony a man
In such astate as god hap cleped vs /
I wil perseverue I ne am not precious
In wifthode wil I vse myn Instrument:
As frely as my maker hap it sent
If I be daungerous god 3eue me sorowe
Myn husbonde shal it haue boþ eue and morowe
Whan pei him list come forþ and paye his dette
An husbond I wil han I nyl not lette
Which shal be boþ my dettour and my þral
And han his tribulacion wiþ all
Vpon his flessh while pei I am his wiff
I haue the power during al my liff
Vpon his propre body and not he
Riȝt þus þe apostel told [it] vnto me
And bad oure husbondes forto loue hym welH
Al þis sentence me likeþ every deH
V p stert þe pardonere and þat anon
Now dame quod he by god and by seynt John
3e bene a noble precheour in þis caas
I was about to wedde a wiff alas
What shuld I by it on my flessh so dere
3it had I leuer wedde non to þere
Ibyde quod she my tale is not bygonne
Nay thou shalt drinken a nother tonne
Er pat I goo shal sauour wors pan ale
And whan pat I haue told for my tale
Of tribulacion in mariage
Of whiche I am expert in myn age
pis is to seye my siff hap bene pe whippe
pan maist powe chese whider pou wilt scippe
pilk tonne pat I shal abroche
Be war of it or thou to nye aproche
ffor I shal telle ensamples moo pan ten
who that wil not be war by opere men./
By hym shul opere men corrected be
This same wordes write ptholome
Rede in his almagest and take it pere
Dame I wold prey 3ou if 3our wille were
Seide pis pardonere as 3e bygan
Telle forp 3oure tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3enge men of 3oure practyke
Gladly quod she sip it may 3ou like
But pat I prey to al pis companye
If pat I speke after my fantasie
As takep nat a greef of pat I seye
For myn entent is not but to pleye
Now sir s pan shal I telle 3ou my tale
As euere mote I drinke wyne or ale
I shal seie sop 3oo husbondes pat I hadde
As iiij. of hem were good and two were badde
pe iiij. were good men riche and olde
Vnnepes my3ten pei pe statute holde
In whicli pei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what I mene of pis parde
As god me helpe I laughi when I penke
How pitously a ny3ti I made hem swynke
But by my faye I tolde of it no store
pei had me 3oue her londe and her tresore

PETWORTH 276 (6-T. 339)
Me neded not to do lenger diligence
To wynne her loue and do hem reverence
pei loued me so wel by god aboue
pat I ne told no deynte of her loue
A wise womman wil bysy hure euere in on
To gete her loue 3e per as she hap noyn
But sipe I had hem holy in myn honde
And sipe pat pei hadde 3oue me al her londe
what shuld I take kepe hem forto plese
But 3if it were my profite & myn ease
But sette hem so a werke by my faye
pat mony a ny3t pei songen weleaway
The bacon was not fette for hem I trowe [leaf 132, back]
pat somme men han in Essex at donmowe
I gouerned hem so wel after my lawe
pat eche of hem ful blisful was and fawe
To bringe me gay pingges fro pe feire
knyves and ryngges & purses wel faire
ffor god it woot I chide hem spitosly
Now herkene how I bere me properly
3e wise wyues pat can vnderstond:
hus shuld 3e speke and bere hem wrong on hond
ffor half so boldely per can no man
Swere and lye as womman can
I say not pis by wyues pat bene wise
But it be whan pat pei hem mysavise
A wise wif shal if pat she can her goode
Bere him an honde pat pe kowe is wode
And take witnesse of hire owne mayde
Of hure assent but harkene how I seide
If Sire olde keynard is pis pine aray
whi is my neighboures wif so gay
She is honoured oueral wher she gope
I sitte at home I haue no prifty clope
what dostowe at myn neighbours hous
Is she so faire art pou so amerous
what' roune 3e wip our mayde, benedicite
Sire olde lecchoure lat' pi Iapes be
And if I haue a gossipe or a frende
wip-outg gilt' 3e chide as a frende
244
3if pat' I walk' or play vnto his hous
par commest home as dronken as a mous
An prechest' on pi benche wip euel preef'
par seist' to me it' is a grete meschief
248
To wedde a poor womman for costage
And if pat' she be riche of grete parage
pan seist par pat' it' is a turmentrie
To suffre her pride and her malencolie.
252
And if pat' she be faire powe verrey knaue
powe seist pat' euery holoure wol hure haue
She may no while in chaastite abide
That' is assaied vpon eche side
256
Thowe seist' somme folk' desire vs for richesse
Somme for our shap and some for our fairnesse
And somme for she can eiher sing' or dance
Thus seistowe wernard' god 3eue p' meschaunce
260
Somme for hure hondes and her armes smale
Thus go' al to pe deueH by pi tale
Thow seyst men may not' kepe a casteH walle
It' may so longe assaulted be oueraH
And if pat' she be foule pow saist' pat' she
Coveitep euery man pat' she may se
for as a spaynel she wil on hym lepe
Til pat' she fynde somme man pat' wil hire chepe
266
Ne noon so grey goos gos per in the lake
As seist pow pat' wil be wip-outen make
And seist' it' is an harde pinge forto welde
A wist' pat' no man wil his ponkes helde
272
Thus seist pow lorel whan pow goost' to bedde
And pat' no wise man nedep forto wedde
And no man pat' entendeH to pe heuene
with wilde ponder' dynts and fire leuene
276

PETWORTH 278 (6-T. 341)
Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{GROUP D. 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{Mote pi welked nek' be-to-broke}}\]
\[\text{\textbf{342}}\]
you shal not bob youse you were woode
Be maister of my body and my goode
pat on you shal forgoen magre pine eizen
what helpep it of me to quere and spien
I trowe you woldest lokke me in pi chest
you shuldest seie wif go where pe lest
Take youre disport I wil leue no talis
I knowe you for a good wiff dame Alys
we loue no man pat takep kepe ne charge
where pat we go we wil be at our large
Of alle men blessed mot he be
pe wise astrologen daun ptholome
That seip pis prouerbe in his almagest
Of alle men his wisdom is hiest
pat rekkep not who hap pe world in hond
By pis prouerbe you shal wel vnderstoned
Haue you nowe what ther pe rekke and care
Howe merely pat opere folk fare
si for certes olde dotarde be youre leue
3e shul haue queynt right ynowe at eue
He is to grete a nygard pat wil warne
A man to list a candel at his lantarne
He shal haue neuer pe lasse list parde
Haue you ynowe pe ther not pleyn pe
Thou seist also pat zif you make vs gay
with clopinge or wip precious aray
That it is perile of our chaastie
And zit wip wordes you mote enforce me
And say pise wordes in pe apostels name
In abite made wip chastite and shame
3e wommen shulde apparaile 3ou quod he
And not in tressed here and gay perre
As perle ne wip gold and clopes riche
Aftere pi text ne aftere pi rubriche
I nyl not worche as mochel as a gnatte
Thowe seidest als pat I was like a catte
But who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
\[\text{pan wold}\] pe catte wel dwellen in his Inn
And if pe cattes skyn be sclyke and gay
She nyl not dwell in hous half a day
But for\(\text{s}\) she wil er eny day be dawed
To shewe her skyn and go a caterwawed /
\(\text{pis to seie if I be gay sir' schrewe}\)
I wil renne out\(\text{t}'\) my burel for to shewe
Sir' olde foole what helpe\(\text{s}\) pe to spien
pei powe prey argus wip his Mt. eyen
To be my warde corps as he can best'
In feip he shal not\(\text{t}'\) kepe me but\(\text{t}'\) if me lest'
\(\text{3it' couple I make his beerde so mote I }\text{pee}\)
\(\text{pou seist' eke }\text{pat' per bene pinges pre}\)
\(\text{pe which pingges trowblen al }\text{pis erpe}\)
And \(\text{pat' no wi't ne may endure }\text{pe ferpe}\)
O leue sir' schrewe Ihesu short' pi liff
\(\text{3it' prechestowe and seist' an hatful wif'}\)
Yreckned is for oon of \(\text{pis meschaunces}\)
Ben \(\text{pere non oper manere resemblaunses}\)
\(\text{pat' pe may likne }\text{3oure parables too}\)
But\(\text{t}' \text{if a cely wif be oon of poo}\)
\(\text{pow . liknest wommannys loue to helle}\)
To barayn londe \(\text{per water may not' dwelle}\)
Thou liknest' it' also to wilde fire
\(\text{pe more it' brennep pe more it' hap desire}\)
To consume eny ping' pat' brent' wold be
Thow seist' \(\text{pat' ri3t' a[s]}\) wormes sheende a tre
\(\text{Ri3t' so a wiff' distroiep her husbonde}\)
\(\text{pis knowe pei }\text{pat' bene to wyues bonde}\)
\(\text{\textbf{T Lordingges ri3t' pus as 3e han hunderstan\text{d}}}\)
Bare I stilly myn olde husbondes on hand\(\text{k}\)
That pus pei seiden in her dronkenesse
And eke \(\text{pat' pei had suspicion of }\text{Ialousnesse}\)
On fankin and on myn neef also
O lord \(\text{pe peyn I did hem and pe woo /}\)
SIX-TEXT 345

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Petworth MS.

fful Giltelees by Goddis swete pyne
ffor as an hors I coupe bop bite and whyne
I coupe pleyn and I was in pe gilte
Or elles often tyme I had be spilt
Who so pat first to mylle commeth first gryn
I pleyned first so was oure weren stinte
If pei were ful glad to excusen hem ful blyue
Of ping of which pei agilt neuer her lyue
Of wenches wold I beren hem on honde
Whan pat for seke pei my3t vnnet stonde
3it ticed I his hert for pat he
wende I had of hym so grete chierthe
I swore pat al my walking by ny3t
Was foresto aspie wenches pat he di3t
Vnder pat colour had I mony a myrpe
ffor al such witte is 3euen ys in oure birpe
Deceyte. weping. spynnyng god hap 3eue
To womman kindely while pat pei lyue
And pus of on ping I auuante me
At pe ende I had pe best in eche degre
By slei3t or force. or by somme maner ping
As by contynuel murm or grucching
Namely abed had pei meschaunce
per wold I chide and do hem no plesaunce
I wolde no lenger in pe bedde abide
3if pat I felt his arme ouere my side
Til he had made his raunson vnto me
3an wolde I suffre hym doo his nicete
And perfore every man pis tale I telle
Wiue who so may al are for to selle
With empty honde men may noh hauke lure
ffor wynnyng wold I al his lust endure
And make me a feyned appetite
And 3it in bacon had I neuere delite
That maked me pat euer I wold hym chide
ffor pou3e pe pope had sitte hym beside

PETWORTH 282 (6-T. 345)
I wolde not spare hym at his owne bord
for be my troupe I quytte hym worde for worde
As helpe me verrey god omnipotente
pow I riȝt nowe shuld make my testament
I ne owe hym a worde pat it nys quytte
I brouȝt it so aboute by my witte
pat he must ȝee it vp as for pe best
Or ellis had we neuer be in rest
for pouȝhe he loked as a lyon
3it shuld he faile of his conclusion
Than wold I seie nowe goode leef take kepe
Howe mekely lokep wilkin our shepe./
Come nere my spouse lat me ba pi cheke
3e shul be al pacient and meke
And han a swete spiced conscience
Sip 3e so prech of Iobes pacience
Suffreȝ alway sip 3e so wel can preche
And but 3e doo certeyn we shul ȝou teche
pat it is faire to haue a wif in pees
Oon of vs mote bowen doutelees
And sip a man is more resonable
pan womman is, sir 3e moste be suffrable
what eileth ȝou to grucche þus and grone
Is it for 3e wold han my queynt alone
Wy take it alle lo haue it every deytt
Peter I schrewe ȝou but 3e loue me wel
fyr ȝif I wolde selle my bele chose
I couyte walk as frecchi as eny rose
But I wil kepe it for ȝour owne tothi
3e be to blame be god I seie ȝou sothi
Such manere wordes had we on hond
Now wil I speke of my ferpe husbonde
† Mi ferpe husbonde was a reueloure
þis is to seie he had a paramour
And I was ȝenge and ful of ragerye
Stiborn and stronge and Ioly as a pie
lord I coude daunce to an harpe smale
And synge ywis as eny ny3tingale
when I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyñ
Metelyus þe foule cheerle þo swyn
þat wip a staf byraft his wif her liþ
þfor she dronke wyne þouþe I had ben his wif
Ne shuld he not han daunted me fro drinke
And aftere wyne on venus most I þenke
þfor as sikle as colde engendreþ haile
A likerous mouþ most han a lykerous tale
In womman vinolent is no defence
þis knowe lechhours by experience
But lord cristþ when þat itþ remembreþ me
Vpon my 3ouþe and [on] my Iolite
Itþ ticleþ me aboute myn herte rote
Vnto þis day Itþ dopþ myn herte bote
þat I haue had my worldþ as in my tyme
Butþ age alas þatþ al wil enuenyme
Hap me byraftþ my bewte and my pith
Latþ itþ go fare wel þe deuþ goþ þerwithþ
The floure is gon þer nys no more to telle
þe bren as I bestþ can now mote I selle
Butþ 3itþ to be riþþ mery wil I foonde
Now forþe to telle of my ferþe husbonde
I seie I had in hertþ gretþ despite
þat he of eny oþer had delite
Butþ he was quytte by god and by seyntþ Iose
I made hym of þe same wode a crose
Natþ of my body in no foule manere
Butþ certeynly I made folkþ such chiere
þat in his owne grece I made hym frye
þfor Anger and for verrey Ialowsie
By god in erþe I was his purgatorie
þfor which I hope his saule be in glorie
þfor god itþ woote he satte ful oftþ and songe
whan þat his shogh full bitterly hym wronge
for per nas noon sauf god and he pat wist
In mony wise where I hym twist
He deyed whan I come fro Jerusalem
And lipe in a graue vnder pe rode-beem
All nys his tombe not so curious
As was pe sepulture of hym darius
which pat appelles wrougt subtly
It nys but waast to bury hym preciously
Lat hym fare wel god 3ene his soule rest
He is nowe in his graue and in his chest

\[\text{[leaf 136, back]}\]

And 3it was he to me pe moost shrewes
pat fele I on my ribbes al by rewe
And euere shal unto myn ending daye
But in oure bed he was so fresh and gaye
And per wiþ al so wel cupe he me glowe
whan pat he wold han my bele chose
pat pouze he had me bete on euery boñ
He cupe wynne ageyn my loue anoñ
I trowe I loued him pe bette for he
Was of his loue daungereus to me
We wommen han if pat I shal not lye
In his manere a queynte fantasie
waite what pinge we may not liñtly haue
Theraftere wil we crie al day and craue
fforbede vs pinge and pat desiren we
Prees on vs fast and pan wil we fle
with daungere outer we al oure chaffare
Greet precs atte Market makep dere ware
And to grete chepe is yholde atte litél pris
This knowep euery womman pat is wise

Tha My fift husbonde god his soule blisse
which pat I toke for loue and no ricchesse
he some tyme was a clerk of oxenforð
And had left scole and went at home to boorð

PETWORTH 285 (6-T. 348)
wip my gossip dwelling in our toun
God haue her soule her name was alisoun
She knewe myn hert and al my priuyte
Better þan oure parissi preest so mot I the
To hure bywried I my counseil aþ
ffor had myn husbonde pissed on a walle
Or doon a þinge þat shulþ have cost his liff
To hure and to anoþer worþi wiff
And to my nece which I loue weþn
I wold han tolde his counseile euerideþ
And so I did ful often god it wote
þat made his face often rede and hote.
ffor verrey shame and blamed hym self for he
had tolde to me so grete a privyte
And so byfelle þat ones in a lente
So ofte tyme I to my gosype wente
ffor euere ʒit I loued to be gay /
And forto walke in marches Averil and may
ffrom hous to hous to harken sonday tailes/
þat Iankan clerk and my gossip dame alys
And I my self into þe feeldes wente
Myn husbonde was atþ londŏn al þat lente
I had þe bettre leișere forto pley
And forto see and eke forto be seye
Of lusty folk what wist I wher my grace
Was shapen forto be or in what place
Therefore made I my visitacions
To vigiles and to processionþs
To prechingþ eke and to þise pilgrimages
To plaies of miracles and of mariages
And wered vpon my gay scarlet gites
Thisere wormes ne þise mothes ne þise mytes
Vpon my peril frete hem neuer a dele
And woostowe whi for þei were vsed wele
Now wil I tellen forþ what happt me
I see þat in þe feeldes walked we
Til trevely we had suche dailiame
jis clerk and I \( \text{pat} \) of my purviancce
I spake to hym and seide how \( \text{pat} \) he
3if I were widowe shuld wedde me
ffor certeynly I seye for no bobance
\( \text{pat} \) I was neuere 3it withoute purviancce
Of manriage ne of \( \text{oper} \) jingsges eke
I hold a monnys witte nat worp a leke
\( \text{pat} \) ha\( \text{p} \) but oon hool forto stirten too
And 3if \( \text{pat} \) faile \( \text{pan} \) is al ydoo \\
[I bare hym on] hande he hadde enchaunte\( \text{de me} \)
My dame taughte me \( \text{pat} \) subtylte
And eke I sayde I Mete of hym aall nyghte
He wolde haue slayne Me As I laye vprighte
And a\( \text{h} \) my bedde was \( \text{ffuHe} \) of\( \text{e} \) verey blode
Butte yette I hope \( \text{pat} \) ye schuH do me gode
\( \text{ffor} \) blode bitoken\( \text{e} \) golde As me was taughte
And a\( \text{h} \) was \( \text{ffalse} \) I dre\( \text{me} \)e of\( \text{h} \) righte nough\( \text{t} \)
Butte as I \( \text{ffollowede} \) Ay My dames lore
AsweHe of\( \text{t} \) that as\( \text{f} \)\( \text{oper} \) \( \text{pynge} \) more\] [MS Reg. extract stops]
But\( \text{t} \) nowe Sir\( \text{l} \) lat\( \text{t} \) me se what\( \text{t} \) shal I seyn
A A. by god I haue my tale ageyn .
whan \( \text{pat} \) my fer\( \text{p} \) husbond\( \text{f} \) was on bere
[leaf 137, back]
I wepte algates and made sory chere
As wyues moten for it\( \text{i} \) is \( \text{pe} \) vsage
And with my keercheef keuered my visage
But\( \text{t} \) for \( \text{pat} \) I was purueide of a make
I wepte but\( \text{t} \) smale and \( \text{pat} \) I vndertake
To church\( \text{i} \) was myn husbond yborn on morowe
wij neighbours \( \text{pat} \) for hym made sorowe
And Iankyn our clerk\( \text{f} \) was on of \( \text{po} \)
As helpe me god whan \( \text{pat} \) I segh hym goo
Aftere \( \text{pe} \) bere me \( \text{pougt} \) he had a peire
Of legges and of fete so clene and\( \text{feire} \)
\( \text{pat} \) al my hert\( \text{i} \) I 3aue vnto his holde
He was I trowe xx\( \text{t} \) wynter\( \text{f} \) olde
And I was xl: 3if I shal seie sope
But 3it I had alway a Coltissli tope
Gat1 toped I was and pat1 by-cam me well
I had pe printe of seyns venus seeft
As helpe me god I was a lusty on
ffaire and riche 3onge and welbygon
And trewly as myn husbond tolde me
I had pe best quoniam pat3 my3t be
[ffor sertes I Am] aH veneryen
In ffelenges And my herte is Mercyen)
Venus me yafe My luste my lykerousnesse
And Mars yafe me my sturdye hardynesse]
Myn ascendent was taure and mars per-inne
Allas alas pat1 euer loue was synne
I folowed aye myn Inclinacion
By vertue of my constellacion
That3 made me I couije not wipdrawe
My chambere of venus from a good felawe
[Yette haue I Mars is Marke vppon] my fface
And allso in Anopere preuye place
ffor god1 so wysse be My saluacion
I louede neuer by no discrecion
I ffollowede euer Myne Appetyte
AHe were he longe schorte blacke or1 whyte
I toke no kepe so pat he lykedo me
How poure he was And eke of1 whatte degre]
What1 shuld I sei but at1 pe monpes ende
This Ioly clerk1 Iankyn pat1 was so hende
Hap wedded me wip grete solemnite
And to hym 3aue [1] al pe londe and sffe
pat1 euer was me zeuen perbifore
But1 afferereward repented me ful sore 
He nolde suffre no pinge of my lest1
by god he smote me onys on pe lest1
ffor pat1 I rent1 out1 of his boke a leef
That1 of pat1 stroke myn eeren wexen deef

PETWORTH 288 (6-T. 351)
SIX-TEXT

Stiborn I was as is a leonesse
And of my tunge a verrey Iangeleresse
And wold I wold as I had don to-form
from hous to hous al pouze he had it sworn
forpwp ful often tyme he wolde preche
And me [of] olde Romaynes geestes teche
How he · symplicius gallus laft his wiff
And hure for-soke for terme of his lif
Nat but for open hede he hure say
Lokinge out at his door on a day
Anoper romayn tolde he me by name
pat for his wiff was at a somers game
Wip-oute his wittyng he forsoke her eke
And pan wolde he vpon his bible seke
pat ilk prouerbe of Ecclesiast
Where he commaundep and forbedep fast
Man shal not suffre his wif to rome aboute
Than wolde he seie ri3t pus wip-outen doute
Who-so pat beeldep his hous all of salous
And prickep his blynde hors ouere pe falous
And sufferep his wif forto seken halowes
Is worpi forto be honged on pe galowes /
But al for nou3t I sette not an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe
Ne I wold not of hym corrected be
I hate hym pat my vice tellep me
And so doñ moo god wote of vs pan I
pis made him wip me wode al vtterly
I nold forbere hym in no cas
Now wil I seye you sop by seint Thomas
Whi pat I rent out of his booke a leef
for which he smote me pat I was deef
He had a boke pat gladly ny3t and daye
for his disport he wolde rede alway
He cleped Valerye and theofraste
Atte whiche boke he lowgh alway ful fast

PETWORTH 289 (6-T. 352)
And eke per was somtyme a clerk in Rome
A Cardynal pat hight seint Ierome
pat made a boke agein Iouean
In which boke eke per was Terculan
Crisippus, Troculla, and holowy
That was Abbas not fer fro Paris/
And eke pe parables of Salomon
Ovydes art and bokes mony oñ
And alle pise were bounden in oo volom
And euer nyȝt and day was his custom
When he had leisere and vacacion
fro m opere worldly occupacion
To reden in pis boke of wicked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legendys þan lyues
þan bene of good wyues in þe bible
ffor trusteþ wel it is an impossible
þat eny clerk wil spaken good of wyues
But þif it be of holy seyntes lyues
Ne of noon opere womman neuere þe moo /
who peinted þe lyon telle me who /
By god þif wommen had ywritten stories
As clerkes han wiþ-In her oratories
Thei wold han writen of men more wickednesse
Than al þe Mark of Adam may redresse
The Children of mercury and Venus
Ben in her worchinge contrarious /
Mercury loueþ wisdom and science
And Venus loueþ riote and dispence
And for her dyuers disposicion
Ech falleþ in opere exaltacion
As þus god wote mercure is disolate
In pisces wher Venus is exaltate
And Venus falleþ þer mercure ye reysed
þerfor no womman of no man is preised.
The clerkþ whan he is olde and may not þ do
Of Venus werkes worþ his olde shoo
Jan sitte he doun and writte in his dotage

Pat wommen can not kepe her marriage

But nowe to purpoos whi I told pe

Pat I was beten for a boke parde.

Vpon a ny3t Iankin pat was our sire

Redde on his boke as he satte by pe fire

Of Eua first pat for her wickednesse

Was al mankinde pat to wrecchednesse

ffor whiche pat Ihesu Crist hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D xv, on leaf 134, back]

That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne

Lo here expresse of women Maye ye fynnde

That women was the losse of AH Mankynde]

Tho redde he me howe sampson lost his heres

Slepinge his leman kitt it wip her sheres

pourgh whiche treson lost he bop his eyen /

Tho redde he me if I shal not liyen .

Of Ercules and of his dyanyre

pat caused hym to sette hym self a fyre

No pinge forgate he pe penaunce and woo

pat Socrates had wip his wyues twoo

Howe pat Ancipa cast pisse on his hede

pe Sely man satte stille as he were dede

He wiped his hede no more durst he seyn

But er pat thonder stint commep a reyn)

Of 1 pasipa pat was pe quene of grete

ffor schrewdenesse hym pou3t pe tale swete

fiye speke no more it is a grisly pinge

Of hure horrible lust and [hure] lykynge

Of Clitermistra for her lecherye

pat falsly made her husbond forto dye

He redde it wip ful good deuoción

He tolde me for what occasion

Amphiorax at thebes lost his lif

Myn husbonde had a legende of his wif

Eriphilem . pat for an ouch of golde

hap prively vnto pe grekes told

PETWORTH 291 (6-T. 354)
wher þat her husband þidde hym in a place
for which he had at Thebes sory grace
Of lyma tolde he mee and of lucye
þei Bob made her husbandes forto dye
That on for loue þat oþer was for hate
lyma her husbande on euene late
Enpoysened had for þat she was his foo
Lucia lykerous loued her husband soo /
þat for he shuld þpon her alway þinke
She þaue hym such a loue manere drinke
That he was dede or it was by þe morowe
And þus algates husbandes han sorowe

If Than tolde he me howe on latumyus
Compleyned to his felawe arius
That in his gardyne growed such a tre
On which he seide þat his wyues þre
Hangged hem selue for hertes despitous
O leue broþer quod þis arious
þeue me a plant of þat blissful tre
And in my gardyne planted shal he be
Of latter date of wyues hap he readde
þat han sclayn her husbandes in þe bedde
But lat heure lecchoure diþt hur al þe nyþt
Whan þat þe corps lay in þe floore vpriþt
And some han dryuen nayles in her brayñ
While þat þei slepe and þus þei han hem sclayñ
Somme han þeuen poysen in her drinke
He spak more harme þan hert may þenk
And þer-with-all he knewe of moo prouerbes
þan in þis world þer growen grasse or herbes /
Bettis quod he þine habitacion
Be wip a leon or a foule draðon
þan wip a womman vsing forto chide
Bettis quod he high in þe roof abide
þan wip an angry wif dowyn in an hous
þey bene so wicked and contrarious /
pei haten pat her husbondes louen ay
He seide a womman cast her shame away
when she cast of her smokke and ferpermo [leaf 140]
A faire womman but she be chaast also /
Is lichi a gold rynge on a sowes nose
who wold wene or wold suppose
The woo pat in myn herte was and pyne
And when I segh he wolde neuere fyne
To reden on pis cursed boke al nyzt
Al sodeynly pre leues haue I plizt
Out of his boke rizt as he redde and eke
I wip my fist so toke him on pe cheke
That in our fire he fille bakward adoun
And he vp stert as dop a wood lyoun
And wip his fist he smote me on pe hede
pat in pe flore I laie as I were dede
And when he seegi how stille pat I lay
He was agast and wold han fledde away
Til at pe laste out of my swowe I breide
O hastowe sclayne me fals peef I seide
And for my londe pis hastowe mordred me
Or I be dede 3it wil I kisse pee
And nere he come and kneled faire adoun
And saide dere sustere Alisouñ
As helpe me god I shal pe neuere smyte
That I haue done it is pi self to wite
fforzeue it me and pat I pe biseke
And 3it eftsones I hit hym on pe cheke
And seide peef pis moche am I wreke
Nowe wil I dye I may no lenger speke
But at pe laste wip mochel care and woo
We fille acorded by vs seluen twoo
812
He 3aue me al pe bridel in myn honde
To haue pe gouernance of hous and londe
And of his tunge and his hand also
And made him brenne his boke anoñ ri5t 900
PETWORTH 293 (6-T. 356)
And when pat I had gotten vnto me
By maisty al pe souereynte.

Than he seide myn owne trewe wifte

Do as soue terme of al soure lifte
kepe soure honure and kepe eke myn astate

Aftere pat day we had neuere debate.

God helpe me so I was to him as kinde
As eny wiff from denmarke into Ynde

And also trewe / and so was he to me
I prey to god pat sitte in mageste
So blesse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wil I seie my tale if se wil here

Thus endepe prologue of pe wiff of bathi

And here bygynnepe Tale.1

The frere lowe whan he had herd al pis

Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis

pis is a longe preamble of a tale

And whan pis somnour herd pe frere gale

Lo quod pe somnour goddis armes two
A frere wil entremete hym euermoo
Loo good men a flie and eke a frere
wollen falle in every disshi and eke matere
what spekest pou of preambulacioun
what amble or trotte or pees or go sitte down
Thou lettest oure disport in pis manere
3e wilt pou so somnour quod pe frere

Now by my fay I shal er pat I goo
Telle a somnour such a tale or twoo
That alle pe folk shal laughen in pis place
Now ellis frere I bishrewe pi face

Quod pis somnour and I bishrewe me
But jif I telle pe tales two or pre
Of freres er I come to sidyngburne

pat I shal make pine hert for to mourne

PETWORTH 294 (6-T. 357)
ffor wel I wote þi pacience is gon
Our hoost' cried pees and þat' anon
And seide lat' þe womman telle her tale
þe faren as folkþ þat' dronken ben of ale./
Do dame telle forth þour tale þat' is þe best'
Al redy sire quod she riþt as 3ou lest'
If I haue licence of þis worþi frere
þis dame quod he telle forþ 3oure tale we wil here

[No break in the MS.]
[THE WIFE OF BATH'S TALE] [on leaf 141]

In pe olde dayes of pe king Arthur
Of which pat bretons speken grete honour
Al was pis land fulfilled of fayry
pe Elfe quene wiþ her Ioly companye
Daunced wiþ outi in mony a grene mede
pis was pe olde opynyon as I rede
I speke of mony an .C. 3ere a-goo
But nowe can no man se noon elues moo
ffor nowe pe grete charite and preiers
Of lymytoures and oper poor freres
That oper serchen euery londe and euery streme
As pikke as motes in pe sonne beme
Blessinge halles chambers and boures
Citiees burghes castels hize toures
Thropes . beernys . shipnes . dayrys
This makeþ pat þer bene no fayrys
ffor þer as wonte to walke was an elf
Ther walkeþ nowe þe lymytour hym self
In vnder meles and in mornyngges
And seþ his matyns and his høy pingges
As he goþ in his lymitacioun
Wommen may go nowe sauf vp and doun
In euery bussi or vnder euery tre
þer nys noñ opération Incubus buti he
And he wil do hem buti dishonour
And so felle iti pati pis kingi Arthur
Had in his hous a lusty bachilere
Thati on a day come ridingi fro ryveri
And happed alone as she was born
He seegh a maiden walking' hym byforñ
Of which mayde Maugre her hede
By verrey force he raft'hure maydenhede
ffor which oppression was such clamour
And such pursute vnto pe kingst arthour
That' damned was pis kny3t' forto be dede
Be cours of lawe and shuld haue lost' his hede
Perauenture suchi was pe statute poo /
But' pat' pe quene and oper ladis moo
So longe preide pe kinge of grace
Til he his liff him graunted in pat' place
And saue hym to pe quene al at' her wille
To chese whedere she woldt hym save or spille
The quene vonkep pe kinge wiþ al her my3t'
And after pis pus speke she to pe knyght'
When pat' she seegh her tyme on a day
Thou stondest 3it' quod she in such aray
That' of pi lif 3it' hastowe no suerte
I graunte pe lif if pou canst' telle me
¶ What' ping is it' pat' wommen most' desiren
Be ware and kepe pi nekbone fro yren
And if pou canst' not' telle it' me anoñ
3it' wil I 3eue pe leue forto goñ
A xij. monpe and a daye. to seke and lere
An answere suffisaunt' in pis mater
And suerte wil I han er pat' pou passe
Pi body forto zelde in pis place
woo was pis kny3t' and sorowfully he sikep
But' what' he may not' do al as hym likep
And at' pe last' he chese hym forto wende
And to come agein ri3t' at' pe zeres ende
With suche answere as god woldt hym purveye
And takep his leue and wendeþ forp his weye
He sekep euery hous and euery place
Where as he hopep forto fynde grace
To lere what ping wommen louen most
But he nowe koude alyuen in no cost
where as he mynte fynde in pis materes
two creatures acording in fere

somme seiden wommen louen best ricchesse
somme seide honour somme seiden Iolynesse
somme riche aray some seiden lust a bedde

And oft tyme to be wydowe and wedde
somme seiden pat we bene most ysesed
whan pat we bene yflatered and ypesed.
he go? ful ny pe sop I wil nat lye
A man shal wynne vs best wip flaterye
and wip attendaunce and wip bisynesse
bene we alyned bob more and lesse
and somme men seyn howe pat we louen best
fiorte to be free and do ri?t as vs lest
and pat no man repreue vs of our vice
But say pat we bene wise and no pinge nice
fior trewly pe is noon of vs alle
3if eny wigt wil clawe vs on pe galle
pat we nyl loke or he saye vs sothi
assaiie and he shal fynde it pat he do?.
fir be we neuer so vicious wip-Inne
we wil be holden wise and clene of synne
and somme seyn pat grete delit haue we
fior to be holden stable and eke secre
and in oo purpos stedfastly to dwelle
and not bewrey ping pat men vs telle
but pat tale is not worp a rake stele
parde we wommen commen no ping hele
witnesse on myda wil 3e here pe tale
ovide amonges ope pingges smale
seip mida had vnder his longe heres
growinge vpon his hede two asses eres
the whiche vice he hidde as he best my3t
fful subtily from euery mannys si3t
fat saue his wif per wist it no moo
He loued her most and trested to her also
He preide hir most pat vnto no creature
She shuld not tellen of his disfigure 960
She swore hym nay for al pis world to wynne [leaf 142, back]
She wold do pat vilanye or pat synne
To make her husband han so foule a name
for reprevyng of hym and foule shame 964
But napellees her pouȝt pat she dide
pat she so longe shuld a counseile hide
Her pouȝt it satte so sore about her herte
pat nedely som word her mote a-sterte 968
And sipe she durst [nat] tellen it no man
Doune to a marise fast she ranne
Til she came pere her herte was a fire
And as a bitor bumblep in pe myre 972
She laide her mouȝ vnto pe water down
Bewrey me not pou watere wip þi souñ
Qoþ she to þe I telle it and no moo
Myþ husbonde hap longe asses eren two 976
Now is my hert al hole now is it ouste
I myȝt no lenger kepe it out of doute
Here may se þouȝe we a tyme abide
3ete ouste it moot we mowe no counseil hide 980
The remenaunte of þe tale if se wil here
Redep ovide and se mowe it lere
† This knyȝt of which my tale is specialy
Whan pat he seegþ he myȝt not come þerby 984
This is to seyn. what wommen louen most
Wip-in his hert soryful was þe goost
But home he goþe he myȝt not soiourne
þe day was come þat homward most he tourne 988
And in his way it happed hym to ride
In al his care vndere a forest side
Where he segh in oon daunce goo /
Of ladis foure and twenti1 and 3it moo [1 MS xxiiij.,ii.] 992
Toward pe daunce he drowe hym 3erne
In hope pat somme wisdom shuld he lerne
But certeynly er he cam fully þere
Vanysshed was pe daunce he nyst note where
No creature seye he þat bare lif
Sau in þe grene he sey sitting a wif
A fouler wight þer may no man devise
Ageyn þe knyt þe old wif gan arise
And seide sir knyt here for ne lieþ no way
Telle me what þat þe seken be þoure fay
Perauenture it may þe better be
Thise olde folk konne moche þing quod she
My leue modere quod þis knyt certayn
I am but dede but þif þat I can sayn
What þing it is þat wommen most desire
Cowde þe me wisse I coude wel quyte 3our hire
Plite me þi troupe here in my hand quod she
The next þing þat I require þe
Thow shalt þit doo if þit lye in þi myȝt
And I williche þit 3ou er þit be nyȝt
Haue here my troupe quod þe knyt I graunte
Than quop she I may me wel awaunte
þi lif is sauf for I wil stonde þer-by
Vpon my lif þe quene wil say as I
Lat se which is þe prodest of hem alle
þat wereth on a kerchif or a calle
þat dar seie nay of þat I shal 3ou teche
lat vs goo forþ wip-oute lenger speche
Tho rowned she a pistel in his eere
And bad hym to be glad and han no fere
Whan þei be commen to þe courte þis knyt
Seide he had holde his day as he had hizt
And redy was his answere as he seide
fiul mony a noble wif and mony a maide
And mony a widowe for þat þei be wise
þe quene her sylf sitting as a lustise

PETWORTH 300 (6-T. 363)
Assembled ben pis answere forto here
And aftere pis kny3t was bode apere
And pat pe kny3t shuld telle in audience
To every wizt commmaunted was silence
what ping pat worldly wommen louen mest
This knyght ne stode not stille as dop a beast
But to his question anoñ answerd
wip manly vois pat al pe courte it herde
My lege lady generally quod he
wommen desiren to han souereynte
As wel ouer hir husbond and her loue
And forto be in maistrie hym aboue
This is 3oure most desire pou3e pe me kille
Dop as 3ou list I am here at 3oure wille
In al pe courte ne was per wif ne mayde
Ne wydowe pat contraried what he saide
But seiden he was worpi han his lif
And wip pat word vp stert pat olde wif
which pat pe knyght sey sitting on pe grene
Mercy quod she my souereyn lady quene
Er pat 3oure courte departe do me ri3t
I taught pis answere vnsto pis kny3t
ffor which he pli3te me his troythe pere
pe first pinge I wolde of him requere
He wold it doo 3if it lay in his my3t
Bifore pe court pan prey I pe sir kny3t
Quod she pat pou me take vnsto pe wif
ffor wel pou woost pat I haue kepte pi lif
If I sey fals seye nay vpon pi faye
pis kny3t answerd allas and weleaway
I woot ri3t wel pat such was my bihest
ffor goddis loue chese a newe request
Take al my good and lat my body goo
Nay pan quod she I schrewe vs bope twoo
ffor pou3e pat I be foule and olde and poor
I nold4 for al pe metal ne for ore

PETWORTH 301 (6-T. 364)
but in her that is of a gaited or literate above
but if that I my wife were and my love
my love quod he nay my damnacio
allas that any of my nation
shuld euere so foule ydisparaged be
but al for nouz he ende is his that he
constreyned was he nedes most her wedde
and take p his olde wif and go to bedde
nowe wolden somme men seyn perauenent
that for my negligience I do no cure
To telle sou pe Ioie and pe araye
that at pe feest was that ilk day
To which pinge shortly answerd I shal
I seie per nas no Ioie ne feest at all
per nas but hevynesse and mochel sorowe
for prinely he wedded hure on a morowe
and alday aftere hid hym as an owle
so woe was him his wif loke so foule
Grete was pe sorowe pe knyzt had in his nouz
When he was wip his wif a bedde brouzt
he was wip and turnez to and froo
His olde wiff laye smyling euermoo
And seide .o dere husbond o benedicite
farep euery knyzt pus wip his wif as se
Is pis pe lawe of kingt Arthures hous
Is euery knyzt of his love pus dangereus
I am soure owne love and eke soure wiff
I am she which that saued hap soure lift
And certes zit did I sou neuere vnrizt
whi fare se pus wip me pe firste nyzt
ze faren lich a man had lost his witte
fly what is my gilt for goddes love telle it
And it shal ben amended if I may
Amended quod pis knyzt nay nay
That wil not bene amended neuere moo
bou art so sely and so old also
And perto commen of so lowe a kinde
pat no wonder is pou3e I walowe & wynde
So wolde god my herte wolde bres
Is pis quod she pe cause of 30ure vnrest
3e certeinely quop he no wonder is
Now sire quod she I couope amende al pis
If pat me list er it were daies pre
So wel 3e myst bere 3ou vnto me.
¶ But for 3e speken of such gentilesse  ¶ Nofa bene de nobilbus
As is descended out of alle ricchesse
pat perfoure shulden 3e be gentile men
Such errogannce nys not worp an heñ
Loke who so is moost vertuous alway
Privey and aperte and best ende ay
To do þe beste dedis þat he can
And take him for þ[e] grettest gentile man
Of criste cleyme we our gentylesse
Not of oure elders for our old ricchesse
fior þou3e þei 3eue vs al our heritage
fior which we cleyme to be of hie parage
3it may þei not byqueeþ for no þing
To noon of vs her vertuous lyuynge
þat made hem gentile men ycalled be
And bad vs folowen in such degre
wel can þe wise poete of florence
þat hight dañt speke in þis sentence
Lo in such manere Ryme is dantes tale
fful seelde vpriseþ by his braunches smale
Prowesse of man for god of his prouesse
wil þat of hym we clayme our gentilnesse
fior of oure elders may we no þing clayme
But temporel þing þat man may hirt and mayme
Eke eueri w3t wote þis as wel as I
þo gentelelesse were planted naturelly
Vnto a certeyn lynage down þe lyne
Prive and apert þan wold he neuere fyne
To doth of genteesse pe fair' office
pei my3ten do no vileny or vice
Take fire and bere it' in pe derkest' hous
By-twix pis and the mount' of Caucasous. [leaf 145]
And lat' men shette pe doores and go penne
3it' wol pe fire as faire lye and brenne
A[s] thowsand men my3t' it' bihilde
His office naturel ay wil it' holde
Vp perile of liff til pat' it' die
Here may 3e se wel how pat' gentrie
Is nat' annexed to possession
Sip folk do not' her operacion
Al waie as dop' pe fire lo in his kinde
ffor god it' wote men may ful often fynde
A lordes sone doo shame and vileny
And he pat' wil haue price of his gentrie
ffor he was born of a gentile hous
And had his elders noble and vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentile dedys
Ne folow his gentile Auncestre pat' dede is
He nys nat' gentile be he duke or erle
ffor vileyns sinful dedes make a cheerle
ffor gentlnesse nys but' reuent' renome
Of pine ancestres for hir bewte bounte
Whiche is a strong' ping' for pi persone
The gentilesse commep from god alone
Than commeth our verrey gentilesse of grace
It' was no ping' byquepe vs with our place
Thenkep howe noble as seip valerius
Was pilk Tullius Hostilius
pat' out' of pouerte roos to hie noblesse
Redep Senek and redep eke Boesse
per shul 3e sene expresse pat it' no drede is
pat' he is gentile pat dop' gentile dedys
And perfere dere husbonde I pas conclude
Al were it' pat' myn ancestres were rude

PETWORTH 304 (6-T. 367)
3it may pat hie god an so hope I
Graunt me grace to lyue vertuously
Than am I gentile when pat I bygynne
To lyuen vertuously and leuen synne
And per as 3e of pouert me repreue 1176

The hie god on whom pat we byleue
In wilful pouerte. chas to lede his lif
And certes every man boþ maide & wiff
May vnderstonde Ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold not chese a vicious lyuynge
Glad pouerte is an honest ping certayn
This wil senek and opere clerkes seyn 1180
Who pat holte him paide of his pouerte
I holde him riche al had he nouȝt serte
He pat coueitep is a poor wiȝt
ffor he wold han pat is not in his myȝt
But he pat nouȝt haþ ne keuete þe to haue
Is riche al pouȝh men hold him but a knaue
Verrey pouerte is signe proprely
Iuuenal [saþ] of pouert merily 1192
The poor man whan he goþ by þe way
Biform þe peues he may singe and play
Pouerte is hatel good and as y gesse
A ful grete bringer out of bysynesse 1196
A γ- te amender eke of sapience
To him pat lackeþ it in pacience
Pouerte is þis al pouȝh it seme alenge
Possession þat no wiȝt wil chalenge
Pouerte ful often whan a man is lowe
Makeþ his god and eke him self to knowe
Pouerte in spectacle is as þenkeþ me
þorowe which he may his verrey frendes see
And þerfor sip þat I sou not greue
Of my pouerte no more me repreue
Now sire of elde 3e repreue me 1204
And certes sire þorowe noþ auctorite

PETWORTH 305 (6-T. 308)
Where in no boke 3e gentile in honour
Seyn pat' mon shuld an olde wif do fauour
And clepe hur' modere for 3oure gentilnesse
And auctours shal I fynde as I gesse
Nowe pere 3e seyn pat' I am foule and olde
Than drede 3ou not' to bene a kokewold
for filpe and helde a lso mote I thee
Bene grete wardeyns vpon chastite
But' napeles sip I knowe 3oure delite
I shal fullfille 3oure worldly appetit
Chese nowe quod she oon of pise pingges twey
To han me foule and olde til pat' I dye
And be to 3ou a trewe humble wiff
And neuere 3ou displese in al my lif
Or ellis 3e wil haue me 3onge and faire
And take 3oure auenture of pe repaire
That' shal come to 3oure hous bycause of me
Or in some opere place wel may be
Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheper 3ou likep
This knyght' avised him and sor sikep
But' at' pe last' he seide in pis manere
My lady. and my loue. and wif so dere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernance
Geuelp 3oure self which may be most plesaunce
And most' honour to 3ou and me also
I do no force pe whepere of pe two
ffor as 3ou likep it' suffisep me
Than haue I gote of 3ou p' maistrie quod she
Sip I may chese and gouern as me list'
3e certes wif quod he I holde it' for pe best'
Kisse me quod she we be no lenger wrope
ffor by my troupe I wil be to 3ou bope
pis is to seine bope faire and goode
I prei to god pat' I mot' steruen woode
But' I to 3ou be as sadde and trewe
As euere was wiff sy' pat' p' world' was newe
And but I be to morow as faire to sene
As eny lady Emperesse or quene
pat is by-twene pe Est and eke pe west
dop wip my liff and depe riȝt as you lest
Cast vp pe Curtyne loke how it is
[leaf 146, back]
And whan pe knygte sawe al pis
pat she so faire was and so yonge perto
ffor ioie he hent her in his armes twoo
His herte bathed in a bathi of blisse
A thousand tyme a rowe hire gan he kisse
And she obeied him in euery ping
That myght done hym plesaunce or likinge
And þus þei lyued vnto her lyues ende
In parfitt Ioye and Ihesus crist vs sende
Husbonde. yonge. meke and fressh abedde
And grace to ouerlede hem þat we wedde
And eke I prei to Ihesu short her lyues
That wil not be gouerned by her wyues
And olde and angry nygard and dispence
God sende hem sone a verrey pestilence

Thus endeþ þe tale of þe wif of bath /
And here bygynne þe prologue of þe frere

This worði lymitour þis noble frere
He made alway louring' chere
Vpon þe somnour, but' for honeste
No vyleyns word as ȝit' speke he
But' at' þe last he seide vnto þe wif'
Dame good god þene ȝou riȝt' good lyft'
ȝe han touched here also mote I the
In scole matere grete difficulte
ȝe han seide mochel þing' riȝt' wel I seie
But' dame here as we ridden by þe weie
Vs nedep not' to speken but' of game
And late auctoritees a goddes name
To prechen and to scole eke of clerrie
But' ȝif it' like vnto þis companye
I wil ȝou of a somnour telle a game
Parde I may wel knowe by þi name
That' of no somnour may no good be seid?
I prey þat' noon of ȝou be euel apecid;
A somnour is a romere vp and doun
Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioun
And is ibete at' euerie townes ende
Our' hoost' þoo spak' a, sire ȝe shuld beñ hende
And Curteis as man of ȝour' astat'
In company we wil no debate
Telleþ ȝoure tale and lat' þe somnour be
Nay quod þe somnour lat' him say to me
What' so him lest', when it' commeþ to my lott
Be god I' shal hym quyte eueriy grott
I shal him telle swich a grete honour
It' is to be a flateryng' lymytour'
And eke of ful mony an opre crime
Which nedep not' rehersen at' þis tyme
And his office I shal hym telle ywis
Our' hooste answerd' pees no more of þis
And afterward he seide vnto þe frere
Telle forþ ȝoure tale my owen maister' dere

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe frere.

PETWORTH 308 (6-T. 371)
here begynneþ pe ffreres tale.

Whilom þer was dwelling in my contre. "The tale." An Archdeken a man of his degré
That boldely did execution
In punityshing of fornicacion
Of which craft and eke of baudry
Of diffamation and avoutrye
Of chirche reues and of testamentes
Of contractes and of lack of sacramentes
Of vsure and symonye also
But certes lechours did he grettest woo
Þei shulden syngen if þei were hent
And Smale Tythers weren foule shent
If any person wold vpon hem pleyne
þer myþt astert him no pecunyal peyne
þfor smale typs and eke smale offringe
He made þe puple spitousely to singe
þfor er the bisshope kauþt hem wiþ his hoke
þei weren in þe Archdekeñs boke
And þan had he þorowe his Iurisdiction
Þover to don on hem correccion
he had a somnour redy to his hand
A sclyer boye was non in engelond
þfor sotilly he had his especiale
That tauþt hym where þat hym myþt availe
He coude spare of lechours on or twoo
To techen hym to four and twenty moo
þfor þouþe this somnour wode were as an hare
To telle his harlotry I wil not spare

PETWORTH 309 (6-T. 372)
flor we bene out of her correccion
pei han of vs non Jurisdiction
Ne neure shullen teerme of al her lyues
Peter so bene pe wommen of pe stewes
Quod this somnour yput out of our cure
Pees wip meschaunce and wip misauinture
Thus seide our host and lat hym telle his tale
Now telle forp and lat pe somnour gale
Ne sparedt noust myn owne Maister dere
This fals peef pis somnour quod pe frere
Had alway baudes redy to his honde
As eny hauke to lure in Engelonde
That telle him al pe secre pat thei knewe
flor hure a-queyntance was nat come of newe
pei were his aprouers prively
He toke hym silf a grete prophete perby
His maistere knewe not al way what he wan
wip-outen maundement of a lewde man
He coude sommon vpeyn of cristes curs
And pei were inly glad to fille his purs
And made hym grete festes atte nale
And ri3t as Iudas had purses smale
And was a peef ri3t such a peef was he
His maister had but half his dwete
He was 3if I shal 3euene hym his laude
A theef and eke a somnour and a bawde
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That whedere pat sir Roberde or sir hwe
Or Iohn or rauf or who pat it were
pat lay by hem pei tolde it in his eere
Thus was pe wenche and he of on assent
And he wolde focche a feyned maundement
And some hem to pe chapitere bob twoo
And pille pe man and lat pe wenche goo
Than wold he sei frend I shal for pi goo
To strike pe out of oure letters blake

PETWORTH 310 (6-T. 373)
be ther no more as in pis caas travaile
I am pi frende per I pe may availe
Cereteyn he knewe of bribers moo
pan possible is to telle you vnto to/
for in pis world is no dogge for no bowe
pat knowe and hert deer. from an olde bete kowe
pan pat pis somnour knewe a sly lecchour
Or anouter or ellis a paramour
And for pat was pe fruyte of al pe rent
Therfore on hit he sette al his entent
And so byfelle pat ones on a day
This somnour euer wayting on his pray
Rode forto somne an old wif a ribibe
ffeynyng a cause for he wold haue a bribe
And happed pat he sawe to-fore hym ride
A gey 3eman vnder a forest side
A bowe he bare and Arowes briyt and kene
He had vpon a courtepie of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wi p stringges blake
Sire quod pis somnour. haile and wel ytake
Welcome quod he and euery good felawe
whider ridest bowe vnder pis grene wood shawe
Seide pis 3eman wilt thou fer to-day
This somnour hym answerd and seide nay
Here fast by quod he is myne entent
'To ride for to reisen vp a rent'
It longe p to my lordes dewte
Art pou pan a bailyf. pe quod he
He durste not for verrey filpe and shame
Say pat he was a somnour for pe name
Depar-dieux quod pis 3eman dere broper
pou art a bailiff and I am anofer
I am vnhnown as in pis contre
Of pine aqeyntance I wil prey pe
And eke of breperhede if pat pou le3t
I haue gold and siluer in my chests
3if pat he happed come into our shire
Al shall be pine riʒt as thou woldst desire
Graunte mercy quod pis somnour by my feipe
Eurech in operes honde his troupe lei
for to be swore brepan to pei dye
And wiŋ pat word pei ride forpe her wey
This somnour wiŋ pat was as ful of Tangles
As ful of venyme beni pise waryangles
And euery enquiring vpon euery pinge
Broper quod he wher is 3our dwellinge
Anoper day if I shulde 3ou seche
pιs 3eman him answerde in softe spech
Broper quod he ferre in pe north contre
Wher as I hope somtyme I shal pe See
Or we departe I shal pe so wel wisse
pat of myn hous shalt 3ou neuere mysse
Now brophere quod pis somnour I 3ou pray
Teche me while we riden by pe waye
Sip pat 3e bene a balif as am I
Somme subtilite telle me feipfully
In myn office howe pat I may most wynne
And spare not for conscience ne synne
But as my brophere telle me howe doo 3e .
Nowe by my troupe brophere dere seide he
As I shal tellen pe a feipful tale
My wages be ful streit and smale
My lorde is hard to me and daungerous
And myn office ful laborous
And perfore by extorciouns y lyue
ffor sop I [take] al pat men wil me 3eue
Algate by scleyght or violence
ffrom 3eer to 3eer I wynne al my dispence
I can no better tellen feipfully
Now certes quod pis somnour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wote
But 3if it be to hevy or to hote
What may get in counseile priveily
No maner' conscience of pat' haue I
Ner myn extorsion I myzt' not' lyuen
Of suche Iapes nyl I not' be shryuen
Stomake. ne for conscience ne knowe I non
I schrew e pise shrift' faders euerechoñ
Wel ben we mette by god and by seint' Iame
But' leue brothęr telle me þan þi name
Quoþ þis somnour in þis mene while
þis ðeþan gan a litel forto smyle
Broþer quod he wiltow þat' I þe telle
I am a feende my dwellyng' is in helle
And here I ride aboute my purchasing'
To wete where men wollen þeue me eny þing'
My purchace is to fette of all my rent'
Loke how þou ridest' for þe same entent'
To wynne good þou recchest' not' howe
Riþt' so fare I for ride wold' I nowe
Vnþo þe worldes endé for a preye .
A quod þis somnour benedicite what' þe scie
I wende þe were a þeþan trewly
þe han a mannes shappe as wel as I
Han þe a figure þan determyñate
In helle þer þe bene in þour estate
Nay certyñly quóþ he þere haue we noon
But' whan þis likeþ we can take vs oon
Or ellis make þou seme we bene shape
Somtyme a man or like an ape
Or like an aungel can I ride or goo
It' is no wonder' þing' þouþe it' be so
A lousy Iogelour can desceyue þe
And þarde þit' can I more craft' þan he
Why quóþ þis somnour ride þe þan or gon
In sondry shappe and not' alway in oon
þfor we quod he wil vs in suchi forme make
As most' able is our praies forto take
What make you to han al pis labour
ful mony a cause lecue sir somnour
Seide pis feende but al ping hap tyme
The day is short and it is passed prime
And 3it ne wannne I no jinge in pis day
I wil entende to wynnyng 3it I may
And nat entende our wittes to declare
for broper myne pi witte is alto bare
To vnderstonde pouze I tolde hem pe
But for powe askest whi labouren we
for somtyme be we goddes instrumentes
And menes to do his comaundementes
In dyuers actes and in dyuers figures
With-outen hym we han no myst certeyn
3if pat him list to stonden per azein
And some tyme at our pray han we leue
Only pe body and nat pe soule greue
Witnesses on Iob whom pat we diden woo
And somtyme han we myst of boe[e] two
pis is to seyn of soule and body eke
And somtyme we bene suffered forto seke
Vpon a man and do his soule vnest
And nat his body and al is for pe best
Whan he withstonde our temptation
It is a cause of [his] saluacion
Al be it pat it was not our entent
He shulde be sauf but pat we wolde hym hent
And somtyme be we servauntes vnto man
As pe erchbisshope seint dunstan
And to pe appostels servaunte was I
3it telle me quod pe somnour feipfully
Make 3e 3ou newe bodies pus alway
Of elementz pe feende answerd nay
Somme tyme we fayne and somtyme we arise
Wip dede bodies in ful sondry wise
And speke as resonyably and faire well
As to pe Phitonessa. did samuelH
And 3it wil somme men say it was not he.
I doo no for of 3oure dyvynite 1512
But oon pe warne I pe I wil not Iape
Thow wilt al gates witte howe we be shape
pou shalt here afterward my broper dere
Come per pe nedep nat of me to lere
ffor pou shalt be pine owne experience
Come into pe Chaierede pis sentence
Bette pan virgil while he was a lyue
Or Dante also now lat vs ride blyue
ffor I wil hold company wi p pe
Til it be so pat pou forsake me
Nay quod pis somnour pat shal not betide
I am a 3eman knowe is ful wide 1524
Mi troupe wil I holde to pe as in pis cas
ffor pei pou were pe deuel Sathanas
My troupe wil I holde to my broper
As I am sworn and eche of vs to oper1 1528
ffor to be trewe broper in pis caas
And broper we goon to our purchas
Take pou pi parte what men wil pe 3eue
And I shal myne bus may we bob[e] lyue 1532
And zif pat eny of vs haue more pan opere
Lat him be trewe and partt it with his broper
I grante quod pe deuel be my fay
And wi p pat word pei ryden forth her way 1536
And ri3t at pe enteringe of pe townes ende
To which pe sompnour shope hym for to wende
pei sey a cartt pat charged was wi p hay
Which pat a carter droof forp on his way 1540
Depe was pe way for which pe carte stoode
This Carter smote and stroof as he were woode
Haite broke haite scotte what spare we for pe stony
pe feende quod he 3ou fecche bob body and bcnys 1544

PETWORTH 315 (6-T. 378)
As ferforfly as euere were 3e foled/
So moche woo as I haue for 3ou tholed
pe deuel haue alt bob hors and carte and hay
pou3t\ this somnour here shul we haue a play 1548
And nere pe feende he drou\e as nau\t ne were
ful priueely and rouned in his eere
Harken my bro\e herken be pi feip
Herestow nat\ howe pe carter seip 1552
Hent\ it\ ano\ for he hap 3euen pe
Bop hey and carte and eke his caples pre
Nay quod pe deuel god wote neuer a dele
It\ is not\ his entent\ trust\ me wele 1556
Aske hym pi sif\ zif pou not\ trestest me
Or ellis stint\ a while and pou shalt Se
This Carter thakked his hors on pe croupe
And pei bygonne to droue and to stoupe 1560
Haite nowe quod he pat\ Thesu crist\ 3ou blisse
And al his hond werk bob more and lesse
That was wel twite myn owne lyarde boy
I prey god saue pe and seint\ loye 1564
Now is my carte out\ of pe sclough parde
lo bro\er quod pe feend\ and what\ told\ I pe
Here may 3e se myne owne dere bro\ere
pe Carle spak\ oo ping\ but\ he pou3t\ ano\er 1568
lat\ vs go forp abouten our viage [leaf 151]
Here wynne I no ping vpon cariage
Whan pat\ pei commen somwhat\ out\ of p\ town
This somnour to his bro\er gan to roun 1572
Bro\er quod he here wonne\ an olde rebekke
pat\ had almost\ as leef to lese her nekke
As forto 3eue a peny of hire good .
I wil haue xij. pans pou3e pat\ she be wode 1576
Or I wil somne hure to our office
And zit\ good woote of hure knowe I no vice
But\ for pou canst\ nat\ as in pis contree
Wynne pi cost\ take here ensample of me 1580

PETWORTH 316 (6-T. 379)
This somnour knokkeþ at þe wydous gate
Come out! he seide þou olde viritate
I trowe þou hast! somme frere or preest with þe
Who clappeth þer seide þis wif benedicite 1584
God saue 3ou sir! what is 3oure swete wille
I haue quod he to somne þe here a bille
Vp peyne of cursinge loke þat þou be
To-morowe by-forn our Archedeken kne 1588
To answere to þe courte of certeyn þingges
Now lord! quod she crist! Ihesu king! of kingges
So wisly helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sik! and þat! ful mony a day 1592
I may not! goo so ferre quod she ne ride
But! I be dede so prickeþ it! in my side
May I not! axe a libel! Sir! somnowr 1596
And answere þe by my procuratour
To suche a þinge as men wolden opposen me
3is quod this somnour! pay anoþ late See
xij penys to me and I wil þe aquite
I shal no profit! han þerby but lite 1600
My maister haþ þe prophete and nat I
Come and let me riden hastely
3eue me .xij pans I may no lenger tarye
xij. quod! she lady seinte Marye 1604
So wisly helpe [me] out! of care and synne
þis wide world! þouze I shuld it! wynne
Ne haue I not! xij pens wip-in my holde
3e knowe wel þat! I am poor and olde 1608
Kithe 3oure almesse on me poor wrecche
nay þan quod he þe foule fende me fecche
3if! I þe excuse þouze þou shulde be spilt!
Allas quod she god wote I haue no gilt!
Pay me quod he or by the swete Anne
As I wil bere away þi newe panne
ffor dette which þou owest! me of olde
Whan þat! þou made þine husbond! kukwolþ! 1612

PETWORTH 317 (6-T. 380)
I paide at home for pi correction
\( \text{\textquoteright} \)ou lixte quod she be my saluacion
Ne was I neuere or nowe widowe ne wiff:
Somned vnto 3oure courte in al my liff
Ne neuere I nas but of my body trewe
Vnto pe deuel blake & rowe of hwe
\( \text{\textquoteright} \)eue I \text{\textquoteleft}\ text{\textquoteleft} body and my panne also
And whan pe deuel herc\text{\textquoteleft}\ her curse soo /
Vpon her knees he seide in \text{\textquoteleft}\ text{\textquoteleft} manere
Now mabely my\text{\textquoteright}s owne modere dere
Is \text{\textquoteright}is 3ou[f]r\text{\textquoteleft}\ [\text{\textquoteleft} wi\text{\textquoteleft}\ in ernest\text{\textquoteleft}\ \text{\textquoteleft} pat\text{\textquoteleft}\ \text{\textquoteleft} de\text{\textquoteleft}\ quod she fette hym er he deye
And pan and al but\text{\textquoteleft}\ wil hym repent\text{\textquoteleft}\[\text{\textquoteleft} Ne\text{\textquoteleft}\ olde stott pat\text{\textquoteleft}\ is not\text{\textquoteleft}\ myn entent\text{\textquoteleft}\ Quod \text{\textquoteleft}\ somnour for to repente me
\text{\textquoteleft} for eny ping\text{\textquoteleft}\ pat I haue had of pe
I wold\text{\textquoteleft}\ I had \text{\textquoteleft}\ smokke and eueri clope
Nowe br\text{\textquoteleft}\ rer quod pe deuel be not\text{\textquoteleft}\ wroth
\text{\textquoteleft} body and pis panne is my\text{\textquoteleft}\ by ri\text{\textquoteleft}t
\text{\textquoteleft}ou shalt\text{\textquoteleft}\ wi\text{\textquoteleft}\ me to helle 3it to-n3t
Where \text{\textquoteleft}\ou shalt\text{\textquoteleft}\ knowe of our\text{\textquoteleft}\ priuete
More \text{\textquoteleft}an a maister of diuinite
And wi\text{\textquoteleft}\ pat\text{\textquoteleft}\ word\text{\textquoteleft}\ pis foule fende hym hent
Body and soule he with pe deuel went
Wher pat somnours han her heritage
And god pat made after\text{\textquoteleft} his ymage
Man-kinde saue and gyde vs al and some
And lene pis somnour good man to bycome
Lordingges I coupe han told\text{\textquoteleft}\ 3ou quod pis frere
Had I had leisere for pis somnour here
Aftere pe text\text{\textquoteleft}\ c\text{\textquoteleft}\rist\text{\textquoteleft}\ paule and Iohn
And ofoure opere doctours mony on
Which peynes pat 3ou\text{\textquoteleft}\ hertes my3t\text{\textquoteleft} agrise
Al be it\text{\textquoteleft} so no tunge may deuise
\text{\textquoteleft}ou3\text{\textquoteleft} pat\text{\textquoteleft} I my3t\text{\textquoteleft} a \text{\textquoteleft}Mf.\ wynter\text{\textquoteleft} telle
\text{\textquoteleft} pe peynes of pilk\text{\textquoteleft}\ cursed hous of helle

PETWORTH 318 (6-T. 381)
But forto kepe vs from pat cursed place
Wakep and preieth Ihesu for his grace
So kepe vs fro pe temptour sathanas
Herkenep pis word bep ware as in pis cas
pe lyon sitte in his awaite alway
To sele pe Innocent zif pat he may.
Disposep ay zoure hertes to wipstonpe
pe fende pat zou wold make pral and bond
He may not tempten zou ouer zour my3t
for crist wil be zoure champion and kny3t
And preiep pat pis somnour hym repent
Of his mysdede er pat pe fende hym hent

Thus endep pe frere his tale.
This somnour in his stirop hise stode
Vpon his frere his herte was so wode
pat' like an aspen leef he quoke for Ire
Lordingges quod he but' oo pinge I desire
I 3ou biseche pat' of 3our' curtesie
Sipens 3e han herde this fals frere lye
As suffre me I may a tale telle
pis frere boosteth pat' he knowe\p helle
And god woote it' is litel wonderere
freres and seendes bene but' lite asonre
ffor parde 3e han oft' tyme herd telle
How pat' a frere rauysshed was in helle
In spirit' ones by A visioun
And as an aungel lad him vp & doun
To shewen him the peynes pat' per were
In a\p pe place segh he not' a frere
Of oper folk' he segh\n ynow in woo
Vnto pis aungel speke pe frere poo
Nowe sire quod he han freres suche grace
pat' noon of hem shal come to pis place
3is quop pis aungel mony a mylioun
And vnto Sathanas he lad hym doun
And now hap sathanas seip he a tale
Bradder' pan of pe Carike is a saile
hold vp pi taile pou sathanas quod' he
Showe forp pine ers and lat' pe frere see
Wher is pe nest' of freres in pis place
And er pan half a forlonge wey of space
Ry3t as been swermen out of an hyve
Out of pe deuels ers pei gon drive
xxth. thousande freres on a route
And pought helle swarme al aboute
And commen a3e1n as fast as pei mowe gon
And in his ers pei crepten euerechoñ
He clapte his taile a3e1n and lay stille
This frere whan he loked had his fille
Vpon peis tormentz of peis sory place
His spiref god restored of his grace
Vnto his body a3e1n and he awoke
But na3e1ees for fere 3it he quoke
So was pe deuelds ers ay in his mynde
which is his heritage of verrey kinde
God saue you alle saue peis cursed frere
My prologe wil I ende in peis manere
And here bygynnep pe somnour tale

Ordyngges per/ is in york-shire as I gesse
A mershy contray called holdernesse
In which per went a lymitour aboute
To preche and eke to begge it is no doute
And so byfelle pat on a day pis frere
Had preched atte chirch in pis manere
And specialy abouen every jinge
Excited he pe puple in his prechinge
To trentales and [to 3eue] for goddis sake
Therwip men myzte holy howses make
Ther as dyuyne seruyse is honoured
Nouzt per as it is waasted and deuoured
Ne per et nede not forto be 3eue
As to possessoures pat may ellis lyue
Thonked be god in wele and habundaunce
Trentales seide he delyuerep fro penaunce
Her frendes soules as wel olde as yonge
3if pat pei bene hastely ysonge
Nouzt forto holde a preest Ioly and gay
He syngep not but oon masse on a day
Delyuerep out quod he anoñ pe soules
fful hard it is wip flessshoke eiper with oulys
Nul spede 3ou hastely for cristes sake
To kepe 3ou from peynes of fendes blake
And whan pe frere had seide al his entente
With qui cum patre forp he wente
Whan folk in chirche had 3eue hym what hem lest
He went his way no lenger wold he rest

PETWORTH 322 (6-T. 385)
Wiþ scrippe and tipped staf tukked ful hie
In euery hous he gan to pore and prie
And beggeþ mele or chese or ellis corn
His felawe had a staf tipped wiþ horn
A paire of tables of yuorie
And a poyntel polsshed fetisly
And w[r]ote alway þe names þer he stode
And alle folk þat þaue hym eny goode
Ascaunce as he woldþ for hem preye
3if vs a bushel whete, malt or reye
A goddys kechil or a trippe of chese
A bosshel malt or ellis of peese
A goddys half penye or a masse penye
Or þeue vs of 3ooure [bran] 3if ye haue enye
A dagon of 3our blanket leue dame
Our suster deer loo here I write 3our’ name
Bacon or beef or such þinge as þe finde
A sturdy harlot went alway behinde
þat was her hoostes man and bere a sakþ
And what men þaue hym leide itþ on his bakþ
And whan he was outþ of þe door anoþ
He pleyned away [þe] names euerechoþn
þatþ he biforn had writen in his tables
He serued [hem] wiþ nyfels and wiþ fables
Nay þer-þu lixtþ somnour quod þe frere
Pes quod 3our hoostþ for cristes modere dere
Telle forþ þi tale and spare itþ notþ at all
þfor hym ne for noon ðopere what so faþ
So longe he wentþ hous by hous til he
Come to an hous þer he was wontþ to be
Refreshed more þan in an .C. places
Seke lay þe good man þatþ of the place es /
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he, o thomas frende good day
Seide þis frere curtesly and softþ
Thomas god þeeldþ 3ou wel oft
Haue I vpon pis benche faren ful wele
Here haue I eten mony a mery mele
And from pe benche he droof away p* catt*
And leide a doune his potent' and his hatt'
And eke his scripte and sette hym soft adoun
His felawe was go walked in to pe town
fforp wip his knaue into pat' hostelye
Where as he shope hym pilke ny3t' to lye
O dere Maister' quod pis sike man        1776
How haue 3e farn sip' pat' march bygan
I segñì 3ou nou3t' pis fourteny3t' day and more
God wote quod he labourd haue I ful sore
And specialy for pi saluacioñ
Haue I seide mony a precious orisoñ
And for our oper frendes god hem blesse
I haue pis day 'ben at' 3our chircñi at messe
And seide a sermon after' my symple witte
Not' al aftere pe text' of holy writte
ffor it' is hard to 3ou as I suppose
And perfore I wil teche 3ou al pe glose
1780
Glosinge is glorious ping* certeyñ
ffor letters slep so as we clerkes seyn
There haue I taught' hem to be charitable
And spende her good per it' is resonable
And per I seghe our dame a where is she
3ondere in pe 3erde I trowe she be
Saide pis man and she wil come anoñ
Ey maister' welcome be 3e be seint' Iolíñ
1784
Seide pis wiff how fare 3e hertely
This frere riseñ® vp wel curteisly
And hure embraseñ in his armes narowe
And kisseñ hure swetely and chirkeñ as a sparowe
Wip his lippes . dame quod he ri3t' wel
As he pat' is 3our' seruaunte every dell
Thonked be god pat' 3ou 3af soule and liff
3it' sey I not' pis day so faire a wiff
1792
PETWORTH 324 (6-T. 387)
In al ye churche god so saue me
e god amende aH fantes sir' quod she
Algates welcome be 3e by my fay
Graunt' mercy dame pis haue I fonde alway
But' of zoure grete goodnesse be zour leue
I wold prey zou pat' 3e nold' not' grene
I wil wiþ thomas speke a litel throwe
This Curatours bene ful necligent' and sclowe
To grope tenderly a conscience
In shrift' in preaching' is my diligence
And stody in peter wordes and poules
I walke and fisshe cristen mennys soules
To zeelede Thesu his propre rent'
To speke his wordes is al myn entent'
Nowe by zoure feiþ dere maister' quod she
Chideþ him wel for seinte trinite
He is as angry as a pisse myre
þouze pat' he haue al pat' he can desire
þouze I wrie hym on ny3t' and make hym warme
And on hym lay my legge or myn arme
He groneþ lich ourre boor pat' lieþ in þe stie
Opera disport' of him non haue I
I may not' plese him in no manere cas
O Thomas Leo vous dye. thomas thomas
This makeþ þe fende this wil be amended.
Ire is a þinge pat/ hic god hap defended
And þerof wil I speke a word' or twoo
Now maister quod þe wif er pat I goo
What' wil 3e dyne I wil goo þeraboute
Now dame quod' he Leo vous dye sanz doute
haue I of a Capon nou3t' but þe lyuere
And of zoure softe brede but' a shyuere
And aftere þat' a rosted pigges hede
But' þat' I nolde for me no beest' were dede
þan had I wiþ 3ou homely suffisaunce
I am a man of litel sustynaunce

PETWORTH 325 (6-T. 388)
My spirit hap [his] fostring in þe bible
þe body is ay so redy and so penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroyde
I prei 3ou dame be 3e nouȝt anoyed
þouȝe I frendly to 3ou my counsail shewe
By god I nold not telle it' it' but' a fewe
Nowe sire quod she but' oo worder er 3e goo
My childe is dede with-in þise wekes twoo
Sone after' þat 3e wenten out' of þis toun
His deþ I segh by reuelacioun
Seide þis frere at' home in our dortour
I dar wel seyn þat half an houre
Aftere his deþ I segh hym born to blisse
In myn avision god me so wis
So dyd our Sexten and our fermerers
þat han bene trewe freres .l. 3ere
þei may now god byþonke of his lone
Maken hir Iuble and walken alone
And vp I aroos and aH our couent eke
Wip mony a tere trilling vpon our cheke
Wip-outhe noys of clateryng of bellys
Te deum. was our songe and no þing' ellys
Saue þat to crist I seide an orison
Thonkinge hym of my reuelacion
ffor sir' and dame trestþ me ríght wel
Our orisons bene more effectueH
And more we seen of cristes secre þingges
þan borel folk' or þouȝe þei were kingges
We lyue in pouerte and in abstinement
And borel folk' in richesse and in dispence
In mete and drink' and her foule delite
We han þis worldly lust' al in dispite
¶ Lazarus and Diues . liveden dyuersly
And dyuers guardon had þei þerby
Who so wil prey most fast and be clene
And fat' his soule and make his body lene
We faren as seip pe apostel. clope and fode
Suffisep vs pou3e pei be not ful goode
The clannes and pe fasting of vs freres
Makep pat Criste acceptep our preieres
Loo Moyes fourty daies and fourty ny3t
fast or pe hie god of my3t
Spak wip him in pe Mount synay
Wip empty woombe of fasting mony a day
Resceyued he pe law pat was writen/
wip goddys fyngere and hely wil ze witen
In mount Oreb er he had eny speche
Wip hie god pat is our saules leche
he fast longe and was in contemplance
Aaron pat had pe temple in gouernaunce
And eke pe oper preestes euerechoñ
Into pe temple whan pei shuld gon
To prey for pe puple and to do seruise
pei nold drinke in no manere wise
No drink which pat hem dronke my3t make
But per in abstinençe prey and wake
lest pat pei diden take hede what I saye
But pei be sobre pat for pe puple praye
war pat I seie no more for it suffisep /
Our lorde Ihesu as holy writte denysep
3af vs ensample of fastinge and preiers
Therfore we mendenautzt we sely freres
Be wedde to pouerte and contynence
To charite humblenesse and abstinençe
To persecucyon for ri3twisnesse
To wepinge misericord and clennesse
And perfore may ze see pat our preiers
I speke of vs we mendenautzt we freres
Bene to pe hie god more acceptable
pan 3owres with pe fest at pe table
ffor paradis first if I shal not lye
was man outchased for his glotenye
And chaast man was in paradis certeyn
But harken nowe Thomas wha[t] I wil seyn
I haue no tixte þerof as I suppose
But I shal fynde it in a manere close
That specialy our lorde swete Ihesus
Spake by freres whan he seide þus
Blessed be þei þat poor in spirite be
And so forþ al þe gospel may þe se
Wher it be like our profession
Or her þat swymmen in possession
flye on her pompe and on her glotenye
And on her lewdenesse I ham defe
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
fiatte as a whale and walkingþ as a swan
Al violente as þe betel in þe spence
Her preier is of ful grete reuerence
Whan þei for soules seyn þe Psalme of davyd
lo boþ þei seyn Cor meum eructauitþ
Who folowþ cristes gospel and his lore
But þei þat þumyle ben and chastþ and pore
Worcers of goddis word [not] auditours
þerfore riþþ as an hawke vp atþ a sourþ
Vþ springþþ into þe eire. so preiers
And charitable chastite of bysy freres
Makingþ her soures to goddes eren too
Thomas riþþ so as mote I ride or goo
And by þat lord þat cleped was seynt yve
Ner þowe our broþer þou shuldest not thryve
In oure Chapitle prey we day and nyþþþ
To cristþ þat he þe sende hele and myþþþ
Thi body forto welden hastely
God wote quoþ he no þingþ þerof fele I
As helpe cristþ as I have in fewe þeres
Spended vpon mony dyuers freres
Wel mony a pounde 3itþ fare I ne þe bette
Certeyn my good is almostþ be-sette
ffare wele my good for it is almost agoo
pe frere answerd o Thomas dost you so
What nedep you divers freres seche
What nedep hym paet hap a perfect leche
To sechen oper leches in pe town
3our inconstaunce is 3our confusion
Holde 3e me pan or ellis our couent
To prey for you ben insufficient
Thomas paet Iape is not worp a myte
3oure Maladie is for we haue to lite
A 3eue paet Couent half a quarter otys
A 3eue paet Couent four and twentieth grotyes [MS 'xxiiij']
A 3eue paet frere a peny and lat hym goo
Nay nay thomas it may no ping be so
What is a ferping parted in twelve
Lo eche ping is counted in hym selue
Is more stronge when it is so sclatered.
Thomas of me you shalt not be flatered
you woldest haue our labour al for nouet
pe hie god paet al pis world hap wrouet
Seip paet pe werkman is worpi his hire
Thomas nouet for 3oure tresour I desire
As for my silf but paet al our Couent
To prey for you is al our diligent
And forto beelden cristes owne chirche
Thomas if 3e wil lerne forto wirche
Of beedinge vp of churches may 3e finde
If it be good in Thomas lif of ynde
3e ligge here ful of anger and of yre
wip which pe deuel sette 3our herti on fire
And chiden here pis holy Innocent
3our wif paet is so meke and pacient
And perfore trow me 3if 3ou list
Ne strive not wip pi wif as for pe best
And bere pis word away now by pi seip
Touchinge such ping lo what pe wise man seip

23

PETWORTH 329 (6-T. 392)
Wip-Inne pi hous ne be thou no luno
To pi sogettes do thou noon oppression
Ne make thou nat pine aqueyntaunce forto fle
And 3it Thomas eftsones charge I pe
Be ware of yre pat in pi bosom slepe
ware pe for the serpent pat so scily crepe
vnder pe gras and styngep solilly
Be war my sone and harken paciently
That xxt thousand men han lost her lyues
ffor struyng with her lemmanes and her wyues
Now sip 3e han so holy meke a wif
What nedep 3ou thomas to make strif
Ther nys iwis no serpent so cruel
Whan men treden on his tale ne half so feH
As a woman is whan she hap ka3t an Ire
Vengeaunce is pan al pat pei desire
Ire is an synne oon pe grete of seuene
Abhominable vnto god in heuene
And to hym self it is distruccion
Thus euery lewde vicar or parson
Can seie how Ire engendres homic[id]e
Ire is in sop executour of pride
I coude of Ire seie so mochel sorowe
My tale shuld last vnto to-morowe
And perfore I prei god bop day and ny3t
An yrous man god sent hym litel my3t
It is grete harme and eke gret pite
To sette an yrous man in hie degre
\[
\text{Whilom per was an yrous potestate}
\]
\[
\text{As seip senek pat during his estate}
\]
Vpon a day oute riden kny3tes twoo
And as fortune wolde it shuld be so/
ap oon of hem come home apere nou3t
Anon pe kny3t byfore pe luge was brou3t
ap saide tus thou hast pi felawe sclayn
ffor which I deme pe to dep certeyn

PETWORTH 330 (6-T. 393)
And to an oper kny3t commanded he
Go lede him to depe I charge pe
And happed as pei went by pe way
Toward pe place per he shuld day
pe kny3t come which men wende had ben dede
pan pou3t pei it was pe best rede
To lede hem bop to pe Iuge agayn
pei seiden lord pe kny3t nys not slayn
His felawe here he stant hool a lyue
He shal be dede quod he so mot I thryue
pat is to seyn bop on two and pre
And poo to pe firstt kny3t ri3t pus spoke he
I dampne pe pe mostt algate be dede
And pou also mostt nedes lese pine hede
flor pou art cause of pi felawes depe
And to pe thriddet kny3te pus he seipe
Thou hast not done pat I commaundet pe
And pus he did hem sleen al pre
I rous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And ay delited him to bene a shreve
And so byfelle a lorde and his mayne
That loued vertuous moralite
Seide vpon a day bitwix hem two ri3t pus
A lorde is lostt if he be vicius
And dronkenesse eke is a foule record?
Of eny man and namely in a lorde
per is wel mony an yre and mony an ere
In waytinge and he note where
flor goddes [loue] drynkep more attemperaly
Wyne makep a man to lesen wrecchedly
his mynde and his lymes euerechoñ
pe reuerce shalt þou see quod he anoñ
And preue it by þine [owne] experience
That wyne ne dop to folk noñ sucht offence
þer nys no wyne byreueþ me my my3t
of honde ne of foote ne of myn eye sightt
And for despite he dronke mochel more
An .C. part\textsuperscript{e} pan he had do\textsuperscript{n} by fore
And ri\textsuperscript{t}\textsuperscript{e} anon \textsuperscript{t}is yrous cursed wrecche
le\textsuperscript{t}e \textsuperscript{p}is kny\textsuperscript{t}es sones to-fore hym feche
Comaundyng\textsuperscript{e} hem \textsuperscript{p}ei shuld\textsuperscript{t} to-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he toke his bowe on honde
And vp the strenge he pulled to his ere
And wi\textsuperscript{p} an arowe he sclowe \textsuperscript{p}e childe ri\textsuperscript{t}\textsuperscript{e} pere.
Nowe whe\textsuperscript{r}er haue I a siker honde or no\textsuperscript{n}
Quod he is al my my\textsuperscript{t}e and mynde ago\textsuperscript{n}
Ha\textsuperscript{p} wyne byreued me myn eye si\textsuperscript{t}\textsuperscript{e}
What\textsuperscript{t} shuld\textsuperscript{t} I telle answere of \textsuperscript{p}e kny\textsuperscript{t}e
His sone was sclayn \textsuperscript{p}er nys no more to say
Be ware \textsuperscript{p}er for wi\textsuperscript{p} lordes howe \textsuperscript{t}e play
Syng\textsuperscript{e} Placebo and I shal \textsuperscript{z}if I can
But\textsuperscript{t} if it\textsuperscript{t} be to a poor man
To poor man shuld he his vices telle
But not\textsuperscript{t} to a lord\textsuperscript{e} bough\textsuperscript{t} he shuld\textsuperscript{t} goo to helle
Lo Irous Arus \textsuperscript{p}ilk\textsuperscript{e} Percian
how he distroied \textsuperscript{p}e Ryuer of gysan
\textsuperscript{f}or \textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} an hors of his was dreynt\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{p}er Inne
Whan he went\textsuperscript{t} babilonye to wynne
He made \textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{p}e Ryuer was so smal
\textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} as men my\textsuperscript{t}e passed ouer al
\textsuperscript{lo} \textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} he so wel teche can
Ne be \textsuperscript{z}e no felawe to non yrous man
Ne \textsuperscript{wi\textsuperscript{p}} no woode man \textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} walke\textsuperscript{p} by \textsuperscript{p}e way
lasse \textsuperscript{p}e repent\textsuperscript{t} I wil no ferfere say
Now Thomas leue bro\textsuperscript{p}er leue \textsuperscript{p}ine Ire
\textsuperscript{p}ou shalt\textsuperscript{t} me fynde as Iuste as is a squyere
Hold\textsuperscript{t} not\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{p}e deuels knyf ay in \textsuperscript{p}ine herte
Thyne anger dop\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{p}e al to sore smerte
But\textsuperscript{t} shewe it\textsuperscript{t} me al \textsuperscript{p}i confession\textsuperscript{t}
Nay quod \textsuperscript{p}e sik man by seint\textsuperscript{t} Symeo\textsuperscript{n}
I haue be shrive \textsuperscript{p}is day at\textsuperscript{t} my curate
I haue tolde hym alholy myne astate
It nedep no more to speke of it seid he
But if me list of myne humilite
3eue me pan of 3oure gold to make our cloister
Quod he for mony a muscle and mony an oyster
Whan 3oper men han bene ful wel at ese
Hap bene our fode our cloister forto rese
And god wote vnnep pe foundement
Perfournmed is and of our payvement
Is nou3t a tyle wip-Inne our wonys
By god we Owen xl pounde for stonyes
Now helpe Thomas for hym pat harowed helle
ffor ellis mote we our bokes selle
And 3if 3ou lakke our predicacion
Than go3p pis world al to distruccio3n
ffor who so wold from pis world vs byreue
So god me saue thomas by 3oure leue
He wolde byreue out of pe world pe sonne
ffor who can techen and worchen as we konne
And pat is nou3t of litel tyme quod he
But sip Elie was or Elise
Han freres be pat fynde I of record
In charite pon-kidde be our lord
Now thomas [helpe vs] for seint charite
Haue done ano3n he sette hym on his kne
This sik man wex nye woode for Ire
He wolde pat pe frere had be a fire
Wip his fals dissimulacion
Such ping as is in my possession
Quo3p he pat may I 3eue and non opere
3e sein me thus hou pat I am 3our brophere
3e certes quo3p pis frere trustep wel
I toke our dame pe letter of our seel
Nowe quo3p he wel and somwhat shal I 3eue
Vn3o3rue holy Couent while I lyve
And in ping honde pou shalt it haue ano3n
Vp pis condicio3n and oper no3n
That þou departe it to my dere broþer
þat' euery frere haue as mo奇 as of þer
This shalþ þou swere on þi profession
Wip-outen fraude or cauellacion 2136
I swere it' quod þe frere by my faiþ
And þerwilþ his honde in his he laþ
Lo here my faiþ in me shal be no lakþ
Now þan putþ þine honde doun by my bakþ 2140
Seide þis man and grophe wel behinde [leaf 159]
Byneþ my buttok þer þou shalþ fynde
A þinge þat' I haue hidde in priuete
A þouþþ þe frere þat' shal go wip me 2144
A-doune his honde he launþeþ to þe clift
I hope for to fynde þer a gift
And whan þis sik man feltþ þis frere
About his trwel grophe her and þere 2148
A myddes his honde he letþ þe frere a fartþ
þer nys no capel drawing in a cartþ
þat myþþ han letþ a fartþ of such a soun
þe frere vp stertþ as doþ a [wood] lyoun 2152
A fals cherle quod þe frere for goddis bonys
This despite þou hast done for þe nonys
þowe shal aby þis fartþ if I may
His mayne þat' harde þis affray 2156
Come lepinge Inne and chased outþ þe frere
And forþe he goþ with a ful angry chere
1He ne had natþ ellis for his sermoþ [2159]
To parten amonge his breþeren when he come home [2160]
And þus is þis tale ydoþ 2294
ffor we were almostþ at þe toþ

¶ Thus endþ þe somnours tale.

[¹ Spurious ending in the Petworth MS. For the genuine ending of the Tale, see the Appendix.]
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Ande here
bygynnep þe prologe of þe clerk of Oxenforde
Sirn Clerk of Oxenforde our oost saide Þe prologe:
3e ride as stille as Coy as dop a maide
Were newe spoused sitting at þe borde
This day ne herd I of 3oure mouþ a word
I trowe þat 3e stodye about som sophyme
But Salomon seip al þinge hap tyme
ffor goddes sake beþ of better chere
It is no tyme nowe to stody here
Telle vs some mery tale by 3ourf fay
ffor what man is entred into a play
he nedes mote into þat play assent
But pr[e]cheþ not as freres don in lent
To make vs for our olde synnes to wepe
Ne þat þi tale ne make vs not to sclepe
Telle vs somme mery þing of auentures
3oure termes. 3oure colours and figures
kepe hem in store til þe hem endite
hize stele as whan men to kyngges write
Spekeþ so pleyn at þis tyme I 3ou prey
That we may vnder-stonde what 3e sey
This worþ clerk benygynly answered
Hoost quod he I am vndere 3our 3eerde
3e han as nowe of vs þe gouernaunce
And perþor wil I do 3ou obeysaunce

PETWORTH 335 (6-T. 403)
As fer as reson askep hardely
I wil 30u tel a tale which pat I
lerned at Padowe of a worpi clerke
As preued by his wordys and his werk' 28
He is nowe dede and nailed in his chest'
I prei to god so send his soule good rest'
sfraunceys Petrak pe laureol poete
Hight/ pis clerke whoos retorike swete
Enlumynep al Itaile porgh poetrie
As lynyan did of Philosophye
Or lawe or ope art' particulere
But depe pat' nyl suffre no ping' here
But as it' were a twynkeline of an ye
Bojp hap he slayn and al shal we dye .
But forto tellen of pis worpi man
pat' tau3t' me pis tale as I first' bygan
I sey pat' he first' wip hygh steel enditep
Or he pe body of his tale writep
A procheyn in pe which disseuerep he
pe Mounde and of Saluse pe contree 44
And spekep of Appenyn pe hilles hye
pat' ben pe bondes of west lumbardye
And of Mount' Resulus in special
Wher as pe Poo out' of a welle smal
Takep his furst' spryngginge and' his sours [leaf 160]
Wher as he holt' euen strei3t' way his cours
To Emel ward' to ferrare and' to venyse
The which a longe pinge were to devise
And trewely as to my Iugement'
Mee thenkep it' a ping' inpertinent'
Saue he wil conuey his matere
But pis is pe tale which pat' pe shal here

Thus endepe pe prologue of pis tale ·

PETWORTH 336 (6-T. 404)
And here bygynne þe clerk his tale

Ther is at þe west side of ytayle

Doune at þe rote of vesulus þe cold

A lusty pleyn abundant of vitaile

wher mony a toune & tour¹ þou maist bihold

þat founded were in tyme of elders olde

And mony anoter delectable siȝt

And saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt

A Marquis whilom [lord] was in þat lond

As were his worþi elders hym biforn

And Obeisauntþ and redy to his hond

Were alle his leeges boþ lasse and more

þus in delite he lyued and hap do ȝore

Be-þoued and drag þourgh ȝaunor of fortune

Boþ of his lordys and of his comune

Therwip he was as to speke of lynage

The gentelest þy-born of al lumbardy

A faire persone. stronge and þenge of age

And ful of honoure and curteisie

Discrete ynoȝe his cuntrey forto gye

Saue in some þingges he was to blame

And Waterþ was þis yonge lordeþ name

I blame him þus þat he considered nouȝt

In tyme comynynge whatþ myȝt þetide

Butþ on his lustþ present was al his þouȝt

And forto hauke and hunte on euery side

Wel nye al ȝeþer cures lete he slide

And eke he ne wolde þatþ was worsþ of aþ

Wedde no wif for ouȝtþ þatþ myȝtþ byfaþ

PETWORTH 337 (6-T. 405)
Only pat\(^\d\) pointe his puple bere so sore
\(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) flok-mele on a day \(\text{pei}\) [to him] went\(^\d\)
And oon of hem \(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) wisest\(^\d\) was of lore
Or ellis \(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) \(\text{pe}\) lorde wold best\(^\d\) assent\(^\d\)
\(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) he shulde telle hym what\(^\d\) his puple ment\(^\d\)
Or ellis coude he wel shewe such materere
He to \(\text{pe}\) Marquis seide as 3e mowe here

(6)

O Noble Marquis 3oure humanitee
Assure\(^\d\) vs and 3eueh vs hardynesse
As ofte tyme as it\(^\d\) is necessite
That\(^\d\) we 3ou mow telle our\(^\d\) heuynesse
Accepte\(^\d\) lord of 3our\(^\d\) gentilnesse
\(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) we to 3owe wi\(\d\) pitous hert\(^\d\) compleyne
And lat\(^\d\) 3ouere eeres not\(^\d\) my vois disdeyne

(7)

Al haue I nou3t\(^\d\) to done in \(\text{pis}\) materes
More \(\text{pan}\) ano\(\text{per}\) hap in \(\text{pis}\) place
3it\(^\d\) for as moche as 3e my lord so dere
Haue alway shewed [me] fauour and grace
I dare \(\text{pe}\) better aske of 3ou a space
Of audience to shewen our request\(^\d\)
And 3e my lord\(^\d\) to done ri3t\(^\d\) as 3ou lest\(^\d\)

(8)

For certes lord so wel vs likep\(^\d\) 3ou
And alle 3ouere werkes and euer han do \(\text{pat}\) we
Ne cowde nat our owne silf devisen howe
We my3t\(^\d\) more lyve in felicite
Saue 00 pingel lord if it\(^\d\) 3our wille be
That\(^\d\) to be a wedded man if 3ou list\(^\d\)
Than were our\(^\d\) puple in souereyn hertes rest\(^\d\) [leaf 161]

(9)

Bowe\(^\d\) 3ouere nekt\(^\d\) vndere \(\text{pat}\)\(^\d\) blisful 3ok\(^\d\)
of souereynte nou3t\(^\d\) of seruise
Which men clepe spousale or wedlok\(^\d\)
And penkep\(^\d\) lord among\(^\d\) 3ouere pouytes wise
That of wedloke commep grete emprise
for pou3e we slepe or wake roune or ride
Ay slee3 pe tyme it wil no man abide.

(10)
And pou3e 3our' grene 3ou3e growe as 3it'
In crepe3 age alway as stille as stone
And depe manasep every age and smyt'
In eche astate for per ascape3 noon
And also certeyn as we knowe euerichoñ
pat' we shul dye as vncerteyn we aH
Bef of pat' day pat' dep shal on vs falle

(11)
Accepteth pan of vs pe trewe entent'
That' neure 3it' refused your heest'
And we wil al lord 3if 3e wil assent'
Chese 3ou a wif in short' tyme at' the lest'
Born of pe gentelest' and of pe mest'
of al pis londe so pat' it' out' seme
Honure to god and 3ou. so as we con deme

(12)
Delyuere vs of al pis bysy drede
And take a wif for hi3e goddis sake
ffor 3if it' byfelle so as god forbede
pat' pourghñ dep 3ou3r lynage shuld' scla'ke
And a strauinge lynage shuld' take
3ou3r' heritage. oo woo were vs alyue
Wherfore we prey 3ou hastely to wif

(13)
Her meke preier' & her pitous chere
Made p' Marquis haue such pite
Wil 3e quod he myne owne puple dere
To pat' I neuer erst' pou3t' constreyne me
I me reiøyse not' of my liberte
pat' seelden tyme is founde in mariaghe
Ther I was free I mot' bene in seruage
But napelees I se 3oure trewe entent
And trust vpon 3ou and haue doñ ay
Wherfore of my fre wille I assent:
To wedde me as some as euer I may
But per as 3e han profered me to day
To chese me a wif I 3ou relese
That' chois & preri 3ou of yoor propher cese

(15)

For god it' wote pat' children oft' beñ
Unlike her worpi eldres hem bifoer
Bounte comeþ al of god not' of þe strenge
Of which þei ben engendred and ybore
I Trust' in godys bounte and þe perfor
My marriage and my astate and rest'
I hym bitake he may do as hym lest'

(16)

Lat' me allone in chesinge of my wiff
That' charge vpon my bak' I wil endure
But' I 3ou prey and charge vpon 3oue lif
tat' wif pat' I take 3e me ensure
To worship hur' whil our' lyf endure
In worde and werke bop here and ellys where
As she an emperours douþter were

(17)

And ferpermore þis shullen 3e swere þat' 3e
Aþeinst' my chose shul neiþer grucche ne sryuyne
ffor siþ Ishal forgo my liberte
At' 3oure request' as euer mot' I thruye
Ther as myn hert' is sette þer wil I wyue
And but' 3e wollen assent' in such manere
I prey 3ou spekeþ no more of þis materæ

(18)

Wip harty wille þei sweren and assenten
To al þis þinge þer seide no wiþt' nay
Bisechinge hym of grace er þei wenten
That' he hem wolď graunten a cerseyn day

PETWORTH 340 (6-T. 408)
Of his spousale as sone as euer he may
for 3it alway pe puple somewhat drede
Lesse pis Marquis wol no wif wedde

He graunted hem a day such as hym lest
On which he wolde be wedded sikerly
And seide he did al pis at her request
And pei wip humble entent ful buxomly
Knelinge vpon her knees ful reuerently
Hym ponken alle and pis pei han an ende
Of her entent and home asein pei wende

And here vpon he toke his officers
Commaundinge for pe fest to purueye
And to his privy kny3tes and sqwiers
Such charge 3af hem . as hym lust on hem to leye
And pei his comaundementz to obeye
And ech of hem dop his diligence
To done vnto pe fest reuerence

[PART THE SECOND.]

N ou3t fer from pilk place honourable
wher as pis Marquis shope his mariage
per stooed a Thrope of si3t delectable
In which poor folk of pat vilage
Hadden her beestes and her harbigage
And of her labour toke her sustinaunce
After pe erpe hem 3aue abundaunce

Among pise poor folk per dwelled a man
which pat was holden porest of hem aH
But hegh god somtyme sende can
His grace vnto a litel oxes staff
Ianica men of pat thrope hym calle
A daughter had he faire and 3ong of si3t
And Grisild pis 3once maiden hi3t

PETWORTH 341 (6-T. 409)
But forto speke of vertuous bewte 211
pan was she oon pe fairest vnder sonne 213
ful poorly yfostred was she
No licorousnesse was on her lust yronne 214
Wel offer of pe weft pan of pe tunne
She drank / and for she wolde vertue plesse
She knewe wel labour but non ydel ese 217
(24)
But pouze pis maide were tender of age 218
3it in pe brest of her virginite
per was enclosed ripe and sad corage
And in grete reuerence and in grete charite 221
Her olde poor fadere fostred shee
A fewe shepe spynnyng on pe felde she kept
She wolde not ben ydel til she sclepte 224
(25)
And whan she homward come she wolde bringe 225
wortes and herbes tymes ful oft
which she shradde and sip for her luyng
And made her bedde ful harde and no ping soft
And euere she kept her faders lif on loft
wip every obeisaunce and diligence
That childe may do to faders reuerence 231
(26)
Vppon Grisilde pe poor creature 232
ful oft hap Marquis sette hys eye
As he on hundyinge rode perauenture
And whan it felle pat he my3t hir espye 235
he not wip wa[n]toñ lokinge of foly
his eyen cast vpon hur but in sad wise
Vpon her chere he wold hym oft avise [leaf 163] 238
(27)
Commending in his hert her wommanhede 239
And eke her vertue passing eny wijt
Of so 3onge age as wel in chere as in dede
ffor pouze pe puple haue no gret insijt
PETWORTH 342 (6-T. 410)
In vertue he considered ful riȝt
Her bewte and disposed þat he wold
Hir wedde if euer he wedde shulde

(28)
The day of weddyng come but no wiȝt can
Telle what woman it shulde be
for which merveille wondred mony man
And seiden whan þei weren in priuete
wil not our lorde leue his vanye
twil he not wedde alas alas þe while
whi wil he hym self and vs þus begile

(29)
But na-pe-lees þis marquis hap do make
Of Gemmes sette in gold and in asure
Broches and ryngges for grisild sake
And of her cloþing toke he þe mesure
Of a maide like to her stature
And eke of þer ornamentes alt
þat to such a wedding shul faȝt

(30)
The tyme of vndern þe same day
Approchep þat þis wedding shulde be
And all þe paleys putt was in aray
Both halle and chambres ech in his degre
Houses of office. stuffed wiþ grete plente
þer maist þou see of deynteuous vitale
þat may be found as fer as lasteþ ytaile

(31)
This rial Marquis rially araith.
lordys and ladys in his companye
þe which to þe feest were preied /
And of his retenwe þe bachelerye
wiþ mony a soune of sondry melodye
vnto þe vilage [of þe] which I toldþ
In þis aray þe riȝte way hap holdþ
Griseld® god wote of pis ful Innocent®
pat' for hure was shape al pis aray
To fecchen watere at pe welle is went®
And comme® home as sone as euer she may
for wel she herd say pat' ilk® day
pat' Marquis shuld® wedde and if she my3®
She wold® sayn see some® of pat' si3®
(33)
She pou3® I wil wi® oper maidens stond®
pat' bene my felawes in oure door and see
The Marquis and perfor wil I fonde
To done at® home as sone as it® may be
be laboure which pat® longe® vnto me
And pan may I at® leisere it® byhold®
If she pis® way to be castel holde
(34)
And as she wolde ouer® be thresshold® gon
The Marquis come and can hur® forto calle
And she sette doune her water pot® ano®
beside be thresshold® of be oxes stalle
And doun vpon her knees she gan to falle
And wi® saddle countenaunce kneled stille
Til she had hérde what® was be lorde® wille
(35)
This pou3®ful Marquys spake vnto pis® maide
wel soberly and seide in pis® manere
where is youre fader Griseld® he seide
And she wi® reuereence and meke chere
Answered lord he is al redy® here
And Inne she go® wi®-out® lenger® lette
And to be® Marquis she her fadere® fette®
[leaf 164] (36)
He by be® honde® pan® toke® pis® olde® man
And seide him® pus® whan® he® hym® had® a side
Ianicula I nei®er® may® ne® can
lenger be® plesaunce® of® myn® herte® hide
If *pat* ye vouchesauf what so be-tide
Yet dougter wil I take er *pat* I wende
As for my wif to my lyues end

(37)
Thow louest me I woot wel certeynn
And art my feip-ful liege man ybore
And al *pat* likep me I dar wel seyn
It* likep pe and specialy pefore
Tel me *pat* poyn* pat* I haue seide byfore
If *pat* powe wolde vnto *pat* purpoos drawe
To take me as for *pine sone in lawe*

(38)
The sodeyn caas *pe* man astonyed soo /
*pat* rede he wexe al basshed and al quakinge
He stood *and* vnnepes seide wordes moo
But* only *pus* lord quod he my willinge
Is as 3e wol not* against* *your* likinge
I wil no *pinge* 3e be my lorde so dere
Ri3t as 3ou lest* gouernep *pis* materes

(39)
Than wil I do *pus* quod Marquis softly
*pat* in to *pe* chambre I and 3ou . *and* she
haue a collacion and woost* 3ou* why
ffor I wil aske hur* 3if* *hir* wil be
To be my wif and rewle *hir* after me
And al *pis* she shal done in *pi* presence
I wil not* speke out* of *pine* audience

(40)
And in *pe* Chambere while *pei* were aboute
Her tretis which 3e shul after here
*pe* puple come into *pe* hous withoute
And wondred hem in howe honest* manere* [leaf 164, back]
And tentifly she kepte hur fadere dere
But* vtterly grisild* wonder my3t*
ffor neuer erst* sey she shuch a *sijt*
No wonder is bou3e she be astonyed
To se so grete a gest' come in pat' place
She was neuere to suche gestys wooned
for which she loked wip ful pale face
But shortly fro pis materite forto pace
Thise were pe wordes pat' pis marquis saide
To pis benygne verrey feipful mayde

(42)

Grisyle he seide 3e wol wel vnderstonde
It' likep vnto 3oure fader and me
pat' I 3ou wedde and eke iti may so stonde
As I suppose pat' 3e wil iti so be
But pis demaunde I axe furst' quod' he
That sipen iti shall be done on hastif wise
Wol 3e assenti or ellis 30we avise

(43)

I seye pis be 3e redy with good herti
To al my lusti and pat' I freli may
As me best' penkep do 3ou lawghi or smert
And 3e neuer gruch ny3ti ne day
And eke when I seie 3e say 3e noti nay
Neiper be wordi ne fraward countenance
Swere pis and here I swere our alliañce

(44)

WOndringe vpon pis worde quakingi for drede
She seide Indigne and vnworpi
Am I to pat' [honour] pat'i 3e me bede
But ri3ti as ye wil 3our self ri3ti so wil I
And [here] I swere pat' neuer willingly
In wordi ne pou3ti I neuere 3ou disobeye
ffor to be dede pou3e me were lope to deye

(45)

This is ynowe Grisile mynj quod he
And forp he gopt wip a sobre chere
Outi at pe door after cam she
And to pe puple he seide in pis manere
This is my wif quod he pat' stondep here
Honoure p' hir and loueth [hirs] I prey
Who so louep me per nys no more to seye

(46)
And for no ping' of hure olde gere
She shuld bring' to his hous he bade
pat' wommen shulden spulen hir ri3t' pere
Of which pe ladies were not' ri3t' glade
To handel her clopes in which she was clad
But' napeles pis maiden bri3t' of hwe
from fote to hede ycloped han al newe

(47)
Her heres han pei kembed pat' lay vntressed
wel rwedly with her fyngerers smale
And a crowne on her hede pei han dressed'
Isette ful of owches grete and smal
Of hir' aray what' shuld' I make a tale
Vnnepes pe puple hir' knewe for her fairnesse
When she transformed was in such richesse

(48)
This Marquis hap' hure spoused wip a rynge
Bou3t' for pe same cause an pan hir' sette
vppon an hors snowe white and wel amblynge
And to his palaies er he lenger lette
Wip Ioiful puple pat' he lad and mette
Conveied hir' and pus pe day pei spende
In reuel to pe sonne canne descende

(49)
And shortly for pepis tale forto chace
I sey pat' to pis newe Marquissesse
God hap' ysent' such favour of his grace
pat' it' semed not' as by liknesse
That' she was born and fedde in rudenesse
As in a Cote ar in an oxes stalle
But' norshed in an Empeours halle

PETWORTH 347 (6-T. 415)
To every wifte she woxen is so dere
And worshipful pat' folk' per she was bore
And from her birth knewe her fro 3ere to 3ere
Vnnep trowed pei but' durst' haue swore
pat' to Ianicle of which I speke byfore
She dou3tere ne were for as by conjecture
hem pou3t she was a nofer creature
(51)
ffor [pou3e] pat' euere vertuous was she
She was encresed in such excellence
Of thewe sette in high bounte
And so discrete and faire of eloquence
So benygne and digne of reuerence
And coude pe' puples hertes so enbrace
pat' ech her loued pat' loked on her face
(52)
Nou3t only of saluce in pe toun
Publisshed was pe bounte of her name
And eke be-side in mony a region
If oon seide wel anofer seide pe same
So spradde of hure bounte pe fame
That' men and wommen bop 3onge and olde
Goon to saluse hur' to be-holde
(53)
This walter. lowly nay but' ryally
weddep wi' fortune honeste
In goddes pees lyuen wel esely
At' hoom and outward grace yno3e had he
And for he sawe vnder lowe degre
was oft' vertue hid pe puple hym helde
A prudent' man and pat' is sene wel selde
(54)
Nou3t only Grisile pus porgh her witte
Coupe al pe fete of wively humblenesse
But' eke whan pe cas required it'
The comon profite coude she redresse
SIX-TEXT 417

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Ther nas no discord rancour ne heuynesse
In al þe londe þat she ne coude it cese
And bring þem al wisely in rest and ese 434

Though þat hur husband present were anon
3if Gentil men or ðer of her contre
were wroþ she cowde bringe hem at oþ
So wise and rype wordes had she
And Iuggement of so grete equite
That she fro heuene was as men wende¹
Puple to saue and euery wrong tamende [¹ this line is repeated in the MS.]
Not longe tyme aftere þat þis grisild
Was wedded she a douþer hap ybore
Al had she leuer born a knaue child
Glad was þe Marquis and his folk þerfore
þfor þouþe a mayde childe come al byfore
She may to a knaue childe atteyne
By liklihede siþens she is not bareyne 441

[THE THIRD PART.]

Therfor as it falleþ tymes moo 449
That þis childe hap sowked but a throwe
This marquis in his hert longeþ so
To tempte his wif her sadnesse to knowe 452
þat he ne myþþ fro his hert throwe
þis merveilous desire his wif tassay
Nþþe-lees god wote he þouþþ hir to affray 455

He had assaied hir y nouþe to-fore 456
And fonde hur euer good what þe nedeþ It
Hir forto tormentþ and alway more and more
þouþe somme preise itþ for a subtile witte 459
Butþ as for me I saie þat euþ el itþ sitte
To assaie a wif whan itþ is no nede
And putten hure in angwisþ and in drede 462

PETWORTH 349 (6-T. 417)
For which pis Marquis wrouȝt in pis ma[ne]re
He came a nyght alon per as she lay
wip steerne face and trouble chere
And seide poo Griseldek quop he pat' day
pat' I ȝou tooke out' of ȝoure poor aray
And putte ȝou in estate of hie noblesse
ȝe han not' ȝit' forgotten as I gesse
(60)
I seye Griseldek pis present' dignite
In which I haue put' ȝou as I trowe
Makeȝ not' ȝou forgetful forto be
pat' I ȝou tooke in poor estate ful lowe
ffor eny þinge ȝe mote ȝoure seluen knowe
Iake hede of euery word þat' I ȝou seie
ther is no wiȝt þat' hereþ pis but' we tweye
(61)
ȝe wote ȝour self wele howe þat' ȝe come here
Into þis hous it' is not lonȝe ago
And þouȝe to me ȝe be leef and dere
vnto my gentiles ȝe be no þingȝ so
þei seyn to hem it' is grete shame and woø
fforto be sogette and in seruage
To þe þat' art' born of so lowe lynage
(62)
And namely sip' þi douȝter' was bore
þise wordes han þei spoke doubtees
But' I desire as I haue don byfore
To lyve my lif wip hem in rest' and pees
I may not' in þis cas bene recheees
I most' doû wiþ [þi] douȝtere for þe best'
 nouȝt as I wold' but' as my gentils lest'
(63)
And ȝit' god woot' þis is ful lop to me
But' naþeles wip outen ȝour wetynge
I nył not' doù but' þis I wil quod he
þat' ȝe to me assent' as in þis þinge
PETWORTH 350 (6-T. 418)
Shewef now zoure pacience in zour worchinge
That 3e me byhij3t and swore in zour vilage
That day pat maked was our mariage 497

(64)

When she had herde al pis she was not amoued 498
Neither in word or chere or countenaunce
As it semed she was not agreued
She seid lorde al9 lith in zoure plesaunce 501
My childe and I wip hertely obeisance
Bene zoures al and 3e may saue and spille
3oure owne ping wheder pat 3e will e 504

(65)

Ther may no ping so god my saule saue 505
likinge to 3ou pat may displese me
I desire no ping to haue
Ne drede to lese saue only 3e 508
This wille is my hert and ay shal be
No length of tyme or def it may deface
Neipe chaunge my corage into oper place 511

(66)

Glad was pe Marquis of hur answering 512
But sit he feyned as he were not so .
Al drery was his chere and his lokinge
When she shuld out of pe chamber goo 515
Sone after pis a forlong way or twoo
he pleynly hap told his entent
Vnto a man which he to his wif sent 518

(67)

A maner sergeaunt was pis privye man 519
pe which pat faithful fond yhad
In pingges grete and eke such folk wel can
Don execucion of pingges bad 522
pe lord knewe wel pat he hym loued and drad .
And whan pis sergeaunt wist his lorde wif 525
Into pe chambere he stalked hym ful stiH
Madame he seide 3e mote forzene itt me
though I do pinge to which I am constreyned /
3e bene so wise pat' wel knowe 3e
pat' lordes heestes may not' be feyned
pei mowen wel be wailed or compleyned
But' men mote nede vnto her lust' obeye
And so wil I per nys no more to seye

(69)
That' childe I am commaunded to take
And spake no more but' out' p' child he hent
Despitously and gan a chere make
As he wold' han slayn it' per he went'
Grisel' mot' al suffre and al consent'
And as a lombe she sittep meke and stille
And lete pis cruel Seriaunt' haue his wilHe

(70)
Suspecte was pe name of pis man
Suspecte his face. suspecte his world' also
Suspecte pe tyme pat' he pis bygan/
ffor his dou3ter pat' she loued soo
She wende he wold' haue slayn it' ri3t' poo
But' na3elees she nei3per wepte ne seide
Confeermyng' hur' to pat' pe Marquis seide

(71)
And at' pe last' speke she bygan
And nekely to pe sergeant' preide
So as he was a worpi gentil man
pat' she my3t' kisse her childe er pat' it deide
And in her barme pis litel childe she leide
wip ful sadde face and gan pe childe to blisse
And lulled it' and after gan it' kisse

(72)
And pus she seide in her benigne voys
fare wele my child' I shal pe neuer see
But' sip I haue Marked pe wip croys
Of pilk' fadere yblessed mot' pou be

PETWORTH 352 (6-T. 420)
for vs deyed vpon pe rood tre.
pi soule litel childe I hym bytak
ffor pis nyʒt shalt pou dyen for my sake

(73)
I trowe pat to a norice in pis caas /
It' had ben hard? pis rewpe forto see
Wel myʒt a modere ſan cry alas /
But' napeles so sadde and stedfast' was she
pat' she endured al hur' aduersite
And to ſe Sergeant' meke she seide
Haue here aʒe in my litel ʒonge maide

(74)
And goʃ now quod she and dop my lordes heest'
And oon ſinge wold? I prei of ʒoure grace
That' but' my lorde forbede ʒou at' lest'
Burieʃ pis litel body in som place
pat' no beestes no briddes it' to-race
But' he no word? to ſo purpoos wold? saye
But' toke ſe childe and went' vpon his way

(75)
This Sergeant' come to ſe lord? aγeyn
And of Griseldes wordes and of her chere
He tolde hym poynʃ by poynʃ in short and pleyŋ
And hym presented wip his douʒter dere
Somwhat' pis lord? had rawpe in his manere
But napelees his purpoos helde he stille
As lordes doŋ when ſei wil han her wille

(76)
And bad ſis Sergeant' ful priveily
he shuld ful soft' ſis child' welde and wrappe
with al ſe circumstance tenderly
And carie it' in a coffre or in a lappe
But' vp peyn his hede of for to swappe
pat' no man shuld? knowe of his entent'
Ne whens he come ne whidere he went'

PETWORTH 353 (6-T. 421)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Petworth MS.

But at Bolyne to his suster dere  [leaf 168, back] 589
pat poo of Pavie was countesse
He shuld her take and shew hir pis materes
Bisechinge hure to doûn her bysynesse 592
This childe to fostere in al gladnesse
And whoos childe pat it was he bad hir hide
from every wist for ou3t pat my3t betide 595
This Sergeaunt gof and hap fulfilled pis pinge
But to pis marquis nowe retourne we
for nowe gof he wel oft ymagynynge
If by his wif [chere] he myght See 599
And by hir wordes perceyue pat she
Were chaunged but he coude neuer fynde.
But euere in oon ylik sad and kinde 602

As glad as humble as bysy in seruise
and Eke in loue as she was wont to be
Was she to hym in every manere wise
Ne of her dou3ter oon worde speke she 606
Noon accident for noon aduersite
Was seen in hir ne neuer her dou3ter name
Nempned she for ernest ne for game 609

[THE FOURTH PART.]

In pis estate passed ben foure 3ere 610
Er she wip child was but as god wold
A knaue childe she bere by pis waltere
ful gracious and faire to biholde 613
And when folk it to hir fadere tolde
Not oonly he But al pe contree mery
Was for pe child and god pei ponke and herye 616

When it was two 3ere olde and from pe brest
Departed from his norce vpon a day
pis Marquis kaught 3it anoth[er] lest

PETWORTH 854 (8-T. 422)
To tempten his wif after if he may 620
O nedeles was she tempted in assay [leaf 169]
But wedded men knowen no mesure
Whan pei fynde a pacient creature 623

Wyf quod pis Marquis 3e herde er pis 624
My puple sekely bere our mariage
And namely siyen my sone born is
Now it is wors pan euer in our age 627
Je murmur sleep myn. her[te] and my corage
for to myn eres come pe vois so smerte
pat it wel nye destroiep al my herte 630

Now seye men pus · whan walter is a goon. 631
pan shal pe blood of Ianicle succede
And bene our lord for ojer haue we non
Such wordes seyn my puple it is no drede
Wel ouzte I of such murmur taken hede
for certeynly I drede such sentence
pouze pei not pleynly speke in myn audience 637

I wold lyue in pees if pat I my3t 638
Wherfore I am disposed ytterly
As I his sustere serued by ny3t
Ri3t so I penke to serue hym privelly 641
pus warne I 3ou pat 3e not sodeynly
Out of 3oure self for no woo shuld outray
Beþ patient and peroF I 3ou pray 644

I haue quod she seide [pus] and euere shail 645
I wil desire no þing certeyn
But as 3ou lust not greueth me at all
pouze pat my dou3tere and my sone be sclayn
At 3oure comandement þis is to sayn 648
I haue had no parte of children tweyn
But furst siknesse and after woo and peyn

PETWORTH 355 (6-T. 423)
3e be our lord doo with 3our' owe pinge. 652
Ri$t as 3ou lust and askep no rede of me 655
ffor as I left at home al my clo$inge
when I come first to 3ou ri$t so quod she
left I my wiH and al my liberte
And toke 3ouce clo$p ing wherfore I 3ou prey
Do 3oure wiHle I wille to it obeye
   (87)
And certes 3if I had prescience
3oure wiH to knowe. or 3e 3oure lust me told:
I wold it done wi$p ou7e necligence
But now I wote 3oure lust and what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesaunce feerme and stable I hold:
ffor wist I 3at my dep wold do 3ou ese
Gladly wil I suffre it 3ou to plese
   (88)
Deth may make non comparisoun
Vnto 3oure loue and whan pis Marquis say
pe constance of his wiff he cast his hede adoun
And his eyen two and wondred how she may
In such penaunce suffre al pis array
And for$p he go$p drery countenance
But to his hert it was ful grete plesanne /
   (89)
This ege sergeant in pe same wise
3at he her dou3tere kaught ri$t so he
Or wors if he coude wors devise
Hap kaught hire childe 3at was ful of bewte
And euere in oon so pacient was she
3at she no chere made of hevynesse
But kisep her sone and after can hym blesse
   (90)
Saue pis she preide him if 3at he my3t
hir litel sone he wold on erpe graue
his tendere lymmes delicat to si$t
firo fowles and beestes forto saue

PETWORTH 356 (6-T. 424)
But she noon answere of hym myȝt haue
He went his way as he no þing wrouȝt
But into bolyyne tendrely it brouȝt

(91)
This Marquis wondrep euere lenger þe more
Vpon her pacience and if þat he
Ne had soȝly knowe þerfore
þat parfitly her children loued she
He wold haue wende þat of some sotilte
And of malice or cruel corage
That she had suffred þis with sad visage

(92)
Wut he knewe þat next hym self certayn
She loued her children best in euery wise
But nowe of wommen wold I aske fayn
þif þise assaies myȝt not suffise
what cowde a stordy husbond [more] devise
To preue her wifhode and her stedfastnesse
And be contynuyng in stordynesse

(93)
But þer ben folk of such condicion
þat whan þei han a certeyn purpoos take
þey con not stinte of her entencion
But as þei were bounden to a stake
þei wil not of þat purpoos sclake
Riȝt so þis marquis hap fully purposed
To tempten his wif as he was first disposed

(94)
He waiteþ if by woordes or countenance
þif she to hym was chaunged of corage
But neuere coude he fynde variance
She was euere in hert & in visage
And euer þe ferþer þat he was in age
þe more trewer if it were possible
She was to hym in loue and more penyble

PETWORTH 357 (6-T. 425)
For which it seme pus pat of hem twoo 715
Ther was but oon whil for as walter lust
The same lust was her plesance also [leaf 170, back] 718
And god be ponked al felle for pe best
She shewed wel for no worldly vnrest
A wif as of her self no pinge shuld
Willen in effecte but as her husband wold 721
(96)

The sclaunder of waltere ofte wide sprad 722
That a cruel hert wickedly
for he a poor woman wedded had.
Hap morpered bo his children priuely 725
which murmur was amone heme comonly
No wonder was for to pe puples eere
per come no worde but pat pei murpered were 728
(97)

For swich as of his puple perbifore 729
had loued hym wel desclaunderd of his name
Made hem pat pei hated hym therfore
To bene a murderee is an hatful name 732
But napeeles for ernest ne for game
He of his cruelte wold not stynte
To tempte his wif was al his entente 735
(98)

Whan pis dou3tere xij zere was of age 736
he to pe courte of Rome in sotile wise
Enformed of his wille sent his massage
Conmandaung hem such billes to devise 739
As to his cruel purpoos may suffise
howe pat pe pope for his puples rest
Bad hym wedde ano3per wif if pat hym lest 742
(99)

I sey he bad pat pei shuld counterfete 743
pe popes billes making mention
pat he hap leue his first wif to lete
As by pe popes dispensacion 746

PETWORTH 358 (6-T. 426)
To stinte rancoure and dissencion
Bitwix pe puple and hym bus speke pe bulle
The which pei han publissshed at pe fulle [leaf 171] 749

(100)
The rude puple as no wonder is
Wende ful wel it had be ri7t soo
But peise tydyngges commen to griseld is
I deme pat her hert was ful woo
But she was ylike sad euermoo
Disposed was pis humble creature/
pe aduersite of fortune al to endure
(101)
Abydinge euer his lust and his plesance
To whom she was 3euene hert and all
As to her worldely suffisaunce
ffor certeynly for his story telle I shaH
This Marquis ywriten hap in special
A lettre in which he shewep his entent
And sikerly he it to boloyne sent
(102)
To pe Erle of Pavie which pat he had so,
wedded his sustere he preide specialy
To bringen him a3ein his children two
In honurable estaat al openly
Bot of on ping he hym preide al vtterly
That he to [no] wi7tough men wold enquere
Shuld not telle whoos children pei were
(103)
But seide pat pe mayde shuld wedded be
Vnto pe Marquis of Saluce ano
And as pe erle was preide so did he
ffor at a day Isette he on his way is goH
Toward Saluse and lordes mony on
In riche aray pis maide forto gyde
Hir yonge brofer ridying by hir side

PETWORTH 359 (6-T. 427)
Araied was towardes pis mariage
This mayde fressh ful of gemmys clere
Hir' bropher that' vij. 3ere was of age.
Araied eke was fresshly on his manere
And in grete noblesse and glad chere
Toward Saluce shapinge her iournay
ffrom day to day pei riden forj her way

**[THE FIFTH PART]**

Amonge al pis aftere his wikked vsage
This Marquys 3it' his wif to tempten more
To pe vttrest' preef of his corage
ffully to haue experience and lore
3if pat' she were as stedfast' as bifore
he on a day in open audience
wel boistously hap scide hir' pis sentence

CErtes Grisel'd I had ynowe plesaunce
To han 3ou to my wif for 3oure goodnesse
And for 3oure treuth and 3our obeysaunce
Nou3t' for 3oure lynage ne for 3oure ricchessa
But' it' is now knowne in verray sopnesse
pat' in grete lordship if I wil avise
Ther is grete souereynte in sondry wise

I may not' done as euery plowe man may
My puple me constreynen forto take
A nojer wiff and crien day by day
And eke pe pope rancour forto sclake
Consente' it' pat' dar I vndertake
And trewly jus moc'h wil I 3ou say
My newe wif is commyng' by pe way

Be stronge of hert' and voide anoñ her' place
And pilk' dowary pat' 3e brouȝt' to me
Take it' aȝein I graunte it' of my grace
Retoureph to 3oure faders hous quod he
No man may alway haue prosperite
wip euene hert! I rede 3ou to endure
pe stroke of fortune or of auenture

(109)
And she a3ein answerde in pacience
My lord quod she I wote and wist' alway
howe pat' I swore 3ou magnificence
And my pouert' no man can ne may
Maken noon comparison it' is no nay
I helde me neuere digne in no manere
To be 3oure wif ne 3it' your chambere

(110)
And in pis hous per 3e me lady made
pe high god take I for my witnesse
So wisly as he my soule glade
I helde me neiper lady ne maistresse
But' humble servaunte to 3oure worpinesse
And euere shal while my lif may endure
Abouen euery worpi creature

(111)
That' 3e so longe of 3our benygnite
haue holde me in honure and in nobleye
where I was not' worpi forto be
pat' ponek' I god and 3ou [to] whom I prey
ffor 3eelde it' 3ou per nys no more to sey,
Vnto my fadere gladly wil I wende
And wip hym dwelle to my lyves ende

(112)
Ther as I was fostred a child ful smalH
Til I be dede my lif [per] wil I lede
A widowe clene in hert' body and all
ffor sijen I 3af to 3ou my maydenhede
And am 3ouure trewe wif it' is no drede
God shild? such a lordes wif to take
Anofer man to husbonde or to make
And of your newe wif god of his grace
So graunte you welpe and prosperite
for I wil gladly seele hir my place
In which I was blisful wont to be
for Sipen it like p you my lord quod she
That whilst were al my hertes rest
That I shal goon I wil goon when you lest

But per 3e me profre such dowarie
As I first brought it is wel in my mynde
It were my wrecched clespes no ping faire
pe which to me nowe were ful hard to fynde
How god howe gentile and how kinde
3e semed by 3oure spech and 3oure visage
pe day pat maked was oure mariage
(114)

But sop is seide algate I finde it trewe
for in effecte is proved nowe on me
Loue is not olde as when it is newe
for certes lord for non aduersite
To dyen in pis cas it shal not be
That in worde or werk I shal repent
pat I 3ou 3aue myn hert in good entent
(115)

My lorde 3e wote pat in my faders place
3e diden me stripen out of my poor wede
And richely 3e cladden me of 3oure grace
To 3ou brou3t I not ellis out of drede
But fait nakednesse and maidenhede
But here a3ein 3oure cloping I restore
And eke my weddyng ringe for euermore
(116)

The remenaunte of 3our Iwels redy be
wip in 3our chambr dare I it seyuely seye
Naked out of my faders hous quod she
I come/ and naked I mote turne ageyne

PETWORTH 362 (6-T. 430)
Al 3oure plesaunce wil I folowe fayne
But if I hope it be not 3oure entente
pat I smoklees out of 3oure paleis went

(118)
3e cowde not do so dishonest a pinge
That ilk wombe in which our children lay
Shuld byfore pe puple in my walkinge
Be seyn al bare wherfor I 3ou pray
lat me not like a worm gon by pe way
Remembre 3ou myn / owne lorde so dere
I was 3oure wif pouxe I vnworpi were

(119)
Wherfore in guerdon of my maidenhede
Which pat I wrougt and not azein bere
As vouchep sauf to 3eue me to my mede
But such a smokke as I was wont to were
pat I perwip may hille pe wombe of here
pat was 3oure wif and here I take my leue
Of 3owe myn owne lord lest I 3ou greue

(120)
The smök quod he pat jou hast on pi bak
Lat it be stille and bere it forp wip pe
But wel vnnep pat word he spak
But went his way for reuthe and pite
Byfore pe folk hure self stripep she
And in her smok wip hede and fete al bare
Toward her fadres hous forp is she fare

(121)
The folk folowed weping in hir way
And fortune euere pei cursed as pei gon
But she from weping kept her eyen day
Ne in pis tyme word spak she noñ
Her fader pat here of herd anoñ
Cursed pe day and tyme pat nature
Shope him to be a lyues creature
For out of doute is olde poor man
was euer suspecte of her mariage
for euer he demed it bygan
bat when ye lord yffyllod had his corage
hym wold it was a desparate
To his astate so lowe to a list
And voiden hir as same as euer he myst

A seint his doustere hastely gop he
for he by noys of folk knewe her commynge
And wit her olde cote as it myst be
He keu e hir ful sorrowfully wepinge
But on hur body he it not bringe
for rude was ye clop and more of age
By dayes fele pan hur mariage

Thus with her fader for a certeyn space
dwellep pis floure of wively pacience
That neuer by her wordes ne be her face
Bfore ye folk ne in her absence
Ne shewed she bat to hir was done offence
Ne of his astate in remembrance
Ne had she as by her countenance

No wonder is for in [her] grete estate
Her goost was euere in pleyn humiliite
No tender moupe ne hert delicate
Ne pompe ne semblant of Rialte
But ful of pacience and benygnite
Discrete and pruydeles and euere honorable
And to her husbonde euere meke and stable

Men speke of Iob and most of his humblesse
As clerkes whan hem lust can wel endite
Namely of men but in sopfastnesse
pouze clerkes preise wommen but a lite
per can no man in humblesse hem aquite
As wommen can ne ben half so trewe
As wommen bene but it be fallen newe

[THE SIXTH PART.]

Fro babyloyne is pis Erle of Pavie come
Of which pe word spronge to more and lesse
And to pe pules eeres al and somme
was coupe eke a newe Marquyssesse [leaf 174]
He wip hym brouȝt in pompe and such ricchesse
pat was neuere sey wip mannys eye
So noble aray in Westlombardye

The Marquis pat Shope an knewe al pis
Er pat pis erle was commen sent his massage
for cely poor Grysel dys
And she with humble hert and glad visage
Nouȝt wip swollen hert in her corage
Come at his heest and on here knees her sette
And reuerently and wisely she hym grette

Griseld quod he my will is utterly
pis maide pat shal wedded be vnto me
Resceyued be to morowe as Really
As it is possible in my hous to be
And eke pat euery wït in his degre
Haue his estate in sittynge and servise
And also plesaunce as ȝe can best deuyse

I haue no womman suffisant certayn
ȝe Chambres to aray in ordynaunce
After my lust and perfor wil I fayñ
pat pin were al such gouernaunce
ȝou knowest eke of olde al my plesaunce
ȝouȝe pin aray be bad and euel ysey
Do ȝou ȝi deuoyre at ȝe lest wey

PETWORTH 365 (6-T. 433)
Nou't only lord pat' I am glad quod she
To do 3oure lust' but' I desire also
3oure forte plese and serve in my degre
Without' fayntise and shal euermoo
Ne neuer for no wele ne for no woo
Ne shal pe goost' within my hert' styn't
To loue 3ou best' with al my trewe entent'

(132)

And wip pat' word she gan pe hous to di3t'
And tables to sette and beddys to make
And peyned hure to doo al pat' she my3t'
Preying' pe chambreres for goddis sake
To hasten hem and fast' swope and shake
And she pe most' seruisse at al't
Hap every ychambre araied and his halle

(133)

Aboute vndern gan pis Erle ali3t'
That' wip him brou3t' pise noble childre tweeie
ffor which pe puple ranne to se pat si3t'
And hure araye so richely beseye
And pan at' arst amonges hem pei goñ seye
That' walter was no foole pough hym lest'
To chaunge his wiff for it' was for pe best'

(134)

For she is fairre' as pei demen alle
Than is GriseH and more tender' of age
And fairrer fruyte bytwene hem shuld' fallë
And more plesaunt' for hir' hize lynage
Hir' broper' so faire was of his age
pat' hym to seen pe puple had kau3t' plesaunce
Commendyng' nowe 3e Marquis gouernaunce

(135)

O sterne puple vnsad and [vn]trewe
Euere vndiscrete and chaungyns' as a fane
Delitinge euere in Rumour pat' is newe
ffor like pe mone euere wexe 3e and wane
Euere ful of clapping\textsuperscript{1} dere ynowe a Iane
\textit{3our} dome is fals \textit{3our} const\textit{an}ce euel preue\textsuperscript{p} 
A wel grete fool is he \textit{pat} on \textit{3ou} leue\textsuperscript{p} 
\textsuperscript{(136)}

Thus seiden sadde folk in \textit{pat} Cite
Whan \textit{pat} pe puple gased \textit{vp and doun} 
flor pei were glad ri\textit{t} for pe nouelte 
To make a newe lady of her toun
No more of \textit{pis} make I mencioun
But to griseld\textsuperscript{a}\textit{e}in wil I me dresse 
And telle her constance \textit{and} her bysynesse 
\textsuperscript{(137)}

\textit{Wel} bysy was gryseld in euery thinge 
\textit{pat} to \textit{pe} feest\textsuperscript{t} was pertinent\textsuperscript{t} 
Ri\textit{t} naught\textsuperscript{t} was she abasshed of her clo\textit{tinge} 
poue pei were Rude and eke somdel to-rent\textsuperscript{t} 
But wip glad chere to \textit{pe} gate is went\textsuperscript{t} 
wip oper folk to greten \textit{pe} Marquissesse 
And after dop she for\textit{p} her bysynesse 
\textsuperscript{(138)}

Wip ful glad chere \textit{pe} gestes she receyue\textsuperscript{p} 
And Boxomly euerrich in his degré 
That\textit{t} no man defawte \textit{per} perceyue\textsuperscript{p} 
But euere pei wondren what\textit{t} she my\textit{t}t be 
That\textit{t} in so poor aray was forto se 
And cowde such\textit{h} honure \textit{&} reuerence 
And wor\textit{pely} pei preisen her prudence 
\textsuperscript{(139)}

In al \textit{pis} me\textsuperscript{ne\textit{t}} while she ne stynte 
This maiden and eke her bro\textit{p}er to commend\textsuperscript{d} 
Wip al her hert\textit{t} and benigne entente 
So wel \textit{pat} no man koude her prise amende 
But at\textit{t} \textit{pe} last\textit{t} whan at\textit{t} \textit{pis} lordes wende 
To sitten a down he gan to calle 
Griseld\textsuperscript{e} as she was bysy in \textit{pe} halle 

\textbf{PETWORTH 367 (6-T. 435)}
Griseld quod he as it were in play
How like p he my wif in her bewte
Ris wel quod she my lorde for in good fay
A fairrer sawe I neuere non quod she
I pray to god so 3eue 3ou prosperite
And so hope I he wil to 3ou sende
Plesaunce ynou3e to 3oure lyues ende

(141)
Sut oon ping I biseche and warne also ./
pat 3e prik wip no tormentynge
pis tendere mayden as 3e han don moo
ffor she is fostred in her norshynge
fiul tenderly in her song pleyynge
She coude not aduersite endure
As coude a poor fostred creature

(142)
And whan pis Walter seg3i her pacience
her glad chere and no malice at all
And he so oft hap done hir offence
And she euer constant and sad as a waH
Contynuyng euer her innocence oueraH
This stordy marquis gan his herte dresse
to Rwe vpon hur wifly stidfastnesse

(143)
This is ynou3e Griseld myyn quod he
Be no more agast ne euel apayde
I haue pi seip and pi benignyte
As wel as euer womman was asaied
In gr[e]te astate and poorly araid
Now knowe I dere wiff pi stedfastnesse
And hure in armes toke and gan to kesse

(144)
And she for wonder toke pereof no kepe
She herd not what ping pat he seide
She ferde as she had stert out of her sclpe
Til she out of pe maisednesse abreide

PETWORTH 368 (6-T. 436)
Griseld? quod he by god pat? for vs deyde
pou art? my wif and noon ojer I haue
Ne neuere had as god my soule saue

(145)

This is pi dou3ter which pou hast supposed
To bene my wif and noon ojer feipfully
shal bene myn heir' as I haue euere disposed
Thowe bere hem in pi body trewly
At boylen haue I kepte hem sikerly
Take hem azein for pou my3t' not' seyn
pat' pow hast lorn eny of pi children tweyn)

(146)

And folk pat' ojerwise han seide of me
I warne hem wel pat' I haue done pis dede
ffor no malice ne for no cruelte
But' forto assay pi wommanhede
And not' forto sele my children god forbede
But' forto kepen hem prively and stille
Til I pi purpoos knewe and al pi wille

(147)

And whan she pis herd? adoun in swowe she fallep
ffor pitous ioying' and after hire swowinge
She bop her yonge children to hure callep
And in hure armes pitously wepinge
Enbrased bop tenderly kissynge
Wel like a modere wip her salt' teerest
She baped bop her visage and her heeres

(148)

O such a pitous pinge it' was to see
Her sownyng' and her pitous vois to here'
Gramercy my lord god y thank 3ou quod she
pat' 3e han saued me my children dere'
Now rechi I neuere to be dede ri3t' here
Sip I stonde in 3our' loue and in 3our' grace
No force of dep ne whan my spirit pace
A tender' o dere .o. zenge children mynd
3oure woeful moderne wende stedfastly
pat' cruel houndes or some vermynd
Had eten 3ou but' god of his mercy
And 3oure benigne fader' tenderly
Hap' done 3ou kepte and pat' same stounde
Al sodeynly she swapte down to pe grounde
(150)
And hin her swowne so sadly holdep she
her children two whan she gan hem brace
That' wiþ grete scleight' and difficulte
The children from her armes gan pei to rase
O mony a tere .o mony a pitous face
Doun ranne of hem pat' stoden hyr beside
Vnneþ aboute hur' my3t' pei abide
(151)
Walter hir' vptakeþ and her' sorowe gladeþ
She ariseþ vp al abasshed from her trance
And euery wiþt' hir' Ioye and feest' makeþ
To she haue kau3t' a3ein her countenance
Walter her dop so feipfully plesaunce
pat' it' was deynte for to se pe chere
Bitwixe hem two nowe pei bene mette in fere
(152)
Thise ladys whan pei her tyme say
han taken hur' and into chambre gone
And stripen hir' out' of her rude aray
And in a clope of gold' pat' brighte shone
wiþ a crowne of mony a riche stone
vpon hur' hede pei hir' into halle brouȝt'
And þer she was honoured as she ouȝt'
(153)
Thus hap' þis pitous day a blisful ende
fiþ for euery man and womman dop' his myȝt'
This day in myrpe and reuel to dispende
Til on þe welken shoon þe sterres briȝt'
PETWORTH 370 (6-T. 438)
ffor more solempe in euery mannys siȝt
This fest was and gretter of costage
pan was pe reuel of pe mariaghe

(154)
fful mony a ȝeer in high prosperite
lyuen ȝise two in concorde and in rest,
And richely his douȝter maried he
Vnto a lord on of pe worpiest,
Of aH ytaile and pan in pees and rest,
His wifes fader in his courte he kepe
Til pat his soule out of his body crepeth [leaf 177]

(155)
His sone entrep into his heritage
In rest, and pees aftere his faders day
And fortunate was eke in mariaghe
Al putte he not his wif in assaye
This worlde is not [so] stronge it is no nay
As it hap bene in olde tymes ȝore
And harkene what pe auctour seip þerfore

(156)
þis storie is seide not pat wives shulde
ſtolowe Gryseld as in humilitie
ffor it were importable þouȝe þei wold
gut pat euery wiȝt in his degre
Shulde be constant in aduersite.
Þis storie which he wip high stile enditep
Wip pacience Griselþ he qwiteþ

(157)
ffor sipens a womman was so pacient
Vnto a mortaH man moch more we ouȝt
Resceyue alle in gree þat god vs sent
ffor grete seelys he preueþ þat he bouȝt
Mankynde þe which þat he wrouȝt
As seip seint Iame if ȝe his pistol rede
He preueþ folk al day it is no drede
And suffrep vs as for our exercise
Wip sharpe shoures of aduersite
Wel ofte to be leten in sondry wise
Nowe forto knowe vs for certys he
Er we were born knewe al our freelle
And for our best is al our' gouernaunce
Lat' vs it' haue pan in vertuous suffrance

[Chaucer's addition to the Tale.]

But' oo witte harkeneß lordyngges er 3e goo /
It were ful harde nowe adayes
In al a toune fynde Griseldys þre or two
ffor if þei were putte in such assaies
þe gold of hem hap nowe so hard alaies
Wip bras þat pouze þe kynde be faire atte ye
It' woff raper brast' a two pan plye

(160)

[ffor whiche hier . for the wifes love of bath
whos lyft and al hirs. swete god maynteigne
In high maistrie. and ellis were it' skathi
I wil with lusty hert'. fresh and grene
Say now a song'. to gladde yow I wene
And late vs stynt'. of Ernestful matiere
Herknyth my song'. that' saith in this manere]

[1 1-line gap in the MS, after l. 1171.]
O noble wyues ful of hegh prudence
lat* none humilite 3oure tonge naile
Ne lat* no clerk* haue cause ne diligence
To write of 3ou a storie of suchi mervaille
As of griselde pacient* and kynde
lest* Chychyuache 3ou swelowe in hir entraile

Folowep ekko *pat* holdep no silence
But* euere answerep at* pe countretale
Be* not* bydaffed for our Innocence
But* sharpeply take on 3ou pe gounernaile
Emprintep wel pis lesson in 3oure mynde
ffor Comon profit* sitli it* may availe

NE drede hem nou3t* doth hem no reuerence
ffor *pou3e* pine husbonde ariabled in maile
pe arowes of pi crabbed eloquence
Shal perce his brest and eke his aduentale
In Ialowsie I rede eko *pou* hym bynde
And *pat* *pou* shalt make hym couche as dop a quale

If *pou* be faire *pere* folk bene in present*
Shewe *pou* *pi* visage and *pi* apparaile
If *powe* be fowle be free of *pi* dispence
To gete *pe* freendes ay do *pi* travaile
Be aye of chere as list* as leef on lynde
And lat* hym care and wepe and wryng* and waile

3e Arche wiffes stondep at* 3our* defence
Sip 3e bene stronge as is a grete camail
Ne Suffre* not* pat* man do 3ou offence
And scandle wyves feble as in bataile
Beth egre as a tygre 3ende in Ynde
Ay Clappep as a mylle I 3ou counsaile.

PETWORTH 373 (6-T. 441)
The prologue of pe fraunkeleyn.

EY goddis mercy seide oure hoost is poo
Alle euel wyues god kepe vs fro
ffor mony scleiztes and sub[t]ilites
Bene in wommen pat bene euere bisy as bees
Vs foly men forto desceyue
ffor from pe sop euere wil pei weive
By mony ensamples it proueþ weþt
But doutelees as trewe as eny stele
I haue a wiff þough she poor be
But of her tunge a labbyng shrew is she
And she haþ an hepe of vices moo
þerof no force lat al such þingges goo
But wete þe what in cousaine be it saide
Me rewþe sore pat I am to her teide
ffor and I shuld rekne euerþy vice
Which pat she haþ ywis I were not wis
And cause whi for it shuld reported be
And tolde to hure of somme of þis mayne
Of whom it nedeþ not to declare
Sip wommen kon out such chaßare
And eke my witte suffiseþ not þerto
To telle alle þerfore my tale is doo

[No break in the MS.]
GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE’S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

Sir ffrannkeleyne come ner’ if it’ 3our wille be [on leaf 178]
And say vs a tale for sertys 3e
Can þeron as mocþ as eny man
Nay sir’ quod he I wil say as I can
With hertely wille for I nyl be rebelle
A3einst’ 3oure wille, a tale nowe wil I telle
HAue me excused 3if I sey amys.
My wille is good and loo my tale is þis /

¶ Here eneþ þe prologue of þe ffrannkeleyn

PETWORTH 375 (6-T. 478)
And here bygynnepe ffrannekeleyns tale [on leaf 178]

[THE PROEM.]

This olde gentile bretoynes in her' daies
Of dyuers auentures maden laies
Rymeden in her furst' bretoyne tonge
Which layes wiþ her instrumentes pei songe
Oiper ellis radden hem for her plesaunce
And oon of hem haue I in remembrance
Which I shal seie wiþ as good wille as I can/
But' sirs by cause pat' I am but' a buritt man
At' my bygynnynge furst' I 3ou biseche
Haue me excused of my rwde speche
I lered neuere rethorike certeyne
pinge pat' I speke it' mot' be bare and pleyne
I slepte neuere on pe mounte of parnaso
Ne I neuer lered. Marchus Tullius ne Cithero
Colours of rethorike knewe I none with-out' drede
But' such coloures as growen in pe mede
Or ellis such as men dye or peynt'
Colours of rethorike bene to me queynt'
Mi spirit' feleþ not' of such matiere
But' if 3ou lust' my tale shal 3e here

[No break in the MS.]

[THE TALE.]

T her was a knyght' pat' loued and did his peyne
In armorike pat' cleped is breteyne
To seruen a lady in his best' wise
And mony a laboure & mony a grete emprise

PETWORTH 376 (6-T. 500)
He for his lady wroght er she were wonne
for she was oon pe fairest vndere sonne
And eke perto come of so high kynrede
\[736\]
Telle hure his woo his peyne and his distresse
But at pe last she for his worphinesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
\[740\]
Hap suche a pite kauzt of his penance
That prively she felle of his acorde
To take hym for hure husband and her lord
Of suche lordship as men han ouer her wyves
And forto lede pe more in blisse her lyves
\[744\]
Of his fre wille he swore hure as a knyzt
\[748\]
\[leaf 179\]
As any louyere to his lady shalt
Saue pat pe name of souereynite
That wolde he han for shame of his degre
\[752\]
She þonkep hym and wip ful grete humblesse
She seide sir sip of 3oure gentylnesse
\[756\]
\[760\]
Thou bene þei bop in quiete and in rest
for oon pinge sires saufly dar I seie
That þrendes euerich oper most obei
\[764\]
\[768\]
Wommen of kynde desiren liberte
And nought to be constreyned as a praH
And so done men if I pe sope seie shaH
Loke who pat' is most' pacient' in loue
He is at' his avauntage aboue
Pacience is an hie vertue certeyni
for it' venquysshen as clerkes seyne
Thingges pat' rigoure shulde neuere ateyn
for every worde men may not' chide ne pleyne
Lernep to suffre or ellis so mote I goñ
3e Shul it' lerne wheder' 3e wil or noñ
for in pis world' certeyne no wist' nys
pat' he ne dop' or seip some tyme amys
Or oper' siknesse oiper constellacion
Wyne, woo, or chaunchyng of complexioñ
Causeñ ful oft' to do amys oiper spaken
On every wronge men may not' be a-wreken
Aftere pe tyme most' be temperaunce
To every wist' pat' can no gouernauce
And perfore hap' pis worpi wise kny¿te
To lyue in ease suffrañce hure bihi¿te
And she to hym ful wisely gan to swere
pat' neuere shuld ñer be defaute in here
Here may men seen an humble wif acord
Thus hap' she take her seruaunte and her lordñ
Seruaunte nyl on and lord in mariæ
pam was he boñ in lordship and seruage
Seruage nay but' in lordschip alloue
Syens he hap' boñ his lady and his loue
His lady certys and his wiff also
The which pat' lawe of loue accordeñ perto
And when he was in pis prosperite
Home wip his wiff he goñ to his cuntre
Notñ fer fro Pedmarke ñer as his dwellingñ was
Where as he lyueñ in blisse and in solas
Who couthe telle butñ he had wedded be
The Ioie pe ease and pe prosperite
That is bitwix an husband and his wiff
A ȝere and more lasted þis blisful lif. 816
Til þat þis knyȝt of which I spake of þus
That of kynrede was cleped Arueragus 808
Shope hym to goon and dwelle a ȝere or tweyn. 812
In engelond þat cleped was brêteyn. / 820
To seche in armes worship and eke honour
for aȝ hit lust he sette in such labour [leaf 180]
And dwelleþ þere þe boke seif þus
Now wil I stint of þis Arueragus
And spoken I wil of dorygen his wiff
That louþ her husbonde as his hertes lif
And for his absence wepeþ she and sikeþe
As done þise noble wyues whan hem likeþ.
She mournþ. wakeþ. waileþ. fasteþ & playneþ
Desire of his presence hure so destreyneþ
That aȝ þis wide world she sette at nouȝtþ
Her frenedes which þat knewe her hevy þouȝtþ
In al þat euere þei myȝt or may
þei prechen hur. þei tellen hur. nyȝt and day
þat causeles she sleep her self alas
And euery comfort possible in þis cas
They doon to hure wiþ al her bysynesse
And al forto make hure late her heyunesse
By processe as ȝe knowe wel euerechoñ
Men may so longe grauen in þe stoþ
Til some figure þer-Inne emprinted be
So longe han þei conforted hure þat she
Resceyued hþp by hope and by resoñ
The emprintyng of hure constellacion
Thorȝ which here grete sorowe gan aswage
She may not alway endure in such a rage
And eke arueragus in al þis care
Hþp sentþ her lettres home in al þis fare
And þat he woldþ come hastely aȝeiþ
Oþþer ellis had þis sorowe hure hertþ sclayþ 840

PETWORTH 379 (6-T. 503)
Her frendes segli hure hert gan to sclake
And preiden hure on knees for goddys sake
To come and to Rome hure in companye
Away to dryve hure derk fantasie
And fyndy she graunted pat request
ffor wel she seghe it was for pe best
Nowe stoode hure castel fast by pe see
And oft wip hure frendes walked she
Hire to disporte on pe See bank on hegh
Where as she mony shippe and barge segli
Seilynge her cours where hem lust to goo
But sit was pe a parcelle of her woo.
ffor to hure self ful ofte seide she
Is per no shippe of so mony as I see
wil bringe home my lord pan wold my herte
Al warishe of pise bittere peynes smerte.
A-noper tyme per wil she sitte and penke
And cast her yen downward fro pe brinke
But whan she segli pe grissly rokkes blake
ffor verrey fere wold hure hert quake
pat on her fete she my3t not hure sustene
pan wold she sitte doune on pe grene
And pitously into pe see she wolde biholde
And seyn ri3t pus with soroweful hert cold
Eterne god pat pohgh pi purneance
Ledest pe worlde by certeyn gouernance
In ydelenesse as men sayne ye no pinge make
But lorde pise grisly feendly rokkes blake
That semen raper a foule confusion
Of werk pan any faire creacion
Of which a parfit god and a stable
why han 3e wrou3t pis werk vnresonable
ffor by pis werk soupe norp cest & west
Ther nis yfostred man ne bridde ne beest
It dop no good to my witte but anye
Se 3e not lorde how man-kynde it destroiep
An C. thousand bodies of man-kynde
Han rokkes selayn al be þei nouȝt in mynde
Which mankynde is so faire part of þi werke
þat pow it maïdest like to þine honde werke
Þan semed it 3e had a grete cheerte
Toward mankynde but how Þan may it be
þat 3e suche menes make it to destroien.
Which menes done no good but euer anoyen
I wote wel clerkys wollen seyn as hem lest
By argument þat al þing is for þe best
þough I ne can þe causesse forsoþ knowe
But þilk god þat made wynde to blowe
As kepe my lorde þis is my conclusion
To clerkes lete I al disputacion
But wolde god þat al þe rokkes blake
Were sonken into helle for his sake
This rokkes scleen myn hert for fere [leaf 181]
Thus wold she sayn wip mony a pitous tere
Hire frendes segþ þat [it] was no disport
To Romen by þe see but discomport
And shopen for to pleyen somwher ellis
They leden hure by ryuers and by wellys
And eke in oþer places delitables
Thei daunsen and pley atte chesse and tables
So on a day r1ȝt on þe morowe tyde
Vnto a gardyne þat was þer beside
In whiche þat þei had made her ordinaunce
Of vitaille and of oþere purueaunce
They goon and pleien hem al þe longe day
And þis was on þe sext morowe of may
Which may had peinted wip his softe shoures
This gardeyn ful of leues and of flours
And wip craft of mannys honde so curiously
Araied had þis gardyne traily
That neuere nas þer gardeyne of such þrise
But þif it were þe verrey paradyse

PETWORTH 381 (6-T. 505)
The odour of floures and pe fresshe siȝt
Wold haue made eny pensif herȝ liȝt
That euere was born but if to grete siknesse
Oijer to grete sorowe helde it in distresse
And aftere dynere gan pei to daunce
So ful it was of bewte wiȝ plesaunce
And syngen also but dirigen songȝ allone
And made alway her compleinte and her mone
ffor she ne segi him in pe daunce goo
пат was her husbonde and her loue also
But naȝelees she most a tyme abide
And wiȝ good hope lete she her sorowe glide
¶ Vpon pis daunce amonges oþer men
Daunsed a squierȝ afore Dorigen
пат fressherȝ was and Iolier of araye
As to my dome þan is þe monȝe of may
He syngeȝ and dounseȝ passinge eny man
пат is or was siȝens pis worldȝ bygan
þer-wiȝ he was if men shuld hym discrive
On þe bestȝ faryngȝ man alyue
Songȝ, strongȝ riȝȝt vertuous riche and wis
And wel byloued and holden in grete pris
And shortly if þe sop tellen I shal
Vnwittyng of pis Dorigen at aȝ
This lusty squyere seruaunte to Venus
Which þat ȝcleped was aurelius
Had loued hure bestȝ of eny creature
Two zere and more as was his aventure
But neuer durst he telle of his greuance
Wiȝ-outȝ cuppe he dronke al his penaunce
He was despeired no þingȝ durstȝ he saye
Sauf in his sawe somwhatȝ wolkȝ he wreye
His woo as in generaȝ compleynyngȝ
He saide he loued and was byloued no þingȝ
Of suche matere made he mony laies
Songges compleyntes roundelettes virrelaies

PETWORTH 382 (6-T. 506)
How fhat fhe durft nof tis sorowe telle
fhat languysshed as a fuyre dop in hell
And deye he seide mof tis did Ekko
ffor Narsisus fhat durst nof telle hure woo
In ofere manere pan ze here me saye
Ne durst he nof to hure his woo bywrey
Sau e perauenture somtyme at daunces
fhere Jonge men kep en her obseruaunces
fhe may wel be he loked on hure face
In such a wise as man fhat askep grace
But no ping wiste she of his entent
Naipes it happed er fhe pens went
Bycause fhat he was hure neighbour
And was a mon of worship and honour
And had yknowe hym oft tymes 3ore
fhe fylle in speche more and more
Vnto his purpoos drowe aurelius
And whan he segfi his tyme he saide fus
Madame quod he by god fhat pis world made
So fhat I wistt itt myzt 3oure herte glade
I wold fhat day fhat 3oure arueragus
Went to fhe see fhat I Aurelius
Had went fhat I shuld neuere come a3ein
ffor wel I wote my seruise is in veyn
My gwerdoñ is butt brestyng of myñ herte
Madame reweñ vpon my peynes smerte
ffor as wip a swerde 3e may me scle or sau e
Here at 3oure fote god wolde I were in graue
I haue as nowe no leisere forto seie
Haue mercy on me swete or 3e wil do me die
She gan to loke vpon Aurelius
Is pis 3oure wille quod she and saye 3e ñus
Neuer erst quod she ne wist I what 3e ment
But nowe Aurely I knowe 3oure entent
By ñlke god fhat zaf me soule and liff
Ne shal I neuere be an vntrewe wiff

PETWORTH 383 (6-T. 507)
In worde ne werk as fer as I haue witte
I wil bene his to whom pat' I am knytte
But aftere pat' in pleyn tus seide she
Take pis for fynal answere as for me
Aurely quod she by hire god aboue
3it' wil I graunte 3ou to be 3oure loue
Sippe I see 3ou so pitously compleyne
Loke what' day pat' euenlong' breteyne
3e remeue alle þe Rokkes stoon by stoon
pat' þei lat' shippe ne bote none
I saye whan 3e han macl'e þise costes so clene
Of Rokkes pat' þer be no stone sene
þan wil I loue 3ou best' of eny man
Haue here my troupe in al þat' euere I can
Is þere noon oper grace quod he
No by þat' lorde quod she þat made me.
ffor wel I wote þat' shal neuere betide
Lat' such folly out' of 3oure hert' glide
What' deyte shuld' man haue be his lif'
fforto loue anopere mannys wifft
þat' hap hure body whan þat' hym likeþ
Aurelius ful ofte sore sikeþ
Woo was Aurelius whan he þis herde
And wip a sorowful hert' þus answerde
Madame quod he þis were an impossible
þan mote I deye a sodeyne deþe horrible
And wip þat' worde he turned hym anôn
Tho come hire oper frendes mony on
And in the aleis romed vp and down
And no þing' wist' of þis conclusioune
But' sodeynly bygonne to reuel newe
Til þat' þe brijte sonne lost' his hwe
ffor porisonthi hap raþ þe sonne his liþt'
This is as moche to say as it was nytt'
And home þei gone in loie and in solace
Saue only wrecched Aurelius allass
he to his hous is gone wip sorowful herte
he seip he may not from his dep asterte
Hym semeip he feleip his hert colde
Vp to pe heuene his hondys gan he holde
And on his knees bare he sette hym doun
And in his raving seide pis Orisoun
sfor verrey woo out of his witte he breide
He nyst not what he spake but bus he seide
Wip pitous hert hap he compleynst bygoû
Vnto pe godessse and first vnto pe sonne
He seide Appollo god and gouernour
Of euery planete, herbe, tree and flour
patzeuest aferere pi declinacion
To ech of hem his tyme and his seson
And pine harborowe chaungep lowe and hie
Lord Phebus cast pi merciable ye
On wrecched Aurely which pat am but lorne
loo lord my lady hap my dep sworne
Wip-oute gilt but pi benignite
Vpon my dedly herte haue somme pite
But wel I wote lorde phebus if you lest
ce may me helpe to haue my lady best
Now vouchep sauf pat I may you devise
How pat I may be hulpe and in what wise
oure blisful sustre lucyna pe Shene
pat of the see is cheef goddes and quene
houze Neptynus haue deite in pe See
3it Emperesse abouen hem is she
3e knownen wel lord ri3t as hure desire
Is to be qwkykened and li3tned of your fire
sfor which she folwep 3ou fu[l] bissyly
Ri3t soo pe See desirep naturelly
To folowen hure as she pat is goddesse
Bope in pe See and in pe Ryuere more and lesse
Wherfore lorde phebus pis is my requeste
Do pis myracle or do myn herte to-brest

PETWORTH 385 (6-T. 509)
That nowe next at his opposition
Whiche in pe signe shal be of pe lyon
As preie hure so grete a floode to brynge
pat v. fathme at pe leest it ouere sprynghe
pe hiest rokke in harmorike Bretaigne
And lat pis flode endure 3eres twyne
Than certis to my lady may I saye
Holdep 3oure heeste pe rokkes ben awaye
Lord Phebus do pis miracle for me
Preie hure she goo no faster cours pan 3e
I seie powe pus preie 3oure sustre pat she go.
No fastere cours pan 3e pise 3eres two
pan shal she be euere at pe ful alway
And springe floode lastep bop ny3t and day
And but she vouche-sauf in such manere
To graunte me my lady souereyn dere
Preie hure to synken euery rokke adoun
Into hure owne derk regioun
Vndere pe grounde per Pluto dwellep Inne
Oijere neuere more shal I my lady wynne
Thi temple in Delphos wil I barefote seke
Lorde Phebus biholde 3e pe teeres of my cheke
And of my peyne haue compassioun
And wip pat worde in swoune he fille adoun.
And longe tyme he lay in a traunce
his brofer whichi pat knewe of his penaunce
Vp kau3t hym and to bed hym brou3t.
Despeired in his torment and his pou3t
Loo I pis wooful creature lye
May chese whedere to lyve or dye
¶ Arueragus wip hool and grete honour
As he [that] was of chyualrie pe floure
Is commen home and oper worpi men
O blisful arti pou Doregen
pat hast pine lusty husband in pine armes
pat fresshe knyght pat worpi man of armes
pat' loue\p\ pe as his owne hertys lif
No ping' lest' he to be ymagynatiff'
pouze eny wizt' had spoke while he was oute
To hure of loue he made perof no doute
He nou3t' entende\p\ to no such mate\p
But' daunsep . Iustep . and make\p\ good chere
And \p\ in Ioye and blisse I lat' hem dwelle
And of pe swete Aurelius' wil I telle [t. first, Au\p\elius, in the MS.]
In langour and in furious torment' \p\ Two 3ere and more lay wrecched aureliu\p
Or eny foote on erpe he my3te go\p
No comfort' in \p\ tyme nad he no\p
Sauf of his bro\p\ere which \p\ was a clerke
he knewe of alt' \p\ woo and al \p\ werke
for to no\p\ oper creature cer\p\eyn
Of \p\ matere ne durste he no worde seyn)
Vndere his brest' he bere it' more secree
Than euere did phamphiliu\p\s for galathe
His brest' was hoole wi\p\-outen for to sene
But' in his herte was ay pe arowe kene
And wel to knowe pat' afore Sureau
In Surgery ful perilous is pe cure
But' men my3t' not' touche pe arowe pouze he come perby
His bro\p\er wepe\p\ and weil\p\eth prively
Til at' \p\ last' hym felle in remembrance
That' whiles he was at' orliance in france
As 3onge clerk\p\s pat' bene likerous
To reden artes pat' bene curious
Se\p\en in euery halke and euery herne
Particulere sciences forto lerne
He him remembre\p\p\ vpon a day
At' Orli\p\ance in stody a boke he saie
Of magike naturel which his felawe
pat' was pat' tyme a bachilere of lawe
Al were he per\p\e to lerne anoper craft'
And priuely vpon his desk' he laft'

PETWORTH 387 (6-T. 511)
This boke which speke mochel of operaciońs
Touchinge pe eight and twenty¹ mancońs
¹ MS xxviiij
pat² longen to pe mone and such folly
As in our daies nys nat³ worp a flye
ffor holy churche seip in our bileue
Ne suffrere noon illusion vs to grene
And whan pis booke was in remembraunce
Anone for ioy he gan to daunce
And to hym self saide priuely
My broper shal be warisshed hastely
ffor I am siker pat⁴ per bene sciences
By which men make dyuers apparences
whiche as pise subtile tregetours pleien
ffor oft⁵ at⁵ feestes haue I herde seyen
That⁵ tregetours wiþ-in an halle large
Han maden come water⁶ in a barge.
And in the halle rowe vp and doune
Somtyme haþ semed [come] a grete lyoun
[And somtyme flours spryng as in a mede
Somtyme a vyne/ and grapes whyt and reede]
Somtyme a castel al of lyme and ston
And whan hen liked voide it⁷ anōn
Thus semed it⁷ to every manys siþt⁸
Now þan conclude I þus if pat⁸ I myþt⁸
At⁸ Orliaunce some olde felawe finde
pat⁸ had þe moons mancions in mynde
Oiþer magike naturel aboue
He shuld wel make my broþer han his loue
ffor wiþ apparens a man may make
To manmys siþt⁹ þat⁹ alle þe Rokkes blake
Of Bretoyne were ywent⁹ euerechoñ
And þat⁹ shippes by þe brinkes myþt⁹ commen and goñ
And in such forme enduren a þere or twoo
þan were my broþer warsshed of his woo
þan moste she nedis knowe hure byhest⁸
Or ellis he shal shamen hure at þe lest⁸

PETWORTH 388 (6-T. 512)
What\textsuperscript{t} shuld\textsuperscript{t} I make a llenge tale of \textit{his}
Vnto his bro\textip{er} bedde commen he is
And suche \textit{comforte} he 3aue 
\textit{hym} forto go\textsuperscript{n}
To orliaunce \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he vpstert\textsuperscript{t} ano\textsuperscript{n}
And on his way forp\texti{ward} is he fare
In hope to bene ylissed of his care
Whan \textit{pei} were come almost\textsuperscript{t} to \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} cite
But\textsuperscript{i} if it\textsuperscript{i} were a two forlonge or \textit{pree}
A 3onge clerk\textsuperscript{i} romyng\textsuperscript{i} by hemself \textit{pei} mette
Whiche \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} in latyn thriftely hym grette
And aftere \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he seide a wonder\textsuperscript{i} pinge
I knowe quod he \textit{pe} cause of \textit{3oure commynge}
And er \textit{pei} for\textsuperscript{p}er eny foote went\textsuperscript{t}
He tolde hem a\textit{H} \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} was in her en\textsuperscript{t}ent\textsuperscript{t}
\textit{pis} bretoyne clerk\textsuperscript{i} 
\textit{hym} asked of ff\texti{lawes}
\textit{pe} whiche \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he had knowe in olde daies
And he answered \textit{hym} \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} \textit{pei} dede were
\textit{flor} whiche he wept\textsuperscript{i} ful mony a tere
Doune of\textsuperscript{t} his hors Aurelius li\textsuperscript{t}\textsuperscript{t} an\textsuperscript{n}
And for\textit{p} wip \textit{pis} Magicien is he g\textsuperscript{on}
Home to his hous and made hem wel at\textsuperscript{e} eese
Ham lacke\textsuperscript{p} no vitaile \textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} hem my3\textsuperscript{t} plese
So wel an araied hous as ther was o\textsuperscript{n}
Aurelius in his lif ne seg\textsuperscript{h} none
He shewed hem ere [\textit{pei}] went\textsuperscript{t} to sopere
florestis and parkes ful of wilde dere
[\textit{Ther sauhe he hertis} / with\textit{h} ther hornys hihe [\textit{Addit. MS} 5140,
\textit{leaf} 191]
The grettest / that evir wer seyne with\textit{e} eye
He sauhe of hem an hundred / slayn wyth houndes
And som with arwes / bleede of bytter woundes
He sauhe whanne wyde were the wylde deer
The fauconers vpon\textsuperscript{i} a fayr ryver]
And howe facouns han \textit{pe} herowne sclay\textsuperscript{n}
\textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} seg\textsuperscript{h} he knyghtes iusten in a playn
And aftere \textit{pis} he did hym such plessaunce
\textit{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he hym shewed his lady in a daunce
On which him self daunsed as hym pou3t
And whan pis maistere pat' pis magike wrou3t
Segh it' was tyme and clapped his hondys twoo
A fare wele al oure reuel is ydoo
But' 3it' remene pei neuere out' of pis hous
whiles pei seghe al pis sixt' merveilous
But' in his stody pere as his bokes be
pei sitten stille and no wjt' but' pei pre
To him pis maastere called pan a squiere
And seide him pus is it' redy oure sopere
Almost' an houre it' is I vndertake
Sipens I 3ou bad oure sopere to make
Whan pat' pise worpi men wenten with me
Vnto my stody pere as my bokes be
Sir' quod pis squiere whan it' likep 3ou .
It' is al redy pou3e 3e will ri3t' nowe
Go we pan soupe quod he & for pe best'
pise Amerous folk' somtyme mote haue rest'
And after sopere fille pei in trete
What' somme shulde pis maisters guerdon be
To rem[u]e alle pe Rokkes of breteyne
And eke from geroñ to pe moupe of Seyn)
He made it' straunge & swore so god hym saue
Lasse pan a pousand pounde he nolde not' haue
Ne gladly for pat' somme he nold not' goon
Aurelius wip blissful hert' anoñ
Answered pus . fie on a thousand pounde
This wide worldt pat' men seyn is rounde
pat' wold I 3eue if I were lordt of it'
This bargayn is ful drive for we bene knyt'
3e shullen be paide trewly be my troupe
But' lokep nowe for no negligence ne sloupe
3e tary vs here no lenger pan to morowe
Nay quod this clerke haue here my troupe to borowe
To bedde is gone Aurelius whan hym list'
And welnygh al pat' ny3t' he had his rest'

PETWORTH 390 (6-T. 514)
pat’ for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
His wooful herte of penaunce had a lisse
Vpon pis morowe whan pat’ it was day
To breteigne toke pei pe right’ way
Aurelius and pis magicien be side
And bene descended per pei willen abide
And pis was as pe bokes me remembre
pe colde frosty seson of decembre
Phebus were olde and hwed like latoû
That’ in his hote declinacion
Shoone as pe byrned cold’ with stremes briʒt’
But’ nowe in scorpion a-doune he liʒt’
Where as he shone ful pale I dar wel seyn
pe bitter’ frostes with pe sclete and reyn
Destroied hap pe grene in every 3erde
Ianus sitte by pe fuyr with double berde
And drynkēp of his bugle horn pe wyne
Byforn hym stant’ pe brawne of pe tusked swyne
And a nowēl crieıp every lusty man
Aurelius in al pat’ euere he can.
Doth to his maister’ chere and reverence
And preieıp him to doû his diligence
To bringgen him out’ of his peynes smerte
Oifere wiþ a swerde pat’ he wold sclitte his herte
That’ subtile clerk’ which pat’ roupe had of pis man [leaf 180]
pat’ nyght’ and day he him spedde pat’ he ne lan
To waite a tyme of his conclusion
This to say to make illusion
I ne can no termes of Astrologie
By whiche an apparence of Iogelrie
pat’ she and every wiʒt’ shuld wene and seie
That’ of Breteyn pe rokkes bene away
Oipere ellis pei were sonken vnder grounde
So at’ pe last’ whan he his tyme founde
To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse
Of which a supersticious cursednesse

PETWORTH 391 (6-T. 515)
His tables colletanes forp he brouzt
ful wel corrected for per lacked nouzt
Ne his collectis ne his expans 3eres
Ne his rotes ne his oper geres
As bene his Centrys and his argumentz
And his proporcions conuenientz
ffor his equaciōns and every pinge
And by his viiiij spere in his wyrkinge
He knewe howe fer alnape was yshoue
ffrom pe hede of pilkt fixe arisep aboue
pat in pe ninthe spere considered is
ful subtily he cal[cu]lep al pis /
And whan he had founde his first manciōn
He knewe pe remyynaunte by proporción
And knewe pe arising of pe mone welH
And in whoos face and term)e every deH
And knewe ful wel pe monys manciōn
Accordant to his operacion
And knewe also his oper obseruaunces
ffor such illusions and such meschaunces
As heþen folkv vsed pilkt daies
ffor which no lenger maked he delaies
But þorgþ his magike for a weke or tway
It semed as al the Rockes were away
Aurelius which pat despeired is
whedere he shal han his loue or fare amys
Awaiteþ ny3t and day of pis myracle
And whan he knewe per was noñ obstacle
pat voiden were pise rokkes euerechoñ
Doune to pis maisters fete he fille anoñ
And seide I woful wreche Aurelius
Thonke 3ou lorde and lady myne Venus
That me han hulpe from my carys colf
And to pe temple forþ his way hap hold
Where he knewe he shulþ pis lady se
And whan he segþ his tyme anon rigt he
With dreadful herte and humble chere
Salwed hap his soureyn lady dere
My riȝtful lady quod pis woeful man.
Whom I most drede and loue as I best can.

And lopest were of al pis world displese
Nere it pat I for sou have suche dissease
That I most dye here at soure fote anoyn

But not wolde. I telle howe me is woo bygoyn
But certes eiper most I dye or pleine.

3e slee me giltelees for verrey peyne
But of my deit the pouze ye haue no roupe
Avise sou er pat 3e lese soure troupe
Repente3 pat 3ou for pilke god aboue
Er 3e me sleen by cause pat I sou loue
St for madame wel 3e wote pat 3e han hiȝt
Not pat I chalence eny ping of riȝt

Of sou soureyn lady but sou grace
But in a gardyne 3onde in such a place
3e wote riȝt wel pat 3e bihote me
And in myn honde soure troupe bliȝt 3e
To loue me best god wote 3e saide so
Al be pat I vnvorpi am per to.
Madame I seie it for pe honoure of sou.

More pan to saue myn hertes lif riȝt nowe.
I haue done as 3e commaunded me

And if 3e vouchesauf 3e may go see
And as sou lust haue 3oure bihest in mynde
St for qwikke or dede riȝt pat 3e shullen me finde
In sou lif aȝt to do me lyve or deye
But wel I woote pe rockes bene aweye
He toke his leue and she astonyed stode
In al her face per nas on drope of blood
She wende neuere han commen in such a trappe
Alas quod she pat this euere shuld happe
St for wende I neuere by possibilite

pat such a meschaunce shuld euere be
It is a'geinst þe processe of nature
And home she goþ a soriful creature
for verrey fere vnneþes may she goo /
She wepeþ and weilleþ a day or twoo
And swowneþ þat it' rauhte was to see
But whi it' was to no wiþt' tolde she
for out' of touno was goon Arueragus
But' to hure self she seide and speke þus.
In hure compleynte as þe shul aftere here
With face pale and wiþ soriful chere
Allas quod she on þe fortune I playn
þat' vnware hast' wrapped me in þi chayñ
for which þe eskape wote I no socour'
Saue only deþ eiper dishonour'
Oon of þis two bihoueth me to chese
But' naþeþes þit' had I leuer' lese
My lif þan of my body to haue a shame
Eiper knowe my self fals eiper lese my name
And wiþ my deþ I may be quytte I-wis
Han þer nat' mony a wif er þis
And mony a maiden sclayn her self allas
Rapist þan wiþ her bodies done trespass
And certes loo þis stories beren witnesse
Whan.xxx.™ tirauntz ful of cursednesse.
Had sclayn Phidon in Athenes atþe lestþ
[leaf 187, back]
They commaunded his douȝters to arest'
And bringen [hem] byform hym in despit
Al naked to fulfille her foule delite
And in her faders bloode þei made hem daunce
Vpon þe pauement' god þeue hem meschaunce
ffor which þis woiful maidens ful of drede
Rapist þan þei wolde lese her maidenhede
þei prively bene sterte into a welle
And dreinte hem self as þe bokes telle
Thei of mesue lete enquere and seke
Of lacedemye .L. maidens eke
[leaf 187, back]
On which pei wolden don her lecherie
But was per none of al pat companye
pat she nas sclayn and wip a glad entent
Chese pe rapere to die pan to assent
To bene enpressed of her maidenhede
Whi shuld I pan to dye bene in drede
Lo eke pe tiraunte Austolclides
pat loued a maiden which hit Symphalides
Whan pat hure fadere sclayn was on a ny hit Vnto Dianes temple go pat she anoñ hit
And hent pe ymage wip hure armes twoo / sfrom which ymage she nolde neuer goo
No wi hit my hit fro hit hure handis race
Til she was sclayn in pe self place
Nowe sipens pat maidens had such despit
To bene defouled wip mannys foule delite
Wel ouze a wiff rapere hure self slee
pan ben defouled as penkep me
What shal I sayn of hasdrubaldys wif
pat at Cartage biraft herself hur liff
for whan she segi pat Romayns wan pe toun
She toke her children alle and Swept adoun
Into pe fuyre and ches rather to dye
pan eny Romayñ did hure vileny
Hap not lucres ysclayn hure self allas [leaf 188]
At Rome þere she oppressed was
Of Tarquyne for hure pouhit it was a shame
To live whan pat she had lost her name
The viij. maidens of Melefie also / Han sclayn hem self for drede and woo / Rapere þan folk of gaule shuld hem oppresse
Moo þan a M stories as I gesse
Coupe I nowe telle as touching þis matere
Whan habradas was sclayn his wif so dere
Her self sclowe and let her blood to glide
In Habradas woundes brood and wide
And saide my body at the leeste waye
Ther shal no wiht defoile if pat I may
What shuld I moo ensamples herof sayny
Sifen pat so mony han hem self sclayn
Wel rape pat pei wolde defowled be
I wil conclude what is best for me
[Tho slee my self. than be defouled thus
I wilbe trewe. vnto Arueragus]
Eiper rape slee my self in some manere
As did Demonycions douiterere dere
By cause pat she nolde defouled be
O Cedesus it is ful grete pite
To reden how pei dousters deiden allas
pat sclowe hem self for suche manere cas
As grete appetit was it or more
The theban maiden pat for Nichasore
[MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 188]
[His selfen slough right for suche a maner woo
Another theban mayden dide right so]
Hure had wedded and sore dressed.
For oon of Masidoigne had hure oppressed.
What shal I seyn of Nicharatyfs wiff
pat for such caas biraft her self her lif
Howe trewe was eke to Alcebiades
His loue pat forto dyen [rafer] ches
pan forto suffre his body vmbreided be
Loo which a wif was alcesteyn quod she
What Emoré of good Penolope
Alle Grece knowep of her chaastite
Parde of leodomya is written jus
That whan a Troy was sclayn protheselayus
No lenger nold she lyf aftere his day
pe same of noble porcia telle I maye
Wip-outen brutus quod she nott lyve
To whom [s]he had alhole hure herte 3eue
The parfit wifthode of Archemesie
Honoured is porgh alle pe barberye

PETWORTH 396 (6-T. 520)
O teuta quene in pi wifly chastite
To alle wives may pou a myrou be
[... no gap in the MS: these lines...
... known only in Ellesmere MS.]
Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye
Purposinge euere pat she wolde deye
But napeles vpon pe pred nyzt
Home came Arueragus pe worthi knyzt
And asked hure whi pat she wepte so sore
And she gan wepen euere pe lenger more
Allas quod she pat euere was I borne
Thus haue I seide quod she pus haue I sworn
I tolde hym alle as se han herde befoire
It nepe not rehersen it here-of no more.
This husbonde wip glad chere in sondry wise
Answerde and seide as I shal [3ou] devise
Is per ouzt ellis Dorigen but pis
Nay nay quod she god helpe me so as wisse
pis is to moche if it were goddes wille
3e wiff quod he laf scelepe pat is stille
It may be wel 3it perauenture to saye
3e shullen 3oure troupe holden be my fay
for god so wisly helpe me
I had wel leuere ystikked forto be
for verrey loue which I to 3ou haue
But 3if 3e shuld 3oure trouthe Saue
Troupe is pe hiest ping pat man may kepe
But wip pat word he brast anôn to wepe
And seide I 3ou forbede in peyn of dethi
That neuer whilsts 3ou lastep lifi & breti
To no wizt telle of pis cure
[leaf 189]
As I may I mosti my lif endure
Ne make no countenaunce of heuynesse
pat folk of 3ou may deme harme or gesse
And forp he clepep a squiere and a mayde
GoI forp anoû with Dorigen he said

PETWORTH 397 (6-T. 521)
And bringepe hur to such a place anon
Thei toke her leue and on her way pei gos
But pei ne wiste whi she thider went
He nolde no wiȝt telle hur entent

[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

[no gap in the MS.]
This Squier which pat' hiȝt Aurelius
On dorigen which pat' was so amerous
Of auenture happed hur to mete
Amydde pe toune riȝt in pe qwikke strete
As she was boun to goo pe way ferriȝt
Toward the gardeyn per as she had hiȝt
And he was to pe gardeyn ward also
Sfor wel he aspied whan she wolde goo
Out of her hous to eny manere place
But bus pei mette by auenture or grace
And he saluep her wiȝt glad entent
And axed of hur whidere pat' she went
And she answerd half as she were madde
Vnto pe Gardyne as myn husbond' badde
My troupe forto holde allass allass
Aurelius gan wondere of pis cas.
And in his hert' had grete compassion
Of hur and of her lamentacion
And of Arueragus pe worpi knyȝt
Pat' bad hur holde al pat' she hight
So loppe he was hys wiff sholde breke her troupe
And in his hert' he cast' of pis grete routhe
Consideringe pe best' on every side
Pat' from his lust' hym were better abide
Than done so high a cherles wrecchednesse
Aȝeinst' frauanches and al gentilnesse

PETWORTH 398 (6-T. 522)
ffor which in fewe wordes seide he püs
Madame seip to 3oure lorde Arueragus.
þat sïten I se his grete gentilnesse
To 3ou and eke I see wel 3oure distresse
If 3e by me shulde breke 3oure troupe
Certes me þenkeþ itþ were grete rouþe
I haue wel leuer euere to suffre woo
þan I departe þe loue ytwix 3ou twoo
I 3ou relese madame into 3oure honde
Quite every surementþ and euery bonde
Thatþ 3e han made to me as here biforn
¶ Sipens pilþ tymþ þatþ 3e were born
My trouþe I plïþþ I shal 3ou neuerþ repreeþ. . . /
Of no biheestþ and here I take my leue
As of þe trewestþ & þe beste wiff
þatþ euere 3itþ I knewe in al my liff
And euery wîþþþ be ware of hure biheestþ
On Dorygen remembreþ atþ þe leste
Thus can a squyere doen a gentile dede
As wel as can a knyþþ wîþ-oute drede
She þonked hym vpon hure knees al bare
And home vnto hure husbonde is she fare
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd me seide
And be 3e siker he was ful wel apaide
Itþ were impossible to write
Whatþ nedþþ lenger in þis cas endite
¶ Arueragus and Dorigen his wiffþ
In souereyn blisse leden forþ her lif
Neuer ater þe þer anger hem bitwene
He Shershed hure as þouþþ she were a quene
And she was to hym trewe for euermore
Of þise two folkþ 3e gete of me no more
¶ Aurelius þatþ his costþ hap forlorþ
Curseþ þe tymþ þatþ euere he was born
Allas quod he alas þatþ I bihiþþ
t Of pured golþ a thousandþ pounde of wîþþ

PETWORTH 399 (6-T. 523)
Vnto his philosole how shal I doo
I se no more but pat I am fordoon
Mine heritage most I selle
And bene a begger here I may not dwelle
And shamen al my kynrede in pis place
But I of him may gete better grace
But napelees I wil of hym assaie
At certeyn dayes 3ere by 3ere to paiie
And ponke him of his grete curtesie
My troube wil I kepe I wil not lie
Wip herte sore he gopt vnto his cofre
And brouzte golde vnto pis philysophre
pe value of .v. C. pounde I gesse
And hym biseche of his gentilnesse
To graunte hym daies of pe remenaunte
And saide maiestere I dar wel make auauente
I failedd neuere of my troube 3it
ffor sikerly my dette shal be quytt
Towards 3ou how pat euere I fare
To goon a begger in my kirtel bare
But wolde 3e vouche sauf vpon swerte
Two 3ere or pre forto respite me
pan were I welle for ellis mote I selle
If Myn heritage pe rys no more to telle
This Philisophre soberly answerde
And seide pus whan he pis word herde
Haue I not holde conauunte vnto pe
3is certes wel and trewly quod he
hast pou nott had pi lady as pe likep
No no quod he and sorily he sikep
What was pe cause telle me 3if pou can
Aurelius his tale anoñ bygan
And tolde hym alle as 3e han herd bifore
Itt nedepe not to rehercen itt no more
He saide Arueragus of gentilnesse
Hadd leuered dey in sorowe and distresse
GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Than his wif were of hure trowe fals:
The sorwe of dorigen he tolde hym als
Howe lope hire was to be a wicked wiff
And pat she leuere pat day lost hure liff
And pat hure troupe she swore pourgh Innocence
She neuere erst herde speke of apparence
That made me han of hure so grete pite
And rjst as frely as he sent hire me
As freely sent I hire to hym a3ein
This is alle and some per nys no more to seyn
This Philisophre answerd leue broper

Euerich of 3ou did gentilich til oper
Thou art a squyere and he a kny3t
But god forbede for his blisful my3t
But if a clerk coup do a gentile dede
As wel as eny of 3ou it is no drede
Sir I relece pe pi 3ounde
As pow rjst nowe were cropen out of bgrounde
Ne neuere er nowe haddest you knowe me
ffor sir I nyl not take a peny of pe
ffor al my craft and my travaile
pow hast ypaied wel for my vitaile
It is ynowe and fare wele & have good day
And toke his hors and forp he go3p his way
Lordingges pis question wil I aske nowe
Which was pe most free as jenkep 3ou
Nowe tellep me er pat I forper wende
I Can no more my tale is at an ende

Thus endep pe ffrankleyn his tale
§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

PETWORTH MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

∧ And here byginneþ þe prologue of ij. nonne

(1)

The mynystere and þe norice vnto vices
Which þat men clepen in englißh ydelnesse
The porter of þe gate is of delices
To eschewe and by her contrary hure oppresse
þat is to sayn by leeful bysynesse
Wel ouȝt we to dòn our entent
Lest þat þe feend þorȝi ydelnesse vs shent

leaft 191

(2)

For he þat wip his pousande cordes sclïʒe
Continuell vs waiteþ to be-clappe
Whan he may man in ydelnesse aspie
He can so liʒτly cacche him in his trappe
Til þat a man be hent riʒτ by þe lappe
He nys nat ware þe fende hap hym on honĊ
wel ouȝt vs worçi and ydelnesse wiþstonĊ

leaft 191

(3)

And þouȝe men dradden neuere forto deye
3it seen men wel by resoun doutelees
That ydelnesse is roten scloggardyه
Of whiche þer neuere commeth non encrees
And siþens þat sclōuþi hure holdeþ in a lees
Only to scléepe and forto ete and drinke
And to devouren alle þat opere swynke

PETWORTH 402 (6-T. 527)
And forto putten vs from such ydelenesse
That cause is of pe grete confusion
I haue here done my feipful bysynesse
Aftere pe legende in translacion
Riȝt of pi glorious lif and passion
Thow wip pi garlonde wrouȝt of rooses and lilie
The mene I maiden and marter seint seint Cicile

And pou pat floure of virgynes art alle
Of whom pat Barnard lust so wel to write
To pe at my bygynnyng furst I calle
Thou comforte of vs wrecches do me endite
pine maidens deπ pat was porgi pi merite
pe eternal lif and of pe feende victorie
Certes men may aftere reden in his storie

Thow maiden and modere douȝter of pi sone
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure
In whom pat god for bounte chees to wonel
Thowe humble and hegh ouere euery creature
Thou nobledest so ferre ouere nature
That no desdeyn pe maker had of kynde
His sone in blood and flessh to clop and wynde

Wip-Inne pe cloystere blisful of pi sidys
Toke mannys shappe pe eterne loue and pees
pat of pe trynie compas lorde and gide es
Whom erpe and see and heuene wip out relies
Ay heryen and pou virgyne wemles
Bare of pi body and dwellest maiden pure
pe creatour of euery creature
Assembled is in the magnificence
Wip mercy goodnesse and such pite
That thou arte the sonne of excellence
Nouthe only helpest hem that preien pe
But oftetyme of thee benignyte
ful frely er that men pine helpe biseche
pow goost byforn and art her lyues leche

Now helpe thou meke and blisful faire maide
Me flemed wrecch in pis deserte of galle
Thenk on the womman Canane that saide
that whelpes eten somme of pe crommes alle
that from her lordis table bene yfalle
And thou that I pe vnvorpi sone of Eu
Be sinful 3it accepte my bileue

And for that feip is dede wip-out werkes
So for to worchen 3eue me witte and space
that I be quytte from place that most derk es
O thou that art so faire and so ful of grace
Be myne aduocate in so high a place
Ther as wip-out ende is songe Osanna
thou cristes moder and dou3ter of Anna

And of pi li3t my soule in prison li3t
that troubled is by the contagion
Of my body and also by the wizt
Of erply lust and fals affection
O heuene o. refute o. saluacion
Of hem that bene in sorowe and in distresse
Nowe helpe! for to my werk I wil me dresse
(12)
3it prey I zou pat reden pat I write
fforyeuep me pat I doo no diligence
pis ilk storie subtely to endite
ffor bob haue I pe wordys and pe sentence
Of hem pat at sey[n]tes reuercence
pe storie wroot and folowen her legende
And prei zou pat 3e wil my werk amende

(13) [THE TALE.]
First wolde I zou pe name of seint Cicile
Expoune as men in her stories see
It is to saye in engelisse heunenes lilie
ffor pure chaastnesse of virginite
Oiper for she witnesse had of honeste
Of grene of consciens and of good fame
The swote sauoure lilie was hure name

(14)
Oypere Cicile is to say pe way to blynde
ffor she ensample was by good techinge
Or ellis Cicile as I writen fynde
Is ioyyned by a manere conioyynyng
Of heuene and lya and hier in figuryng
pe heuene is sette for pou3t of holynesse
And lya for hure lastinge bisynesse

(15)
Cicile maye eke be seide in pis manere
Wantyng of blyndenesse for hure grete li3t
Of sapience and of her thewes clere
Oiper ellis loo pis maidens name bri3t
Of heuene and leos commep for which by ri3t
Men my3t pe heuene of puple hure calle
Ensample of good and wise werkes alle
For leos puple in englissh is to say
And riȝt as men may in pe heuen see
The sonne and mone and pe sterres euery way
Riȝt so [men] goostly in pis maiden fre
Seen pe feip of magnificence
And eke of helpe and of sapience
And sondry werkes riȝt of excellence

And riȝt as pise philisophres write
pat heuene is swift rounde and brennynge
Riȝt so was faire Cicile po white
ful swift and bisy euere in werkinge
And rounde and hool in good perseuerynge
And brenne euere in charite liȝt
Now haue I declared 3ou what she hiȝt

Thus endep pe prologue / & here bygynneþ þe iȝ nonnes tale

This maiden briȝt Cicile as hure lif saiþ pe tale.
was commen of Romaynes and of noble kynde
And so forþe fostred vp in þe saip
Of crîste and bare hys gospel in her mynde
She neuere sesed as I writen fynde
Of hure preiere and god to loue and drede
Bisechinge hym to kepe her maidenhede

And whan þis maiden shuld vnto a man
yweddéd be þat was ful þenge of age
That ycleped was valirian
And þe day was commen of hure mariage
She fille deuoute and humble in her corage
Vndere hure Robe of gold þat sat ful faire
And next hure flessh yclad was in an haire

PETWORTH 406 (6-T. 531)
(20)

And while pe Orgels maden melodie
To god allone þus in hert’s songe she
O lorde my saule and eke my body gie
Vnwemmed lest þat I confounded be
And for his loue þat dyed on a tree
Every secounde or thridde day she fast’
Ay bidynge in here orisons ful fast’

(21)
The nyght’ come and to bed she most’ goon
Wip hure husbonde as aften is pe manere
And prɪuely she seide anon
O swete and wellbiloued spouse dere
þer is a counsaile and þe wold’ it’ here
Which þat riʒt’ fayn I wolde vnþo 3ou seien
So þat’ þe me assured it’ nouʒt’ bywreien

(22)
Valeryan gan fast’ vnþo hure swere
þat for no caas ne þinge þat myʒt’ be
He shold for no þinge neuere bewrien here
And þan at’ arst’ þus to hym seide she
I haue an aungeþ which þat loue þe
þat wip grete loue whedere I wake or slepe
Is redy ay my body forto kepe

(23)
And þif þat’ þe may felen out’ of drede
þat’ þe wil 3ou gourne no þinge amys
He wil 3ou saue and kepe to þe be dede
ffor 3oue clene lyuyng’ & 3oue goodnesse
And bring’ 3oue streiʒte into heuene blesse
He wol 3oue loue as me for 3oue clennesse
And schewen 3ou of his Ioye and his briʒtnesse
Valerian corrected as god wolde
Answerde aȝein if I shal trust to þe
lat me þat aungel se and hym biholde
And ȝif þat ȝit a verrei aungel be
þan wil I done as þou hast þreide me
And ȝif þou louve anoþer man þan me
riȝt wip þis swerde I wil slee þou bope

Cicile Answerde anone in þis wise
And if þou lust þat aungel shul ȝe see
So þat ȝe trowe on criȝte and þou baptise
Gþ forþ to Via Apia quod she
þat from þis toune ne stant buþ myles þre
And to þe pore folk þat þere dwelle
Say hem riȝt þus as þat I shal þou telle

Say þat I Cicilie þou to hem sent
To shewe þou þe good vrbane þe olde
for secre nedes and for good entent
And whan þat ȝe seint Vrbane han byholde
Telle him þe wordes which I to þou tolde
And whan þat he haf purged þou fro synne
þan shul ȝe seen þat aungel er ȝe twynne

Valerian is to þat place ygon
And riȝt as hym was tauȝt by his lurnynge
He fonde þis holy Vrbane anoȝ. /
Amonge þise seintes buriels lowtynge
And he anoȝ wip-out tariynge
Did his massage and whan he had [it] tolde
Vrbane for ioye gan his hondes vp holde
(28)
The teeres from his eien lete he falle 190
Almyghty god o Ihesu crist quod he
Sowere of chaast counsaile & herde of vs alle
The fruyte of pilke seede of chaastite 193
pat pou haste sawe in cicile take to pee
Loo like a bisy bee wiþ-oute gile
pe serueth ay pine owne thralle Cicile 196

(29)
For pilk spouse pat she toke but nowe 197
fful like a fierce leon she sendeþ here
As meke as eny lombe was to jou .
And wiþ pat worde anoñ per gan apere 200
An olde man clad wiþ white clothes clere
And had a boke wiþ lettres of golde in honde 203
And gan biforne Valerian stonde

(30)
Valerian as dede fille doune for drede 204
whan he hym segli and hym vphant per .
And on his boke þus he gan to rede
Oo lord oo feip oo god wiþ-oute moo 207
Of cristendome and fadere of aþ also .
Abouen alle and oueral euery where
þise wordes al wiþ gold [y]writen were 210

(31)
Whan þis was radde þat seide þis olde man 211
Leuest þou þis þing or no sai þe or nay
I leue al þis pin[g] / [quod Valerian [Harl. 7335, leaf 93, back]
ffor sother thyngs] & þis I dar wel saye [≠ than Harl.] 214
Vndere þe heuene no wiþt ne þenk may
Þo Tho vanshed þat olde man he nyst wher
And pope Vrban hym cristened riþt þere 217

28 petworth 409 (v-t. 534)
Valerian go\(\)p home to seint\(\) Cicile
And with\(\)Inne his chambre an Aungel he se\(\)gh stande
\(\)bis aungel had of rose and of lilie
Corownes two \(\)he whiche he bare on hande
And first\(\) to Cicile as I vnderstande
Be 3af \(\)oon and aftere gan he take
\(\)pat\(\) other to Valerian her make

Wi\(\)p body clene and wi\(\)p vnwemmed \(\)ou\(\)zt\(\)
ke\(\)p ay wel \(\)ise corownes quod he
ffrom paradise to 3ou haue I hem brou\(\)zt\(\)
Ne neuere more shul \(\)ei roten be
Ne lese her swete sauoure tresteth me
Ne neuere wi\(\)zt\(\) shal seeone hem wi\(\)p his ye
But\(\) he be chaast\(\) and hate vilenye

And \(\)ou valerian for \(\)ou so sone
Assentest\(\) to good counsaile also
flay what\(\) pe lust\(\) and \(\)ou shal\(\)t haue \(\)i bone
I haue a bro\(\)per quod Valerian \(\)oo
\(\)pat\(\) in \(\)is world\(\) I loue no man soo /
I prey 3ou \(\)at\(\) my bro\(\)per may haue grace
To knowe pe trou\(\)e as I do in \(\)is place

The aungel answerde god likep 3ou\(\)r request\(\)
And bo\(\)p wi\(\)p pe palme of marterdome
\(\)e shul come vnto pe blisful fest\(\)
And wi\(\)p \(\)at\(\) worde tiburce his bro\(\)per come
And whan \(\)at\(\) he pe sauoure vndername
 Wi\(\)p \(\)at\(\) pe roses and \(\)e lilies caste
Wi\(\)p Inne his herte he gan to wonder faste

PETWORTH 410 (6-T. 535)
And saide in pis tyme I wondere of pe zere
whennys pis swete sauoure commeth soo /
And roses and lilies pat I smelle here
for pouze I had hem in myn hordes twoo
pe sauoure myzt in me no depper goo
pe swete smelle pat in myn hert I fynde
Hap chaunged me al in a nooper kinde

Valerian saide two corownes haue we
Snowe white and rose rede pat shynep clere
which pat pite eyen han no myzt to see
And as powe smellet hem pourze p preiere
So Shalt pou sene hem leue broper dere
3if it so be pou wilt wiip-oute scloupe.
Byleue a rizt and knowe pe verrey troupe

Tyburce answerd seist pou pis to me
In sopnesse or in dreeme herken 3e pis
In dremes quod Valerian han we be
Into pis tyme broper myñ ywis
But nowe at arst our troupe dwelling is
Howe woost pou quod Tiburce & in what wise
Quod Valerian pat shal I pe devise

The Aungel of god hap me pe troupe tauzt
Which pat pou shalt seen if pat pow wilt reneye
The ydoles and be clene and ellis nauzt
But of pe myracles of pise corownes tweye
Seint Ambrose in his preface list to seie
Solempnely this noble doctour dere
Commende it and seip in pis manere
GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

(40)
The palme of marterdome forto receyue Seint Cicile fulfilled of goddys gift
pe worlde and [e]ke hure chambre gan she weyue Witnesse Tiburce and Cicilees shrift
To which god of his bountee wolde shift
Corownes two of flowres wel smellynge
And made pe aungel hem poo corownes bringe

(41)
This made hap brouȝt pise men to blisse aboue
pe worlde hap wist what it is worp certeyne
Deuocion of chastite to loue
Tho shewed hym Cicile open and pleyne
That alle ydoles nys but ping in veyne
ffor pei bene dombe and perto pei bene defe
And charged hym his ydols forto lef.

(42)
Who pat pis trounp nat a beest he is
Quod poo tyburce if pat I shal not ly
She gan pan kisse his brest & pat herd pis
And was ful glad he couple troup aspie
This daye take I pe for myne alye
Saide pis blesful maide faire & dere
ffor aftere pat she saide as ye may here /

(43)
Loo ryȝt so as pe loue of crist quod She
Made me pi broþeres wif riȝt in pat wise
Anoon for myn alie here take I pe
Sipens pat pou wolte ping ydoles despise
Go wip pi broþer nowe and pe baptise
And make pe clene so pat pou maist beholde
pe Aungels face of which pi brother tolde
(44)

Tyburse answerd and seide brojer dere
ffurst telle me whidere I shal and to what man
To whome quod he come forp wiþ riþt goode chere
I wil þe lede vnto þe pope Vrban
To Vrban brojer myne Valerian
Quod þoo Tiburce wilt þou me þidere lede
Me þenke þat þe were a wondere dede

(45)

Remenest þou nat Vrban quod he þoo
That is so ofte damned to be dede
And wonneþ in halkes to and froo
And dar nat onys putþ forþ his hede
Men shul hym brenne in a fire so rede
If he were founde þat men myþt hym spie
And we also þat bere hym companye

(46)

And whiles we seken þilk Dyuinyte
þat is ihinde in heuene prive
Algate ybrentþ in þis worldþ shul we be.
To whom Cicile answerd bodily
Men myþt drede wel and skilfully
This lif to lese myn owne dere brojer
zif þis were lyuyenge only and non ober

(47)

But þer is better lif in ooper place
That neuere shal be lost drede þe nouþt þe
Which goddes sone vs tolde þourgh his grace
[That fadres sone hath alle thynges wrought
And al that wrought is with a skilful thougt
The gost that fro the fader gan procede
hath sowled hem with-outen ony drede

PETWORTH 413 (6-T. 538)
By word and by myracle he goddes sone [Harl. 7335] 330
When he was in this world declared here
That ther was other lif\textsuperscript{t} ther men may wone
Tho answerde Tiburce o. suster dere 333
Ne sei-destow right now in this manere
Ther nys but o god lord in sothfastnesse
And now of\textsuperscript{t} three how maisthow bere witnesse 336

(49)
That shal y telle quod she or y go\textsuperscript{t} [Harl. 7335 extract ends]
Ri\textsuperscript{t} as a man hap sapiences pre
Memorie engeyne and intellecte also
So in oo beinge of diuinite 340
Thre persones ri\textsuperscript{t} wel per may be
Tho gan she hym bisily preche.
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche [leaf 195, back]

(50)
And mony poyntes of his passion\textsuperscript{t} 344
How goddys sonne in pis wi\textsuperscript{p} holde
To do mankynde pleyn remyssion\textsuperscript{t}
That\textsuperscript{t} was ybounde in cares colde 347
Al pis pinge she vnto Tiburce tolde
And aftere pis Tiburce in good entent\textsuperscript{t}
To pope Vrban wi\textsuperscript{p} Valerian went\textsuperscript{t} 350

(51)
Which ponked god and wi\textsuperscript{p} glad hert\textsuperscript{t} and li\textsuperscript{t} \textsuperscript{4}
He Cristned hym and made hym in \textsuperscript{p}at\textsuperscript{t} place
Par\textsuperscript{f}it\textsuperscript{t} in his lyuynge goddys kny\textsuperscript{t}\textsuperscript{t}
And\textsuperscript{t} after pis Tiburce gate such grace 354
\textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} every day he seie in tyme and space
\textsuperscript{pe} Aungel of god and eurey maner bone
\textsuperscript{pat\textsuperscript{t}} he god asked it\textsuperscript{t} was spedde ful sone 357
It were ful harde by order forto seyne
Howe mony wonders Ihesu for hym wrou\textsuperscript{3}t
But atte laste to telle short and pley\textsuperscript{3}n
The sergeaunt of pe towne of Rome hem sou\textsuperscript{3}t
And hem byforn Almache pe prouost brou\textsuperscript{3}t
Whiche hem opposed and knewe al her entent
And to pe ymage of Lubiter he hem sent

And saide who so wil not sacrifise
Swap of his heued pis is my sentence here
Anone pis marteers pat I soudeuise
On maximius pat was an officere
Of pe prefectis and of Corniculere
Hem hent and whan he forpe pe seyntes ladde
Hym self he wepte for pite pat he hadde

Whan maximius had herde pe seintes lore
he gate hem of pe tormentours leue
And had hem in his hous wip-out more
And wip her prechinge er pat it were eue
pei gone from pe tormentours to reue
And fro maximius and fro his folk echone
pe fals feith to trowe in god allone.

Cicile come whan it was woxen ny\textsuperscript{3}t
Wip preestes pat hem cristened al in fere
And afterward whan day was waxen li\textsuperscript{3}t
Cicile hem seide wip a sobre chere
Now cristes owne kny\textsuperscript{3}tes leef and dere
Caste\textsuperscript{p} al away pe werkes of derknesse
And arm\textsuperscript{p} sou in armure of li\textsuperscript{3}nesse
(56)

3e han forsope ydone grete bataille
Which is nowe done 3oure feip han 3e confurmed
God to pe corowne of lif pat may not faile
The Rist Iuge which pat 3e han disserued
Tofore hym 3e bene feipfulli preserved
And whan pis pinge was seide as I deuise
Men ladde hem forpe to done pe sacrifise

(57)

But whan pei were vnto pe place brou3t
To telle shortly pe conclusion
pei nolde ensence ne sacrifise ri3t nou3t
But on her knees pei setten hem adoun
Wip humble hert and sad deucioyn
And losten boh her hedes in pe place
Her saules wenten to pe kinge of grace

(58)

This Maximius pat see pis pinge betide
wip pitous tales tolde it anôn ri3t
That he her sawles seghe to heuene glde
Wip aungels ful of clerennes and of li3t
And wip his worde converted mony a wip
ffor which Almachius did hym so to bete
Wip whippe of lede til he his lif gan lete

(59)

Cicile hym toke and buried hym anôn
By Tiburce and Valerian softly
Wip-Inne her heriyn£ place vnder pe ston
And aftere pis Almachius hastely
Bad his mynystres fecchen opynly
Cicile so she my3t in his presence
Don sacrifise and Iubiter ensence
SIX-TEXT 542

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

(60)

But þe converted þorgh her wise lore 414
Wepten sore and 3af credence [leaf 196, back]
Vnto her worde and criden more and more
Crist' goddes sone wip-oute difference 417
Is Verrey god þis is aþ ooure sentence
þat' hap so good a seruaunte hym to serue
Thus wip oo vois we trowe þouȝe we sterue 420

(61)

Almachius þat' herde al this [doinge] 421
Bad foche Cicile þat' he myȝt hure se
And alderfurste loo þis was his askinge
What' maner womman art' þou þo quod he 424
I am a gentile womman born quod she
I aske quod he þouȝe it' þe greue
Of þi religion and of þi bileue 427

(62)

Whi þan bygan þoure question folily 428
Quod she þat' woldest two answers conclude
In oon demandnde 3e asked lewedely
Almachy answerde to þat' similitude 431
Of whennys [comth thyn answerynȝ] so rude [Harl. 7335, Yr 97]
Of whennys] quod she whan þat' she was refreyned 434
Of conscience and of good feip vnfeyned 434

(63)

Almachius seide takest' þou non hede 435
Of þine answere and she hym answerd þus
þoure myȝt quod she litel is to drede
ffor euery morteH mannys power nys 438
But' lichi a bladdere ful of wynde ywis
ffor wip a nedelys poynte whan þat' is blowe
May al þe boost' of it' be laide ful lowe 441

PETWORTH 417 (6-T. 542)
(64)

Ful wron[g]fully bygonne pou quod he
And 3it in wronge is pi perseueraunce
Woostt pou nat how oure myst[y] prînces fre
Ben þus comaunded and maken ordinauce
þat every cristen wiʒt shal han penaunce
But þif þat he his cristendome wiʒseyn)
And goon al quite if he wil it receyne

(65)

3oure prînces aren as 3oure noblen dop
Quod þoo Cicile and a woode sentence
3e make vs giltı and it nys nat soth
ffor 3e þat knowen wel our Innocence
ffor as moch as we done Reuerence
To críste and for we bere a crísten name
3e put on vs a cryme and eke a blame

(66)

But we þat knowen þilk name soo
ffor vertuous we may it not say
Almachy answerde chese on of þise twoo
Do sacrifise or cristendome reney
þat powe may nowe scapen by þat way
At which þe holy blisful maide
Gan forto lauze and to þe Iuge she saide

(67)

O Iuge confuse in þi nycete
Wiltþ pou þat I reneye Innocence
To maken me a wicked wiʒt quod she
loo he dissimuleþ here in audience
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence
To whom Almachius o vnsely wrecch
Ne woostþ pow notþ howe ferre my myst[y] may streçch
(68)

Hap nou3t our my3ty prince to me y3ouen
3e bob powere and auctoritee
To make folk to dien or to lyuen
Whi spekest sou so proudly pan to me
I ne speke but stedfastly quod she
Nou3t proudly for I saie as for my side
I hate dedly pilke vice of pride

(69)

And 3if sou drede nou3t a sope to here
pan wil I shewen al openly by ri3t
pat sou hast made a ful grete lesinge here
Thow seist pi princes han 3eue pe my3t
Bop to sleene and forto quyk a wi3t
Thowe pat ne maist but only lif here by-reue
Thow nast perto neihere power ne leue

(70)

[But sou mayst sayn thi prynces han the maked] [Harl. 7335, leaf 88]
Mynyster of dep for 3if sou speke of moo
pow liest for pi power is ful naked
Do way pi boldnesse saide Almachius poo
And sacrifise to our goddys twoo.
I ne recche nou3t what wronge pat sou me profre [R197, Bk]
ffor I can suffre it as a philosofre

(71)

But pilk wronges may I nat endure
pat sou spekest ofoure goddes here quod he
Cicele answerde oo nyce creature
pow seidest no word sip sou spekest to me
pat I ne kneewe perwip pi nycete
And pat powe were in euery maner wise
A lewde officere and a veyn Iustise
(72)

Ther lacke\(\text{b}\) no \(\text{p}\)inge to \(\text{p}\)ine \(\text{v}\)t\(\text{e}\)r \(\text{e}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{e}\)\(\text{n}\)
\(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) \(\text{p}\)ou nart\(\text{t}\) blynde for \(\text{p}\)ing\(\text{t}\) \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) we seen alle
\(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) is a s\(\text{t}\)one \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) men may \(\text{w}\)el as\(\text{p}\)ien
That\(\text{t}\) ilke stoo\(\text{n}\) a god \(\text{p}\)ou wolt\(\text{t}\) \(\text{i}\)t\(\text{t}\) calle
I rede \(\text{p}\)e lat\(\text{t}\) \(\text{p}\)ine h\(\text{[o}\)nd\(\text{]}\) vppon \(\text{t}\)t\(\text{f}\)alle
And taast\(\text{t}\) \(\text{i}\)t\(\text{t}\) wel and stoo\(\text{n}\) pou shalt\(\text{t}\) \(\text{i}\)t\(\text{t}\) fynde
Si\(\text{p}\)e \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) pou seest\(\text{t}\) \(\text{i}\)t\(\text{t}\) nat\(\text{t}\) w\(\text{i}\)p \(\text{p}\)ine \(\text{e}\)\(\text{y}\)\(\text{e}\)\(\text{n}\) blynde

(73)

It\(\text{t}\) is a shame \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) \(\text{p}\)e puple shal
So scor\(\text{e}\) pe and lau\(\text{z}\)e at\(\text{t}\) \(\text{p}\)i foly
\(\text{f}\)\(\text{f}\)or comonly w\(\text{o}\)\(\text{m}\)\(\text{m}\)\(\text{e}\)\(\text{n}\)\(\text{e}\) wote \(\text{i}\)t\(\text{t}\). we\(\text{H}\) ouerah\(\text{H}\)
That\(\text{t}\) my\(\text{3t}\)y god is in heuene hie
And \(\text{p}\)ise \(\text{y}\)\(\text{m}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{s}\)\(e\)\(\text{w}\)\(\text{e}\)l \(\text{p}\)an maist\(\text{t}\) pou spie
To \(\text{p}\)e ne to hem self may \(\text{p}\)ei nat\(\text{t}\) pro\(\text{f}\)ite
And in her effecte \(\text{p}\)ei bene nat\(\text{t}\) worth a myte

(74)

Thise and su\(\text{c}\)h oper wordes saide She
And he wexe \(\text{w}\)roo\(\text{p}\) and bad she shuld be lede
home to her hous and in her hous quod he
Bren\(\text{n}\)e hure in a fuyre \(\text{w}\)ip flaw\(\text{m}\)es \(\text{r}\)\(\text{e}\)\(\text{d}\)
And as he bad ry\(\text{t}\)\(\text{t}\) so was done \(\text{p}\)e dede
And in a bath. \(\text{p}\)e gan hure \(\text{f}\)\(\text{a}\)\(\text{s}\)\(t\)\(\text{h}\)\(\text{e}\)t\(\text{t}\)en
And nyght\(\text{t}\) and day \(\text{g}\)\(\text{r}\)e fuyre vnder \(\text{p}\)ei maden

(75)

Al \(\text{p}\)e longe ny\(\text{t}\)\(\text{t}\) and eke \(\text{p}\)e day also
\(\text{f}\)\(\text{f}\)or al \(\text{p}\)e fuyre and eke \(\text{p}\)e bab\(\text{e}\)s hete
She satte al colde and felt\(\text{t}\) of it\(\text{t}\) no woo
Ne made hure a drope nou\(\text{t}\)\(\text{t}\) forto swete
But\(\text{t}\) in \(\text{p}\)at\(\text{t}\) bath\(\text{i}\) her lif She most\(\text{t}\) lete
\(\text{f}\)\(\text{f}\)or he Almachie wip ful wicked enten\(\text{t}\)
To sceen hure in \(\text{p}\)e bath\(\text{t}\) his sonde sent\(\text{t}\) /
Thre strokes in pe nekke he smote hure poo
The tormentour but for no manere chaunce
He myst not smyten al her necke a two
And for per was pat tyme an ordynance
That none shuld to no man do such penaunce
pe ferpe stroke to smyten soft or sore
This tormentour ne durst do no more.

But half dede wi p her necke ycoruen here
He laft hure lye and on his waye he went
pe Cristen folk which aboute hure were
Wip shetes home ful faire hure hente
Thre daies lyued she in pis torment
And neuere cessed hem pe feip to teche
Whom she had fostred hem she gan to preche

And hem she 3af her meueables and her pinge
And to pe pope Vrban bytoke hem poo
And saide pus I asked pis of heuene kynge
To han respite. pre daies and no moo
To recomaunde to 3ou er pat I goo
This soules loo and pat I myst to wirche
Here of myn hous perpetuely a chirche

SEynt Vrban wi p his dekenes priuely
The body fette and buried it by ny3t
Amonge his oper seintes honestly
Hure hous pe churche of seint Cicile his3t
Seint Vrban halawed it as he wel myst
In pe which into pis daye in noble wise
Men done to crist and to his seinte servise.

pus ende pe tale of pe seconnde nonne

PETWORTH 421 (6-T. 546)
And here bygynneþ þe prologue of þe chanouns ʒeman

Whan ended was þe lif of seinte Cecile
Er we fully had ryden five myle
An boghton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
A man þat cloþed was in cloþes blake
And vnder þat he had a white surplus.
His hakeney þat was so pomel gris
So swete þat it wondere was to see
It semed he had prikked myles þre
þe hors eke þat his ʒeman rode vpoñ
So swette þat vnneþes myþt he goñ
Aboute þe peitreȝ stood þe fom ful hie
He was of fome al flekked as a pie
A male twifolde on his croþour laye
It semed þat he caried litel araye
Al liȝt for somer roode þis worþi man /
And in myn herte wondre I bygan
What þat he was til I vnderstode
How þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
ffor which whan I longe had avised me
I demed hym some chanoñ fforto be
His hatte honge at þis bakþ doune by a laas
ffor he had ryden more þan trotte or paas
He had aye prikked like as he were wood
A clote leef he had vnder his hode
ffor swote and fforto kepe his hede from hete
But it was ioye fforto seen hym swete
His forhede dropped as a Stillatorie
Were ful of planteyne and of Pyritorie
And whan pat\(^t\) he came he gan to crie
God saue quod he pis Ioly companye
ffast\(^t\) haue I prikked quod he for 3oure sake
Because pat\(^t\) I wolde 3ou ouertake
To ryden in pis mery company
His 3eman eke was ful of curtesie
And sirres now in pe morowe tide
Out\(^t\) of 3oure ostelrie I segh 30\(^a\) ride
And warned here my lorde and my souereyn
Which pat\(^t\) to ride wip 3ou is ful fayn
ffor his disporte he loue\(^p\) daliaunce
ffrende for pi warynyng\(^t\) god 3eue pe good chaunce
Seide oure hoste certes it\(^t\) wolde seme
Thi lorde were wise and so I may wel deme
He is ful iocounde also dar I lay
Can he ou\(^t\) telle a mery tale or twayne
Wip which he glade may pis company
Who sir\(^t\) my lord\(^t\): 3e 3e wip-outen lie
He can of merth and eke of Iolite
And pat\(^t\) ynouze also sir\(^t\) tresteth me
And 3e hym knewe as wel as do I
3e wolde wonder howe wel and thristelie
He coupe worche and pat\(^t\) in sondry wise
He ha\(^p\) take on hym mony sondry aprise
Which were ful hard\(^t\) for eny pat\(^t\) is here
To bringe aboute but\(^t\) pei of hym it\(^t\) lere
As homely as he ritte amonge 3ou
If 3e hym knewe it\(^t\) wolde be 3our prowe
3e nolde nat\(^t\) forgo\(n\) his aqveyantaunce
ffor mochel good I dar laie in balaunce
AH pat\(^t\) I haue in myn possession
He is a man of hi3e discreción
I warne 3owe wel he is a passing\(^t\) man
Wel kope our\(^t\) hoost\(^t\) I prey pe telle me \(\text{\textit{fan}}\)
Is he Clerkt\(^t\) or noon telle what\(^t\) he is
Nay he is gretter \(\text{\textit{fan}}\) a clerk\(^t\) ywis

\textit{PETWORTH} 423 (6-T. 548)
Seide pe 3eman and in woordes fewe 618
Oost of his craft somwhat I wil 3ou shewe.
I saie my lorde can such a sotilde 621
But al his craft 3e may not wit at me
And Somwhat helpe I 3it to his worchinge
pat al pis grounde which pat we ben on ridynge
Til pat we come to counterberyre touf
He coude al clere turne vp so doun
And pane it al of siluer and of golde
And whan pis 3eman had pis ytolde
Vnto oure hooste he seide Benedicite
This ping is wonder mervelous to me
Sipens pat pi lord is of so hi3e prudence
Bycause of which men shulde hym reuerence
pat of his worship rekkep he so lute
His ouerscople nys nat worp a myte
As in effecte to him as mot I goo/
It is al baudy and to-tore also
Whi is pi lord so scluttish I pe prey
And is of power better ciples to beye 625
If pat his dede accorde wip pi speche
Telle me pat I pe biseche
Whi quod pis 3eman wherto aske 3e me
God helpe me so for he shal neuere the
But I wil nat avowe pat I say
And perchore kepe it secre I 3ou pray
He is to wise in feip as I bileue
That pat is overdone it nyl not preue
And ri3t as clerkes seyn it is a vice
 wherfore in pat I holde hym lewde and nyce
ffor whan a man hap ouer grete a witte
ful often it happep to misusen it
So dop my lord I and pat me greuep sore
God it amende I can seye now no more
Therof no fors good 3eman quod our hoost
Syp of pe konyng of pi lورد pou wost

PETWORTH 424 (6-T. 549)
Telle howe he doth I prey he hertely
Sippes that he is so crafty and so sly
Where dwellen se if it to telle be
In pe Subarbes of a toune quod he
Lurkynge in hernes and in lanes blynde
Where pise Robbers and peues be kynde
Holden her prve seerful residence
As pei pat dar not shewen her presence
So fare we if I shal say pe sope
3it quod [our] oste lat me talke to the
Why art you discolored on pi face
Peter quod he god 3eue it harde grace
I am so vsed pe fire to blowe
That it hap chanched my colour as I trowe [leaf 290]
I ne am not wonet in no myrour to prie
But swynke sore and lerne to multiplie
We Blundren euere and powren in pe fire
And for alle pat we faillen of our desire
For euere we lacken our conclusion
To moche folk we bene but illusion
And borowe golde be it a pound or twoo
Or ten or twelue or mony sommes moo
And make hem wenen at the leest wey
Pat of a pounde we cowde make twey
3it is it fals and ay we han good hope
It forto doon and aftere it we grope
But pat science is so fer vs biforne
We mowe not alle pouze we had it sworne
It ouertake it slitt away so fast
It wil vs make beggers at pe last
Pe whiles pis 3eman was pus in his talkyng
This Chano long drowe hym nere and here al pinge
Which pat pis 3em[an] spake for suspicio
If Of mennys speche euere had pis chano
Sfor Caton seip he pat gilty is
Deme pe pinge be spoke of hym ywis
By cause of pat he gan so ny3e to drawe 690
His ʒeman pat herd alle his sawe 693
And þus he seide vnsto his ʒeman þoo
Holde now þi pees and speke no wordes moo
ffor if þowe doo þu shalt it' dere aby
þow sclaunderest me here in þis company
And eke diskeuerest þat þou shuldest' hide
3e quod oure hoost' telle on what' so betide
Of al þis þretynge rech þe not' a myte
In feip quod he no moore I doo but' lite
And whan þis chanon segh it' wold nat be
But' þat' his ʒeman wolde telle his privete
He fledde a-way for verrey sorowe and shame
A quod the ʒeman here shal arise a game 697
A quarter of one I can anoñ wil I telle
Sipens he is goon þe foule fende hym quelle
ffor neuere here after' wil I wip hym mete
ffor peny ne for pounde I ʒou bihete
He þat me brouȝt' furst' vnsto þat' game
Er þat' he dye sorowe haue he and shame
ffor it' it is ernest' to me by my feipe
þat' fele I wele what' so eny man seipe
& ʒit' for all my smerte and al my greff'
ffor al my sorowe. labour and meschieff 701
I kouȝe neuere leue it' in no wise
Now wold god my wittes myȝt' suffise
To tellen al þat' longen to þat' art'
But' naȝeles ʒit' wil I telle ʒowe part'
Sipens þat' my lorde is goon I wil not' spare
Such þinge as I knowe I wil declare 705

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe chanons ʒeman
With his chanon [1] dwelt he haue seuenene 3ere
And of his science am I neuer he nere
Al pat I had I haue ylost perby
And god woo so han many moo \pan I
Ther I was wonte to be ri3t frensh and gay
Of clropping and of good aray
Now may I were an hose vpon myne heued
And where my coloure was bo\p frensh and rede
Now is it wan and of a lewde hwe
Who so it vsep sore shal he rwe
And of my swynk \s\i\t blered is myn ye
Loo suche auantage it is to multiplie
That sclydinge science hap me made so bale
That I haue no good wher so euer y fare
And \s\i\t am I endetted so perby
Of golde \pat\ haue borowed trewly
That whil I lyve I shal it quite neuere
Lat euery man be ware by me for euere
What maner man \pat\ caste\p hym \perto
If he contynue I holde his thrust ydo
flor so helpe me god perby shal he nat wynne
But empty his purs and make his wyttes pinne
And whan he thorg\h his madnesse and folye
Hap lost his owne good \porg\h Iopardyce
\pan he excite\p oper men \perto
To lese her good as hym self hap doo /
flor to shrewes Ioies it is an ese
To haue her felawes in peyn and dissese

PETWORTH 427 (6-T. 552)
Thus was I ones lerne\textsuperscript{d} of a clerk\textsuperscript{;}  
Of \textit{pat} no charge I wil speke of our\textsuperscript{'} werk\textsuperscript{;}  
When we\textsuperscript{-}bene \textit{pere} as we shul exercise  
Oure eluessa\textsuperscript{h} craft\textsuperscript{;} we seme wonder\textsuperscript{\emph{e}} wise  
Our teermes bene so clerzial \textit{and} so queynte  
I blowe \textit{pe} fyre til \textit{pat} myn hert\textsuperscript{'} feynte  
What\textsuperscript{'} shulde I telle eche proporcio\textsuperscript{n}  
Of pingges which \textit{pat} we worchen vpon\textsuperscript{\emph{e}}  
As on \textit{.v.} or \textit{.vj.} vnces may wel be  
Of Siluere or of som oper quantite  
And bisy me to telle \textit{3ou} \textit{pe} names  
Of Orpyment\textsuperscript{'}\textsuperscript{,} brent\textsuperscript{'} bonys yren\textsuperscript{.} squames  
Thatt into powdere grounden bene ful smal\textsuperscript{t}  
And in an erthen pot\textsuperscript{'} howe \textit{pat} pitte is alle  
And salt\textsuperscript{'} ypitte In\textsuperscript{.} and also paupere  
Byfore \textit{pise} powdres \textit{pat} I speke of here  
And wel ykeuered wi\textsuperscript{p} a laumpe of glas  
And of moche oper ping\textsuperscript{e} what\textsuperscript{'} \textit{per} was  
And of the potte and glas englutynge  
That\textsuperscript{'} of \textit{pe} eyre my\textit{3t} passe no ping\textsuperscript{e}  
And of \textit{pe} Esy fire and smert\textsuperscript{'} also  
Which \textit{pat} was made \textit{and} of the care \textit{and} woo  
That\textsuperscript{'} we had in our maters sublymynge  
And in amalgamynge and calcenynge  
Of quik siluere ycleped Mercurie crude  
\textit{ffor aH oure} seleightes we can not\textsuperscript{\emph{c}} conclude  
Our orpyment\textsuperscript{'} and sublymed Mercury\textsuperscript{e}  
Our grounde litar\textsuperscript{e} eke on \textit{pe} porphirie  
Of eche of pise of vnces a certeyn  
\textit{Nat} helpe\textup{\textsuperscript{\emph{p}}} vs oure labour is in veyn  
Ne eke oure spirites assencioun  
Ne eke our maters \textit{pat} lyen al fixe a-doun  
Mow\textsuperscript{e}n in oure worchinge no ping\textsuperscript{e} vs availe  
\textit{ffor lost} is al our labour\textsuperscript{e} and travaile  
And a\textsuperscript{\emph{h}} \textit{pe} cost\textsuperscript{e} on twenty deuel weye  
Is lost\textsuperscript{\emph{e}} also whiche we vpon \textit{it} laye

\textit{PETWORTH} 428 (6-T. 553)
Ther is also mony a nother ping  
That is to our craft' appertenynge

pouge I by ordere hem here ne reherce kan
Because pat' I am a lewde man
3it' wil I telle hem as pei come to mynde
pouge I ne can sette hem in her kynde
As boole armonyak, verdegrees, boras
And sondry vessels made of erpe and glas
Our' vynales and our' dyscensorsies
Violles Creseletys, and sublimatories
Concurbites and alembykes eke
And ojer suche dere ynowe a leke
Nat' nedep it' to rehersen hem alle
Waters rubyfyinge and bolles galle.

Arsenyke sal armonyak and brymsto
And herbes coude I telle eke mony on
As Egrymoyn Valerian and lunarie
And ojer such 3if pat' me list' tarie
Our' lampes brennyng' boþ ny3t' and day
To bringe about' our' craft' 3if pat' we may
Our' furnayes eke of Calcynacion
And of waters albification

Vnslekked lyme, Chalk and gleire of an ey
Powders divers. Ashes, dunge, pisse, and cley
Sered pockettes, sal peter, and vitride
And dyuers fires made of wode and Cole
Salt tartre, alcalie and salt' prepare
And combust' maters and coagulate
Cley made wiþ horses or mannys here and oyle
Of Tartere, alem glas berme wort, & argoille
Rysalgere and ophere mateers enbykinge
And eke of our mateers encorporinge
And of [our] Siluer' citrinacion
Our sementynge and fermentacion
Our ingotes testes and mony moo /
I wil 3ou telle as was me tau3t' also

PETWORTH 429 (6-T. 554)
pe four spirites and pe bodies seuene
By ordre oft as I herd my lord hem neuene 821
The first spirit quyk-siluere cleped is
pe Secounde orpyment pe thrid1 ywis [MS III]
Sal Armonyak and pe ferp bremstone
pe bodies seuene eke lo hem here anoñ 825
Sol gold is and luna siluer we threpe
Mars . yren Mercurie quyksiluer' we clepe
Saturnus lede . and Iubiter is tynne
And Venus Coper' be my fadere kynne 829
This cursed craft' who so wil exercise
He shal no good han pat' may hym suffise
ffor al pe good he spendep per-aboute
He lese shal perof haue I no doute 833
Who so pat' list to outen his foly
Lat' hym come forp and lerne forto multiplie
And every man pat' haþ ouzt in his cofre
Lat' [him] apere and wexe a philosofre 837
Ascaunce pat' craft' is so liþt' to lere
Nay nay god wote al be he monke or frere
Preest' chanon or eny oper wiþt'
ëouge he sitte at' his boke bob day and nyzt' 841
In lernyng' of pis elvissh nyce lore
Al is in veyn and parde moche more
Is to lere a lewde man pis sotille
fly speke nat' perof for it' wil nat' be :) 845
Al coude he lettrure or coude he none [leaf 202, back]
As in effecte he shal fynde it' all one
for bob twoo be my saluacion
Concluden in multiplicacion 849
Iliche wel whan þei han al ydoo
This is to seyn þei failen bob two
Buti for þat' I to moche rehersaille
Of waters corosif and of lymaille 853
And of bodyes mollificacion
And also of her induracion

PETWORTH 430 (6-T. 555)
Oilles ablucion & metal fusible
To tellen alle wold passen eny bible
pat othere is wher as for pe best
Of aH pise names now wil I me rest.
ffor as I trawe I haue 3ou tolde ynowe
To reisen a feende loke he neuere so rowe
A nay lat be pi philosophires stone
Elixir cleped we sechen fast echone
ffor had we hym pan were we siker ynowe
But vnto god of heuene I make avowe
ffor al our craft when we han al ydoo
And al oure scelhte he wil not come vs too/
He hap vs made spende moche good
ffor sorowe of which almost we wexen wode
But pat good hope crepe in our hert
Supposinge euere pouze we sore smert
To be releued by hym afterward
Supposinge pat hope is sharpe and hard
I warne 3ou wele it is to seken euere
pat future temps hap made men disseuere
In trest perof from alle pat euere pei hadde
3it of pat art pei koude not wexen sadde
ffor vnto hem it is a bitterswete
So semep it for ne had pei but a shete
Which pei my3t wrap hem in a ny3t
And a bak to walken In by day l3t
They wold hem Sellen and spenden on pis craft
They can not stynt til no jinge be laft
And euermore wher pat euere pei gone
Men may hem knowe by pe smelle of bremstone
ffor al pe worlde pei stynken as a gote
Her sauour is so rammyssh and so hote
pat pouz a man fro hem a myle be
pe Sauour wil enfecte hym trestep me
Lo Thus by smellyng and be threde bare aray
3if pat men lust pise folk pei know may

PETWORTH 431 (6-T. 556)
And if a man wil aske hym prively
Whi pei bene cloped so vnthriftily
Ri3t anone pei wil rownen in his eere
And seie if pey aspied were
Men wolde hem slee by cause of her science
Loo pus pise folks bitraien Innocence
Passe ouer pis I go my tale vnto
Er pan pe potte be on pe fuyre ydoo
Of metalles wip a certeyn quantite
My lorde hem tempre and no man but he
Now he is goon I dar saie boldely
ffor as men seyne he can do craftely
Algate I wote wel he hap such a name
And zit ful ofte he rennep in pe blame
And wete ze how ful ofte it' happeth soo /
The potte to-brekep and fare-wel al is goo
Thise metalles bene of so grete violence
Our walles may not maken hem resistence
Butif pei [weren] wrou3t of lyme and stone
pei percen so pat' porze pe waH pei gone
And somme of hym synken into pe grounde
Thus haue we lost by tymes mony a pounde
And somme are scatered al the flore aboute
Somme lepen into pe Roof with-out doute
Thou3e pat' pe feende nat' in our si3t' hym shewe
ff I trowe pat' he wip vs be pat' schrewe
In helle wher pat' he is lord and sire
Ne is per no more woo angere ne Ire
Whan pat' oure pot' is broke as I haue saide
Every man chitte and halt' hym euel paide
Som saide it' was longe on pe fire makinge
Som saide nay it' was on pe blowyenge
Than was I aferde for pat was myñ office
Strawe quod pe pred pe bene lewde and nyce
It' was nat' tempred as it' au3t be
Nay quod pe ferpe stynt and harken me

PETWORTH 432 (6-T. 557)
Because oure fire was not made of beche
pat is pe cause noon opere so theche.
I can not telle wheron it is alonge
But wel I woot gret strif is vs amonge
What quod my lorde per nys no more to done
Of pise periles I wil be ware eft sone
I am riht syker pat pe pot was craised
Be as be may be 3e no pinge amased
As vsage is lat swepe pe flore as swithe
Pluk vp 3oure hert and be 3e glad and blithe
pe Mullok on an hope yswooped was
And on pe floore cast a canvas.
And al this Mullok in a sif yth[ru]owe
And ysifted and yplukked many a throwe
Parde quod oon somwhat of oure metal
3it is per here pouze we haue nat alt
And pouze pis pinge myshapped hap as nowe
Anoper tyme It may be wel ynowe
Vs most putt our good in auenture
A Marchaunte parde may not ay endure
Trestep me wel in his prosperite
Somtyme his good is drowned in pe see
And somtyme commeth it sauf vnto pe londe
Pees quod my lorde pe next tyme I wil fonde
To brynge our craft al in anojer plite
And but I doo sirs lat me haue pe wite
Ther was deaute in somwhat wel I wote
[leaf 204]
And oper seide pe fire was ouere hote
But be it hote or cold I dar saie pis
pat we concluden euer more amys
We faillen of that which pat we wold haue
And in oure madnesse euermore we raue
And when we bene to-gidere euerechoñ
Euery man semeñ as wise as Salomoñ
But al pinge which pat seineñ as pe golde
[1 or semeñ]
Is nat golde as I haue herñ it tolde
Ne every appel pat is faire at ye
Ne is not god what so men clappe or crie
Rigt so loo farep it amonges vs /
He1 pat seme p ye wisest by Ihesus
Is moost foole when it commep to ye preef
And he pat seme p trewest is a pef
That shul 3e knowe er pat I from 30" wende
Be pat I of my tale haue made an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

Ther is a chanon of Religioun
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a town
Thouȝe it as grete were as was Nyniue
Rome . Alisaundre . Troie & other pre
his scleightes and his infinite falsnesse
Ther coupe no man writen as I gesse
Thouȝe þat he myȝtlyuen a thousand þere
In al þis world of falsenesse nys his pere
ßor in his teermes he wil hym so wynde
And speke his wordes in so scleȝe a kynde
When he comune shalt wiþ eny wiȝt
That þe wil make hym dote anoyn riȝt
But it þe feende be as hym seluen is
ßul mony a man hap he bygyled er þis
And wil if þat he may lif a while
And ȝit men riden and goon ful mony a myle
Hym forto seke and haue of a-queyntaunce
Natþ knowingþ of his fals gouernauce
And ȝif ȝe lustþ to ȝeue me audience
I wil it þe tellen in wip ȝoure presence
But worshipful Chanoyn Religious
Ne demep notþ I sclandere ȝour hous
Alþouȝe my tale of a chanon be
Of euery ordere som shrewes is parde
And god forbede þat aþ a companye
Shulde rewe a syngule mannys foly
To sclandere ȝou is natþ myn ententþ
Butþ to correcten þat mys I-mentþ

PETWORTH 435 (G-T. 560)
This tale was not only told for you
But eke for oper moo 3e wote wel howe
That amonges cristes apostels twelue
per ne was no traitour but Iudas selue
Than whi shulde pe remenaunte aff haue blame
pat' gylteles were be 3ou saye I pe same
Sauf only pis if 3e wil harken me
If eny Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remeueth hym be tyme I 3ou rede
If shame or losse may causen eny drede
And bep no pinge displeised I 3ou pray
But in this caas herknep what I say
In london was a preest an annuelere
That perInne dwelled had mony a 3ere
Which was so plesaunt and so seruisable
Vnto pe wiff where he was att table
That she wilde suffre hym no ping forto paye
for borde ne. clojinge went he neuere so gay
And spending siluere had he ri3t ynowe
Therof no force I wil proceade as nowe
And telle for my tale of pe chanoñ
pat' brouȝt' pis preest' to confusion
This fals chanoñ came vpon a day
Vnto pe preestes chambere per he lay
Bysechinge hym to lene hym a certeyñ
Of golde and he wilde quyte hym ageyñ
Leneþ me a marke quod he but' daies pre
And at' my day I wil it' quite pe
And it' so be pow fynde me fals
An oper day honge me by pe hals
This preest' him toke a marke and pat' as swithe
And pis chanon hym ponked ofte sithe
And toke his leue and went' forþ his way
And at' pe pred day brouȝt' his monay
And to pis preest' he toke his gold ageyñ
Therof pis preest' was glad and fayñ

PETWORTH 436 (6-T. 561)
Certes quod he no ping anoye me
To lene a man a noble or twoo or þree
Or what ping were in my possession
When he so trewe is of condicion
That in no wise he breke wil his day
To such a man I can neuere say nay
What quod pis chanon shuld I be vntrewe
Nay pat were ping fallen al of nwe
Treue is a ping pat I wil euere kepe
Vnto þe day in which pat I shal crepe
Into my graue and ellis god forbede
Bilueþ pis as siker as is 3oure crede
God thonke I and in good tyme be it seide
That þer was neuere man 3it euel apaide
f3or gold ne siluere þat he to me lent
Ne neuere falshe to myne hert I ment
And sire quod he nowe in my privete
Sipens 3e so goodly haue bene to me
And kyped to me so grete gentilnesse
Somwhat to quiten wiþ 3oure kyndnesse
I wil 3ou shewe and 3if 3ou lust to lere
I shal it shewe to 3ou anon r3t here
How I can worchen in philosophie
Takeþ good hede 3e shullen see wel at ye
That I wil done a maistrie er I goo
3e quod þe preest 3e sir and wil 3e so
Marie þerof I prei 3ou hertely
At þoure comaundement sir trewly
Quod þe chanon and ellis god forbede
Loo howe þis þeef kouþe his servise bede
fful sop it is þat such propferd servise
Stynkeþ as witnesse þise olde wise
And þat ful sone I wil it veresie
In þis chanõn is rote of al trecherye
That euere more delite hap and gladnesse
Such feendly þouþes in his hert empresse

PETWORTH 437 (6-T. 562)
How cristes puple he may to meschief bringe /  
God kepe vs from his fals dissimulynge  
What* wist* pis preest* wip* whom* pat* he delte  
Ne of his harme commynge* no* ping* he felte  
O sel* preest* o. sel* Innocent*  
Wip couetise anon* pou* shalt* be* blent*  
O graceeles ful blynde is* pi* consi*te  
No* ping* ar* pow* war* of* pe* deceite  
Which* pat* pis* fox* shapen* hap* to* pe  
His wily* wrences* pou* maist* not* flee  
Wherfore to goo to* pe* conclusion*  
pat* referre* to* pe* confusion*  
Vnhappy* man* anon* I* wil* me* hye  
To* tellen* pi* vnwitte* and* pi* fol*y  
And* eke* pe* falsenesse* of* pat* op*er* wrecche  
As* ferforp* as* my* conynge* wil* streche  
pis* chanoñ* was* my* lorde* 3e* wolde* wene  
Sir* Oost* in* feip* and* by* pe* Heuene* quene*  
It* was* anop*er* chanon* and* nat* he  
pat* can* an* hundred* fold* more* sotilte  
he* hap* bytraied* folk* mony* tyme*  
Of* his* falsnesse* it* dullep* me* to* ryme*  
Euere* whan* I* speke* of* his* falshede  
ffor* shame* of* him* my* chekes* wexen* rede  
Algates* pei* bygonne* forto* glowe  
ffor* redenesse* haue* I* now* ri3t* wel* I* knowe  
In* my* visage* for* fumes* dyuers*  
Of* metalles* which* 3e* han* herde* me* rehers  
Consumed* and* waasted* han* my* Redenesse* /  
Take* nowe* hede* of* pi[s]* chanons* cursednesse  
Sir* quod* he* to* pe* preest* lat* 3our* man* gone*  
ffor* quyk* siluere* pat* we* it* had* anôn*  
And* lat* hym* brynge* vnces* twoo* or* pe*  
And* whan* he* commep* as* fast* shul* 3e* se*  
A* wonder* ping* whiche* 3e* see* neuere* er* pis*  
Sir* quod* pe* preest* it* shal* be* done* ywis

PETWORTH 438 (6-T. 563)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 4. CANON'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Petworth MS.

He bad his seruaunte fecchen him pis pinge
And he al redy was at' his biddynge 1109
And went' hym forp and come anoñ ageyn̄
wip pis quyk siluere shortly forto seyn̄
And toke pis vnces þre to þe chanoun 1113
And he it' laide faire and wel adoun
And bad þe seruaunte colys forto brynge
þat' he anoon myʒt' goo to his worchis
The Colis riʒt' anoon weren sette
And þis Chanon toke out' a croسلette
Of his bosom and shewed it' þe preest'
This instrument' quod he which þat' þou seest'
Take in þine hond and pit[ t piself þerInne
Of þis quyk siluer an vnce an here bygynne 1121
In þe name of' crist' to wex a philosophre
þer bene ful fewe whiche þat' I wold profre
To shewen hem þus mochel of my science
ffor þe shullen see here by experience 1125
That' þis quyk siluer' I wil morteſie
Riʒt' in þoure siʒt' anoon wip-out' lye
And made it' as good siluer' and as fyne
As þer is eny in þoure purs er myne 1129
Or ellis where and make it' malliable
And ellis holde me fals and vnable
Amonges folke euer to apere
I haue a powder' here þat' cost' me dere 1133
Shal make al good for it' is cause of al†
My konynge which þat' I ʒou shewe shalt
Voidep ʒour man and lat' hym be þer out'
And schitte þe door þe whiles we bene aboute 1137
Our privete þat' no man vs espie
While we worchen in þis philosophie
Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede
This ilke seruaunte anoon riʒt' out' ʒede
And his maistere shitte þe dore anone 1141
And to her laboure spedely þei gone

PETWORTH 439 (6-T. 564)
This preest at pis cursed chanons biddynge
Vpon pe fure anon sette pis pinge
And blewe pe fire and busied hym ful fast
And this chanon into pis croslette cast
A powdere I note wherof it was
L-made eiper of chalkt or ellis of glasse
Or somwhat ellis was not worp a flie
To blynde wip pis preest and bad hym hie
This coles forto cowchen al aboue
The crosselette: for in token pat I pe loue
Quod pis Chanon pine hondes twoo
Shal worche al ping: which as shal be doo
Graunt: mercy quod pe preest and was ful glad
And cowched coles as pe chano: bad
And pe whilys he busi was pis feedly wreche
This fals chanon pe foule fende hym fecche
Out: of his bosom toke a bechen cole
In which ful solilly was made an hole
And per-in pitte was of siluere lymaille
An vnce and stopped was wip-out: faille
This hoole wip wex to kepe pe lymaille Inne
And vnderstonde: pat: pis fals gynne
was not: made pere but: it: was made before
And ojer pingges I shal telle more
Here-afterward: which pat: he wip hym brou:ts
Ere he come pere to begile hym he brou:ts
And so did er pei went: atwynne
Til he had turned hym coue he nat blynne
It: dullep me whan pat: I of hym speke
On his falsshed sayn wolde I be a-wreke
If I wist: howe but he is here and there
He is so variaunt: he bitte no where
But: takep hede nowe sirs for goddys loue
He toke his cole of whiche I speke aboue
And in his honde he bare it: prively
And whiles pe preest: couched bisly
pe coles as I tolde 3ou er pis
pis Chanon seide frende 3e done a-mys
pis is not couched as it ouzt be
But' sone I shal amende it' quod he
Now lat' me medle perwip but' a while
ffor of 3ou haue I pite be seint' gyle
3e bene ript' hoote I se wel howe 3e swete
Haue here a clope and wipe away 3e wete
And whilys pe preest' his wy haas
pis chanon toke his cole I shrewe his faas
And laide it' vpon abouen pe mydward:
Of pe Crosselette and blewe wel afterward
Til pat' pe Coles gonne fast' brenne
Nowne 3eue vs drynk' quod pe chanon pen
As swith. al shal be wel I vndertake
Sitte we a-doun and lat' vs mery make
And whan pe chanons bechen cole
Was brenette al pe lymaille out' of pe hole
Into pe Crosselette anoñ fille adoun
And so it' most' nedes by resoun
Sip it' so euen aboue couched was
But' perof wist' no ping' pe preste allas
He demed al pe coles liche good
ffor of pe scleizt' no pinge he vnderstood
And whan this Alkamystere segh his tyme
Risep vp sire preest' and stondeth by me.
And for I wote wele Ingot' haue 3e none
Goq walkep forp and bringep a chalk stone
ffor I wil make it' of pe same shap
That' is an Ingot' 3if I may haue happe
And bringe wip 3ou a bolle or a panne
fful of water and 3e shul see pan
Howe pat' oure bysynesse shal happe and preue
And 3itt for 3e shul haue no mysbileue
Ne wronge conceite of me in 3oure absence
I wil not' bene out' of 3oure presence

30
But go with you and come with you again.

The Chamber door shortly to sayn

They opned and shutte and went for her way

And for hem who carrie he kay

And commageyn with eny delay

What shuld I tary al he longe day

He toke he chalk and shope it in his wise

Of an Ingot as I shal you deuyse

I saie he toke out of his owne scheue

A teyne of siluer euel mote he cheue

Whiche but was but an once of weigt

And take he nowe of his cursed scheue

He shope his Ingot in length and in brede

Of he teyne with eny drede

So sclyly but he preest it not aspied

And in his scheue agayn he gan it hide

And from he fire toke vp his materere

And into he Ingot it pitt with mery chere

And into he water vessel he it cast

whan but him list and bad he preest as fast

Loke what he per is pitte in pine honde and grope

This shalt fynde his siluer as I hope

What devil of hell shuld it ellis be

Shavynge of siluer. siluer is parde

He pitte in his honde and toke vp a teyne

Of Syluer syne and glad in euery veyne

was his preest when he segi but it was so

Goddys blessing and his moder also

And alle halowes have 3e sir chanon

Saide he preest and I her malysoun

But and 3e vouche-sauf to teche me

This noble craft and his sotilte

I wil be 3our in all but euere I may

Quod he Chano 3it wil I make assay

The secounde tyme but 3e mow take heede

And beone expert of his and in 3our ned

PETWORTH 442 (6-T. 567)
Anoper day [assaie] in myne absence
This disciplyne and pis crafty science

\[ \text{If Lat} \] take ano\per \ vnce quod he \poo
Of quik siluer \wip\-out wordes moo /
And doo \perwip as \p\ han done er \pis
With \pat\ o\per which \pat\ now siluer\ is

This preest\ hym busi\p in al \pat\ he can
To done as \pis chanon \pis cursed man
Comeundep \hym and fast\ blowe\p \p\ e fuyre
fforto come to \pe effecte of his desire
And \pis chanon ri\zt\ in \pe mene while
Al redy was \pis preest\ e\ft\ to begile
And for a countenaunce in his hand bare
An holowe stik\ take hede and be ware
In \pe ende of which an vnce \and\ no more
Of syluere lymaille \put\ was al bifoire
was in his cole and stopped \with\ wax\ wel
fforto kepe in his lymaille euery del\H
And whilis \pis preest\ was in his bysynesse
This Chanon \wip\ his stik gan \hym dresse
To hym anon and his powdere cast\ Inne
As he did eer \pe deuel out\ of his skynne
Hym turne I prey\ to god for his falshe\de
ffor he was euer fals in \ope and dede
And \wip\ his stik\ aboue \pe crosselette
That\ was ordeyned \wip \pat\ fals gette .
He stire\p \pe coles til relente gan
The wax a-gayn \pe fuyr as euery man
But\ it\ a fool be wote wele & mote nede
And alle \pat\ in \pe hole was . out\ 3ede
And into \pe crosselette hastily it\ felle
The preest\ supposed no \p\ing\ but\ wel
But\ besied him fast\ and was wonder\ sayn
Supposing\ nou\zt\ but\ troupe so\p to sayn
He was so glad I can not\ expresse
In no manere his myrth and his gladnesse
And to *pe Chanôn he* profred eft* sone
Body and good *3e quod pe chanon sone*
*pouge poor I be crafty poow shal*t me fynde
I warne *pe 3it* is *per more behinde
Is *per e*ny copoure here In saide he
*3e sir* quod *pe preest I trowe per be*
Ellis goo by some and *pat* as swithe
Now *sir* go forp *pi way and hithe.*
And went* his way and with *pis coper he cam
And *pis chanon it in his honde it nam.*
And of* *pat* copere weyed out* but* an vnce
Al to symple is my tunge to pronunce
His monstre as his witte *pe doublenesse*
Of *pis Chanon roote of cursednesse*  
*He semed frendely to hem *pat* knewe hym nou3t*  
Bot* he was feendly bo*p in werk and *pouet*
It* werie*p me to telle of his falsenesse
And natheelles 3it* wil I it* expresse*  
To *pat* entent* men may be ware *perby*
And for noon *opere cause trewly*  
He putt *pis vnce of copere into pe crosselette*  
And on the fuyre as swithe he hap it* sette*  
And kest* In powdere and made *pe preest* to blowe*  
And in his worching* for to stoupe lowe*  
As he did erst* and al nys but* a Iape*  
Ript* as him list* *pe preest* he made his Ape*  
And afterward* into the Ingot* he it* cast*  
And in *pe panne pitt* it* atte last*  
Of watere and in he pitte his owne honde*  
And in his sceleu as *3e to-fornhonde*  
Herd me telle he had a siluer* teyne*  
He scilily toke it* out* pis cursed heyne
Vnwetinge *pis preest* of his fals craft*
And in *pe pannes botme he hap it* laft.*  
And in *pe watere romble*p too and froo /
And wondere prively toke it* vp also

**PETWORTH 444 (6-T. 569)**
pe Copere teyne nat’ knowing’ pis preest’
And hid it’ and hente hym by pe breest’
And to hym spake and þus seide in his game ./
Stowpeþ a-downe by god þe be to blame.
Helpeþ me nowe as I did ȝowe whilere
Putte Inne ȝoure honde and lokeþ what’ is þere
And þan seide þe chanon lat’ vs gone
Wip þise þre teynes whiche þat’ we han wurȝt’
To somme goldsmyth and wit’ jif it’ be ouȝt’
flor be my feиpe I ȝolde for myne hode
But’ if þei were siluere fyne and good
And þat’ as ȝwip proved shal it’ be
Vnto þe goldsmythe wip þise teynes þre
went’ þei and pitte þise teynes in assay
To fyre and hamere myȝt’ no man say nay
But’ þei were as hem ouȝte to be
This sotted preest’ who was glad but’ he
Was neuere bridde gladdere aȝeinst þe day
Ne nyȝtyngale in þe sesoñ of may.
was neuere noon þat’ list’ better to synge
Ne lady lustyer in Carolynge.
And forto speke of loue and wommanhede
Ne knyght’ in armes done an hardy dede
To stonden in grace of his lady dere .
Than had þis preest’ þis craft’ to lere.
And to þe chanon þus he speke and saide
ffor þe loue of god þat’ for vs deyde ./
And as I may deserue it’ vnþo yowe
What’ shal þis Receyte cost’ telleþ nowe
By oure lady quod þis chanon it’ is dere /
I warne ȝou’ for saaf I and a frere
In Engelonde þer can no man it’ make
No forþ quod he nowe sir’ for goddys sake /
What’ shal I paye telle me I þe pray
Iwis quod [he] it’ is ful dere I saie /

PETWORTH 415 (6-T. 570)
Sir at oon word if pat pe lest it haue
3e shul paye xl. fi. so god me saue.
And ne were pe frendship pat 3e did er pis
To me / 3e shuld paie more ywis ./
This preezt pe some of fourty pounde anoñ
Of nobles fette and toke hem euerechoñ
To pis Chanõn for pis ilk receite
AH his worchinge was strawe and deceite
Sir preest he saide I kepe forto haue no loos
Of my craft for I wold it were kept cloos
And as 3e loue me kepe it secre
ffor and men knewe al my sotilte
By god men wolde haue so grete envie
To me by cause of my philosophie
I Shuld be dede þer nys noon ðer waye
God it for-bede quod þe preezt what say 3e.
3it had I leuere spenden al þe good
Which pat I haue and ellys wexe I wood /
Than pat 3e shuld fallen in such meschief
ffor 3oure good wille sir haue 3e ri3t good preef
Quod þe Chanõn . and sir . oft graunt mercy
He went his way þat neuere þe preezt hym sie
Aftere þat day and whan þis preezt shulde
Maken assay at suche tyme as he wolde
Of þis Receite . fare wel it wold nat be
Loo þus byiapæd and begiled was he
Thus make he his Introduccion
To bringe folk to her destruction
Considerè pe sur çow þat in eche astaat
Bytwix men and gold þer is debaat
So fer for þat vnneþes þer is oon
This multiplyinge so blende mony on
That in good faþ I trowe þat it be
The cause grettest of þe gret scarce
Thisè philosophres speken so mystely
In þis craft þat men can not come þerby

PETWORTH 446 (G.I. 571)
for eny witte pat men han now adayes.

pei may wel Chitere and iangle as don pise Iaies 1397

And in her teemes sette lust and peyne

But to her purpoos shul pei neuere atteyne

A man may liȝtly lere ȝif he haue ouȝte

To multiplie and bringe his good to nouȝte 1401

Loo suche a lucre is in pis lusty game.

A mauntes merpe wil it turne al to grame

And empty also grete and heuy purses.

And make folk to purchasen curses 1405

Of hem pat han perto her good ylent

O. fy for shame pei pat han be brent

Allas can pei nat flee pe fires hete

3e pat it losten I rede 3e it lete 1409

lest 3e lesen alt. for bette pat neuere is late

Neuere to prive were to longe a date

Thouȝe 3e prole ay 3e shul it neuter fynde

3e bene as bolde as is bayard pe blynde 1413

That blundred forp and perile castep noû

He was bolde to renne aȝeinst a stoû

As forto goo be sides in pe way

If Soo faren 3e pat multiplien I say 1417

3if pat oûre eyen can nat seen ariȝt

Loke p pat ȝoure mynde lak nat his siȝt

ffor þouȝe 3e loke neuere so brede and stare

3e shul nat wynne a myte in pat chaffare 1421

But waasten alt pat ȝe may rappe and renne

Wipdrawe þe fuyre lest it so fast brenne

Medleth no more wip pat art I mene.

ffor 3if 3e doon ȝoure prift is goon ful clene 1425

And riȝt as swiȝe I wil þou telle here

What pat þe philosophres seyn in þis matere

Loo þus seip alnold of þe newe toune

[leaf 210, back]

As his rosarie makeþ menciou[n 1429

He seip riȝt þus wip-oute eny lie

Ther may no man mercury morteþe
But if it be wip his broplers knowlechinge
Howe pat he which pat'seide pis pinge
Of philosophres fader was hermes
He seip how pat pe dragon doubtlees /
Ne dye pat but if he be sclayn
Wip his broper and pat is forto sayne
By pe dragon mercurye and noon ope
He vnderstood pat bremstone were his broper
pat out of sol and luna were ydrawe
And perfore saide he take hede to my sawe
Lat no man bisie him pis arte forto seche .
But he pat pe entencion and speche
Of philosophres vnderstonde can
And if he doo he is a lewde man .
ffor pis science and pis conyng quod he
Is of pe secre of secrees parde
Also per was a disciple of plato
pat on a tyme saide his maister too .
As his boke somere wil bere witnesse
And pis was his demaunde en sopfastnesse
Tel me pe name of a priue stoön
And plato answered vnto hym anoön
Take pe stoon pat Titanos men name
Which is pat quod he magnasia is pe same
His disciple seide pe sire and is it' bus
pis is ignotum per ignocius
What' is magnasia good sire I pray
It' is a watere pat is made I saye
Of elementes foure quod Plato .
Telle me pe roche good sire quod he poo .
Of pat watere if it' be youre wille
Nay nay quod Plato certeyn pat I nyH
The philosophres were sworn echoñ
pat' pei shulde diskeuere it' to no mon
Ne in no booke it' write in no manere
ffor vnto Crist it' is so leef and dere .

PETWORTH 448 (6-T. 573)
petworth 449 (6-t. 574)
And here bigynneþ þis prolog of þis doctour of Phisike

Whan þat þis ʒeman his tale ended hadde ¶ The prolog:

Of þis fals Chanon which þat was so badde
Our hoost gan say trewly & in certaynþ
þis preest was begiled soþly forto sayñ
He wenynge forto be a philosophre
Til he lift riþt nouȝt in his Cophre
And soþly þis preest had a līper Iapē
This cursed chanon put in his hode an ape
But al þis passe I ouer as nowe
Sir þis doctour of phisik I prey þou
Telle vs a tale of some honest matere
Itþ shal be done ʒif þat þe wil it here
Saide þis doctour and his tale bygan anoþ
Now good men quod he harkeneþ euerechoþ

¶ Thus endeþ þe prolog of þe doctour of phisik
And here bygynne pe tale.

There was as tellep vsytus lyneus
A knyght pat cleped was virgineus
fulfilled of honours and worpinesse
And stronge of frendes and of richesse
A dou3ter he had be his wiff
And neuere had hee moo in al his lif
faire was pis maide in excellent bewte
Abouen euery wizt pat man may see
for nature hap wip soureyn [diligence]
formed hir in so grete excellence
As pouse she wold say loo I nature.
Thus can I forme and peynte a creature
When pat me list who can me countrefete
Pigmalyon noght pouse he alway forge and bete
Or graue or peynt for I dar wel sayn
Apollus Zephirus shulde worche in veyn
to graue, peynte, or forge or bete
If psei presumed me to countrefete
for he pat is pe fourner principal
Haße made me his vikere general
To forme and peint eche erpely creature
Rit as me list for al pinge is my cure.
Vnder pe mone pat may wayne and waxe
And for my werk no pinge wil I axe
My lorde and I bene fully atte acorde
I made hir to pe worship of my lorde
So doo I alle myne o per creatures
Of what' coloure pei be or what' figures
Thus seme p me pat' nature wolde say
This maide was of age .xij. 3ere and tway
In whiche pat' nature hap' suchi delite
flor ri3t as she can peynt' aS lily white
And roody as roose ri3t wip' suchi peynture
She peynted hap' pis noble creature
Er she was born vpon her lymes fre
Were also bri3t as suchi coloures my3t be.
And phebus died had her tresses grete
Like to pe stremes of his boorned hete
And 3if pat' excellent' was her bewte
A thowsand folde more vertuous was she
In hur' ne lacke p no condicio'n
bat' is to preise as by discrecion.
As wel in body as goost' chaast' was she
ffor whichi she flowred in virginite
Wip al humilite and abstinence
Wip alle attemperation and pacience
Wip mesure eke in beringe of araye.
Discrete she was in answering' alwaye
And she was wis as pallas dar I seyn
Hir' faco'n eke ful womanly and pley'n
Noon counterfeted teermes had shee
¶ To seme wise but' after her degree.
She spak and alle her wordes more and lasse
Sownynge in vertue and in gentelnasse
Shamefast' she was in maidens shamfastnesse
Constant' in hert' and euere in bysynesse
To drive hur' out' of her scoggardrie
Bachus had of her moupe no maistrie
ffor wille and pou3t done Venus encrece
As men in fire wil casten oile or grece
And of her owne vertue vnconstreyned.
She hape ful oft' tyme hur' seke feyned.
ffor pat' she wolde flee pe companye
where likly was to treten of folye
As is at' feestys. Reuels. and daunces
Whiche bene occasion of daliaynces
Suche pingsges maken children forto be.
To sone ripe and bolde as men may see
Which is ful perilous and hap bene 30ore
ffor al to sone may she lerne lore.
Of boldnesse whan she is a wiff
And 3e Maistresses in 3oure olde liift
pat' lordes douzters han in gouernaunce
Ne take of my wordes no displeaunce
Thingges pat' bene sette in gouernyngges
Of lordys douzters oonly for two pingsges
Oyper for 3e han kepte 3oure honeste
Oypere ellis 3e han falle in freelte
And knowen wel ynou3e pe olde daunce
And konne for-sake fully [such] meschaunce.
ffor euermoo perchor for cristes sake
kepe wel poo pat' 3e vndertake
A theef for venyson pat' hath forlafte
His likerousnesse and al his pceues craft
Can kepe a forest best of eny man.
Now kepe hem wel for and 3e wil 3e can.
lokep wel to no vice pat' 3e assente.
Lest' 3e be dampned for 3oure euel entente.
ffor who so dop a traitoure is certeyn.
And takep [kepe] of pat' pat' I shal seyn.
Of al treson suffreyn pestilence.
Is whan a wizt' bitraiep innocence.
3e faders and 3e moders eke also.
3ou3e 3e han children be it' on or twoo.
3oure is pe charge of al her suffraunce.
While pei bene vnder gouernaunce

PETWORTH 453 (6-T. 305)
Be ware that by ensample of your lyuynge

Épere by negligence in chaastisinge

that he ne perissshe for I dar wel saye

3if that he done shul ful sore abaye

vndere a sheparde. soft and negligent

he wolf hæp mony a shepe and lomb to-rent

Suffise he oon ensample nowe as here

for I mot/ turne asein to my mater

This maide of which I telle my tale expresse .

She kept her self her neded no maistresse .

for in her lyuynge maidens myȝt rede

As in a booke every good woord and dede

that longe to a maide vertuous

She was so prudent and so bounteuous .

for whiche [he fame] out spronge on every side .

Both of her bewte and of her bounte wide .

that porowe he londe he prised hure echoñ .

that loued vertue sauf envie allone .

that sorie is of oþer mennys wele

And glad is of his sorowe and vnhele

The doctoure make þis descripcioun

This maide went on a day into þe town

Toward þe temple wij her modere dere

As is of yonge maidens þe manere

Now was þer a Iustice in þe toune

þat gouernere was of þat Regioun

And so bifelle þis Iuge his eyen cast

Vpon þis mayde avisinge hir ful fast

As she came for þe by þere þe Iuge stood .

Anon his hert changëp and his mood .

So was he kaȝt wij þe bewte of þis maide

And to him sylf ful priuely he saide

This maide shal be myyn for eny man .

Anon þe feende into his hert ran

And tauȝt him sodeynly by what scleȝt

The maide to his purpos wynne he myȝt

PETWORTH 454 (6-T. 306)
ffor certis by no force ne by no mede
Him he was not able forto spede.
ffor he was stronge of freendes and eke she
Confeermed was in such souereyn bewte
pat wel he wist he my3t her neuere wynne
As forto make here wip hur body synne
ffor whiche wip grete deliberacioun
He sent after a clerk into pe toune.
pe whiche he knewe for subtile or for bold?
This Iuge vnto pis clerk his tale hap told?
In secre wise and made him to assure
He shulde telle it to no creature.
And if he did he shulde lese his hede
whan assented was pis cursed rede
Glad was pe Iuge and made glad chere
And 3aue hym ziftes precious and dere
whan shapen was aH pis conspiracie
sfrom poyn to poyn how pat pis lecherie
Perfourmed shulde be ful sotelly
And pe shul here afterward openly
Home goy this clerk pat hi3t Claudius
This fals Iuge pat hi3t apius
So was his name for it is no fable
But knowen for an historical ping notable.
The sentence of hit sop is out of dowte
This fals Iuge goy nowe fast aboute
To hasten his delit and pat he may
And so bifalle sone after on a day.
This fals Iuge as tellep vs pe story
As he was wonned in his consistorie
And 3af his doomes vpon sondrie caas
This fals Clerk came forp a wel good paas.
And saide lord if pat it be joure wille
As dop me ri3t vpon pis pitous bille
In whiche I pley n vpon Virginius.
And zif pat he wol sayn it is nat püs

PETWORTH 455 (6-T. 307)
I will prove it and find good witness. That scope is that my bill will express
be Iuge answerde of pis in his absence
I may not use diffinitif sentence
Lat doon hym calle and I will gladly here
you shal haue right and no wronge here
Virginius came to witte pe Iuges wilI
And right anoon was rad pis cursed billI
"The sentence of hit was as ye shal here
To owe my lord sir Apius so dere
Shewep your poor servaunte Claudius
How that a knyt called Virginius
Aseinst pe lawe aseinst al equite
Holde express aseinst pe will of me.
My servaunte which that is pral be right
Which from myn hous was stolen on a nyt
be whiles she was full engage I wil it preue
By witnesse lord so that 3e 3ou nat greue
She is nat his doutere what so he saye
wherfore my lord pe Iuge to 3ou I praye
3elde me my thrall if that it be 3ou will
loo pis was alle pe sentence of pe billI
Virginius gan upon pe clerk biholde
"But hastely er he his tale tolde
he wold haue defended it as shuld a knyt
And by witnesse of mony a trewe will
That al was fals that saide his aduersarie
This cursed Iuge wold no longer tarye
Ne here oun word more of Virgynus
But 3af his Iugement and saide puc.
I deme anoon pis clerk his servaunte haue
Thow shalt no longer in pine hous hir saue
Goo bringe hir for and puc hur in our warde
This Clerk shal haue his prail puc I awarde
And whan pis worpi knyt Virgineus
Thorghi be assent of pe Iuge Apius
Most by force his dere douztere 3euun
Vnto the Iuge in lechery to lyuen.
He go0p hym home and sette hym in his halle
And let anoon his deer douztere calle.

And wip a face dede as ashen colde
Vpon her humble face he can biholde
Wip faders pite stikynge þorgh his herte
Al wold he nat from his purpoos conuerce.

Doughtere quod he Virginea be þi name
þer bene twoo weies. oipër deþ oipër shame
þat thow most suffre allas þat I was bore
þor neuer þou desueredest wherfore
To dyen wip a sweerd or wip a knyft:
O dere douzter ender of my lif
Which I haue fostred vp wip such plesaunce
þat þou ne were out of my remembrançe
O doughtere which þat art my last woo.
And in lif my last Ioie also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take þou þi deþ for þis is my sentence
þor loue and nat for hate þou most be dede
My pitous honde mote Smyten of þine hede
Allas þat euer Apius þe say
Thus hap he falsly Iuged þe to day
And tolde hur al þe caas as þe before
Haue herd it nedeþ telle it no more
Mercy dere fadere quod þis maide
And wit þat worþ she boþ hure armes laide.

Aboute his nek as she was wonned to doo
þe teeres brosten out of her eyen twoo
A[n]d saide good fadere shal I dye
Is þere no grace is þer no remedye
No certes dere douzter myn quod he.
Than 3eue me leue fader myn quod she.
My deþ [for] to compleyn a litel space
þlor parde Jeþfa 3aue his douztere grace
fforto compleyn er he her scloʒe alas.
And god it woot no ţing was his trespas
But pan she ranne her fader first to see
To welcome him wip grete solempnite
And wip ţat word she felle a swoun anoũ
And aftere when her swownyng was anoũ
She rise vp and to her fadere saide
Blessed be god ţat I shal die a maide
3eue me my deep er ţat I haue a shame
Dop wip ʒoure childe ʒour wille a goddy's name
And wip ţat word she preieũ [him] ful oft'
That wip his swerde he shuld smyte her soũt
And wip ţat woord in swouné doune she felle
Hure fadere wip ful sorowful hert and felle
Hure hede of smote and by he top it hent'
And to the Iuge he ʒau̯e it to present'
As he satte in his doome in consistorie
And when he Iuge it seie as seůp he storie
He had take him and honge hym also fast'
But riȝt anoû al he puple in prast'
To saue he knyȝt for rewhe and for pite
for known was he fooles iniquite
The puple anoû had suspecte in ţis ţinge
By manere of ţis clerkes chalengynge
ţat it was by passent of Apius.
ţei wist wel ţat he was lecherus
for which ţnto ţis Apius ţei gon
And casten hym in prison riȝt anoû
Wer as he sclough hym self and Claudius
ţat Seruante was ţnto ţis Apius
Was demed forto honge vpon a tree
[leaf 215]
But Ŵirginius of his grete pite
Preide for hym ţat he was exiled
And ellis certys he had be begiled
The remenants were honged more and lesse
ţat consented were to ţis cursednesse /
GROUP C. § I. DOCTOR'S TALE. Petworth MS.

Here may men see howe synne hap his merite
Be ware for no man woote howe god wil smyte
In no degree ne in which manere wise
pe womne of conscience wil arise.
Of wicked lif pough it so prive be
pat' no man woote of it', but' god and hee
Where he be lewde man or lered?
He note howe sone he may be afered.
Therfore I rede you this counsel take
forsakep synne er synne you forsake
Our host gan swere as he were wood
Harowe quod he by nailles and by blood
This was a cursed peef a fals Iustise
As shameful deep as herte can devise.
Come to pe Iustise and her aduocas.
Aigates pis sely womman is slayn alas.
Allas dere abou3te she bewtee.
Wherfore I say alday pat man may se
That 'gift of fortune or of nature
Bene cause of dep of mony a creature
[Hir' beaute was hir' deth I da^t wel] sayn.
[Harl. 1758, on leaf 160, back]
Allas so pitously as sche was slayn.]
As bo^p 'iftes as I speke of nowe
Men han ful oft more harme pan prow[e
But trewly myne owne maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
But na^eles passe ouer is no fors
I prey to god to saue pi gentile cors /
And pi vryn^ales and pi Iordans
Pine ypocras and eke pi Galyans
And euery box ful of pi letwarye
God blesse hem and our^ lady seint Marye
So mote I the pou art a propre man.
And like a prelate by seynt Runyan.
Saue pat I can not speke wel in terme
[leaf 215, back]
But wel I woote you doost myn hert eerme
That I haue almost kaught a Cardyacle
By corps boon^s but^ I haue triacle
Or eilis a drau3t of moist or corny ale
Or but^ I here anoon a mery tale

PETWORTH 480 (6-T. 312)
My hert is lost for pite of pis maide
powe belamy Iohn pardonere he saide
Telle vs some merpe or Iapes riʒt anōn
he shal be done quod he be seynyt Runyōn
But furst quod he here at pe next ale stake
I wil bob drink and ete of a cake
But riʒt anōn pise gentiles gon to crye
Nay lat hym telle vs of no Rybaudrye.
Telle vs some moral pinge pat we may lere
Somme witte and pan wil we gladly here
I graunt Iwis quod he but I mote pīnk
Vpon som honest pinge whiles pat I drink/
And here bygynneþ the tale.

oldingges quod he in church whan I preche
I peyn me to haue an hautyñ speche
I ryngþ it outþ as rounde as goþ a belle
ffor I can al by roote patþ I telle
My teeme is alway oon and euere was.
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas.
ffirstþ I pronouns whennys pat I come
And þan my bulles schewe aþ and some /
Our liege lordes seel on my patentþ
þatþ shewe I fyrstþ my body to warentþ
Thatþ no man be so bolde preestþ ne clerkþ
Me to distrowbe of cristes holy werkþ
And after þatþ telle I forþ my tales
Bulleþ of popes and of Cardynales.
Of pæriarkes and biasshoppes I shewe.
And in latyn I speke a wordys fewe
To sauþ wip my predicacion
And forto styrre men to deuociþn
Than shewe I forþ my longe cristal stones
Yerommed ful of nowtes and of bones.
Relikes þei bene as wene men echþn
þan haue I in laton a sholdere bone
Which þatþ was an holy Iwes sheþe
Good men say I take atþ my wordes keþe
3if þatþ þis boon be wasmhen in a welle
3if kowe or calþ. sheþe or oxe swelle
þatþ eny worme hath ete or stonge
Aboutþ þe hertþ or ellis þe longe

PETWORTH 462 (6-T. 314)
It is hool anon and ferpermore
Of pokkes and of scabbe and of euery sore
Shal euery shepe be hool pat of pis welle
Drynke a drauȝt take hede what I telle
If pat he good man pat he beest ovep
Wil euery weke er pat pe Cok hym croweþ
fastinge drink of pis welle a drauȝte.
As pilkþ holy Iwe ourþeldere tauȝte
His beestees and his stoor shal multiplie
And sirs also itþ helpe Ialowsie
And þouȝe a man be fallen in a Ialous rage
Latþ maken wip þis watere his potage
And neuer shal he [more] his wif mystrustþ
þouȝe he þe soþ of hure deaûte wostþ
Al had she taken þpreestes tweyn þor þree
Here is a myten eke þatþ þe may see
He þatþ his honde wil putte in þis mytewþ
He shal haue multiplinge of þis greyn
Whan he hap sawen be itþ whete or otys
So þatþ he bringe me goodþ pans or ellis grotys.
And men and wommen þoo þingþ I warne 3owe
If eny wistþ be in þis churche nowe
þatþ hap doo synne horrible [so] þatþ he
Dar notþ for shame of itþ shryuen be
Or eny womman be she 3ongþor olde
Thatþ hap made her husbonde Cukwoldþ
Suche folkþ shal haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relikes in þis place.
And who so findeþ hym outþ of suchi blame
Thei wil come vp and offre in goddis name
And I assoille hym by þe autorite
Suchi as my bulle was graunted to me
By þis gaude haue I wonnen euery þeere
An þ.C. Mark sijens I was pardonere.
I stonde like a clerkþ in my pulpitte
And schewe lewde puples synne ysette

PETWORTH 463 (6-T. 315)
I preche so as I haue lered by-fore
And telle an hundred Iapes more.
Than peyne I me to streche for þe þe necke
And eest and west vpon þe puple I bekke
As dop a dowue sitting vpon a beerne
Myne hondes and my tunge gon ful þeerne
þat it is ioye to see my bysynesse
Of auarice and suche cursednesse.
Is al my prechinge for to make hem free
To þeue her pans and namely vnto me
flor myn entent is nat but forto wynne
And nöpinge for correction of synne
I rekke neuere whan þat þei bene buried
þouze þat her saules goo o blakburied.
flor certes mony a predicacion
Conmeþ ofte tyme of euel entencion
Somme of plesaunce of folk and of flaterye
To bene announced by ypocresie
And somme for veynglorie and for hate
flor whan I dar nat oþer waies debate
Than wil I styngye hem wiþ my tunge smerte
In prechinge so that he shal not sterte
To bene defamed falsely so þat he
haj þespased to my breþeren or to me
flor þouze I telle nat his propre name
Men shal wel knowe þat it is þe same
By somme signe and oþer circumstaunces
Thus smyte I folk þat doþ vs displesaunces.
Thus spitte I out my venyme vnder hwe
Of holynes to semen holy and trewe
But shortely myne entent I wil devise ./
I preche of no þinge but of Couetise ./
þerfore my teeme is þit and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche ægeinst þe same vice
Which þat I vse and þat is Auarice
But this what I do of myself be giltif in that synne.
3it can I make oyer folk to wynne from avarice and soor hem repent
But what not my principal entent
I preche nat but for coueityse
Of pis mategre it ou3t ynowe suffice
Than telle I hem ensamples mony oon
Of olde stories longe tyme ago
for lewde puple louen tales olde
which pingges pei conne report and hold
What trow pe pe whiles I may preche
And wynne gold and siluere forto teche
pat I will lyve in pouert wilfully
Nay nay I pou3t it neuere trewly.
for I wil preche and begge in sondry londys
I nyl do no laboure wip my hondes.
Ne make baskettes for to lyve per-by
Because I wil not lyuen ydelly
I wil noon of pe apostels counterfete
I wil haue money. malt chees and whete
Al were it jeuen of pe poorest page
Ey3ere of pe poorest wydowe in a vilage
Al shulde her children sterue or famyne
And I wil drink pe licourest of pe wyne
And haue a ioly wenche in euery toune
But harkene lordes in conclusioum
3oure liking is pat I shal telle a tale
Now haue I dronken. a draunt of corny ale
By god I hope I shal tel 3ou a pinge
pat shal of reson be at 3oure liking
for pou3e my self be a vicious man.
I morale tale 3it I 3ou telle can.
Whiche James went to preche forto wynne.
Now holdep 3oure pees my tale I wil bygynne.
In fflanndres whilom was a companye
Of yonge folk pat' haunted folye
As hasard Riot / stewes. and tauernes.
Harpes. Rubibes. lutes and giternes.
pei dauncen and pleyen at' pe dys ny3t' and day
and Eten also ouer pat' her my3t' may
Thorgh whiche pei do pe deuels sacrifise
Wip-in pe deuels temple in sondry wise
By superfluite abhominable
Her opes bene so grete and damnable
pat' it' is grisly forto here hem swere
Our blessed lordys body pei to-tere
Hem pou3t' pe Iwes rent' hym nat' ynowe
And ilk' of hem at' oper synne loowe
And ri3t' anoñ commen Inne pan tomblesters
ffetys and smale and jongt' fruters
Syngers wiþ harpes. bawdes and waifrers
Such bene verrey pe deuels officers.
To kyndel and blowe pe fyre of lecherye
That' is annexed [vn]to glotenye
The holy writt' take I to witnesse
pat' lecherie is in wyne and dronknesse
\[ Lo howe pat' dronken Lothi vnkindely
Lay by his douètres two vnwittyngly
So dronken he was he nyst' what' he wrou3t'
Herodes who so hap' pe stories sou3t'
\[
\text{[ ... ... ... no spurious lines in this MS.]}\]
PETWORTH 466 (6-T. 318)
whan he of wyne was replete at his feest
Riȝt at his owne table ȝaf his heest
To sleen þe baptist þe Iohn ful giltelees
Seneca saiþ a good wordȝ doutelees.
He seip he can no difference fynde
Betwix a man þat is out of his mynde
And a man þat is dronklewe
But þat woodenesse is fallen in a shrewe
Perseuerþ lenger þan dop dronknesse
O glotenye ful of Cursednesse.
O cause furst of our confusion
Oryginal of our dampeacioñ
Til crist had bouȝt vs wiþ his blood agayñ
Lo how dere shortly forto sayne
Abouȝt waþ þe Cursed vilanye
Corrupte waþ as þis world þorȝ glotenye
Adam oure fadere and his wif also
ffrom paradys to labour and to woo
Were driven for þat wise it is no drede
ffor whiles þat adame fasted as I rede
He was in paradys and whan þat hee
Ete of þe fruyte defended on þe tree.
Anoon he was out cast to woo þe peyne
O glotenye on þe wel ouȝt vs pleyne
O wist a man how mony maladyes
ffoloweþ of excesse and of glotonyes
He wolde bene þe more mesurable
Of his diete sitting at his table
Allas þe short þrote þe tender mouþe
Makeþ þat Est and West norþe & souþe
In þerþe in eire in watter men to synk
To geten a gloton deynyte mete and drink
Of þis matere o poule wel cast þou trete
Mete vnto wombe and wombe eke vnto mete
Shal god distroie boþ as Powle seip
Allas a foule þinge it is be my feip.
To saie pis worde and foulere is pe dede
Whan men so drinken of pe white and rede
pat of his prote he makep his priuue
Thorgh pilk cursed Superfluite
pe Apostel wepinge seip ful pitously
per walken mony of which tolde haue I
I saie it' nowe weping wip pitous vois
per bene enemyes of cristes croys
Of whiche pe eende is dep. Wombe is her god
O woombe o baly. o stynking cod.
fulfilled of donge. and of corrupciôn
At' eiper eende of pe foule is pe sesoñ
Howe grete cost' and labour is to fynde
Thise Cokes howe pei stampe streyne and grynde
And turnen substance into accident'
To ffulfille alle pe likerous talent'
Out of pe hard bones knokke pei
pe mary for pei cast' nat' away
pat may goo porgh pe golett' sauf' and soote
Of spicery of leeues berk' and roote
Shal bene his sause ymade be delite
To maken hym 'it a newe appetite
But' certes he pat' hauntep suche delices
Is dede whiles pat' he lyuep in poo vices
A lecherous jinge is wyne and dronknesse
It' is ful of strivinge and of wrecchednesse
O dronken man disfigured in pi face
ffoule is pi breep foule art' pou to enbrace
And porgh' pi dronken nose sounep p' soune
As poue pou seidest ay Sampson Sampsonuñ
And 'it' god woot sampson dronk neuere no wyne
bow fallest' as it' were a dronken swyne
pi tunge is lost' and alle pi honest' Cure
ffor dronknesse is verray sepulture
Of mannys witte and his discreciôn
In whoom pat' drink' hap dominacion

PETWORTH 468 (6-T. 320)
He can no counsaile kepe it is no drede  
Nowe kepe 3ou from pe white and fro pe rede  
Namely from pe white wyne of lepe  
\textbf{\textit{pat}} is to selle in fisshstrete and in chepe  
This wyne of spayn crepe\textsuperscript{p} subtilly  
In oyer wynes growinge faste by  
Of woche riseth suche fumosite  
\textbf{\textit{pat}} whan a man haj\textsuperscript{p} dronke a draung\textsuperscript{p} or pre  
And wene\textsuperscript{p} \textbf{\textit{pat}} he be at\textsuperscript{p} home in chepe  
\textbf{\textit{pan}} is he in spayn ri3\textsuperscript{t} at\textsuperscript{t} pe toune of lepe  
Nou3\textsuperscript{t} at\textsuperscript{t} the roche\textsuperscript{H} ne at\textsuperscript{t} burdeaux town  
And \textbf{\textit{pan}} wil \textbf{\textit{pei}} say . Sampson sampsoun  
But\textsuperscript{t} harkene\textsuperscript{p} lordingges oo ping\textsuperscript{i} I 3ou pray  
\textbf{\textit{pat}} alle pe souereyn actes dar I say  
Of victories in olde testament\textsuperscript{t}  
\textbf{\textit{pat}}\textsuperscript{t} borghe verrey god \textbf{\textit{pat}} is omnipotent\textsuperscript{t}  
Weren doon in abstinence and in preiere  
Loke\textsuperscript{p} pe bible and per 3e may it lere  
Loke\textsuperscript{p} Attila pe grete conquerour\textsuperscript{t}  
Deide in his selepe wip shame and dishonour  
Bledinge at\textsuperscript{t} his nose in dronknesse  
A Captayn shuld live in sobrenesse  
And ouer al pise avise 3ow ri3\textsuperscript{t} we\textsuperscript{H}  
What\textsuperscript{t} was comaunded vnto lamue\textsuperscript{H}  
Not\textsuperscript{t} Samuel but\textsuperscript{t} lamuel say .I.  
\textsuperscript{T} Noli vinum dare  
Redep pe bible and fyndep it\textsuperscript{t} expresly  
Of wyne 3euynge of hem \textbf{\textit{pat}}\textsuperscript{t} aren Iustise  
No more of pis for it\textsuperscript{t} may suffise  
And now \textbf{\textit{pat}} I haue spoken of glotenye  
Nowe wil I defende 3ou hasardye  
\textsuperscript{T} Hasard\textsuperscript{t} is verrey modere of lesingges  
And of disceste cursed forswerynges  
Blaspheme of cris\textsuperscript{t} mansclawther and waast\textsuperscript{t} also/  
Of bataile and of tyme and of ferpermoo  
It\textsuperscript{t} is repree\textsuperscript{t} and contrarie to honoure  
fforto be holden a comon hasardoure  
\textsuperscript{T} Polioratici [Jo. Saribusuriensis] li- \textsuperscript{bro} i. mendaciorum & perjuriarum mater est aica  

\textbf{\textit{ferto be holden a comon hasardoure}}
And euer þe hier he is of estate
The more he is holden desolate
3if þat a prince vse hasardie
In al gouernance and polecye
He is as by comon opinion
Holde þe lasse in reputacion
T Stilboon þat was holde a wise embassatour
Was sent into Corinth with grete honour.
ffro Calidoyne to make hem alliancę
And when he came happed þis chaunce
And al þe grettest þat were of þat lond
Pleiung at þe hasard þe hem fond
ffor which as sone as þat myȝt be
He stale hym home aȝein to his cuntre
And saide þere I wold not lese my name
I wold nat take on me so gret diffame.
fforto allye you to noon hasardours /
Sendeþ oper wiser embassatours ./
ffor by my troupe me were leuere dye
Þan I shuld. 3ow to hasardours allie
But þe þat bene so glorious in honoures.
Shal not allie you wiþ hasardours .
As by my wille ne as by my trete
This wis philisophe þus seide hee
Loke ecke þat to þe kinge Demetreus
The kyng of partes as þe booke seþ þus
Sent þy m a päre of golden dys in scorne
ffor he had vsed hasardrie þer byforme
ffor whiche he heeld þis glorie and his renown
ffor no value of reputacioun
lordes myghtþ fynde oper manere playe
Honest þynowe to dryue þe day awaye
Now wil I speke of opes fals and grete
A worde or twoo as oper bookes entrete .
Grete sweringe is a þing abominable
And fals sweringe is moche more reþroueable
The highe god forbere sweryng at alle
Witnesse of mathewe but in special
Of swerynge [seip] he holy Jeremye.
Thowe shalt swere sope pine opes and not lie
And swere in doome and eke in rïtwisnesse
But ydel sweringe is a cursednesse
Biholde and see þat in þe first table.
Of hie goddes heestes honurable
How þat twoo heestes of hym is þis
Take not my tale in ydelnes amys
Loo raper he forbedep such swerynge
Than homicide or eny oþer þinge.
I saie as þus by order it stondep
This knownen þat heestes vnderstondep
How þat þe Secounde heest of god is þat
And ferfer ouer I wil þe telle al platþ
þat vengeance shal not þat from his hous
þat of his opes is so outrageous
By goddys precious hert and his nailles
And by his blood þat is in hailles
Seuen is my chaunce and his .v. and thre
By goddys armes 3if þou falsly plaie me
This daggard shal þorgi þine hert goo.
This fruite commep of þilk bones twoo.
ßlor-sweringe Ire falsenessse homyside
Now for þe loue of crist þat for vs dyde
Leueþ 3oure opes bothe grete and smale
ßlor I shal telle þou a mervelous tale /
Thise Riotours of which I telle.
Longe erste er prime. ronge eny belle
Were sette in a tauerne for to drynyke
And as þei satte þei herd a belle chinkþ
Byforn a corps was caried to his graue
þat oon of hem can calle to his knaue /
Goo bette quod he and asked redely
What coors is þat þat passeþ forþ by
And loke \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pou} \) report\( \) his name well
Sire quod \( \text{pis} \) [knaue]\( \) it\( \) nedep\( \) neuer a de\( \)
It was me tolede eer 3e came hear two houres
He was \( \text{parde} \) an olde felawe of 3oures
Al sodeynly was he sclayn to-ny3t\( \)
ffor-dronken as he satte vp\( \)on\( \) his bench vpri3t\( \)
Ther come a prive \( \text{pee} \) men clepen de\( \)pe
\( \text{pat} \) in his contray al \( \text{pe} \) puple scleep
And wip\( \) his speer he smote\( \) his hert\( \) atwoo
And went\( \) his way wip-oute wordes moo
He hap\( \) a thousand sclayn \( \text{pis} \) Pestilence
And maistere er 3e come in his presence
Me \( \text{penkep} \) \( \text{pat} \) it\( \) were necessarie
ffor to be war of\( \) such an aduersarie
Beep\( \) redy forto mete hym euermore
Thus tau3t\( \) me my dame I saye no more
\( \text{f} \) By seint\( \) marye saide \( \text{pis} \) tauernere
\( \text{be} \) Childe seip\( \) soop for he hap\( \) sclayn to 3ere
hens\( \) ouer a myle wip-\( \text{Inne} \) a grete vilage
Both\( \) man and womman childe and page.
I trowe his habitacioun be \( \text{tere} \)
To bene avised grete wisdome it\( \) were
Er \( \text{pat} \) he did a man dishonoure
3e goddes armes quod \( \text{pis} \) Riatoure
Is it\( \) suche perilte wip hym forto mete
I shal hym sechen by stie and by strete
I. make a vowe by goddys digne bones.
Harkenep\( \) felawes we \( \text{pre} \) bene al ones.
Lat\( \) eche of\( \) vs holde vp his honde to opere
And eche of\( \) vs bycome opers bro\( \)per
And we wil slee \( \text{pis} \) fals traitour de\( \)pe
He shal be slayne he \( \text{pat} \) so monye sleepe
By goddys dignite er it\( \) be ny3t\( \)
To-gidere han \( \text{pise} \) \( \text{pre} \) her hertes pli3tv.
To lif and to dye ilk\( \) of\( \) hem wip oper
As \( \text{pouze} \) he were his owne born bro\( \)per

PETWORTH 472 (6-T. 324)
And vp þei sterten and dronken in þis rage.
And forþ þei goon towardes þat vilage
Of which þe tauernere hap spoke byforne
And mony a grisly ooþe han þei sworne
And cristes blessed body þei to-rent
þat' deeth shal be dede if we may hym hent
Whan þei han goon nat' fully a myle
Riþt as þei wold' haue troden ouer a stile
An olde and a poor man wiþ hem mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And saide þus nowe lordes god þou see
þe Prowdest of þise Riatours thre
Answerde aþein what' cherlde wiþ harde grace
Why art' þou al forwrapped sauf þi face
Whi lyuest' þou so longe in so grete age
This olde man gan loke in his visage
And seide þus for I can nat' fynde
A man þouþe I walked into Ynde
Neþper in Cite ne in noon vilage
þat' wil chaungen his 3ouþe for myþ age
And þerfore mote I haue myn age stille
As longe tyme as it is god dys wille /
Ne deth allas nyl not' haue my lif½
Thus walk I like a restles catif
And on þe grounde which is my moder' gate
I knokke wiþ my staf erly and late
And saie leue moder lat' me Inne
Loo howe I vanyssh flessþ blood and skynne
Allas whan shul my bones bene at' reste
Modere with 3ou wold I chaunge my chest½
That½ in my chambere longe tyme hap be .
þe for an heeren cloute to wrappe me
But' 3it' to me she wil nat do þat grace .
flor whiche ful welked is my face
And sirs to 3ou it½ is no curtesie
To speken vntil an olde man vilany

PETWORTH 473 (6-T. 325)
But he trespase in word or ellis in dede
In holy writte 3e may 3oure self wel rede
Ver Aȝeinst an ȝólde man hoor vpon his hede
3e shuld arise þerfor I ȝeue ȝou rede
Ne doþ vnto and olde man harme as nowe
No more þan 3e wolde a man did 3owe
In age if þat 3e so longe abide
And god be wiþ 3ow wheder 3e goo or ride
I mote goo þidere as I haue to goo
We nay olde cherle by god þou shalt nat soo.
Seyde þise oper hasardours anone
Thow partest nat so liȝtly be seynt þe Iohn
Thow spak þriȝt þow of þilke þratour deþe
þat in þis cuntre alle our frendes sleepe
Haue here my trouþe as þou art his aspie
Telle wher he is or ellis þou shaltþe dye
By god and by þe holy sacrament
þfor soþly þou art [on] of his assent
To scleen vs 3enge folk þou fals þeef
Nowe sirres if it be to ȝou so leef
To fynde deþ turne vp þis croked way
þfor in þat groue I left þym be my fay
Vnder a tree and þere he wil abide
Ne for ȝoure boost he nyl þym no þinge hide
See þe þat ooke riȝt þere ȝe shul þym fynde
God saue þou þat þouȝt aȝein mankynde
And þou amende þus saide þis olde man
And euery of þis Riatours ranne
Til þei come to þe tree and þer þei fonde
floreyns of gold ðyne. þkoyned rounde
Wel nyghte a seuen bussheells as þem þouȝt
No lenger than aftere deþ þei souȝt
But þeche of þem so glad was of þat þyȝt
þfor þat þe floreyns so faire be and þriȝt
That þouȝt þei sette þem by þe precious hoarde
The worst of þem he spak þe þurste word

Petworth 471 (6-T. 326)
Breþeren quod he take hede what? I say
My witte is grete þough I bourde and play
This tresour hap fortune to vs seuen
In myrpe and iolite our lyft to lyuen
And lightly so as it comep so wil we spende
Ey precious god dys hert who wende
To-day þat we shulde haue so faire a grace
But myzt þis gold be caried fro þis place
Home into myne hous or ellis to 3oures
Flor wel I woote þat all þis gold is owres/
Than were we in high felicite.
But trewly by day it may nat be
Men wold say þat we were þeues stronge
And for oure owne tresour done vs honge
As wisely and as scilishly as it myzt
This tresour most ycaried be be nyzt
Wherfore I rede lat loke among vs alle
To drawe and lat see where þe Cut wil falle
He þat hap þe curt wiþ herte blith
Shal renne to toune and þat ful swith
To bringe vs brede and drink ful prinely
And two of vs shal kepeth solilly
This tresour wel and if he wil not tarie
Whan it is nyzt we wil þis tresor carie
By oon assente where as vs likeþ best
That oon oþ ham brozt gras in his feste
And bad hem drawe and loke wher it wolde falle
And it felle on the 3ongest of hem alle
And forþ toward þe towne he went anoon
And also sone as that he was goone
That oon of hem spak vnto þat oþere
Thowe woostwel þou art myn owne sworn broþere
Thi prophite wil I telle þe anoñ
Thowe woostwel þat our felawe is goon
And here is gold and þat grete plente
þat shal departed be amonges vs þree
But I napelees if I can shape it so
That it departed were amonges vs twoo
Had I not done a frendes turne to pe
Pat open Answered I not howe pat my3t be
I wold wel pat pe gold were our es twoo.
What shuld wee doo pat it my3t be soo.
Shal it be cousaine said pe first schrewe
And I shal telle [pe] in wordes fewe
What we shul doon and bringe it aboute
I graunt quod pat open out of doubt
That by my troupe I nyl pe nat bywreien
Now quod the furst pou woote wel we be tweyen
And twoo of vs shul strenge be pan oon
loke whan he is sette and pat anon
Arise as pou3e pou woldest wip hym play
And I shal ryuen hym porth pe sides twoy
Whiles pat pow strogelest with hym as in game
And wip ji daggere loke pou doo pe same
And pan shal al pis golde departed be
My dere freende bytwixe pe and me
Than may we boop our lustes fulfilte
And play at pe dice at our owne wille
And pus accorded bene pise shrewes twoy
To scleen pe pred as 3e han herd me say
If This 3ongest which pat went to pe toune
ful oft in his hert rolled vp and doune
pe bewte of pise floreyns faire and bri3t
O lord quod he zif it so were I my3t
Haue al pis tresour to myself alone
[leaf 222, back]
Ther nys no man pat lyuep vnder trone
Of golde pat shuld lyve so mery as I
And at pe last pe feende oure enemye
Put in his pou3t pat he shuld poysen bey
wip which he my3t scleen his felawes twey
ffor whi pe feende fonde him in such liuynge
That he had leue hym to sorowe bringe
flor pis was utterly his entent
To sleen hem bope and neuere to repent
And forp he gop no lenger wold he tarye
Into pe towne vnto apotecarye 852
And preide hym yat' he hym wolde selle
Somme poysen yat' he my3t' his rattles kelle
And eke per was a polcat' in his hawe
yat' as he seide his capons had Isclawe 856
And seide he wolk wreke hym 3if' he my3t'
On vermyn yat' destroyen hem by ny3t'
The apoticarie answered pou shalt haue
A pinge yat' as god my saule sane 860
In al pis worlde per nys no creature
yat' ete or drink' of pis confecture
Nou3t' but' pe mountance of a corn of whete
yat' he ne shal his lif anoon forlete 864
3e sterue he shal and yat' in lasse while
pan pow wilt' goon a pace nat' but' a myle
This poysen yat' is so hard' and violent
This cursed man hap in his honde it' hent' 868
This poysen in a boxe and sipens he ranne
Into pe nexte strete vnto a man
And borrowed hym large botelles pre 872
And to his felawes a3ein repairep he
The iij. he kepte clene for his drinke
flor alle pe ny3t' he shope hym forto swynk'
In cariyng' of yat' gol'd out' of yat' place
And when pis riotour wip sory grace
Had filled wip him his grete botels pre 876
To his felawes a3ein repairep he./
What' nedep it' to sermon perof more [leaf 223]
flor r3t' as pei had cast' his deep byfore 880
R3t' so pei han hym sclayn and yat' anoñ
And when yat' pis was doon pan speke yat' on
Now lat' vs sitte and drink' and make vs mery
And afterward' we wil his body bery 884

PETWORTH 477 (6-T. 329)
And after that hit happed hem perchas
To taken a botel wher-in the poysen was
And drank and sate his felawe drink alsope
Jorghe whiche anoon pei steruen bothe
But certes I suppose that Auicen
Wroote neuer in no canon ne in no fen
Moo wondere sorowes of empoyseynghe
Thus had pise wrecches two her endinge
Thus eended be pise homycydes twoo
And eke pis false empoysoner alsoo
O. cursed synne ful of al cursednesse
O. traterous homycides .o. Wickednesse
O. glotenye luxurye and hasardrye
Thow blasphemour of crist wiþ vileny
And opes grete of vsage and of pride
Allas mankinde howe may it þetide
That to þi creatour which þat þe wrouȝt;
And wiþ his precious blood þe bouȝt;
Thowe art so fals and so vnkynde allas
Now good men god formeue ȝou ȝou trespass
And kepe ȝou from þe synne of auarice
Myne holy pardoun may ȝou all warissh;
So that þe offer nobles or sterlyngges
Ol þer ellis Siluere . spoones . broches . or ryngges
Bowep þoure hede vnnder þis bulle
Comeþ vp þe Wyues offreþ þour wille
þoure name I entre here in my rolle anoñ
In to þe blisse of heuene shul þe al goon
I ȝou assoille be my highe powere
þe þat þe wollent offre as clene and eke as cleere
As þe were born and loo sirs þus I preche
And Ihesu crist þat is our saules leche.
So graunte ȝou his pardon to receyue ./
ſfor þat is best I wil ȝou not deceyue
If But sirs oon word forgate I in my tale
I haue relikes and pardон in my male
As faire as eny man in engelon?
Whiche were 3eue me by pe popes hond:
3if eny of 3ow wol of deuociōn
Offre and han myn absuociōn
Comme p forp anon and knele p here adoun
pat' 3e may haue part' of my pardoun
Or ellis take p pardon as 3e wende
Al newe and fresshi at' every tounes ende
So pat' 3e offre alway newe and newe
Nobles and pans which pat' bene good and trewe
It' is an honure to every pat' bene here
pat' 3e may haue a suffisaüt' pardonere
To assoile 3ou in contree as 3e ride
ffor auentures which pat' may be-tide
ffor parauenture per may falle oon or twoo
Doune of her hors and breke her nek' atwoo
Looke swiche a swerte it' is to 3ou alle
That' I am in 3oure felawship yfalle
pat' may assoile 3ou bop more and lasses
When pat' pe soule shal fro pe body passe
I rede pat' hour [hooste] shal bygynne
ffor he is most' enuolupte of synne
Come forp sire hoost' and offre first' anoū
And pou shalt' kysse pe relikes euerechoū
3e for a groot' vnbokei anoū ti purs
Nay nay quod he ãan haue I cristes curs
lat' be quod he it' shal nat' be so theche
bow woldest' make me kissen pine olde breche
And swere it' were pe relike of a seynt'
doüe it' were wiþ pi foundement' depeynt'
But' by pe crosse which seint' Elyne fonde
I wold I had pi culyons in myne honde
In stede of relikes of seint'-wary
Lat' kitte hem of and I wil helpe hem cary
They shulde be schryned in an hogges toord
This Pardonere answered nat' a woord

PETWORTH 479 (6-T. 331)
So wroþ he was he wolde no word say
Nowe quod our oost' I nyl no lenger play
Wip þe ne wip noon oþer angry man
But riȝt anoon þe worþi knyȝt bygan
Whan þat' he seegh þat' alle þe puple louȝe
No more of þis for it' is riȝt ynoghe
Sir' Pardoner be mery and glad of chere
And þee sir' Hoost' þat' bene to me so dere
I prei þou þat' þe kisse þe Pardoner
And pardonere I prei þou drawe þe nere
And as we did lat' vs lauȝe and play
And anoþ þei kissed and riden forþ her way

† Thus endeþ þe pardoners tale.
And here bygynnep

The prologue of Thoppas

W
Han saide was pis tale euery man
As sober was pat' wonder was to see
Til pat' our oost' Iape byganne
And pan at' erst' he loked vpon me .i. chaucers 1884
And saide jus what' man art jou quod he
Thow lokest' as pow woldest' fynde an hare
ffor euer vpon pe grounde I se pe stare 1887

Approche nere and loke meryly
Now war you sirs and lat' pis man han plas
He in pe waast' is shape as well as I
This were a popet' in armes to embrace 1891
ffor eny womman smal and faire of faice
He seme\ Elnyssh he be his cuntenaunce
ffor vnto no wi\ dot he daliaunce 1894

Say nowe somewhat sipens opere folk han saide
Telle vs a tale of merth and pat' ano\nOost' quod I ne be nat' euel paide.
ffor opere tale certes can I noon . 1898
But' of a ryme I lered longe ago\n3e pat' is good quod he shul we it here
Som deynte ping' me seme\ by his chere . 1901

>No break in the MS, and no spaces between the stanzas above and after.

PETWORTH 481 (6-T. 190)
Here bygynne be tale of chaucere by Sire Thopace.

Capitulum xix Sire Thopace.

[Fitte I.]

Estneth lorde in good ententi
And I will telle verrementi
Of myrth and of solace
Of a knyhte was faire and gent
In bataile and in tournament
His name was sir thopace.

I-born he was in fer cuntrie
In flaunderes al byzonde pe see
Att Poperinge in pe place
His fader was a man ful free
And lorde he was of pat cuntrie
As it was goddes grace

Sir Thopas was a doughty swayn
White was his face as payndemayn
His lippes rede as Roos.
His rudde is like scarlett in grayn
And I 3ow telle in good certayn
He had a semely nose

His heer his beerd was lik saffron
pat to his girdel kau3t adoune
His shoon of Cordewayne/
Of brugges were his hosen broun
His Roobe was of Ciclatoun
That cost mony a rayn

PETWORTH 482 (6-T. 191)
He couthe hunte at wylde dere.
And Ride on hawkyng for Ryuer.
Wip grey goshauke on honde
Therto he was a good archere
To wrestling was per noon his peer
Ther eny ram shulde stonde

fful mony a maide brixt in boure
pei morn for him Paramoure
Whan pei were bette to scele.
But he was chaast and no lechoure
And swete as is pe bremble floure
That berep pe reede heppe

And so byfelle vpon a day
ffor soppe as I 3owe telle may
Sire Thopaas wold out ride
[leaf 225]
He worp vp on his stede gray
And in his honde a launce gay
A longe swerde be his side

He prikkep porowe a faire forest
Ther-in is mony a wilde beest
3a bop bukke and hare
And as he prikkep norp and eest
I telle 3owe hym had almost
By-tidde a sory care

There springen herbes grete and smale
pe lykorice and pe Setuale
And mony a clowe gyloffre
And notemuges to put in ale
Whepere it be moyst or stale
Or forto lay in Coffre

PETWORTH 483 (6-T. 192)
SIR THOPAS. Petworth MS.

pe birdes syngen it's no nay
pe sparhauke and pe popeniay
pat' Ioie it' was to here
The prostel cok' made eke his lay
The woode douve vp

She songe ful loude and clere/

Sire Thopas felle in loue longynge
And whan he hard' pe prostel synge.
He prikkes as he were woode
His faire stede in his prikkinge
So swette pat' men my3t' hym wringe
His sides were al blood.

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prikkinge on pe soft' gras
So feers was his corage
That' doune he laide hym in pat' plas
To maken his stede som solas
ffor he was so Sauage

O seint' Marie Beneficite
What' ailep pis loue at' mee
To bynde me so sore
Me dremed al pis ny3t' parde
An Elfe quene shal my lemm man be
And scelep vndere my gore

And elf quene wil I loue ywis
ffor in pis world' no womman is
Worpi to be my make
in toun
Al oper wommen I forsake
And to an elfe quene I me take
By dale and eke by doune

PETWORTH 484 (6-T. 193)
Into his sadel he came anone
And þrikkeþ ouere stile and stone
An helf quene forto aspie
Til he so longe hap riden and goon
That he fonde in a privee woon
þe Cuntry of fary.

¶ so wild?

ffor in þat' cuntre nas þer noon

[ . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Neiper wif ne child

Til him þer come a Ioly geaunte
His name was clepede Sir Olyfaunte
A perilous man of dede
He seide childe by tirmagaunt;
But' þif þou þrik' out' of myn haunt
Anoon I sclee þi stede.

¶ wip mace

Here is þe quene of fairie
Wip harpe wip pipe and Simphony
Dwelling' in þis place

The Childe saide so mot' I þee
To morowe wil I meten þee
When I haue myn Armure
And þit' I hope par ma faye
þat' þou shalt' wip þis launcelay
Abien it' ful sore

¶ Thorghi þ' mawe

Shal I perce þif I may
Er it' be fully prime of day
ffor here þow shalt' be sclawe
Sire Thopas droght a-bak ful fast
This Geaunt at him stones cast
Out of a felle staf sclynge
But faire eskape child thopa
And al it was jorgfi goddes grace
And jorgfi his faire beringe

3it listne p lordes to my tale
Murier þan þe nyxtingale
ffor now I wil 3ou rowne
Howe Sire Thopas wiþ sides smalo
Prickinge ouer doune and dale
Is come æsein to toune

His mery men commaund he
To make hym boþ game and glee
ffor nedes most he fift
Wiþ oon geaunt wiþ hedes þre
ffor paramoure and Iolite
Of oon þat shoon ful briet

Do come he seide myn menstrualles
And geestours for to telle vs tales
Anon in myn armynge
Of Romance þat bene reales
Of popes and of cardynales
And eke of loue likynge

þei fatte hym first þe swete wyne
[...]
... no gap in the MS.
And licorice and eke comyne
Wiþ sugre þat is cree
He did next his white leer
Of clop of lake fyne and clere
A breche and eke a sherte
And next his shert an aketon
And ouer pat an haberiohn
for peercyng of an herte

And ouer pat a fyne hawberk
Was al ywrouȝt of Iwes werk
fful stronge it was of plate
And ouer pat his cote armour
As white as is pe lily flour
In which he wil debate

His sheeld was of gold so rede
A pe-r-in was a bores hede
A charbocle by his side
And peere he swore on ale and brede
[leaf 226, back]
Howe pat pe geaunt shalt be dede
Betide what bytide

His Iaumbeuxe were of ȝquirboile
His sweerde scheep of yuory
His helme of laton briȝt
His sadel was of Rowel bone
His bridel as pe sonne shone
Or as pe moon liȝt

His spere was of fyne Cipres
That bodep were & no ping pees
The hede ful sharpe ygrounde
His stede was al dapple grey
It goþ an aumble by pe wey
fful softly and rounde
In londe
Loo lordys myne here is a fitte
If \( e \) wil eny more of it
To telle it wil I fonde

[Fitte II.]

Now holde 3oure mouth for charite
Bo\( p \) kny\( 3t \)\( v \) and lady fre
And harkne\( p \) to my spelle
Of Bate\( h \) and of Chivalrie
And of ladies loue drurye
Anoon I wil 3ou telle

Men speken of romances of price
Of horn childe and of ypotice
Of Befes and of sire gie
Of Sy le boyx and Pleyndamour
But\( i \) sire Thopace he bere\( p \) \( pe \) flour
Of royal chyualrie

His good stede he bystrode
And for\( p \) vppon his way glode
As sparke out of \( pe \) brond
Vpon his creest\( v \) he bere a tour
And \( per-Inne \) stiked a lilye flour
God shilde his corps fro shonde

And for he was a kny\( 3t \)\( v \) auntrous
He nolde slep\( e \)n in non hous /
But\( i \) ligge in his hode
His bri\( 3t \)\( h \)elme was his wongere
And by hym baite his deistrere
Of ecrbes fyne and good.

PETWORTH 488 (6-T. 197)
Hym self drank water of pe welle
As did pe kny3' sire percyvelle
So worpely vnder wede

[... no gap in the MS.]
No more of pis for goddys dygnite
Quod our hoost' for pou makest' me
So wery of pi verrey Lewdenesse
That' also wisly god my soule blesse
Myn eeres aken of pi drasty speche
Now such a ryme pe deuel I byteche
¶ This may wel be cleped ryme dogrel quod he
Whi so quod he whi wilt' pou lette me.
More of my tale pan an ēper man
Sip' pat' it' is pe best' ryme pat' I can
By god quod he for pleylyn at' a worde
Thi drasty rymynge' nys nat' worp a torde
Thow dost' not' ellis but' spendest' tyme
Sire atte oon worde pou shalt' no lenger ryme
Lat' see wer' pou canst tellen ou3t' in geeste
Or ellis in prose somewhat' at' pe leest'
In whiche ēper be somme merthi or doctrine
Gladly quod I by goddys swete pyne
I wil 3ow telle a litel pinge in prose
pat' au3t' like 3ou as I suppose
Or ellis certes 3e bene to daungerous
It' is a moral tale vertuous
Al be it' toldé somtyme in sondry wise
Of sondry folk' as I shal 3ou devise
As pus 3e woote pat' euer y euauengelist'
That' tellen vs pe peyn of Ihesu crist'
Ne seip al pinge as his felawe doop
But' napeles her sentence is aff sooþ.
And al accorden as in her sentence
Al be ēper in her tellyng' difference
ffor somme of hem seyn more and somme lesse [leaf 227, back] 2140
When þei his pitous passioun expresse
I mene of markt mathew e luke and Iohn
But dootelees her sentence is al on
Therfore lordynngs al I sou bische
3iʒ þat ʒe þenk I vary as in my spech
As þus þouʒe þat I telle somewhat more
Of prouerbes þat þe han herd byfore
Comprehended in þis litel tretys here
To enforson wiþ þe effecte of my materre 2144
And þouʒe I not þe same wordes say
As þe han herde ʒit to ʒoʒ a þ I pray
Blame þe nat for in my sentence
Shul þe nowhere fynde difference 2152
ffro þe sentence of þis tretys lité
Aftere þe which þis mery tale I write
And þerfor harkenþ what I shal say
And lat þe me telle al my tale I pray 2156

¶ Here endeþ þe tale of Sir Thopas

[No break in the MS.]
[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines. Some of the omissions in the MS are supplied from the print of the French original in Le Ménagier de Paris, ed. 1847, i. 186, as that proves the omissions to be such.]

[Petworth MS, on leaf 227, back.]

And here bygynnep þe tale of Melebius & prudence.

A longe man called Melebius myȝty and riche bygate vpon his wiff þat called was Prudence a daughter which þat called was Sophie.

Vpon a day byfelle: þat he for his disporte is went into þe feldes. him to play: [2159] his wif and his doughtere he haph bylaft in-with his hous. of which þe doores weren fast shette. [2160] Ther of his olde fooen had espied. and satten ladders to þe walles of his hous. and by þe wyndowes bene entred. [2161] and bete his wiff and wounded his doughter wip .v. mortal woundes in .v. sondry places. [2162] This is to sayn in her feete. in her hondes. in her eres. in her nose. and in her mouþe. and laften her for dede. and wenten her way

[2163] Whan Melebius returneed was into his hous and segli al þis meschief. He like a mad man reending his clothys gan to wepe and crie.

[2164] ¶ Prudence his wiff as ferforþ as she durst. bysoȝþ hym of his weping for to stynt. [2165] but not forþi. he gan wepe and crye euere lenger þe more.

[2166] This noble wif prudence remembred her vpon þe sentence of Ovide in his booke þat cleped is þe remedy of loue. 'De remedio Amoris. Where as he seip. [2167] He is a foole þat distroubeþ þe modere to wepe þe deep of her childe. til she haue wepte her fulle. as for a certeyn tyme. [2168] And þan shal man / doon his dylligence wip amyable chere her to recomforte and prei hyr of

PETWORTH 492 (G-T. 201)
her wepinge forto stynfte. [2169] for which reson pis noble wiff Prudence suffred her husbonde forto wepe and crie as for a certeyn space. [2170] ¶ And whan she segh her tyme she saide to him in pis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod she whi maken ye 3our self forto [sembler fol ? [2171] Il n'appartient pas à sage homme de] maken suchi a sorowe. [2172] 3oure douxtere with pe grace of god shal warissh and scape. [2173] And al were is so? pat she riȝt nowe were dede. ye ne aȝt not as for her de thi 3our self destroie. [2174] ¶ Senec seip / pe wise man shal not take to gret' discomfort for pee deep of his children. [2175] but certes he shuld suffre it in pacience / as wel as he abidep pe deep of his owne propre persone.

[2176] ¶ This Melebius answerd anon and sayde. What man quod he shulde of his wepinge stent. pat hap so grete a cause as I haue. [2177] .Ihesu our lord him self wepte for pe deep of lazarus his frende ¶ Qualiter Ihesus christus fleuit propter mortem Lazari. [2178] ¶ Prudence anserwe. Certes wel I woot attempre wepinge is no þinge defended to him pat soroweful is. amonges folk in sorowe. but it is rather graunted hym to wepe. [2179] The Appostel paul vnto þe Romayns. Apostolus a Romanos writep. Man shal reioyse wiȝ hem pat maken Ioie. and wepe with suche folk as wepen: [2180] But pouȝe attempre wepinge be graunted. certes outrage wepinge is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesure of wepinge shulde be considered aftere pe loor pat techep vs senec [2182] ¶ When pat ði frende is dede seip he. lat not ði pine eyen to moist bene of teeres. commynge to ði pine eyen. lat ði hem nat falle. [2183] And whan þowe hast forgoon ði freende. Do diligence to geten anoþer. and pis is more wisdome þan forto wepe for ði frende which pat þow hast lorne. for þer-in nys no boote. [2184] And þer-fore zif þe gouerne 3ou by sapience. putte away sorowe from 3oure hertes. [2185] Remembreþ þat Ðesus Sirak seip.
A man *pat* is loios and glad in hert; it conserve hym floresshyng in his age. But soly sorrowful hert make p his bonys drie. [2186] He seip eke *pus* pat sorowe in hert; sclee ful mony a man. [2187] Salomon seip: pat riʒt as mothes in pe shipes fleese annoyen to pe clopes, and pe smale wormes to pe tree. Riʒt so annoiep sorowe to *h* herte [2188] 'Wherfore vs auʃt as wel in pe deep of oure children as in pe losse of our goodes temporales haue pacience.

[2189] Remembreʒ ʒowe vpon pacient if. Whan he had lost his childere and his temporeH substaunce and in his body endured mony a greuous tribulacion ʒit saide he *bus*. [2190] Our lorde hαp [ʒeue it me / our lorde hαp] byraft it me Rιʒt so as our lorde wolde riʒt so is it done. yblessed be pe name of our lorde. To pise forseide þingges answered Melebius vnto his wif Prudence Aŋ þise wordes quod he bene trewe, and þerto pro-fitable. But trewly myn hert is troubled soo. wiʒ þis sorowe. so grisly *pat* I note what to doon. [2192] Latʒ calle quod prudence þi trewe fremdes alle, and þine lynage which *pat* bene wise. telleʒ ʒour caas and herkeneþ what þei say in consailinge And þou gouerne aftere her sentence. [2193] Salomon seip wirk al þi þingʒ by consail and þou shalt þeue repentþ

[2194] ¶ Than by þe consaile of [his wif Prudence] [Mellibée appella moult de] folkþ. [2195] as Sirurgyens. Phisiciens. olde folkþ and ʒonge. and som of his olde enemies reconisled as by her countenaunce to his loue and into his grace. [2196] And þerwipal þer commen somme of his neiʒboures þat didden him reuerence. more for drede þan for loue as it happeþ offþ [2197] ¶ Ther commen also ful mony subtle flaterers and wise aduocates lered in þe lawe.

[2198] And whan þise folkþ to-gydere were assembled. this Melebius in sorrowful wise shewed hem his caas.
And by the maner of his speche it seemed that in his herte he were a cruel yeare, ready to do vengeance upon his foes. And sdeynly he desired that he were shuld bygynne But napelees 31st axed he his counsaile upon his matter. / A Sirurgien by licence and assent of such as were wise vp aros and vn- to melebius saide as he shul here

Sir quod he as to vs Syrurgience appente that we doo to every wight that we can. wher as we bene wipholden. and to our pacience that we do no damage. Wherfore it happeneth mony tyme and oft that when that twey men had euerych wounded oon Sirurgien helpe hem bope. Wherfore vsn our art is not appertenent to norsshe were ne parties to supporte / But certes as to that warisshing of ioure doghtere al be it so that she perilously be wounded we shullen do so ententif bysynes fro day to nyght. That wip he grace of god she shal be hool and sounde as sone as is possible. Almost rieth in same wise he Phisicien answert saue that hei seiden a fewe woordes moore. That rieth as maladies bene by hure contraries saued Rieth soo shal man warisse werre by vengeance. His neighbours ful of envie his feyned frendes that semeden reconciled his flaterers made semblant of wepinge and enpeiren and engreggen mochel of his mater in preising gretely meleby of my3t of power of Richesse and of frendes. Dispisinge he power of his adversaries and seiden vttrely that he anoon shuld wreke hym. on his foes and bygynne werre.

Vp roos pan an adovocate that was wise. by leue and by counsaile of opon that were wise. and saide. [Lordingges he nede for he which we bene assembled in his place is ful heuy pinge. and a grete mater by cause of he wronge and of he wikkednesse that hap bene doon, and eke by reson of a grete damage that
in tyme commyngt is possible to fallen. for þe same. [2214] and eke by resôñ of þe grete riches and power of þe parties bope. [2215] ffor þe which resons it were a ful grete perile to erren in þis matere. [2216] Wherfore melibeus þis is oure sentence. we counsaile you abouen al þinge. þat riȝt anoon ȝe do diligence in þe kepinge of ȝoure propre persone in such a wise þat ȝe ne wante noon espie ne wasche. ȝoure body forto saue. [2217] And after þat we counsaile þat in ȝoure hous ȝe sette suffisasȝt harnays. so þat þei move as wel ȝoure body as ȝour hous defende [2218] But certes forto move were. or sodeynly to doo vengeannce we move not deme in so litel tyme þat were profitable [2219] wherfore we axen leisere and space to haue deliberacion in þis caas to deme. [2220] ffor þe Comon prouerbe seip þus. He þat sone demeþ sone shal repentç. [2221] And eke men sayþ þat þilk Iuge is wis þat sone vnderstondec a matere. and Iuggeþ by leisere. [2222] ffor al be itþ soo þat þaryinge be noyful. algate itþ is natþ to repreue in þeuynge of Iuggementþ ne in Vengeaunce takinge when itþ is so suffisasȝt and resonable. [2223] & swed oure lorde Ihesu cristþ by en-sample. ffor when þe womman þat was taken in avoutrie / was brouȝt in his presence to knowen what shulde be doon of her persone. al be itþ þat he wistþ wel him self whatþ he wold answere [toutesvoies il ne respondi pas] sodeynly. but he wolde haue deliberacion. And in þe grounde he wrootþ these. [2224] and by þis causes we axe deliberacionþ. And we shul þan by grace of good counsaile doo þinge thatþ shal be profitable [2225] ¶ Vp sterten þen þe zonge folk at onys ¹and þe moostþ partiþ of þatþ companye han scorne of þis wise olde man and bygonnen to make noyse and saide. [2226] Riȝtþ soo þe while þatþ yren is hoote. men shulde smyte. Riȝtþ soo shulþþ men wreken her harmes and wrogges.
bene fresshe and newe. And wip lowde voice pe eriden werre.

[Vp roos poo oon of pisel olde wise and wip his hondes made countenaunce pat men shulde holden hem stille and 2euen hym audience. [2227] Lordingges quod he per is ful mony a man / pat' orien werre werre pat' woten ful litel what' werre amounteþ. [2229] Werre at' his bygynnynge hyµ so grete an entre and so large pat' every wizt' may entre whan him likeþ and lîȝtly fynde werre. [2230] But certes what' ende shal falle it' is nat' liȝt to knowe. [2231] But* certes what' ende shal falle it' is nat' liȝt to knowe. [2232] And forȝtly he fat' werre is onys bygonne. per is ful mony a childe vnborn of his modere. pat' steruen. zonge by cause ofilk werre or ellys lye in swowe and dye in wrecchednesse. [2233] And whan fis olde man had wende to enforsen his tale by resons. wel nygh aȝt at onys bygonne to rise forto breken his tale. and beden hym ful oft' his wordes forto abrigge. [2234] for soȝly he pat' precheþ to hem pat' list nat' here his wordes his sermon availeþ not'. [2235] for Ihesus Sirakt. seip. pat' musike in wepinge is noyous pinge. This is to saien as moch availeþ to speke to-fore folk to which his speche availeþ not'. as it' is to synge byfore hym pat' wepeþ. [2236] And whan pis wise man segli pat' hym wanted audience al shamefast; he sette hym doune ageyne. [2237] ffor Salomon seip. Ther as þou ne maist not' haue audience. enforce þe nat' to speke [2238] I se wel quod þis wise man þat' þe comon prouerbe is soþe. þat' good cousaine when it' is most' nede availeþ]

[2239] 3it' had þis Melebius in his cousaile moche folk' þat' prively in his eere counsailed hym moche pinge and counsailed hym þe contrarye in general audience

[2240] Whan Melebius had herd þe grettest
partye of his counsaile were acorded that he shuld make werre. Anon consented to her counseillinge and fully affermed her sentence. Than dame Prudence when she seye howe that her husbonde shope forto wreke hym on his foon and bygynne werre. she in ful vnble wise whan she segh her tyme saide hym pise wordes. My lord quod she I sow biseche as hertely as I dare and can no hast you nat to fast, and for all guerdons as seeue me audience.

This Meleby answereth to his wiff Prudence I. purpoos not quod he to wirken after his counsaile for mony causes and resons. for certes every wiht wolde holde me pan a fooH. This is to sayne If I for his counsailing wold chaunge thinges that are affermed by so mony wise men. Secondly I saye that alle wommen bene wicke. and non good of hem aH. for of a thousande men saip Salomon I. found oon good man. But certes of alle wommen good womman fonde I neuer one. And also certys zif I governed me by his counsaille it shuld seme that I had seeue be euere he maiestie as god forbede that it so were. for Syrak saip that if he wif haue be maiestie she is contrarious [à son mary]. And Salomon saip Neuere in if he wif ne to his childen ne to his frende ne seeue no power ouer his self. for bettere it were that his children asken of his persone pinge that hem nede he shou sese his self in his hondes of his children. And also zif I wolde wyrk by his counsaillage. Certes my counsaile most somtyme be secree. til it were tyme that it most be
knowe and pis ne may not be [2252. For it is written, 'pe Iangelarie of wommen can hide pingges pat pei woote nouzt' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'In wicked counsaille wommen venquissfi men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. *(See l. 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, below.)*

[2254] ¶ Dame Prudence ful debonairly and wip grete pacience had harde aH pat her husbonde liked to say. pan axed she of hym licence forto speke and saide in pis wise. [2255] ¶ My lord quod she as to soure furst resoñ certes it may liȝtly be anserwe. for I say pat it nys no foly to chaunge counsaille whan pe pinges is chaunged. ffor ellis whan pe pinge semep oper wise pan it was byforn [2256 Apriès, je dy encore plus, car se tu avoies promis et juré de faire] 3oure emprise. And napelees 3e wayn to [per]foreme pilkt same emprise. by iust cause. Men shuld not seyn pat 3e were a lyer or forsworne. [2257] ffor pe booke seip The while man makep no lesinge: whan he turnep his corage to pe better'. [2258] And al be it soo pat soure emprise be establed and ordeyned by grete multitude of folk. 3it ther 3ou not acomplise pilkt same ordynaunce but 3ou like. [2259] ffor pe troupe of pingges and pe profite bene raper founden. in fewe 1folk pat bene wise and ful of resoñ pan by grete multitude of folk pe per every man criep and claterep what hym likep. Soopyly such multitude nys not honest [2260] And to pe secounde resoñ wher as 3e seyn pat wommen bene wicked. saue 3oure grace Certes 3e dispise aH wommen in pis wise. and [he] pat al dispiseth [al displieseth]. as seip pe boke. [2261] And Senec seip. Who-so wil haue sapience shal no man dispreise. but he shal gladly teche pat he can. wip[out] presumpcioun or pride. [2262] and suche pinges as he nouzt ne can he shal not bene ashamed to lerne hem / and enquerue of lasse

**PETWORTH 499 (6-T. 208)** [1 leaf 230, back]
folk\' pan hym self. [2263] And \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) per ha\( \hat{p} \) bene ful mony good wommen. [\( \text{\textit{En le puet prouer légèreme}}\text{\textendash} \)ent]. [2264] Premièrement, car nostre Seigneur Ihesu-Crist ne se fust oncques dainné descendre en femme] 3if alle wommen be had wikke. [2265] but\( \hat{p} \) for \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) grete bounte \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) is in wommen: our lorde Ihesus crist\( \hat{p} \) when he was risen from depe to lyf appered raper to a womman \( \hat{p} \)an to his apostels. [2266] And \( \hat{p} \)ou\( \hat{p} \)e \( \hat{p} \)at Salomon say. \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) he ne fonde neuer no good womman\( \hat{p} \) It\( \hat{p} \) folow\( \hat{p} \) not\( \hat{p} \) perfore \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) alle wommen bene wikke. [2267] ffor \( \hat{p} \)ou\( \hat{p} \)e. \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) he ne foonde noon good Certes mony an \( \hat{p} \)eere mony a womman ful good and trewe. [2268] Or ellis peraunture \( \hat{p} \)e entent\( \hat{p} \) of Salomon pis. as in souereyn bounte he saide no womman. [2269] This to sayn \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) per is no wi\( \hat{p} \)t\( \hat{p} \) \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) haf souereyne bounte sauf god allone. as he hym self recorde\( \hat{p} \)p in his euau\( \hat{p} \)ngely. [2270] ffor \( \hat{p} \)er nys no creature so good \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) hym ne want\( \hat{p} \)p somwhat of \( \hat{p} \)e perfeccioun of god \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) is his [maker] [2271] \( \text{\textnumero} \) soure iij. resoñ is pis. 3e seyne \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) if 3e gourned 3ou by counsaile of me it\( \text{\textit{t}} \) shulde some \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) 3e had 3eue me \( \hat{p} \)e maistrie and \( \hat{p} \)e lordship Over soure persoñ. [2272] sire sane soure grace: it\( \text{\textit{t}} \) is not\( \text{\textit{t}} \) soo. ffor 3if it\( \text{\textit{t}} \) so were \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) man shulde be counsailed but\( \hat{p} \) only of hem \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) had maistrie and lordship ouer his persone. men wold nat\( \hat{p} \) be counsailled so oft\( \text{\textit{t}} \). [2273] \( \text{\textnumero} \) ffor soply \( \hat{p} \)ilk man \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) axe\( \hat{p} \) counsaile of a purpoos. 3it\( \text{\textit{t}} \) haf he free chois whe\( \hat{p} \)per he wil wir\( \hat{p} \)t by \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) counsaile or nûñ. [2274] \( \text{\textnumero} \) And as to soure fer\( \hat{p} \)e resoñ \( \hat{p} \)er as 3e sayn \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) \( \hat{p} \)e Iangelarie of wommen can hide pingges \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) \( \hat{p} \)ei woote nou\( \hat{p} \)t\( \hat{p} \) as who se\( \hat{p} \)p. \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) a womman can not\( \hat{p} \) hide. [2275] Sire Thise woordes bene unnder\( \hat{p} \)stonde of wommen \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) bene Iangelers and wicked [2276] of which womme men seiy\( \hat{p} \)n \( \hat{p} \)at\( \hat{p} \) \( \hat{p} \)e pingges dryuen a man out\( \hat{p} \) of his hous. That\( \text{\textit{t}} \) is to seyn Smoke. dropping\( \hat{p} \) of Reyn/ and wicked wyues [2277] \( \text{\textnumero} \) And

PETWORTH 500 (6-T. 209)
such woman seith Salomon. \( \textit{pat} \) it were better a man were in desert \( \textit{by hym self. } \textit{pan} \) with a woman at home \( \textit{pat} \) is riotours. \[2278\] And Sire by your leue \( \textit{pat} \) am nat I. \[2279\] ffor 3e haue ful oft assayed my grete silence and my grete pacience. and eke how wel I can hiden and hele \( \textit{pinges} \) \( \textit{pat} \) men ousten secrely to hyde \[2280\] \[2281\] ffor understondeth nowe. 3e axen counsaile forto doo wikkednesse. \[2282\] and if 3e wille werk wikkednesse and your wiffe restreykn \( \textit{pilk} \) wikkednesse & overcomme\( \textit{p} \) you by reson and by good counsaile / \[2283\] certis your wiff ou\( \textit{stv} \) ra\( \textit{per} \) to be preyse\( \textit{d} \) \( \textit{pan} \) yblamed \[2284\] \[2285\] And sofly as to 3oure \( \textit{v.} \) reson. where as 3e sayn \( \textit{pat} \) in wicked counsaile woman venquissh men / god woote \( \textit{pilk} \) is no reson in no stede. \[2286\] ffor vnderstondeth nowe.

Thus shuld 3e understonde \( \textit{he} \) philosophe \( \textit{pat} \) saie. In wikked counsaile woman venquyssh her husbondes \[2287\] And per as 3e blamen alle woman and her resones I shal shewe 3ou by mony ensamples \( \textit{pat} \) mony a woman ha\( \textit{p} \) bene ful good an 3it\( \textit{t} \) bene. and her counsaile hoolsom and profitable \[2288\] Eke somme men han saide \( \textit{pat} \) \( \textit{pe} \) counsaile of womanen is eiper do dere or to litel of price \[2289\] But al be it soo \( \textit{pat} \) ful mony woman is badde and her counsaile vile and not\( \textit{t} \) worpe / 3it\( \textit{t} \) han men founden ful mony a good woman and ful discrete and wise in counsailynge \[2290\] Loo Iacob by counsaile of his modere Rebekka wan \( \textit{pe} \) benyson of Isaak his fadere and \( \textit{pe} \) lordship of al his // \[2291\] Judith by her good counsaile deluyered \( \textit{pe} \) Cite of Bethulye in which she dwelled out\( \textit{t} \) of \( \textit{pe} \) hondes of Olyfernes \( \textit{pat} \) had it\( \textit{t} \) biseched and wolde it\( \textit{t} \) destroye \[2292\] abigail de liuered Nabell her husbonde from daudi\( \textit{pe} \) \( \textit{roy qui le voloit occire, et appaisa} \) \( \textit{pe} \) kinge by her witte and by \( \textit{pe} \) good counsailynge \[2293\] Hester By hure good consaile enhaunsed gretly \( \textit{pe} \) puple of god in \( \textit{pe} \) regne of Assuerus. The kinge \[2294\] and \( \textit{pe} \) same bunte in good counsailynge of
mony a good woman may men telle / [2293] and more- ouer when our lorde had create Adam our forme fadere he saide in pis wise [2294] ¶ It is nat good to be a man alone. make we to hym an helpe s[e]mblable to him self [2295] ¶ Here may 3e see pat 3if woman were nat good and her counsaile good and profitable [2296] Oure lord god of heuen wolde neijer haue wrouȝt hem. ne called hem helpe of man. but raþer confusion to man. [2297] And pat seide onys a clerk in twoo vers. What is bette pan gold. Iasper. And what is better pan Iaspe. Wisdome. [2298] And what is better pan wisdom Woman. and what is better pan good woman no þinge. [2299] And sire by mony oper resons may 3e see pat womanne bene good [et leur conseil bon] and profitable. [2300] And þerfore 3if 3e wil trest to my counsaile I shal restore 3ou 3oure douȝtere hool 1and sounde. [2301] And eke I will do to 3ou so moche pat 3e haue honure in pis caas.

[2302] ¶ Whan meleby harde þe wordes of his wif þ Prudence he saide þus. [2303] I see wel pat þe wordes of Salomon bene soþe. He seip þat wordes þat bene spoken discretely by ordinaunce. bene hony combes for þei 3euen swetnesse to þe soule and hoolsomnesse to þe body [2304] And wif by cause of þi swete wordes and eke for I haue assaied and preued þi grete sapience and þi grete trouþe I wil gouerne me by þi counsaile in al þinge.

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudence and siþen 3e vouche sauf to be gouerned by my counsaile I wol conforme 3owe howe 3e shal gouerne 3oure selfe in chesing of 3oure counsaile. [2306] 3e shal first in al 3oure werkes mekely bysechen to þe hıȝe god þat he wil be 3oure counselour [2307] and shapeþ as to such entent þat he 3eue 3ou counsaile and conforte as tauȝt Thebye his sone. [2308] At þ al tymes þow shalþ blesse
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

god and prey hym dresse þi waies. and loke alle þi counsailles bene in hym for euermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eke saij þe. If eny of 30we haue nede of Sapience. axe it of god. [2310] and afterward þan shal þe take counsaille in 3oure self. and examyne wel 3oure þouȝtes of such þingges as 3ou þenkeþ þat is best for 3oure profit. [2311] And þan shal þe drive from 3oure hert þe bene contrarious to good counsayle. [2312] þat is to sayn Ire. Couetise and hastinesse.

[2313] fhurst he þat askeþ counsaille of hym self certys he most bene wiþ-out. Ire. for many causes [2314] ¶ þe furst is þis. He þat hæp grete Ire and wreþe in hym self he weneþ alway þat he may doo þat he may nat doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly þat is Trous and wroþe. he ne may nat wel deme. [2316] [and he þat] may nat wel [deme may nat wel] counsaille [2317] ¶ The iiij. is this þat he þat is Trous and wroþe as saij Senec ne may nat speke butþ blameful þingges / [2318] and wiþ his vicious wordes he stireþ oper folk to angre and to Ire. [2319] And eke sir 3e most dryue Coueitise out of 3oure hert. [2320] ffor þe appostel seij þat Coueitise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteþ wel þat a couetous man ne can nat deme [ne thinke] butþ only to fulfille þe eende of his couetise [2322] and certes þat may neuer ben accompanied. ffor euer more þe habundance þat he hæp of Ricchesse þe more he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And sire 3ou mostþ also dryue 1away from 3oure hert hastynesse [2324] for certes 3e may not deme for þe best a sodeyn þouȝte þat falleþ in 3oure hert. ¶ but þe mostþ avis 3ou on ít ful oft. [2325] ffor as 3e herde he[re]-to-forn þe comon prouerbe. It is þis þat he þat some demep. some repenteþ.

[2326] Sire 3e bene notþ alway in like disposicion [2327] for certes some þinge þat semþ somtyme to 3ou good to do. Anoþer tyme itþ semþ to 3ou þe contrarie

PETWORTH 503 (6-T. 212)
[2328] ¶ Whan se ha takyn counsaille in seure self and so han demed by good deliberacion such pingges as zou semed best / [2329] þan rede I zou þat se kepe it. Secre [2330] Bywrey nat seure counsaille to no persone. but if so be þat se wenyn þat sikerly þat þorgh seoure bewreying seoure condicion shal be þe more profitable. [2331] ¶ ffor Ihesus Cirak seip. neiþere to þi þfæo ne to þi freende diskeuere not þi secre ne þi folye [2332] for þei wil þeue þe audience and lokinge and supportacion in þi presence and scorne þe in þine absence [2333] ¶ Anþer clerk seip þat scarcely shalt þow fynden eny persone þat may kepe counsaille secrely. [2334] þe boke saip. Whilst þat þou kepest þi counsaille in þine herte þou kepest it in þi prisyn. [2335] And whan þou bywreyest þi counsaille to eny wight he holdeþ þe in his snare [2336] And þerfore it is better hide þi counsaille in þine hert. þan þreñen hym to whoom þe han bywreyþ seoure counsaille þat he wil kepen it clupe and stille [2337] ¶ ffor Senec saip. If so be þat þou ne may þine owne counsaille hide. how maist þou þreñen eny offer wiþ þi secre counsaille to kepe [2338] ¶ But þaþeþyees þif þou wenyn sikerly þat þi bewriying of þi counsaille to a persone wil make þi condicion stonden in a better plite. þan þreñ þou telle him þi counsaille in þis wise [2339] ¶ ffor þurst þou shalt make no semblant whedere þe were leuer pees or werre. or þis or þat. ne scheue hym not þi wille and þine entent. [2340] ¶ þe þe þreñen comonly þise counsailours bene flatereþ [2341] and namely þe counsailours of grete lordys. [2342] ¶ þeþ eþerfornem hem alway raþer to spake plesanþt wordys enclynyng to þe lordes Inst þan wordes þat bene trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And þerfore men sayne þat þe riche man haþ seelden good counsaile. but þif he hane it of hym self þat þe frendes and þine enemyes. [2344] And as touchinge þi frendes þou shal cont-

PETWORTH 504 (6-T. 213)
which of hem bene most feipful, and most wyse and eldest, 'and most approved in counsailynge, of hem shalp powe axe pi counsaile as pe caas requirep

I say not first pse shul clepe tooure counsaile zooure frendes pat bene trewe. ffor Salomon seip. pat ri3t as pe hert of a man deltep in Sauour pat is swete. ri3t so pe counsaile of trewe frendes 3euep sweetnes to pe sowle. He seip also pat per may no ping be likned to pe trewe frende. ffor certes gold ne siluer bene not so mocli worp as pe good wille of a trewe frende. And eke he saip pat a trewe frende is a grete defence / who so pat it, fyndepe. certis he fyndepe a grete tresoure. Than shul pe eke considere if pat zooure trewe frendes bene discrete and wise. for pe boke seip Aske alway pi counsaile of hem pat bene wise. And by pis same reson shulde pe clepen to zooure counsaille of zooure frendys pat bene of age suchi as han sayn moch and bene expert in mony pingges and bene approved in counsailinge. ffor pe boke seip pat in olde men is pe sapience [et en moult de temps est prudence] And Tullius saip pat grete pingges ne ben not accomplied by strenght ne by delyuernesse of body but by good counsaile By auctorite of persones and be science pe which iij. pinges no bene not feble by age but certes pei enforsen and encresen day by day. And pan shal pe kepe pis for a general rewle ffor ffirst shal pe kepe to zooure counsaile a fewe of zooure frendes pat especial bene ffor Salomon seip Mony frendes haue powe but among a thousand chese pe oon to be pi counsailour. ffor al be it soo pat powe furst ne telle pi counsaile but to a fewe. pse maist afterward telle it to more folk. 3if it be nede. But loke alway pat pi counsailers haue pilk thre condiciouns pat I haue saide
Six-text 215

Group B. § 10. Melibeus. Petworth MS.

byfore. pat is to say pat pei bene trewe and wise and of olde experience. "2360" and wirkt not alway in every nede by oon counsailere allo. for some it byhoun pe be counsailed by mony "2361" for Salomon seip [salvation] of pingges: is wher pe bene mony counselours

"2362" Nowe see what I haue tolde you of which folk ye shuld be counsailed. Now wil I telle you which counsail ye au3t eschewe "2363" first ye shul eschewe pe counsail of foolis. So seip Salomon. Take no counsail of afoole if he can no counsail. but aftere his owne affection "2364" The boke seip. pat pe propretie of a fool is his. He troewth li3ly harme of euer wi3t. and li3ly trowe aH bounte in hym selfi "2365" Thow eke shal eschewe pe Counsaillynge of aH flaterers suche as enforsen hem raper to preise pe persone by flatere ye pan forto telle you pe sop-fastnesse of pingges./

"2366" Therfore Tullius seip "2367" Amonge alle pe pestilences pat ben in frendship pe grettest is flatery. And perfore is moor nede. pat powe eschewe and drede and flee from pe swete wordes of flaterers pan of eny oper puple "2367" The boke seip. Thow shal raper drede and flee from pe swete wordes of flaterers and preisers pan fro pe eger wordes of pi frende pat saip pe pi sopes. "2368" Salomon seip: That pe wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacchen innocentes wife. "2369" He seip also pat he pat spekep to his freende. wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce settep a nett byfore his foote to cacchen him "2370" And perfore seip Tullius "2371" Encline nat pine eere to flaterers. ne take no counsail to wordes of filatery "2371" And Caton seip "2372" Auise pe wel and eschewe wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce. And eke you shalit eschewe pe counsail of pine olde enemies [qui sunt reconciliés, "2373" car il est escript: nul ne retourne seurement en la Petworth 506 (6-T. 215) [1 leaf 233]
grâce de son ennemy.] [2374] ¶ And Isole seip. Ne trest not to hem to þe which þow hast hadde somtyme werre or enmyte. ne telle not hem þi counsaile [2375] ¶ And senesc telle þe cause whi it may nat be. He seip where þat grete fuyre hap longe endured. þat þer dwelleþ somme vapour of warmnesse [2376] ¶ And þorfe seip Salomon./ In þine olde foo trest neuere. [2377] ¶ or sikerly þouþe þine enmye be reconciled and makeþ þe chere of humilite. and lowþþ þe þi þis hede. ne trust þi him neuere. [2378] ¶ and neuere. for certes he makeþ pilk fayned humilite more for his profite þan for any loue. of þi persone. [afin qu’il puisse avoir victoire de tot] by swich fayned counsaile. þe which þic victory he myȝt not haue wip stryf or werre [2379] ¶ And Peter Alfons seip ¶ Make noon felawship wip þine olde enemyes. for ȝif þowe doo hem bounte. þei wil þeruerten it into wykkednesse [2380] ¶ And eke þou most escwe þe counsaile of ham þat þen þi se[r]nauntes. and beren þe grete reuerence. for þeruentre þei sayþ it more for drede þan for loue [2381] ¶ And þorfe seip a Philosophre in þis wise: Ther nys no wiȝt perfitly trwe to hym þat he to fore dredeþ [2382] ¶ And Tullius saiþ ¶ Ther is noo myȝt so grete of noon Emperour that longe may endure but ȝif þe haue more loue of þe puple þan drede [2383] ¶ Thow shalt also e[s]c[heu] þe counsaillynge of folk þat bene dronklewe. for þei ne can no counsaile hide [2384] ¶ ¶ for Salomon seip ¶ Ther is no counsaile þer as regneþ dronknesse [2385] ¶ þe shul also haue in suspecte þe counsail þe of such folk as counsail þowe prively. oon. 1and þþe contrarie openly [2386] ¶ for Cassiodorie seip./ That it is a manere scelȝt to hindere. whan he sweweth to doon oon þinge openly and werþþ þe contrarie prively [2387] ¶ Thow shalt also haue in suspecte the counsailing wip wickeþ folke þor þe boke saiþ The counsaillynge of wicked folk is alway ful
of fraude [2388] And david seip Blessed is pat^ man 
ap^ hap not^ folowed pe counsailling of wikked men or 
schrewen [2389] Thow shalt^ also eschewe pe counsaile 
of 3onge folk^ for her counsaile is not^ ripe 

[2390] Now Sire seip I haue shewde 3ou of such 
folk^ 3e shuld take 3oure counsaille And of which folk^ 3e 
shul take 3oure counsaille, and of which folk^ 3e shul 
folowe pe counsaille [2391]. Thow shal I telle 3ou howe 3e 
shul examyne 3oure counsaille, after^ pe doctrine of Tullius 
[2392] in examynynge. pan of 3oure counseilour. 
3e shul considere mony pingges [2393] Alphur forst^ 3e 
shul considere pat^ in ilk pinge pat^ powe purposest. 
and vpon what^ pinge pow wol^ haue counsaille pat^ verrey 
troupe be saide and considered. This is to sayn telle 
trewly pi tale. [2394] for he pat^ seip fals may not^ 
wel be counsailed in pat^ tale [in which he lyeth] [2395] 
And after^ This pou shalt^ considere pou pingges pat^ 
accorden to pat^ pou purposest forto doo by pi counsail-
ours. 3if reson. accordre perto. [2396] & eke 3if pi 
myght^ may atteyne perto. And 3if pe more party and pe 
better part^ of pi counsailours accordre perto anoon. 
[2397] pan shalt^ pou considere pat^ pinge pat^ shal 
folowe of pat^ counsailleng^ as. pees. werre. 
grace. profite or damage and mony oper pingges. 
[2398] et en toutes ces choses] pou shalt^ chese pe 
best^ and wayue aft^ oper. [2399] Than 
shalt^ pou considere of what^ roote is engendred pi materre 
of pi counsaile and whattt fruyte may be conseuyed and 
engendred per-of [2400] Thow shalt^ also considere aft^ pis 
cases from whannes pei bene srongen [2401] And 
whan 3e han examyned 3oure counsaille as I haue saide. 
which parte is pe better and^ more profitable and 
haue approved it^ by mony wise folk^ and eelde. [2402] 
Than shalt^ pou considere if pou maist^ performe it^ and 
make of it^ a good ende. [2403] for reson wil not^ 
pat^ eny man shuld bygynne a pinge but^ 3if he myght^ 
performe it^ as hym lest or aut^ [2404] Ne no wi^ shuld 
PETWORTH 508 (6-T. 217)
take vpon him so heuy a charge pat he myght not bere it. [2405] ffor he prouerbe seip. He pat to moche embraiseth: destroye\textsuperscript{t} litel \textsuperscript{t}. [2406] And Caton saip \textsuperscript{f} Assaie to doo suchi jingges as pow hast pover to doo. lest\textsuperscript{t} pat pi charge oppresse \textit{so} soor pat pe byhoue\textsuperscript{t} to wayue. jinge pat\textsuperscript{t} pow hast\textsuperscript{t} bygonne [2407] \textsuperscript{f} And 3if so be \textit{pat} powe be in doute whedere \textit{pow} maist\textsuperscript{t} performe a jinge or noon. chese raper to suffre \textit{pan} bygynne [2408] \textbf{And Petrus Alfon\textsuperscript{s}} / saip\textsuperscript{t}. If \textit{pow} hast\textsuperscript{t} myght\textsuperscript{t} to done a jinge of which \textit{pe} most\textsuperscript{t} repente\textsuperscript{t}. it\textsuperscript{t} is bettere nay \textit{pan} see. [2409] This is to sayn \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} pe is bettere to holde \textit{pi} tunge stille. \textit{pan} forto speke. [2410] Than may 3e understonde by strenger resons. \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} 3if \textit{pow} hast\textsuperscript{t} powere to performe a warke of which \textit{pow} shalt\textsuperscript{t} repente\textsuperscript{t}. \textit{pan} is it\textsuperscript{t} better \textit{pat} powe suffre \textit{pan} bygynne [2411] \textsuperscript{f} Wel sayne \textit{pei} \textit{pat} defenden every wi3t\textsuperscript{t} to assay a jing\textsuperscript{t} of which he is in doute whedere he may performe it\textsuperscript{t} or noon. [2412] And after whan 3e han examyned 3oure counsaile as I haue saide biforn. and knowen wel 3e may performe 3oure emprise. conforme it\textsuperscript{t} \textit{pan} sadly til it\textsuperscript{t} be at\textsuperscript{t} an eend\textsuperscript{t}.

[2413] \textsuperscript{f} Nowe is it\textsuperscript{t} reson and tyme. \textit{pat}\textsuperscript{t} I shewe when and wherfore \textit{pat} 3e may chaunge 3oure counsaile\textsuperscript{loirs} wi\textsuperscript{p} out\textsuperscript{t} repre\textsuperscript{t}t. [2414] \textsuperscript{f} Sofely a man may change his counsaile. and his purpoos if \textit{pe} cause sese\textsuperscript{p}. or whan a newe cause bynde\textsuperscript{p}. [2415] ffor \textit{pe} lawe seip \textit{pat} vpon jingges \textit{pat} newly betiden byhoue\textsuperscript{t} newe consaile. [2416] \textbf{And Senec seip} / 3if \textit{pi} counsaile be commen to \textit{pe} eeres of my\textsuperscript{t} enemye\textsuperscript{f} chaunge \textit{pi} counsaile [2417] \textsuperscript{f} Thow maist\textsuperscript{t} also chaunge \textit{pi} counsaile. 3if so be \textit{pat} pow fynde \textit{pat} by erro\textsuperscript{r} or by ope\textsuperscript{r} cause harme or damage may be-tide [2418] \textsuperscript{f} Also 3if \textit{pi} counsaile be dishonest\textsuperscript{t}. or ellis comm\textsuperscript{p} of dishonest\textsuperscript{t} cause chaunge \textit{pi} consaile [2419] ffor \textit{pe} lawes sayn \textit{pat} al byheestes \textit{pat} bene dishonest\textsuperscript{t} bene of no valewe.
[2420] And eke 3if it so be ȝat it be impossible or may not well be performed or kept.

[2421] And take pis for a general rewle ȝat euery counsaile ȝat is affermed so strongly ȝat it may nat be chaunged for no condicion ȝat may be-tide I saye ȝat pilk counsayle is wiukked

[2422] ¶ This Melebius whan he had herde fis doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence: Answerde in pis wise.

[2423] ¶ Dame quod he as ȝit into pis tyme ȝe han wel and connably tauȝt me. as in generall howe I shal gouerne as in chesinge and in wiipholding of my counsaillours [2424] But nowe wolde I fayn ȝat ȝe wolden condescenden in especiali. [2425] and tel me howe likep. or what semep ȝowe by our counsaillours ȝat we haue chosen in our present nede

[2426] ¶ My lord quod she I biseche ȝowe in alle humblesse ȝat ȝe wil not wilfully replie aȝeinst my resons / and mystemper nat ȝour hert pous ȝe I ȝay orspeke þinge ȝat ȝou displeseþ. [2427] ffor god woote ȝat as ȝat as in myn entent I speke it for ȝoure best for ȝoure honoure and ȝoure profite. [2428] and soply. I ȝhope ȝat ȝoure beneigne wil taken in pacience. [2429] Trestþ me wel quod she þan ȝat ȝoue counsaile as in þis caas ne shuld nat as forto speke proprely. be called a consaillinge. but a mocion or mouynge of foly. [2430] in which counsaile ȝe han erred [en mout de manières]

[2431] [Premièrem, tu as erre] in þe assemblynge of þoure counsaillers. [2432] ffor ȝe shuld first haue cleped a fewe folk [et puis après plusieurs] ȝif itt had bene nede. [2433] But certes ȝe han sodeynly cleped to ȝoure counsaile a grete multitude of puple. ful chargeant and ful noyous forto here [2434] Also ȝe han erred. for þere as ȝe shuld oonly haue cleped to ȝoure counsaile ȝoure trewe freendes olde and wise [2435] ȝe haue ycleped straunge folk. ȝonge folk. fals flaterers and enemyes
reconsiled and folk\textsuperscript{t} pat\textsuperscript{t} done 3ou ruerence without louve [2436] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. for 3e haue brought wip 3ou to 3oure counsaile. Ire. Coueityse, and hastynesse [2437] pe which pe pingges [\textit{sont contraires à conseil, et}] [2438] 3e han not\textsuperscript{t} avynessed or destroyed hem / neither in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsaillours as 3e oust [2439] ¶ 3e haue erred also for 3e han shewed to 3oure counsaillers 3oure talent\textsuperscript{t} and 3oure affection to make werre anoon and forto do vengeance. [2440] pei han espied by 3oure wordes to what\textsuperscript{t} ping\textsuperscript{t} 3e bene enclin\textsuperscript{e}. [2441] & perfore han pei counsailled 3ou ra\textsuperscript{p}er to 3oure talent\textsuperscript{t} pan to 3oure prophete [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred also. ffor it semed pat\textsuperscript{t} 3ou suffised to haue bene counsailled by pise counsaillouses oonly & with pat\textsuperscript{t} litel avice./ [2443] Where as in so grete and so highe a nede it\textsuperscript{t} had ben necessarie moo counsaillours and more deliberacion to performe 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e haue erred also. for 3e haue nat\textsuperscript{t} examened 3oure counsaile in pe forside matere ne in dwe manere. as pe case require\textsuperscript{p} [2445] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han maked no dyuysion bytwix 3oure counsaillours. bis is to sayñ bytwix 3oure frendes & 3oure fayne counsaillours [2446] ne 3e han not\textsuperscript{t} knowe pe wille of 3oure trewe frendes. olde and wise [2447] But\textsuperscript{t} 3e han cast\textsuperscript{t} a\textsuperscript{t} her wordes in an hoc\textsuperscript{t}hepote and enclyned 3oure herte to pe more parte and to pe gretter nombre and per by 3e condescended. [2448] And sip\textsuperscript{t} 3e wote wele pat\textsuperscript{t} men shal fynde a gretter multitude of fooles pan of wise men. [2449] and perfore pe counsaillours pat\textsuperscript{t} ben at congregacions and multitudes of folk\textsuperscript{t} per as men take more reward\textsuperscript{t} to pe nombre pan to pe sapience of persones [2450] ¶ 3e se wel pat\textsuperscript{t} in such counsailllyngges fooles have pe maistrie [2451] .Melebius answer\textsuperscript{t} ageyn and saide ¶ I graunte wel pat\textsuperscript{t} I haue erred. [2452] but\textsuperscript{t} per as powe saist\textsuperscript{t} me here before pat\textsuperscript{t} he nys nat\textsuperscript{t} to blame pat\textsuperscript{t} chanye\textsuperscript{p} his coun-

\textbf{PETWORTH 511 (6-T. 220)}

\textsuperscript{[1]} leaf 235}
sailleurs in certeyn cases and for certeyn iust causes

[2453] I am al redy to chaunge my counsaille ri3t as powe wolt devise [2454] Τ The prouvere seip. pat forto do synne is maaznyssh But certes forto perseuere longe in synne is werke of pe deu7

[2455] Τ To pis sentence anoon answered dame prudence and saide [2456] Examynep quod plan she 3oure counsaile. and lat vs see whiche of hem ha7 spoken moost resonable & taughtv 3ou best counsaile. [2457] And for as moche as pat pe examynacion is necessarie latv vs bygynne at Cirurgiens and at pe phisicienec pat furstv spoken in pis materere. [2458] I say 3ou patv pe Cirurgiens and pe phisiciens haue seiden 3ou in 3oure counsaile discretly as hem au7te. [2459] and in her speche seiden ful wisely as to pe office patv hem appentep to done to every wightv honoure and profite and no wi7 to anoye [2460] and afterere her craftv to doon grete diligence vnto pe cure of hem which patv pei han in gouernauce. [2461] And sirv ri3tv as pei han answered wisely and discretely [2462] ri3tv so rede I patv pei bene heghly and souereynly guerdoned for her noble speche. [2463] and eke for pei shuld do pe more ententif bysynes in pe Curacion of 3oure dou3ter / [2464] sfor al be itv soo patv pei bene 3oure frendes perfore shal 3e notv suffre patv pei serue 3ou for nou3tv [2465] Butv 3e au3tv pe ra7er to gerdone hem and shewe hem 3our largesse. [2466] And as toching pe proposicion pe which pe phisiciens encreden in pis caas. pis is to sayn [2467] patv in maladies. patv oon contrarie7 is warshed by anoper contrarie [2468] .I wold fayn knowe how pei vnnderstonde pilkv textv And whatv is her sentence [2469] Τ Certes quod Melebius vnnderstonde itv in pis wise. [2470] patv ri3tv as pei han [m'(ont) fait un contraire, que je leur face un autre, [2471] et pour ce qu'ils (se) sont] venged ham on me and done me wronge Ri3tv so shal I venge me vpon hem.

PETWORTH 512 (8-T. 221)
and done hem wronge [2472] and þan haue I cured oun contray by a noþer

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod dame Prudence. how liȝtly is
every man enclyned to his owne desire and to his awne plesaunce [2474] Certes quod she. wordes of þe phisiciens ne shulden nat haue bene ynderstonden in þis wise. [2475] for certys wikkednesse is nat contrarie to wicknesse. ne vengeance to vengeance. ne wrong to wronge. but þei bene semblable [2476] and þerfor on vengeance is not warsshed by anoþer vengeance. ne oon wrong by a noþer 'wronge. [2477] but euer-ych of hem encresep and angrep and greggeþ oþer.

[2478] But certes þe wordes of þe phisicien shuld ben ynderstonden in þis wise. [2479] for goodnesse and wikkednesse ben two contraries and pees and werre and vengeance and suﬀrance. discord and accord and mony oþer þingges. [2480] But certes wikkednesse shall be warsshed by goodnesse. discord by accord. werre by pees. and so forþ of oþer þingges. [2481] And also to hem accordeþ [sainþ Pol] þe appostel in mony places [2482] He seip. ne þeldeþ nouȝt harme for harme ne wikked speche for wikked speche. [2483] butþ dop wel to hem þat don ȝou harme. and blesse hem þat sayn to þe harme [2484] and in mony oþer places he amonestþ þees and accorde. [2485] ¶ Butþ now wil I speke to ȝou of þe counsaile which þat was þeuen to ȝou by þe men of lawe and þe wise folkþ [2486] þat seiden alþ by oon acorde as ȝe han herþ biørþ. [2487] That ouer alle þingges þe shal do ȝoure diligence to kepe ȝoure personeþ and to warnestore ȝoure hous [2488] and saiden also. þat in þis ȝe ouȝt forþ worchen ful wisely and bisily and wiþ grete deliberacion [2489] And sire as to þe furstþ poynþ þat toucheþ to þe keþingþ of ȝour persone [2490] þe shul ynderstonde þat he þat hæþ werre shal euermore deuotely and mekely preien by-forn alle þingges [2491] þat Ihesu críst of his mercy. wol
haue hym in his protection and bene his souereyn helpinge at his nede. [2492] for certes in pis worlde per nys no wy3t3 pat3 may be counsailled or kepte sufficiently with oute pe kepinge of our lord Ihesu crist. [2493] To pis sentence accordep pe profete Dauid pat seip. [2494] 3if god ne kepe pe Citee in ydel waitep he pat3 iv kepep. [2495] Now sire han shul 3e committe [la garde] of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes pat3 bene appreued and yknowe [2496] and of hem shul 3e asken helpe 3oure body forto kepe for caton seif 3if fu hast 3e kepe of oure lord? Ihesu christ. [2497] To fis sentence accordef fe profete Dauid fat 3e seif. [2498] 3if god ne kepe fe Citee in ydel waitefe he fat 3e it kepef. [2499] Now sire shul 30 committe [la garde] of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendes fat 3e appreued and yknowe and of hem shul 3e askei helpe 3oure body of our lord for to kepe of hem shul 3e asken helpe 3oure bodii for to kepe for caton seif 3if fu hast 3e kepe of oure lord? Ihesu christ. [2500] And 3if so be pat3 he falle to pi companye per- aventure wi-puten pnie assent3 [2501] enquire han as solilly as euer pou maist3 of his conversacion and of his lyf byfore and feyne pi way. Say pou wolt3 goo pidere as pou wilt3 not3 goo. [2502] and 3if he bere a spere holde pe on pe ri3t3 side. And 3if he bere 1a swerde holde pe on pe lift3 side [2503] and so after fis han shal 3e kepe 3ou wisely from al such manere puple as I haue saide byfore and hem and her counsaile eschewe. [2504] And han after pat3 shal 3e kepe 3ou in such a manere [2505] pat3 for eny presumpcion of 3oure strength. pat3 3e ne despise nat3 pe my3t3 of 3oure enemye and of 3our aduersarie. so lite pat3 3e lete pe kepinge of 3oure persone for 3oure presumpcion. [2506] for euery wise man derepe his enemye. [2507] Salomon saip. wakeful is he pat3 oft3 hap drede. [2508] for certes he pat3 forowe hardynesse of his hert3 and porowe pe hardynesse of hym self3 hap to grete presumpcion him shal euel betide [2509] Than

[2521] Now as to pe seconde poynt: when as 3oure wise counsailours counsailed 3ow to warnstore 3oure hous wip grete diligence. [2522] I wold fayn knowe how pat: 3e vnderstonden pilk: wordys and what: is 3oure Sentence.

[2523] Melebius Answerd: and saide. Certes I vnder- stonde it: in pis wise pat: I: shal warnstore myn hous wip towres such as haue castels and oper manere edifi[c]es and armure and arcelries [2524] by such pingges as I may my persone and my hous kepe and defende. pat: myn enemyes shul be in drede myn hous to approche.

[2525] To pis sentence anon answered Dame Prudence ¶ Warnstoringe quod she of hegh toures and grete edifices [appertaineth sometimes to pride [2526] Men make towers and great edifices] with grete
costages and wiþ grete travaile. and whan þat pei be accompliced. 3it bene þei nat worþ a stree. buti 3if þei ben deffended by trewe frendes þat bene olde and wise./ [2527] ¹And vnderstonde wel þat þe strengest and þe grettest garison þat þe riche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes. is [2528] þat he be beloued wiþ his subiectys. and wiþ his neþbourþ [2529] for þus saiþ Tullius ¶ That þer is a maner garneson þat no man may venquyssh ne discomfett. And þat is [2530] a lord to be beloued wiþ his Citeseins and of his puple [2531] Now sir as to þe iij. poynþ where as 3oure olde and wise cousailours. seiden þat 3owe ne auþte noti sodeynly ne hastely proceden in þis nede. [2532] buti þat 3ou auþte purveien and apparailen 3ou in þis caas wiþ grete diligence and grete deliberaþion. [2533] trewly I trowe þat þei seiden riþte wisely and riþte soþe. [2534] for Tullius saiþ ¶ In euyer nede er pow bygyynne it apparaillé þe wiþ grete diligence [2535] Than say I þat in vengeance takinge in warre in bataile and in warne-storinge. [2536] er þan þou bygyynne. I rede þat þou apparaillé þe þerto. and do iti withi grete deliberaþion. [2537] for Tullius saiþ: ¶ Thati longe apparaillinge to-forn þe bataile: makeþ shorte victorie. [2538] And so Cassidorus saiþ. ¶ The garneson is strenger when iti is longe tyme avised. [2539] Buti now lati vs speke more of þe cousail. þat was accorded by 3oure neighbours which as doon 3ou reverence wiþ-outi loue [2540] 3oure olde enemyes reconþiled. 3oure flaterers [2541] þat cousailden 3ou cerþeyn þingges prively. and openly cousailden 3ou þe contrarie [2542] ¶ The 3onge folki also þat cousailde 3ou to venge 3ou / and make warre anoþi [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I haue saide byfori þe haue gretly erred to han cleped Such manere folki to 3oure cousail. [2544] which cousailours bene nowe repreued. by þe resons to-fore saide. [2545] Buti napelees lati nowe descende to

PETWORTH 616 (6-T. 225) [¹ leaf 236, back]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

pet speciall. If ye shullen urther proceden aftere pet doctrine of Tullius [2546] Certes pet trouhe of pis or pis counsale nedep nat diligently enquire. [2547] for it is wel wist which pet bene pat done to 3ou pis trespace and vilanye [2548] and how mony trespassers, and in what manere pet han to 3ou done. Aft pis wronge and al pis vlyanye [2549] And aftere pis pan shal 3e examyne pet .ij. condicions whiche pat pet same Tullius addep in pis mater. [2550] ffor Tullius put to a pinga, pet which he clepeth consentinge. pis is to sayn [2551] Who ben pet and which bene pet. and how mony. pat consenten to 3i counsale in 3i wilfulnesse to doo hastely -mf vengeaunce. [2552] And latf vs considere also. Who bene pet and howe mony & which bene pet pat consenten to 3oure aduersaries. [2553] And certys as to pet 1furst poynpt itf is wel knownen which folkf bene pet pat consenten to 3oure hastif wilfulnes. [2554] for trewly al 3oo pat counsailden 3ou to make sodyyn werre ne bene natf 3oure frendes [2555] [Or veons doneques qui tu es et qui sont ceulx que tu tiens tant à ennemis.] as to 3oure persone. [2556] for al be itf soo patf 3e bene myghty and riche. certes 3e bene butf alloon. [2557] for certes 3e ne haue no childe butf a dou3tere. [2558] ne 3e ne haue no breferen ne Cosyns Germaynns ne noon 3oper nyghf kynrede./ [2559] wherfore patf 3oure enemies for drede shulden stentf to plede with 3owe ne destroye 3oure persone [2560] -mf 3e knowe also patf 3oure richesses mosten be dalft in diuers partsies. [2561] and whan patf every wi3te haf his parte pet ne wol notf take butf litel rewardf to venge pi dethi. [2562] butf 3ine enemies bene 3re. And pet han mony children. breferen Cosynes and 3oper nyghf kinrede. [2563] And 3ouze itf so were 3ow haddest sclayf of hem twoo or 3ree. 3itf dwellen 3er ynowe to wreke her deethi. and to slee 3i persone [2564] And 3ouze so were 3atf 3oure kynrede were more siker and stedfastf pet

PETWORTH 517 (6-T. 226)
pe kyn of 3oure aduersaries. [2565] 3it be napecles 3oure kynrede nys but litel kynrede. and litel sibbe to 3owe. [2566] And pe kynne of 3oure enemyes ben nygh sibbe to hem. And certis as to pat. Her condicone is bett pat 3owres. [2567] Than lat vs considere also. 3if pe counsaillinge of hem pat counsailed 3owe to take sodeyn vengeaunce whedere it accorde to resoñ. [2568] Certys 3e knowe wel nay. [2569] ffor as by rist and resoñ per may no man take vengeaunce on no wistt but pe Iuge pat hap pe Iurisdiction of it [2570] when itt is ygranted hym to take pilkt vengeaunce hastely or at-temperally as pe lawe requireþ. [2571] And 3it more-ouere of pilkt word pat Tullius clepeþ consentynge.

[2572] Thow shalt considere 3it pow my3it and pi power my3it consentt and suffice to pi wilfulnesse and to pi counsailours. [2573] ¶ And certes þou maist wel say nay. [2574] for sikerly as forto speke proprely. we may do no þinge. but oonly þing as we may done ristfully. [2575] And certes ristfully ne moye 3e take no vengeaunce as of 3oure propre auctorite [2576] þan moye 3e sene pat 3oure power consente nott ne accordeþ nott to 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ latt vs nowe examyne þe iij poynþ pat Tullius clepeþ consequent [2578] [Tu dois doncques savoir que á vengeance que tu veux faire, est conséquent] [2579] And þerof foloweþ a-noþer vengeaunce peril and werre. and oþer damages wiþ-out nombre of which we bene litel warre as at þis tyme./ [2580] ¶ And as touþing þe fourþe poynþ pat Tullius clepeþ en-gendringe [2581] þou shalt considere þis wronge which þat is done to þe is engendred of þe hate of þine enemyes [2582] and of þe svengeaunce takinge vpon þat wolde engendre anoþere vengeaunce And mochel sorowe and waastinge of Richesse as I saide eerstt.

[2583] ¶ Now sire as þan touchinge to þe poynþ. That Tullius causes which þat is þe last poynþ [2584] þou

PETWORTH 518 (6-T. 227) [¹ leaf 237, back]
shall understand that you have received certain causes. [2585] Whiche that clerkes clepen orience. And officience. And causa longinqua and causa propinqua. This is say that for cause and that nyse cause. [2586] That for cause is almy3ty god that is cause of al thinges. [2587] The nere cause is by pre enemyes [2588] The cause accidentale was hate. [2589] That cause materia bep .v. wounds of that dou3tere [2590] The cause formal is that maner of her worching that brou3ten ladders and clomben Inne at that wyndowes. [2591] The cause sylne was. for to sele that doughtere. It letted nou3t in as moch as in hem was / [2592] Than to speke of that ferpe cause as to what ende that shal come or what shal synaly bytide of hem in this cause. ne can I not deme but by countynge and by supposinge [2593] for we shul suppose. that shal come to a wikked ende. [2594] by cause that pe booke of Decrees seip seeldome or wip grete peyne bene causes ybrou3t to good ende whan that bene bodely begonne.

[2595] Now sire if men wold ask me whi that se suffred men to doo zou this wronge and vileny. Certes I can nat wel answere as for no sof fastnesse. [2596] for that apostel saip. that sciences and that Ingementes of our lord god almy3ty. bene ful depe. [2597] for may no man comprhende ne Serchen hem suffisantly [2598] That Napolees by certeyne presumpçioës of coniectyngges I holde and bileue [2599] god which that is ful of justice. and of ri7twisnesse hath suffred this bitidde by Iustise that cause resonable

[2600] This is to sayne a man that drynke hony. [2601] Thow hast ydronke so moche hony of which swete tempore richesses / and delicious honours of this world [2602] you art dronken. and hast forgoten Ihesu crist pine creature [2603] Thow ne hast not don to hym suchi honoure and reuerence as that au3t [2604] ne pou ne hast nat wel taken kepe to

PETWORTH 519 (6-T. 228)
pe wordes of O ò Ovide pat' seip. [2605] Vndere pe hony of pe goddes of pi body. is hidde pe venyme pat' sceep pi soule [2606] ø And Salomon saip. 3if pou hast' found' hony. eete of it' pat' suffisep the. [2607] ffor 3if pou ete of it' out' of mesure. pou shalt' spewe and be nedy and poore. [2608] and peraunture cristc haue pe in despite. and hap turned away from pe his face and his eeres of mysericord' [2609] And also he hap suffred pat' pou hast be 1punshed in pe manere pat' pou hast' trespassed. [2610] Thou hast' doon synne ageinst' our lord cristi [2611] ffor certes iij. enmeyes of man-kynde pat' is to seyne pe flesshi. pe feende. and pe worlde [2612] thowe hast' suffred hem entred into pine houss wilfully by pe wyndowe of pi body. [2613] And hast' nat' defended pi self sufficiently ageinst' her assawtes and her temptacions so pat' pei han wounded pe saule in .v. places. [2614] pis is to sayn pe dedly synnes pat' bene entred into pine hert' by pi .v. wyndowes [2615] and in pe same manere our lord cristi hap' suffred and willed pat' pise iij. enmeyes bene entred into pi hors by pi wyndowes [2616] and haue ywounded pi douëtère in pe forsaiide manre

[2617] ø Certes quod Melebius I se wel pat' pe enforce 3ou moche by wordis to overcome me in suche a manere pat' I shal not' venge me on myn enmeyes. [2618] shewing' me pe periles and pe eueles pat' myghten falle of pis vengeaunce [2619] But' who so wold' considere in aH vengences pe periles and eueels pat' myzten swe of vengeaunce takinge [2620] a mon wold neuere take vengeaunce and pat' were harme [2621] ffor by pe vengeaunce takinge. bene pe wikked men disseuered from pe good men. [2622] And pei pat' han wille to do wikked-nesse restreyen her wikked purpoos when they sene pe punshyng and chastising' of trespasoures.

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeaunce come many
advantages as well as many evils; [2624] yet vengeance be-
longeth not to a "senglere persone," but only to the judges,
and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'
[2625] And 3it say I more 8at as ri3t as so senglere
persene synnep in takeinge vengeance of a nofer man
[2626] Ri3t so synnep pe Iuge zif he doo no vengeaunce
on hem 8at it haue deserved [2627] ¶ for Senec seip
pus 8at maister he sai8 is good 8at repreuse shrewes
[2628] ¶ And as Cassiodorie seip. A man dredep to do
outrage when he woote and knowep 8at it displesep
to pe Iugges and pe souereyns. [2629] And anofer seip ¶ The
Iuge 8at dredep to do ri3t. makep men schrewes
[2630] ¶ And seint Paule pe appostel seip in his
epistel whan he write8 to pe Komayns pe 8at he
berent not 8e spere wi8-outen cause. [2631] but 8ei beren it
to punshe 8e schrewes and mysdoers and forto defende
8e good men. [2632] zif 8e wil 8an take vengeance of
3oure enemies 8e shal retourne or haue 3oure recours
to pe Iuge 8at har 8e Iurisdiction vpon him [2633]
and he shal punsshe hem as 8e lawe askep and requerep
[2634] ¶ A quod Melebies pis vengeance likep me
no pinge [2635] I by-8enk me nowe and take hede.
howe fortune har norsshed me fro my childhode.
and har hulpen me to passe mony a stronge paas [2636]
¶ Now wil I assaien her trowinge wi8 goddes helpe
8at he shal helpe me my shame forto 8venge
[2637] ¶ Certes quod Prudence zif 8e wil wirk8 by my
counsaiff 8e shul not8 assaien fortune by no way [2638] ne
8e shul not8 lene ne bowe vtto hire. after 8e wordes
of Senec. [2639] ¶ for pingges pat8 bene folily done. and
8at8 bene in hope of fortune shullen neure come to good
eende. [2640] ¶ And as 8e same sence sai8. 8e more
clere and 8e more shynynge pat8 fortune is. 8e more
brotel and 8e sonner brekep she. [2641] trestep not8
on her for she nys nat8 stedfast8. [2642] ¶ for when
powe wenest8 or trowest8 to be more swre or siker of her

PETWORTH 521 (6-T. 230) [1 leaf 238, back]
helpe. she wil faile pee. [2643] ¶ And þer as þe sayn þat fortune hap norshed 3ou from 3oure childhode. [2644] I say þat in so mochel shal þe lasse trest in her'. and in her witþ [2645] ¶ for Senec saip. what' man þat' is norshed by fortune: she makeþ him to grete a foole [2646] ¶ Now þan sip þe desire and aske vengeance. and þe vengeance þat' is done [selon l'ordre de droit et devant le juge ne te plaist, [2647] et la vengeance qui se fait] in hope of fortune is perilous and vncerteyn. [2648] þen haue noon oþer remedy. but þerto haue 3oure cours vnto þe souereyn Iuge þan vengeþ aþ̂ vilanies and wrongges. [2649] and he shal venge 3ou. After hym self witnesseþ: where as he saip [2650] ¶ leueþ þe vengeance to me./ & I shal doo itþ

[2651] ¶ Melebius answered. 3if I ne venge me noþt' of þe vilanye þat' men han done to me. [2652] I shal somne or warne hem þat' han do to me þoo vilanies and al oþer to doo me anoþer vilanye. [2653] ¶ for it' is writen. 3if þou take no vengeaunce of an olde vilanye / þow somnest' þine aduersaries to doo an newe vilanye. [2654] And also for my suffraunce men wolden doo me so moche vilanye þat' I myst' neþer bere it' ne susteyne it'. [2655] And so þan I shulde be kept' ouer laue [2656] ¶ for men sayn In mochel suffringe shul mony þingges vnto þe which þow shalst' not' mow suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte 3ow þat' ouer mochel suffraunce is not' good [2658] But' 3it' ne foloweþ it' not' þer-of. That' every persone to whome men doo vilany take of it' vengeaunce. [2659] ¶ for þat' apperteneþ & longeþ oonly to the Iuges. þor þei shul venge vilanies and Injuries. [2660] And herfore þoo two autoritees þat' 3e han saide aboue ben oonly vnnderstonden in þe Iuges [2661] for whan þei suffre ouer ¶ mykel þe wrongges and vilenyes to be done

PETWORTH 522 (G-T. 231)
wiþ-out ponshinge. [2662] pei sommone nat' a man al only forto doo newe wrongges but' pei commanden it' [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seip pat' pe Iuge pat' correctep not' pe synner. Commandep and biddeþ hym to synne [2664] and pe Iuges and 'souereynes myȝten in her londe so moche suffre of pe Shrewes and mysdoers [2665] pat' pei shulden bye such suffraunce by processe of tyme wexen of such power and myȝt' pat' pei shuld putte out' pe Iuges and souereynes from her places. [2666] and at' pe last' do hem lose her lordshippes

[2667] ¶ 1 I put' caas riȝt' nowe 3e had leue to venge 3ou. [2668] I say pat' 3e ben nouȝt' of myȝht' ne power' as nowe to venge 3ou. [2669] for ʒif we wil make comparisoun vnto pe myȝt' of ʒour adversaries. ʒe shul fynde in many þingges pat' I haue shewed 30' er þis pat' her condicion is better þan ʒoure. [2670] And þerfore say I þat' it' is good as nowe þat' 3e suffre and be pacient'

[2671] ¶ sfferþer more 3e knowen wel þat' after þe comon Sawe it' is a woodenesse a man to stryue wiþ a strenger. or wiþ a more myȝty man þan hym self. [2672] And forto stryue wiþ a man of euen strength þat' is to say wiþ as stronge a man as he is it' is peril. [2673] And forto sryue wiþ a waikere man it' is foly [2674] And þerfore shuldþ a man flee sryuynge as mochel as he myȝt' [2675] ¶ for Salomon saiþ. It is a grete worship a man to kepe hym from noyse and sryf. [2676] And ʒif it' so byfalle or happe þat' a man of gretter myȝt' and strenger þan þou art' do þe greuaunce. [2677] stody and byse þe raper to stille þe same greuaunce þan forto venge þe [2678] ¶ for Senec saiþ That' he putteþ hym in grete peril. þat' sryueþ wiþ a gretter man þan he is him self [2679] And Caton saiþ. ʒif a man of hier astate or of degre or more myȝty þan þou. do þe an oþer greuaunce suffre hym [2680] for he þat' onys hap greued þe
may another tyme releue pe. and helpe pe. [2681] 3ieth sette I caes 3e haue boþ my3ts and licence forto venge 3ou. [2682] I saie pat per bene ful mony pingges pat shuld restreyyn 3ou of vengeance takinge [2683] and make 3ou forto enclyn to suffre and forto haue pacience in pe wrongges pat bene done to 3ou. [2684] fIurst and forward 3if 3e wil considere pe defautes pat bene in 3oure persone. [2685] for which defautes god hap suffred 3ou to haue tribulacion as I haue saide byfore [2686] ¶ for pe Poete saip. pat we oughten paciently pe tribulacions to take pat commen to vs whan pat we penken and consideren pat we han deserved to haue hem [2687] ¶ And seint Gregor seip. That whan a man considere wel pe nombre of his defautes and of his synnes [2688] han peynes and pe tribulacions pat he suffreþ semen pe lasse vnto him [2689] And in as moche as him penkeþ his synnes more hevie and greuous [2690] in so moche his peyne is pe liþer / and pe 'esier vnto hym [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyn and bowe 3oure herte to take pe pacience of our lorde Ihesu Crist. As seip seint Petre in his epistel [2692] Ihesu Crist he seip hap suffred for vs and 3euæn ensample to every man to folowe and to swee hym [2693] for he did neuer ¶ synne ne neuer cam a vileyns worde out of his mouþe [2694] whan men cursed hym he cursed hem nou3ts [no gap] [2695] Also þe grete pacience ¶ whiche pat seintes pat bene in paradis han had in tribulacions pat þei han suffred wip-outen her desert or gilþ. [2696] aughtþ moch stirze 3ou to pacience [2697] ¶ fierfer-more 3e shal conforte 3ou to haue pacience [2698] consideringe þat þe tribulacions of þis worlde. but litel ¶ while enduren. and soon bene ypassed and goon [2699] And þe Ioye þat a man secheþ to haue by pacience in tribulacions is perdurable. after þat þe
appostel seip. in his Epistel [2700] ¶ The Ioie of god he seip is perdurable. pat\textsuperscript{i} is to saye euerlastinge. [2701] Also troue\textsuperscript{p} and bileue\textsuperscript{p} stedfastly pat\textsuperscript{i} he nys nat\textsuperscript{v} wel norshed ne wel ytau\textsuperscript{t} pat cannot haue pacience ne wil not\textsuperscript{e} receyue pacience [2702] ¶ for Salomon seip. That\textsuperscript{v} pe doctrine and pe witte of man is knowe by pacience. [2703] And in anopere place he seip. pat\textsuperscript{i} he pat\textsuperscript{e} kepe\textsuperscript{p} hym by pacience ¶ governe\textsuperscript{p} him by grete prudence [2704] ¶ And pe Same Salomon seip The angre and pe wretthful man make\textsuperscript{p} noyse\textsuperscript{s}. and pe pacient\textsuperscript{e} man attemprep and stille\textsuperscript{p} him self [2705] ¶ he seip also it\textsuperscript{v} is more worth to be pacient\textsuperscript{e} pan for to be ri\textsuperscript{t} stronge. [2706] And he pat\textsuperscript{e} may haue lordship of his owne hert\textsuperscript{e} is more to preise pan he pat\textsuperscript{e} by his fors take\textsuperscript{p} grete Citees and townes [2707] Therfore seip seint Iame in his Epistel\textsuperscript{H}. pat\textsuperscript{e} pacience in a grete vertue of perfection.

[2708] [Certes, dit Mellibée, je vous ottroye, dame Prudence, que patience est une grant vertu,] [2709] But\textsuperscript{e} every man may nat\textsuperscript{e} haue pe perfection pat we seken. [2710] ne I. am not\textsuperscript{e} of pe nombre of ri\textsuperscript{t} per-fit men. [2711] for myn hert\textsuperscript{e} may neuer be in pees\textsuperscript{e} vnto pe tyme it be venged [2712] ¶ And al be it\textsuperscript{e} so pat\textsuperscript{e} it\textsuperscript{v} was grete perile to myne ¶ ennemyes to done me a vilanye in takinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] 3it\textsuperscript{e} token pei noon hede vppon pe perile. but\textsuperscript{e} fulfilleden her wik\textsuperscript{e}ked wille and her corage [2714] And per-for me penkep men ou\textsuperscript{t} not\textsuperscript{e} repreue me pou\textsuperscript{e} I putte me in a litel perile to venge me. [2715] and pou\textsuperscript{e} I doo a grete excessse. pat\textsuperscript{e} is to say pou\textsuperscript{e} I venge oon outrage by a no\textsuperscript{p}ere

[2716] ¶ O quod dame prudence ze say 3oure wille. and as you likep. [2717] But\textsuperscript{e} in no caas of pe world\textsuperscript{e} a man shuld\textsuperscript{e} not do outrage ne excessse forto venge hym [2718] ¶ for Cassidore seip pat\textsuperscript{e} as euel dop he pat\textsuperscript{e} auengep him by outrage. as he pat\textsuperscript{e} dop pe
outrage. [2719] And per-for 3e shul venge 3ou after pe ordere of ry3t pat' is to saiñ by pe lawe and by noon excesse ne noon outrage. [2720] And also if 3e wil venge 3ou of pe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in oþer manere þan ri3t' comaundeþ 3e synnen [2721] ¶ And perfore saiþ Senec. pat' a man shal neuere venge schrewdenesse by schrewdenesse / [2722] And if 3e say þat' ri3t' axeþ a man to defende violence by violence, and fiȝtynge by fiȝtynge. [2723] certes 3e say soth. whan þe defence is done anoon withi-outen interuall or wiþ-out taryinge or delay. [2724] for to defenden hym and not to 3ou vereyn hym. [2725] And it bihoueþ þat' a man pat' such attempernance in his defence [2726] þat' men haue no cause no mater to repreuen hym þat' defendeþ hym of excesse and of outrage. [car autrement ce seroit contre droit et contre raison (Le Mén.)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowen well þat' 3e maken noon defence as nowe forto defende 3ou but forto venge 3ou [2728] And so sweþ it' þat' 3e han no wille to doo 3oure dede attemperally. [2729] and perfore me þenkeþ þat' pacience is goode ¶ for Salomon seip: þat' he þat' is nat' pacient' shal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod meleby I graunte 3ou þat' whan a man is impacient' and wroop of þat' þat' toucheþ hym nat' and of þat' þat' perteneþ not' to hym. pouze it' harme him it' is no wondere [2731] ¶ for þe lawe saip. þat' he is coupable. þat' entermeteþ hym or melleþ hym wiþ suche þinge as apperteyneþ nat' to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon saiþ. That' he þat' entermeteþ hym of þe noise or of þe strif of an oþer man is like to hym. þat' takeþ þe hounde by þe eeres [2733] and [aussi comme cellui qui prent le chien par les oreilles] is oþer while biten wiþ þe hounde. [2734] ¶ Riȝt' in þe same wise is it' reson þat' he haue harme þat' by his impacience medleþ him of þe noise of an oþer man. wher þat' it' apperteneþ not to him [2735] ¶ But' 3e knowe wel þat' pis dede and
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

jis gregf and jis dissese touche\# me ri\^t
nygh. [2736] And \^ercfro \^ou\^e I be worpe and im-
pacien\^t it is no mervaille. [2737] and sauyng\^e joure
grace I can not see \^at\^t it\^t myzt\^t gretlich harme me.
\^ou\^e I toke vengea\^nce [2738] f\^or I am Riccher and
more myzt\^t \^an myn enemyes bene. [2739] And wel
knowen 3ee \^at\^t by money and by haunng\^e grete pos-
sessions bene al\^t jingges of jis world\^t ygouerned [2740]
\^e And Salomon seij) \^at\^t al\^t jingges obeyen to
monay.

[2741] [Prudence, quant elle oy son mary vanter de sa
richesse et de sa puissance, et soy esjoyr, et] dispreis-
ing\^e pe poor of his aduersaries. Tho she spak and seide in
jis wise. [2742] Certes dere sire I graunt\^t you \^at\^t
3e bene riche and myzt\^t. [2743] and \^at\^t richesses ben
good to hem \^at\^t han wel goten hem and \^at\^t
wel\^t can vsen hem [2744] f\^or ri\^t as \^e body of a
man\^t may not\^t lyue wi\^t-out\^t \^e saule no more may it\^t
live wi\^t-out\^t temporal goodes. [2745] And by rich-
esse may a 1\^man gete hym grete worship [2746] \^e And
\^ercfro seij) Pamphilles. 3if an neterdes dou3t\^ere he saip
be riche she may chese of a thowsand\^t men [lequel
qu'\^elle veult pour son mary [2747] car (Le M\^enagier, tome i)]
[. . no gap in the MS.] oon wil not\^t forsake her ne refuse
her. [2748] And jis Pamphilles seith also \^e 3if you be
ri\^t\^t happy \^at\^t is to say ri\^t\^t riche \^ow
shalt\^t fynde a grete nombre of felawes and frendes. [2749]
And 3if jis fortune that you wexe poor fare
wel frendship and felawship. [2750] for you shalt bene
alone wi\^t-out\^e eny companye but\^t 3if it\^t be \^e
company of poor folk\^t [2751] // And 3i\^t seij jis
Pamphilles more ouer \^at\^t pe\^i \^at\^t bene thral and
bonde of lynage shullen be made wor\^t and noble by
richessesse [2752] And ri\^t\^t so as by richesses pe
common mony goodes. Ri\^t\^t so by pouert\^t pe common
mony harmes and euels. [2753] f\^or grete pouerute con-
PETWORTH 527 (G-T. 236) [1 leaf 240, back]
streyneth a man to doo mony euels [2754] ¶ And perfore clepeth Cassidore pouert. pe modere ruyne. [2755] That is to say pe modere of ouerprowinge or falling downe [2756] ¶ And perfore Pers Alions saieth. Oon of pe gretttest aduersitees of pis world is [2757] whan a free [man] by kinde is constreyned by pouert to eten pe almesse of his enmye [2758] ¶ And pe Same Seij Innocent in oon of his bokes. He seij pat soriful and vnhappy is pe condition of a poor begger. [2759] ¶¶ If he aske pat his mete he dye for hungere. [2760] [et se ils demandent, ils meurent de honte.] Necessite constreyne hym to aske. [2761] And perfore seij Salomon. That better is to dye pan forto haue suche pouerte [2762] ¶ And as pe Same Salomon seij Better is to dye a bitter deep pan forto lyuen in swich wise [2763] ¶ By pise resons pat. I haue seide vnto 3owe and by mony resons pat. I coude saie [2764] I graunte pat richesses bene good to hem pat geten hem wel. And vsen hem wel. [2765] And perfore wil I shewe 3ow how 3e shul haue 3ou. and howe 3e shal bere 3ou in gaderinge of richesses. and in what manere 3e shul vsen hem.

[2766] ¶¶¶ 3e shul geten hem with-out grete desire. by good leisere sokingly. and not ouerhastely. [2767] ¶¶¶¶ For a man pat is to desiringe to geten richesse. abandoneth hym to peft and to al iper euels [2768] ¶ And perfore seij Salomon ¶ he pat haste hym to bysily to wexe ricche: shal be noon Innocent [2769] ¶ He saieth also pat pe Richesse pat hastily commeth to a man. sone and lihtly goop and passe from hym [2770] ¶ But pat richesse pat commeth alway litel and litel. wexeth alway and multiplie [2771] ¶ And sire 3e shul gete richesse by 3oure witte. and by 3oure travaile. vnto 3oure profite [2772] and pat wiip-outen wronge or harme doynge to eny ipere persone. [2773] ¶¶ For pe lawe
seip ¶ That he ne makep nat hym self riche. 3if he do harme to a noper wight [2774] ¶ This is to say pat nature defendep and forbedep by ryght. pat ¹ no man make him self riche wip þe harme of a noþere persoñ. [2775] ¶ And Tullius saiþ. pat ¹ no sorowe ne no drede of detli ne of pouʒt pat ¹ may falle to a man [2776]. is so mochel aþeinst nature as a man to encrees his owne profite to þe harme of anoter man [2777] ¶ And pouʒe þe grete men and þe riche men geten rychesses more liȝtly pan þou. [2778] 3iþ shaltþ þou natþ be ydel ne sclowe to pi prophete. ʃfor þou shaltþ in al þinge and in al wise fle ydelenesþ [2779] ¶ ʃfor Salomon seip: That þydelenesþ techeþ a man to do mony eueles [2780] ¶ And þe Same Salomon seip. patþ he þatþ travaileþ and bysieþ him to tille his londe shal ete þe brede. [2781] Butþ he þatþ is ydel and casteþ him to doo no bysysnesþ ne ocupacion shal falle into pounþt and dye for hungere. [2782] And he þatþ is ydel and sclowe. can neuer fynde conable tyme forto do his profite [2783] ¶ ʃfor þer is a versifour þatþ saiþ. That þe ydel man excuseþ hym in wyntere. be cause of þe grete colde. And in somer by enchesoñ of þe grete hete [2784] ¶ ʃfor þise causes seip Catoñ ¶ Wakeþ and enclyneþ þou notþ ouermoche forto scelepe. for ouer moche restþ norssheþ and causeþ mony vyces [2785] ¶ And þerfore seip seintþ Ierom ¶ Dop somme good dedys þatþ þe deuel which is oure enemye ne fynde þou natþ vnocupied. [2786] ʃfor þe deuel ne takeþ notþ liȝtly vnto his worchipinge such as he fyndeþ occupied in goode werkes [2787] ¶ Than þus in geting of Richesse þe moten fleþ ydelenesþ / [2788] ¶ and afterward þe shul vse þe richesþ which þe han geten by þoure witte and by þoure travaileþ [2789] in such a manere þatþ men holde þou natþ to scarce. ne to sparinge. ne to fool large. þatþ is to sayn ouer large a spendere [2790] ¶ ʃfor riȝþt as men blamen an Auarous man by cause of his scarsete and chyncherie [2791] In þe same manere is he blamed
pat spendep over largely. [2792] ¶ And perfore seip. Catoñ. vse he saip pe Richesse pat§ pou hast§ ygeten. [2793] in such a manere. pat§ per be no matere ne cause to calle pe neiper wreche ne chynche. [2794] for it§ is grete shame a man to haue a poor hert and a rich purs [2795] ¶ He seip also pe goodes pat§ thow hast§ geten vse hem by mesure pat§ is to say. spende mesurably [2796] ¶ for fei fat* folyly waasten and dispenden pe goodes pat§ pei haue. [2797] when pei han no more propre of her owne pei shape hem to take pe goodes of a nofer man. [2798] ¶ I say pat§ pat§ 3e shal flee Auarice / [2799] vsinge 3oure richesse as in such manere pat§ men say not§ pat§ 3oure goodes bene yburied. [2800] butt pat 3e 1haue hem in 3oure myght§ and in 3oure weldinge [2801] ¶ or pe wise repreuep pe Auereous man and seip in twoo versus. [2802] Wherto and whi berep a man his goodes by his Auarice and knoweþ wel pat§ nedes he most§ deye. [2803] for dep is pe ende of every man as in pis present§ lif [2804] and for what§ cause or enchesoñ ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he hym so fast§ vnto his goodes [2805] pat§ all his wittes mowe not§ disseuere hym or departen hym fro his goodes. [2806] and knoweþ wel or aught§ knowe pat§ when he is dede he shal no pinge bere wiþ him out§ of pis world [2807] ¶ And perfore seip seynt§ Austyne. That§ pe Auereous man is likned into helle. [2808] pat§ pe more it§ swoloweþ. pe more desire it§ hap to swalowe and deuowre [2809] ¶ And as wel as 3e wolde eschwe to be cleped an Auarous man or chynche [2810] as wel shul 3e kepe 3ou and gouerne 3ou so and in such a wise so pat§ men ne cleped 3ou not§ fool large [2811] ¶ Therfore seip Tullius The goodes he seip of pince hous shuld nat§ bene hidde ne kept§ so cloos but§ pat§ pei my3t§ be opned by Pite and by bonairte [2812] pat§ is to sayn to 3eue hem parte pat§ han grete nede [2813]
Ne þi goodes shuld not bene so open to be every mannys goodes [2814] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure richesse & in vsynge of hem 3e shul alway haue þre þingges in 3oure hert†. [2815] þat is to sayn. our lorde god. conscience and good name [2816] ¶ Þîrst 3e shul haue god in 3oure hert† [2817] and for no richesse 3e shul doo no þinge which may in any manere displeshe cristi þat is youre creatour and your maker† [2818] ¶ Þîr for after þe worde of Salomon. it is better to haue a litel good with þe loue of god [2819] þan to haue moche good and tresour† and lese þe loue of his lorde god [2820] ¶ Þî And þe prophet seip. þat† better it is to bene a good man. and haue a litel good and tresour†. [2821] þan to be holden a shrewe and haue grete Ricchesse. [2822] And þit† say I ferfermore þat† 3e shulden alway doon 3our bisynesse to gete 3ou richesses [2823] so þat 3e gete hem wip good conscience [2824] ¶ Þî And þe Appostel saip. Ther nys no þinge in this world† of which we shuld haue so grete Ioye as whan our conscience bereþ vs witnesse of good [2825] ¶ Þî And þe wise man saip. The substance of a man is ful good whan synne nys nat† in his coscience [2826] ¶ Afterward in getinge of 3oure richesses / and in vsynge of hem [2827] þe most haue grete bysynesse and grete diligence þat† 3oure ¹good name be alway kept† and conserved [2828] ¶ Þîr for Salomon seip That† better it is and more availleþ a man to haue good name þan to haue grete richesse [2829] ¶ Þî And þerfore he saip in a noþer place Doo grete diligence seip Salomon in kepinge of þi frend† and of þi good name. [2830] ¶ Þîr it† shal lenger abide wip þe þan eny tresour† be it† neuere so precious. [2831] And certes he shuld not† be cleped a gentil man. þat† after god and good conscience alþ þingges left† ne dop his dyligence and bysynesse to kepen his good name [2832] ¶ Þîr And Cassidore saip† þat† it† is signe of a gentil† hert† whan a man desireþ and loueþ to haue a goode name. /
[2833] ¶ And perfore seip seinti Austyne. Therbene two pingges pat' are necessarye and nedefull. [2834] & pat' is good conscience and good loos. [2835] that' is to sayn good conscience to pine owne persone inward And good loos for pi neighbour outward. [2836] And he pat' treste'p him so moche in his good conscience [2837] pat' he displese and settep at' noutil his good name or loos. and rekkep not' pouze he kepe not' his good name. he nys but a cruell cherle

[2838] ¶ Sire now haue I schewed you how 3e shuld doo in kepinge rychesse and howe 3e shuld vsen hem [2839] ¶ I see wel pat' for pe trust' pat' 3e haue in 3oure richesse. 3e wil meuen werre and bataille [2840] I counsaile pat' 3e bygynne no werre. in trest' of 3oure Richesse. for pe ne suffisen not' werres to Mayntene [2841] ¶ And perfore saip a Philosophre. That' man pat' desirep and wil algates haue werre. shal neuere haue suffisaunt. [2842] for pe Richer pat' he is pe grettier dispence mote he make 3if he wil haue worship or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salomon saip pat' pe grettier richesse pat' a man hath. pe grettier dispendours he hap. [2844] And dere sir al be it' soo. pat' for 3oure richesse 3e mowe haue mochel folk'. [2845] 3it' byhonep it' not'. ne it' is not' good to bygynne werre. per as 3e may in 3iper manere haue pees vnto 3oure worship and profite [2846] ¶ for pe victorie of batailles pat' bene in pis world' lith not' in grete nombre or multitude of puple. ne in vertue of man. [2847] but' it' lith in pe wille and in pe hand of our' lord god almy3ty [2848] ¶ And perfore Iudas makabeus which was goddys kny3t [2849] when he shuld fi3t' a3einst his aduersarie pat' had a grettier nombre and a grettier multitude of folk' And strenger pan was pis puple of Makebe. [2850] 3it' he recomforte his lytel 1companye and saide ri3t' in pis wise [2851] ¶ Also li3tly quod he may our lord god almy3ty 3eue victorie to fewe folk. 1

PETWORTH 532 (6-T. 241) [¹ leaf 21/2, back]
as to monye [2852] for pe victory of bataille commeth not by pe grete nombre of puple [2853] but it commeth from our lord of heuene. [2854] And dere sire for as mochi As per nys no man certeyn if it be worp pat god 3eue hym victorie [ . . . . . . . . . 
 . . . . no gap in the MS.] or nou3t'. aftere pat' Salomon seip. [2855] Therfore every man shulde gretyly drede werrus to bygynne [2856] And by cause pat' [in] batailles [are] many periles [2857] & it may happen ouer while pat' as sone is pe grete man sclayn as pe litel man [2858] And as it is ywritte in pe second book of kingges The dedes of batailles bene auenturous and no pinge certeyn. [2859] for as listly is oon hurt wip a spere as a nofer [2860] And perfore it is grete perile in werre. Therfore shuld a man flee and eschewe werre in as mochel as a man may goodly. [2861] ffor Salomon seip: He pat' louse pirele shal falle in perile [2862] After pat' dame prudence had spoken in pis manere Melebius answerd and saide. [2863] I see wel dame pat' by 3oure faire wordes and by 3oure resons pat' ye han schewed me. pat' pe werre likep 3ou no pinge. [2864] But I haue not' 3i3t herde 3oure counsaile howe I shal doo in pis nede.

[2865] Certes quod she I counsaile 30a pat' 3e acconerde wip 3oure aduersaries and pat' 3e haue pees with hem [2866] ffor seint Iame seip in his Epistle That' by concord and pees pe smale richesses wexen grete [2867] And by debate and discord pe grete richesse fallen doun. [2868] And 3e knowe wel pat' oon of pe grettest' and most' souereyn pinge pat' is in pis world is vnite and pees [2869] And perfore saip our lord Ihesu crist' to his apostel in pis wise [2870] Wel happy and blessed bene pei pat' louen and pu[r]chased pees for pei bene called children of god [2871] A quod Meleby nowe se I wel pat' 3e louse not' myn h[o]noure and my worship. [2872] 3e knowen wel pat' myne
aduersaries haue bygonnen 
this debate and brigge by her outrageous [2873] And 3e See wel pat pei ne requiren ne preien me nat of pees ne pei asken not to be reconsaile. 
[2874] wil 3e pan pat. I goo meke and obeye me to hem, and crye hem mercy. [2875] ffor soth pat were not my worship. [2876] ffor ri3t as men sayn pat ouer grete humbleesse engendrep dispisinge. so farep it by to grete humilite & mekenesse 

[2877] ¶ Than bygan dame prudence to make semblaut of wreth and saide. [2878] Certes sire sauf 3oure grace I loue 3our honoure and 3oure profite as I doo myn owne and euere ha1ue done [2879] ne 3e ne mowen not sayn pe contrarie. [2880] And 3it 3if I had saide pat 3e shulde haue purchased pe pees and pe reconsiaciôn I ne had not moche mystake me ne saide amys [2881] ffor pe Wise man seip. The dissention bygynneþ by a noþer man. and pe reconsiyleng by þi sif. [2882] And þe prophete saip. fliе schrewdenesse and doo goodnesse [2883] ¶ Seke pees and folowe it in as moche as in þe is. [2884] ¶ 3it seip he not pat 3e shul Swe raper to 3oure aduersaries for pees þan þei shullen to 3ou. [2885] ffor I knowe wel þat 3e bene so hardþ herted. þat 3o wil do no þingþ for mee [2886] ¶ And Salomon seip; þat he þat haþ ouer harde an hertþ. at þe lastþ shal myshappe and mystide 

[2887] ¶ Whan Melebius had seye dame prudence make semblaut of wrethi he saide in þis wise [2888] ¶ Dame I prey 3ou þat 3e be notþ displesed of þingges þat I saye. [2889] ffor 3e knowe wel þat I am angry and wrooþ and þat is no wondere. [2890] and þei þat bene wrooþ. weten notþ wel whatþ þei doon ne whatþ þei seyn [2891] ¶ And þeþe the prophete seip. That troubled eyen haue no clere si3t. [2892] But saip on and counsaile me as 3e likeþ. for I am redy to doo ri3t as 3e wil desire. [2893] and if 3e repere me of my foly. I am þe more holden to loue 3ou and to preise
3ou [2894] ¶ ffor Salomon saith That he þatþ reproueþ hym þatþ doþ foly. [2895] he shal finde gretter grace þatþ he þatþ deceueþ hym wiþ swete wordes

[2896] Than said Dame prudence. I make no semblantþ of wreþ ne of angerþ but for 3oure grete profite [2897] ¶ ffor Salomon seþ: he is more wroþ þatþ reþpreueth or chideþ a foole for his folye schewingþ him semblantþ of wreþ [2898] þan he þatþ supporteþ hym or preiseþ him in his mysdoynge at þ laugheþ at his foly [2899] ¶ And þis same Salomon seþ afterwardþ þatþ by þe soriful vese of a man þatþ is to sayn by sory and heuy countenaunce of a man [2900] þe foole correctþ and amendeþ him self

[2901] ¶ Than sayde Meleby I shal notþ conne anþwer to so mony resons as þe putten to me and shewen / [2902] saif shortly 3oure wille. and 3oure counþaile and I am al redy to fulfille and performe it

[2903] ¶ Than Dame prudence diskeuered al her wille vnto hym and saide [2904] I counsaile 3ou þatþ 3e abouen al þinge maken þees bytwene god and 3owe [2905] and beþ reconsaileþ vnto him and to his grace. [2906] ffor I haue seidþ 3ow here byfore ¶ God hap suffred 3ou to haue þis tribulacion and disesse for 3oure synnes. [2907] And if 3e doo as I say 3owe 1god wil sende 3oure aduersaries vnto 3ou [2908] and make hem to falle at 3oure fete redy to 3oure wille and 3oure comþauementþ [2909] ¶ ffor Salomon seþþ: Whan þe condicion of man is plesaunte and likinge to god [2910] he chaungeth þe hertes of þe mannes aduersaries and conþtreynþþ hem to bysechen him of þees and of grace [2911] ¶ And I prei 3ou latþ me speke wiþ 3oure aduersaries in privy place. [2912] for þei shal notþ knowe itþ be 3oure wille ne 3oure assentþ. [2913] And þan whan I knowe her wiþ and assentþ: I may counsaile 3ou þe more suerly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Meleby doþ 3our wiþ and

PETWORTH 535 (6-T. 244)  [1 leaf 245, back]
3oure lyking\[2915\] ffor I putte me fulli in 3oure disposicion and 3oure ordynaunce

\[2916\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan [she] segh \(\text{pe}\) wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self\[2917\] \(\text{pe}\) penkinge by her self\(\text{howshe}\) my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2918\] ¶ And whan she see\(\text{she}\) segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2919\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2920\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2921\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2922\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2923\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2924\] ¶ Than dame prudence whan she segti pe wille of her husbonde and she delyuered her and toke avice by hure self* by hure self* how she my\(\text{t}\) bringe \(\text{pis}\) nede vnto a goode conclusion and a good eende

\[2925\] ¶ O lady quod \(\text{pe}\) 3e \(\text{¶}\) han schewed vnto vs \(\text{pe}\) blissinge of swetnesse affer\(\text{e}\) \(\text{pe}\) Sawe of dauid \(\text{pe}\) prophete. \[2926\] ¶ ffor \(\text{pe}\) reconspinge which we ne bene not\(\text{e}\) worpi to haue in no manere. \[2927\] ¶ but\(\text{w}\) we ou\(\text{s}\)t to requiren it\(\text{w}\) wi\(\text{p}\) grete contrici\(\text{on}\) and hum\(\text{ilite}\)

\[2928\] ¶ as 3oure grete goodnesse ha\(\text{f}\) presented vnto us \[2929\] ¶ Now se we wel \(\text{pe}\) science and \(\text{pe}\) kon\(\text{yng}\) of Salomon\(\text{f}\) is ful trewe \[2930\] ¶ for he se\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pat}\)\(\text{w}\) swete wordes multiplien and encre\(\text{s}\)en fre\(\text{ndes}\) and maken schrewes to be debonayre and make

\[2931\] ¶ Certes quod \(\text{pe}\) we putten oure dede and al our matera. \(\text{and}\) cause al\(\text{hou\text{ally}}\) in 3oure good will\(\text{e}\) and bene redy to obeye to \(\text{pe}\) spe\(\text{ch}\)e and \(\text{pe}\) comaun\(\text{d\text{em}}\)\(\text{t}\) of my lord Melebye \[2933\] ¶ And per\(\text{fo}\)re our dere and benigne lady we pre\(\text{ien}\) 3ou and by\(\text{se\text{chen}}\) 3ou as mekely as we con\(\text{e}\) or mowen \[2934\] ¶ \(\text{pat}\)\(\text{1}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{t}\) like vnto 3oure grete goodnesse to fulfille in dede 3oure good\(\text{ly wordes}\) \[2935\] ¶ ffor we consideren and knownen
pat we han offended and greued my lorde Melebie out of mesure [2936] so fer forp pat we bene nat a power to maken his a[men]dys. [2937] and perfore we oblie and bynde vs and our frendes forto doo al his wille and his comaundementt [2938] But peraumenture he hap such hevynesse and such wretch to vs warke by cause of our defence [2939] pat he wil enioyne vs suche peye as we may not bere ne susteyne [2940] ¶ And perfore noble lady we biseke to 3oure wommanly pite. [2941] takep such avisement in pis nede pat we ne our frendes ben not disherited ne distroied ne porch our e foly

[2942] Certis quod Prudence it is an harde pinge and riȝt perilous [2943] pat man put him al vitterly in pes arbitracioun and Jugesment and in pes myght and power of his enemys [2944] ¶ ffor Salomon seip Leuep and seuep credence to pat I shal sayn ¶ I say quod he zif puple and gouernours of holy church [2945] to pi sone. to pi wif and pi frende. ne to pi broğer. [2946] ne seue pou neuere myȝt ne maistrie of pi body while pou lyuest [2947] ¶ Nowe sith pat he forfendep. pat man shuld not seue to his broğer ne to his freende pes myȝt of his body [2948] Than by a strenger reson he forfendep and forbedep. a man to seue hym self vnto his enemye [2949] ¶ And naþeles I counsaile 3owe pat 3e ne mystrest not my lorde [2950] for I woote wel and knowe verrey pat he is debonaire and meke. large and curtays. [2951] and no pinge desirous ne coueitoues of good ne ricchesse. [2952] ffor nys no pinge in pis worlde pat he desirep. saue oonly worship and honour [2953] ¶ fferþermore I knowe wel and I am riȝt swre pat he wil no pinge doo in pis nede wiþ-out counsaile of me. [2954] And I shal so worche in pis cause pat by pes grace of our lorde god 3e shul be recounsailled vnto vs.

[2955] Than seide þei wiþ oon vois. Worshipful
lady we putten vs andoure godest fully in youre will and in youre disposisicion [2956] and bene redy forto come whatt day pat' it' likeh vnto youre noblenesse to trytte vs or asigne vs [2957] forto makeoure obligation and be bounde as stronge as it' likeh vnto youre goodnesse [2958] pat' we may. fulllle pe will of 3ow and of my lorde Melebye.

[2959] And whan dame prudence had wildfire pe an-
swers of pise men she bad hem go ageyn privel
[2960] And she returned to her lorde Melebye and told
hym how she fand his adversaries ful repentaunte [2961]
knowlechyn' ful lowly her synnes and trespases / and howe
pei weren redy to suffren al peyne. [2962] requiryngg' and
preying' hym of mereye and pite.

[2963] Wildan saide Melebye he is wel worp to
haue pardone and forseueness of his synne. pat' excusep nat'
his synne. [2964] but' knowlechech' and repente
hym asking' Indulgence [2965] ffor Seneca say. There
is pe reymission and forseuences: wher as pe confession is.
[2966] ffor confession is neighbour to Innocence. [2967]
And he sap in an oper place: pat' he pat' hapat' shame
of his synne and knowlechech' it: is worp' reymission.
And perefor' I assent' and conferme me to haue pees.
[2968] But' it' is good pat' we doo it' not' wip-out' passet'
of ourre frendes.

[2969] Than was prudence ri3t' glad and Joyful
and saide pis [2970] Certes sire quod she ye han wel and
goodly answerd'. [2971] ffor ri3t' as by the counsaile of
assent' and helpe of 3oure frendes 3e haue beñ stired
to venge 3ou. and make werre. [2972] Ri3t' so wip-outen
her counsaile shal 3e not' acorde 3ou ne haue
pees wip 3oure adversaries [2973] ffor pe lawe saip.
Ther nys no ping' so good by way of kynge as ping
eto bene vnbounde by hym pat' it' was ybounde.

[2974] And Wildan Dame prudence wip-outen delay
or tarynge sent' anoon Massagers for her kynne and for
her olde frendes which pat' were trewe and wise [2975]
PETWORTH 538 (6-T. 247)
and tolde hem by order in þe presence of Me[le]bye al þis mater as it is aboue expressed and declared. [2976] and preyd hem þat þai wolde 3euen her avice and counsaile whatþ bestþ were to doo in þis nede [2977] ¶ And whan Melibies frendes had taken her avise and deliberac i on of þis forseide mater  [2978] and hadden examyned itþ by grete bysysnesse and grete diligence. [2979] þei 3af ful counsaile forto haue pees and restþ. [2980] And þatþ Melebius shuldþ receyuen wiþ good hertþ his aduersaries to forteuenesse and Mercy. [2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herþ passentþ of her lord Melebius and þe counsaile of his frendes [2982] accorde wiþ her wille and her entencion [2983] she was wonderly glad in herþ and saide [2984] Ther is and olde prouerbe quod She seipþ þatþ þe goo[d]nesse þatþ thou maistþ doo þis day do itþ [2985] and abyde natþ til [le soir ne] to morowe. [2986] And þeror 1 I counsaile you þatþ ye sende 3oure massagers which þatþ bene discrete and wise. [2987] vnto 3oure aduersaries Tellingþ hem in 3our bihalþ [2988] þatþ 3if þei wil tretre of pees and accorde. [2989] þatþ þei shapen hem wiþ-outþe delay or taryngþ to come vnto vs. [2990] Which þinge was perfourmed in dede. [2991] And whan þise trespassours and repentynge folk of her folies þatþ is to say þe aduersaries of melebye [2992] hadden herþ whatþ þe massagers saiden vnto hem. [2993] þei were riþþ glad and loiiful and anwerden ful mekely and benygnely [2994] þeeldinge graces and thonkingges to her lorde Melebie and to al his companye [2995] and shopen hem wiþ-outþe lay to goo wiþ þe massagers and obey to þe Comaundementþ of her lorde Melebius. [2996] ¶ And riþþ anoon þei token her way to þe courte of Meleby [2997] and token to hem some of her trewe frendys to make feip for hem and forto bene her borowes [2998] ¶ And whan þei were commen to
SIX-TEXT 249

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Petworth MS.

pe presence of melebius he seide hem pise wordes
It stondep quod Melebie and sop it is
pat 3e causelees and wip-out skille and reson
haue done grete injuries and wronges to me and
to my wiff Prudence And to my douztere also. [3002] ffor
3e han entred into myn hous by violence [3003] and haue
done such outrage pat alle men knowe wel pat 3e han
deserued pe deep [3004] And perfore wil I knowe
and witt of 30u [3005] wherepe 3e putte pe
punishment and pe chastisement and pe vengeaunce of
jis outrage in pe will of me and of my wif Dame Prudence
or 3e wil not

[3006] Than pe wisest of hem pe answerd for
hem alle and seide [3007] Sire quod he we knowe
wel pat we bene vnworpi to come vnto pe Suerte vnto
so grete [a lord] and so worpi as 3e bene. [3008] ffor
we han so gretely mystaken vs and haue offended and gilty
in such a wise. ageyn 3oure hegh lordship. [3009] pat
trewly we han deserued pe deep. [3010] But sit for
pe grete goodnesse and debonairte pat ah men don
witnesse of 3oure persone / [3011] We submytten vs to
3our excellence and benygnyte of 3oure gracious lordship.
[3012] for we bene redy to obey to ah 3oure comoundementes
[3013] bysekinge 3ou pat of 3oure merciable pite 3e
wil considere our grete repentauince and lowe submyssion
[3014] and graunt us forjeuennesse of our outrageous
trespas and offence. [3015] ffor wel we knowen pat 3oure
liberaht grace and mercy strechef forphere into good-
nesse pana dop our outrageous trespas into wikked-
nesse. [3016] al be it pat cursedly and damp-
nably we han ygilt against 3oure grete lordship

[3017] Than Melebye toke hem vp fro pe grounde
ful benygnely [3018] and receyued her oblaciohs and her
londes by her opes vpon her plegges and borowes. [3019]
And assigned hem a certeyn day to retoure vnto his
courte [3020] forto accepte and to receyue pe sentence and

PETWORTH 540 (8-T. 249) [1 leaf 245, back]
jugement of 'hat' Melebye wil comaunde to be done to hem by 'pise causes to-fore seide. [3021] which 'pingges ordeyned / euery man retourned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And whan 'hat' Dame Prudence segi her tyme. she s[r]ayned and asked her lorde [3023] what vengeaunce he pou3t to take on his aduersaries

[3024] To which Melebius answer'd and saide. Certys quod I I thent and purpoos me fully [3025] to dis-herite hem and al 'hat' euere 'pei haue and forto putte hem in exile for euere moo

[3026] ¶ Certis quod dame Prudence pis were a cruel sentence and mochel a3einst resoñ. [3027] sfor 3e bene riche ynou3e and haue no nede of operator mennys good / [3028] and 3e myȝten lightly gete 3ou a coueitous name [3029] Whiche is a vicious pinge and ouȝte to bone eschewed of every man [3030] ¶ sfor a3tere 'pei sawe of 'pe word of 'pe apostel Coueityse is roote of alle harmes [3031] And thence it were better to 3ou to lese so mochel good of 3oure owne. 'pan forto take of her good in pis manere. [3032] sfor bettere it is to lese good with Worship 'pan it is to wynne good wiȝ vileny and shame. / [3033] And euery man ouȝt to doo his diligence of his bysynesse to geten hym a good name. [3034] And ȝit shal he not oonly bysyen him in kepinge his good name [3035] But he shal also enforsen him alway to doon somme pinge by which he may renouelle his good name [3036] ¶ sfor it is written ¶ The olde good lose or good name of a man is sone done or goon or passed whan it is not newed ne renouelled [3037] And as touching 'hat' 3e sayn 3e wil exile 3oure aduersaries [3038] 'hat' peyne 'pei han 3euen 3ou vpon hem self [3040] ¶ And it is writen ¶ that he is worpi to lesen his privelegge 'hat' myysvseȝ 'pe myȝt and 'pe power 'hat' is 3euen hym [3041] And I sette caas 3e myȝt enioyne hem 'hat' peyne by rįt and lawe [3042] which I

PETWORTH 541 (6-T. 250)
trowe 3e mowe not doo [3043] I say 3e my3t not
pus it to execucion peraunture / [3044] and than
were it likly to returne to pe werre as it was byforne
[3045] And perfore 3if 3e than wol pat men don 13ou obeis-
aunce 3e most deme more curtaisly [3046] This is to
sayn 3e most 3eue more esy sentences and Iuggementys.
[3047] ffor it is written pat he pat most curteisly
comaunde to hym men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And per-
fore I prey 3ou pat in pis necessite and in pis nede
3e cast 3ou to oovercome 3oure hert. [3049] ffor Senece
sai3p. He pat overcommep his hert overcommep
twies./ [3050] ¶ And Tullius sai3p. Ther nys no ping so
comendable in a grete lord [3051] as whan he is debonaire
and meke and apaiseth hym self lightly. [3052] And I prey
3ou pat ye wil forbere nowe to do vengeaunce [3053] in
such a maner pat 3ou good name may be kept and
conserued [3054] and pat men mow han a cause and
matere to preise 3ou of pite and of mercy [3055] and
pat 3e haue no cause to repent 3ou of pinge pat 3e do6n
[3056] ¶ ffors Senec sai3p. He overcommep in an euel
manere pat repentep hym of his victorie. [3057] Where-
fore I prey 3ou lat mercy be in 3oure hert [3058] to pe effeecte and entent pat god
almy3ty haue mercy on 3ou in his last Iuggement [3059]
¶ ffors seint Iame sai3p in his Epistel ¶ Iuggement wip-
oute mercy shall be do to hym pat hap no mercy on
another wif. [3060] Whan Melebius had her3 pe grete skilles
and resons of dame: Prudence and her wise enformacion
and techinge. [3061] His hert gan enclyne to pe wille of
his wif, considerynge her trewe entent. [3062] Con-
fermed, hym an6n and contened fully to worchen aftere her
counsaile [3063] and ponked god of whome procedep al
goodnesse pat hym sent a ¶ wif of so grete
discretion [3064] And whan pe day come pat his aduers-
saries shuld apperen in his presence [3065] he speke
to hem ful goodely And saide in pis wise. [3066] Al be
it soo pat of 3oure pride and heĝh presumpció̄n and foly.
and of 3oure negligence and vnkonyng' [3067] 3e han
mysborn 3ou. 'and trespased vt̂o me [3068] 3ii for as
moche as I See and byholde 3oure grete humilit̄̂e
[3069] and 3at 3e bene sory and repentaunte of 3oure giltes.
[3070] It 3 constreyn̂ep me to do 3ou grace./ and mercy
[3071] and wherfore I receyue 3ou to my grace. [3072] And
for̂eue 3ou vt̂erly al pe offences Injuries and wrongges
3at 3e have done a3einst̂ me and myne [3073] to pis
effecte and to pis eende 3at god of his endelees mercȳ 
[3074] wil at pe tyme of our deyinge for3eue vs our
giltes 3at we han trespased vt̂o hym in pis wrecched
worlds. [3075] for doutelees 3if we bene sory and repentaunte
of pe synnes and giltes in pe which we han trespased in pe
sītt of oure lorde god. [3076] he is so free and so merci-
able. [3077] 3at he 3 wil 3eue vs oure giltes [3078]
and brynge vs to pe blisse 3at neuer eende .AmēN.

¶ Here endē chaucers tale of melebye
And here bygynneþ þe prologue of þe Monke. [on leaf 204, back]

W

han ended was my tale of Meleby
And of Prudence and her benygnyte
Our hoost saide as I am feipful man
And by þe corps precious Matryan
I had leuer þan a barel of ale.
That good loue my wif had hered þis tale
for she nys no þinge of such pacience
As was þilk Melebies Dame Prudence
By goddes bones whan I bete my knaues
She bringþ me for þe grete clubbed staues
And crieth Slee þoo dogges everychoñ
And breke of hem boþ bak and boon
And þif þat eny neighbour of myne
Wil nat to my wif in church enclyne
Or be so hardy to hure do trespass
Whan she commeth hoom she rameth in my face
And criþ fals coward kepe and wreke þi wift
By goddes bonys I wil haue þi knyff
And þow shalþ haue my distaff and go spynne
from day to nyght þus she wil bygynne
Allas she seip þat euer I was yshape
To wedde a Milksop or a coward aps
That wil be overcome wip every wiþt
Thow darst not stonde by þi wyues riþt
þis is my lif but þif þat I wil fiþt
Out at þe door anoon I mot me diþt
Or ellys I am lest but þif þat I.
Be like a wilde lyon fool hardy.
I wote wele she wil do me sclee som day
Somme neigheoure of myne and þennes renne away
þfor I am perilous wip knyf in honde
Al be it I dar nat her withstonde

PETWORTH 544 (6-T. 253)
ffor she is bigge in Armes be my faith
\[3112\]
\(\text{pat's} \) shal he fynde \(\text{pat's} \) hir mysdop or saip
But's lat' vs passe away fro \(\text{pis} \) matere
My lorde \(\text{pe} \) Monke quod he be mery of chiere
\([\text{leaf 247}]\)
ffor \(3e \) shul telle a tale trewly
Loo Rouchester' stant' here fast' by
\[3116\]
Ride forp myn owne lord breke not' soure game
But' by my troupe I knowe nou3t' soure name
Whedere shal I calle sou my lord' dan Ioñh
Or danne Thomas or danñ Alboñ
\[3120\]
Of what' hous be \(3e \) by soure fader' kyn
It' is a gentile pasture \(\text{pat's} \) goon
In Thow art' not' like a penannte or a goost'
Thus to \(\text{pe} \) Monke seide oure oste
\[3124\]
Vpon my faipe jou art' some officere
Som worpi Sexteyñ or som selerere
ffor by my fadere saule as to my dome
Thow art' a maistere whan jou art' at' home
\[3128\]
No poor cloistrere ne no novise
But' governour bop wily and wise
And per-wip-al of braune and of bonys
A wel farynge persone for \(\text{pe} \) nonys
\[3132\]
I pray god 3eue hym confusion
That' \(\text{pe} \) furst' brou3t' to Religion
ffor jou woldest' haue bene a tredeforp ari3t'
Haddest' thou as grete leue as jou hast my3t'
To performe al \(\text{ji} \) lust' in engendrure
Thow haddest' ygete mony a creature
Allas whi werest' pou so wide a cope
God 3eue sorowe to me and I were pope
\[3140\]
Not' oonly jou but' every my3ty man.
Thou3e he were shore brode vpon jou pan.
Shuld haue a wiff for al \(\text{pe} \) world' is lorñ
Religion hap take vp al \(\text{pe} \) cõrn
\[3144\]
Of tredyng: and we burile men ben but' slrympes.
Of feble trees \(\text{per commen symple ympes}.\)
This makep pat' oure heires bene so screndere
And feble pat' pei may not' wel engendere 3148
This makep pat' our wyues wil assay
Relygious folk' for pei may bettere paye
Of Venes payment' pan may we
God woot' no lasshebournes pay 3e 3152
Be nat' wrope my lorde pouze I play
ffor ofte in game a sope I haue herd' say
This worpi monke toke aH in pacience
And saide I wil doon al my diligence 3156
As fer as sowneth unto honeste
To telle 3ou a tale or two or pre
And 3if pe list' to herken hiderwarde
I wil 3ou say pe lif of seint Edward3160
Or elles first tresedies wil I 3ou telle
Of which I haue an hundred in my Selle
Tregedie is forto seyn a certeyn storie
As olde bookes make vs memorie 3164
Of hem pat' stood in grete prosperite
And is falle out' of his degree
Into Miserye and endep wretchedly
And pei bene versefied comonly 3168
Of sex fete of which men callen exametron
In proose eke bene endited mony on
In metere eke and in sondry wise
loo pis claringt aunst' ynow suffise 3172
Now herkenep 3if 3ou like to here
But' first' I 3ou biseche in pis manere
pouze I be ordred tel not pis pingges
Be it' of Popes Emperours or kyngges 3176
After her Age as men may writen fynde
But' telle hem som byfore and some behynde
As it commp nowe in my remembranuce
Haue me excused of myn ignoraunce 3180

¶ Here bygynnep pe prologue of pe monke

PETWORTH 546 (6-T. 255)
[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS, except for the red headings.]

And here bygynnej pe monkes tale

I wol by-waile in ma[nc]re of tregedie
pe harme of hem pat stonden in hie degrie
And fallen so pat per nys no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite
ffor certeynly when fortune list to flee
pe may no man of hir pe cours wipholde
Lat no man trest on blynde prosperite
Be ware of pise ensamples trewe and olde

Primo de Lucifero:

At lucifere poue he an aungel were
And nat a man, but at hym I wil bygynne
ffor poue fortune may noon aungel dere
ffroo high degre per felle he for hys synne
Downe into helle wwere he sit is Inne
O lucifer briest of aungels alle
Now art pou Sathanas pat maist nat twynne
Out of myserie in which pat pou art falle

De Adam:

Loo Adam in pe feelde of Damyssene
Wip goddes oune fyngers wrouzt was he
And nouzt bygeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And wolt al Paradys sauyng oon tree
Had neuere worldly man so hie degre
As Adam vnto he wyp nyce gouernaunce
Was dryue out of his high prosperite
To laboure and to helle and to meschaunce
\section*{De Sampson}

Lo sampson \textit{pat} was annunciate
By \textit{pe} Aungel longe er his natuuite
And was to god almy\textit{ty} consecrate
And stooed in noblesse while \textit{pat} he my\textit{ty} see
Was neuer such a no\textit{per} as was he
To speke of strength, and \textit{per}to hardynesse
But to his wyues toilde he his secre
Thourgh\textit{h} which he sclou\textit{e} hym self for wrecchednesse

\section*{Sampson \textit{jis} noble and my\textit{ty} champion}
Wip-oute wepen saaf his hondes tway
He sclou\textit{h} and also to-re\textit{nt} \textit{pe} lyo\textit{n}
Toward\textit{h} his weddyng\textit{g} walking\textit{g} by \textit{pe} way
His fals wif coude hym so wel plese and pray
Til she his counsaile knewe and she vntrewe
To his foos his counsaile gan to wrye
And hym forsoke and toke ano\textit{per} newe

Thre hundred foxes toke Sampson for Ire
And alle her tailes he to-gyder bonde.
And Sette \textit{pe} foxes tailles a fire
ffor he in euery taile had knytte a bronde
And \textit{pei} brent\textit{v} al \textit{pe} cornes of \textit{pat} londe
And al her oliuerus an vynes eke
A thowsand he sclou\textit{h} eke wip his honde
And had no wepon but\textit{v} an asses cheke

Whan \textit{pei} were sclayn so prested hym \textit{pat} he
was wel nye lorn wherfor he gan to preye
\textit{pat} god wolde of his peyne haue som pite
And sende hym drynke or ellys most\textit{v} he deye
And out of his asses cheke \textit{pat} was so dreye
Out\textit{v} of a wonge toth spronge ano\textit{n} a welle
Of whiche he dronk\textit{v} yno\textit{u}e shortly to
\begin{itemize}
  \item no gap in the MS.\]
\end{itemize}

\textit{PETWORTH 548 (6-T. 257)
By verray force at Algason vpon a nyʒt
Maugre the philistiens of þæt Cite
þe gatys of þæt toune he hap vp pliʒt
And on his bak caried hem hap he
Hie vpon an hille þæt men myʒt See
O noble almyʒty sampson leef and dere
Haddest þou nat to wommen told þi secre
In al þis world ne had ben þi pere

This Sampson neiþer Sither dronk ne wyne
Ne on his hede come neiþere rasour ne Shere
[ . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
ffað al þe strengthi in his heres were
And fully xxᵗʰ wynter þeer by þere
He had of Israel þe gouernaunce.
But he shal wepe mony a tere
ffað wommen men bryngen to meschaunce

To his lemmion his Dalyaunce he told
That in his herus al his strengthe lay
And falsly to his foomen she hym sold
And sceleþe in her barme vpon a day
She made to clippe or shere his heer away
And made his foomen aþ his craft to aspyen
And whan þæþ þei foonde hym in þis aray
þei bounde hym fast and put out his yen

But er his heer was yclipped or shaue
Ther was no boonde wip which men myʒt hym bynde
But now he is in prison put in a kaue
Where as þei made hym at þe querne grynde
O noble Sampson strengest of mankynde
O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
Now maist þow wepe wip þine eyen blynde
Sigens þow art from wele falle into wrecchednesse
The eende of pise catyfs was as I shal say
His ffomen made a feest vpon a day
And made hym as her foole to-forn hem play
And pis was [in] a temple of a grete aray
But at pe last he made a foule afray
ffor he two postes shake and made hem falle
And downe ff temple and al per it lay
And sclough hym self and eke his foomen alle

This is to say pe princes euerechoñ
And eke a thowsand bodyes were perë sclayñ
Wip falling of pe grete temple of stoñ
Of Sampson ne wil I no more sayñ
Be ware of pise ensamples olde and playn
pat no man telle her counsaile to her wyves
Of suche pinge as pei wolde haue secre fayn
3it pat it touche her lymmes or hir lyues.

O
f Ercule this souereyn conquerour
Syngen his werkes lewde and highh renoun,
ffor in his tyme of strength he bere pe flour
He slowe and raft pe skyn fro pe lyoun
He of Sentawres laide pe boost a douñ
He Arpies sclowe pe cruel briddes felle
He golden apples byraft pe dragoun
He drowe out Serbyrois pe hound of helle

He sclowe pe cruel tyraunt Buserus
And made his hors to frete hym flessi and boñ
He sclough pe verrey serpents venemous
Of Achilles two hornes breke he on
An he sclowgh Cacus in a kaue of stoñ
He sclowgh pe geaunte Anteus pe strongt
He sclowe pe grisly boore and patt anoñ
And bare pe hede vpon his nekt longe

PETWORTH 550 (8-T. 259)
Was neuer wiȝt siȝn pe world bygan
pat sclowe so mony monstres as diȝ he
þorȝh-out þis wide world his name ran
What for his strength and for his bounte
And euyer Rewme went he forto See
He was so stronge no man myȝt hyn lette
And boþ þe worldes ende saip trophe
In stede of bondes he a pilere sette

A leman had þis noble Campion
That hight Dianyre fresshy as may
And as þe clerkes maken mencion
She hap hym sent a shert fresshy and gay
Allas þis shert and welaway
Evenymed was subtilly wiþ-aff
That ere þat he had wered it half a day
It made his bones from his flesshe falle

But naþeles some clerkes her excuse
By oon þat hight Nessus þat it maked .
Be as be may I wil her not accuse
But on hisbakke þe shert he weres al naked .
Til þat his flesshe was for þe venyme blaked
And whan he segh noon oþer remedye
In hote cooles he hap hym-self raked
ffor wiþ no venyme deyned he to dye

Thus sterf þis worþi myghty Ercules
Lo who may trust on fortune eny throwe
ffor hym þat foloweþ al þis world of prees
Er he be ware is ofþ yleide ful lowe
fful wise is he þat hym self can knowe
Beþ ware for whan þat fortune lest to glose
þan waiteþ she her man doun to throwe
By suche a way as he wold leeste suppose
De rege Nabugodonosor. /  

He mystry trone pe precious tresour  
The glorious sceptre and real mageste  
pat had pe kynge Nabugodonosor  
Wip tungue vnnep may / discrived be  
He twyes nam Ierusalem pe Cite  
The VesseH of pe temple he wip hym lad  
At Babiloyne was his soureyn See  
In which his glorie and his delit he had.  

The fairest children of pe blood Royal  
Of Ierusalem he ded do gilde anonon  
And maked eche of hem to bene his cherle  
Amon[ge] aH oper Danyel was oon  
pat was pe wysest childo of everychon  
flor he pe dremes of pe kynge expowned  
Wher as in Caldey clerk: was per noon  
pat wist to what fyie his dremes sowned  

This prowde kynge lete make a stature of golde  
Sixty cubites longe and Seuen in brede  
To whiche ymage boþ zonge and olde  
Comaundd he to loute and haue in drede  
Or in a fornays ful of flourmes rede.  
He shal be brent pat wold nat obeye  
But neuere wold assent vnto pat dede  
Danyel ne his zonge felawes twyeye  

This kynge of kyngges prowde was and elate  
He wende god pat sitte in maieste  
Ne myght hym nat byreu of his estate  
But sodeynly he lost his dignyte  
And like a beest hym semed forto be  
And ete hay as an oxe and lay perout  
In reyne wip wilde beestes walked he  
Til a certeyn tyme was come aboute  

PETWORTH 552 (6-T. 261)
And like an Egles fetheres was his heeres
His nailes like briddles clawes were
[Til] God releued hym a certeyn 3eres
And ʒa[h] hym witte and ʒan wi[ʃ] mony a tere
He ʒonked god and euere his lyf in fere
was he to doon amys in more trespas
And or ʒ[at] tyme ylaide was on his bere
He knewe wel ʒat god was ful of myʒt and grace

De Baltazar dictī Regis Nabugodonosor filio.
His soñe which ʒat hiʒt Baltazar
That heelde þe regne aftere his faders day
He by his fadere couþe not be war
ʃtor proude he was of hert and of aray
And eke an ydolater was he ay
His highi astate assured hym in pride
But fortune cast hym doune and þer he lay
And sodeynly his regne gan devide

A feest[þ] he made vnto his lordes alle
Vpon a tyme and made hem bliþe be
And þan his officers can he calle
Gooþ bryngeþ forþ þe vessels quod he
Which ʒat my fader in his prosperite
Out of þe temple of Jerusalem byraft
And to oure heghie goddes þonke wee
Of honur ʒat our elders wiþ vs laſt

His wif his lordes and his concubynes
Ay dronken þe whiles her appetite last
Out of þise noble vessels sondry wynes
And on a wal þis kyng[þ] his eyen cast[þ]
And sawe an honde armel[es þat] wrote ful fast
ʃtor fere of which he quoke and sighed sore
This honde þat Baltazar made so soon agast[þ]
Wrote mane techel phares and no more
In al þat londe Magytien was þer noon
þat couþe expoune what þis lettre ment
But Danyel expounded it anoon
And saide king god þi fader sent
Glorie and honour Regne tresour and rent
And he was proude and god no þing dradde
And þerfore god grete wreth vpon hym Sent
And hym by-rafft þe regne þat he hadde

He was out cast of mannys companye
Wiþ ass es was his habitation
And ete hay as a beest in wete and drye
Til þat he knewe by grace and by reson
That god of heuene haþ domynaciai
Ouer euery regne and euery creature
And þan had god of hym compassion
And hym restored his regne and his figure

Eke þou þat þis sone art proude also
And knowest al þise þingges prively
And art rebel to god and art his foo
Thow drank eke of his vessels boldly
Thi wif eke and þi wenches synfully
Drank of þe same vessels sondry wynes
And heried fals goddys cursedly
þerfore to þe shapen grete peyn es

This hand was sent fro god þat on þe waþ
wrote mane techel phares trest me
Thy regne is done þou waiest not at alþ
Devided is þi regne and it shal be
To Medes and to perses þeuen quod he
And þilk same nyzt þe kyng was sclawe
And Darius occupiþ his degre
They he þerto nad neiper nyzt ne lawe
Lordyngges her-by ensamples mowe 3e take
How þat in lordship is no sikernesse
for whan fortune wil a man forsake
He bereþ away his regne and his richesse 3432
And eke his frendes þop more and lesse
And what man hap frendes þorowe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem enemyes I gesse
This prouerbe is ful soþe and ful commune 3436

De Cenobia

Enobia of Palamere þe quene
As writen Persiens of her noblesse
So worþi was in Armes and so kene
þat no wiþt passed hure in hardynesse 3440
Ne in lynage ne in oþer gentilnesse
Of þe kyngges blood of percy is she descended
I say þat she nad not moost fairenesse
But of hure Shap she myþt not be amended 3444

Fro childhode I fynde þat she fledde
Office of wommen and into woode she went;
And Mony a wilde hertes blode she shedde
wiþ arowes brode þat she to hym sent;
She was so swift þat she anoon hem hent;
And whan þat she was elder she wold kille
Lyoþs, lybardes and beres alto-rent;
And in hure armes weelde hem at her wille 3452

She durste wilde beestes dennes seke
And renne in þe mountayn al þe nyght;
And sclépe vndere a bussh she coude eke
Wrastelen by verray force and myght;
Wiþ eny yong man were he neuer so wiþt;
Ther myght no þinge in her Armes stonde
She kepeth her maidenhode from euery wiþt;
To no man deyned hure to be bonde 3460
But at pe last her frendes han hure maried
To Odonak a prince of pat Cite
Al were it so pat she hem longe taried
And 3e shal vnderstonde how pat he
Hap suche fantasies as had she
But napolees when pei were knyt in fere
pei lyueden in Ioie and in felicite
ffor eche of hem had oper leef and dere

Sauf oon pinge that 3e nolde neuere assent
By no way pat he shulde by hire lye
But onys for it was her plyn entent
To haue a childe pe world to multiplie
And also sone as she my3t aspie.
That she was nou3t wip child with pat dede
pan wil she suffre hym doon his fantasies
Eftsones and not but onys out of drede

And 3if she were wip childe at pilke cast
No more shulde he playe pilke game
Till xlth daies were past
Than wolde she onys suffre hym doo pe same
Al were this Odenake Wilde or tame
He gate no more of hure. for pis she saide
It was to wyues lechery an shame
In oper caas if pat men wip hem plaide

Twoo sones by pis odynak had She
The whiche she kepte in vertue and in lettre
But noe wnte oure tale turne wee
I say pat worshipful creature
And wise per-wip and large with mesure
So penyble in pe werre and curteyse eke
No more labour my3t in werre endure
was noon pouze in al pis world men shuld seke
Hire Riche aray myȝtȝ notȝ be tolde
As wel in vessel as in cloþinge
She was al clad in perry and in golde
And eke she laftȝ notȝ for noon huntynge
To haue of sondry tungges folkȝ knowingȝ
when þatȝ she leisere had and forto entende
To lerne bookes was al hure likynge
How she in vertue myȝtȝ her lyf dispende

And shortly of þis storie forto entrete
So dughty was her husbonde as she
Thatȝ þei conquered mony regnes grete
In þe Orientȝ wip mony a faire Cite
Appertenentȝ vnþo þe mageste
Of Rome and wip stronge hond helde hem fastȝ
Ne neuer myȝtȝ her foomen doon hem flee
Ay whiles þatȝ Odenake dayes lastȝ

Her batailles who so lestȝ hem forto rede
Ageyn sopere þe kyngȝ and oþer moo
And howe þatȝ all þe processe felle in dede
whi she conquered and whatȝ titel had þerto.
And after of her mescheef and of her woo
Howe þatȝ she was byseged and Itake
Latȝ hym vnþo my maister Petrarke goo.
þatȝ writte Inowe of þis I vnþerke.

Whan Odenakȝ was dede she myȝtily
þe Regnes heelde and wip hur propre honde
Aþeinstȝ her foos she faȝtȝ trewlþ
þatȝ þer nas kyng no prince iz al þat londe
þatȝ he nas glad þif he þatȝ grace fonde
þatȝ she ne wolde vpon his londȝ werreye
wip hire þei made alliance by bonde
To bene in pees and latȝ hure ride and pleye /
The Emperour of Rome Claudius

Ne hym byforn pe Romayne galiene
Ne durst neuer be so coragius
Ne noon ermyne ne noon Egipciene
Ne Surryene ne noon Arabiene
Wip-in pe feelde pat' durst' wip hire fi3t'
Lest' pat' she wolde wip hure hondes hym scleen
Or wip her mayne putten hem to fi3t'

In kyngges habite went' her sonys twoo
As heires of her regnes atte
And hermanno and Tymalao
Her names were as perciens hem calle
But' ay fortune hap in her hony galle
This my3ty qwene may not' longe endure
fortune out' of her regne made her falle
To wrecchednesse and to mysauenture

Aurelion whan pat' pe gouernauence
Of Rome come into his hondes tweye
He shope vpon pis quene to do vengeauence
And wip his legyons he toke his waye
Toward Cenoby and shortly forto seye
He made hur flee and at' pe last' her hent'
And fettred hure and eke her children tweye
And wan pe londe and home to Rome is went'

Amonge pise oper pingges pat' he wan
her chare pat' wrou3t' was with gold' and perre
This grete Romayn pis Aurelian.
hap wip hym lad for pat' men shuld see
Byforn hys trihumphe walkep she
Wip Gilt' cheynes in her nek' hongynge
Corowned she was as after her degre.
And ful of Perry charged her cloapinge
Allas fortune she mat' whilom was
Dreedful to kyngges and to emperours
Now gauref alle pe puple on hir allas
And she mat' helmed was in stronge stoures
[no gap in the MS.]
Shal on her hede bere a Vitremyte
And she mat' bare pe sceptre ful of floures
Shal bye a dystaf her coste forto quite

[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]
O noble o worpi peter glory of Spayn
Whoom fortune helde so hiže in maieste
Wel ouzt men pi pitous deep complayn
Thi bastard broper made pe to flee
And aftere at a siege by subtilte
Thowe were bytraied and lad to his tent
Wher as he wip his owne honde sclogh pe
Succeedynge in pi regne and in pi rent

The felde of snowe wip pe Egle blak' per-Inne
Caught wip pe lyme rodde colours as pe glede
He brewe pis cursednesse and al pe synne
pe wicked nest' was werker of pis nede.
Nouzt charles Olyfere mat ay toke good hede
Of trouve of honure but Armorekke
Geniloñ Olyuer corupte for nede
Brouztest' pis worpi king' in suche brekke

[Peter of Cyprus.]
If worpi Petre kynge of Cipre alsoo.
That Alisaunder wan by high maistrie
ful mony a heñen wrouztest' pou for woo.
Of which pis owne leeges had enuye
And for no ping' but for pi chyualrie
They in pi bed han sclayn pe by pe morue
Thus gan fortune gouerne and gie
And out of Ioie bringe into sorowe
Of Melane grete Barnabo Viscounte
God of delite and scourge of lumbardie
Whi shulde not I pi fortune acounte
Si in estaat thou clomben were so hie
Thy brother some pi was pi double alie
Sfor he pi Neuewe was and sone in lawe
Wip-in his prison made pe to die
But whi ne howe wote I pat thou were sclawe

[Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.]

[Petworth MS.]

Of the Erle Hugelyne of pise pe languour
Ther may no tunge telle for pite
But litel out of Pise stant a tour
In whiche towre in prison put was he
And wiph hym bene his litel children pre
Pe eldest scarcely v. zere was of age
Allas fortune it was grete crueltie
Such briddes forto putte into a cage

If Dampned he was to dye in pat prison
Sfor Roger which pat bishop was of pise
Had on hym made a fals suggestion
Thorgh which pe puple gan on hym arise
And putten him in prison in such a wise
As 3e han herd and mete and drinke he had.
So smal pat vnnepes it may suffice
And perwipal it was ful poor and bad

In a day bysfelle pat in pat houre
Whan pat his [mete] was wonte to be vroujt
Pe Gailour shette pe doores of pe toure
He herde it wel but he seegli it noujt
And in his her 3e noon pe felle a poujt
Pat pei for hunder wolde done hym dyen
Allas quod he allas pat I was vroujt
Per-wiph pe teeres felle from his eyen.
His zonge sones þre þer were of age
Vnto hym seide fadere whi do þe wepe
when wil þe Gailoure brynge our potage
Is þer no morsel brede þat [ye] doo kepe 3624
I am so hungry þat I may nat selepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝt selepen euere
þan shuld noon hungre in myn herte crepe
þer nys no þinges sauf brede þat me were leuere 3628

Thus day by day þis childe gan to crie
Til in his faders barme adoune it lay
And saide fare wel fadere I note dye 3632
And kissed his fadere and dyed þe same day
And whan þe woeful fadere did hym say
ffor woo his armes two he gan to bite
And saide allas fortune and welaway
Thy fals whele my woo I may al wite 3636

His childer [wende] þat hit for hunger was
þat he his armes gnowe and nouȝt for woo .
þei seiden fadere do not so allas
But raper ete þe flessh vpon vs twoo . [leaf 254] 3640
Our flesshe þou ȝaf vs take our flessh vs froo
And ete ynoȝe riȝt þus to hym þei saide
And after þat wiȝ-Inne a day or twoo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe and dayde 3644

Hym self dispeirede eke and for hu[n]ger starft
Thus ended is þe myȝty erle of pise
ffor highe astate fortune fro hym carf
Of his tregetrie it ouȝte ynoȝe suffise 3648
Who so wil here it in a lenger wise
Rede þe grete poete of ytaile
þat hiȝte Daunte, for he can it devise
ffrom poynȝ to poynhte for no þing wil he faile. 3652

PETWORTH 561 (6-T. 270)
De nerone Imperatore.

Al `pouze `pat` Nero were as vicious
As eny feende `pat` lieth ful lowe adoune
3it` he as tellep vs swetheneus
This wide world` had in subieccioñ
Both eest` and west` and Septemptrioñ
Of Rubies Saphires and peerles white
Were al his [cloþes] browd[ed] vp and doune
ffor he [in] gemmes grete gan delite

More delicate more pompous of araye
More proude was neuere Emperour ÿan he
`pat` ilke cloþe `pat` he had wered a day
Aftere `pat` tyme he nolde it` neuer see
Nettes of gold threde had he grete plente
To fisshen in Tibre whan hym list` to pleye
His lustes [were] as lawe in his degre
ffor fortune as his frende wold hym obeye

He Rome brent` for his delicaisie
The Senatoures he sclouze vpon a day
To here howe `pat` men wolde wepe and cry
And sclouze his broþer and by his sustere [lay]
His modere made he in pitous aray
ffor he her wombe slitte to byhold`
wher he conceyued was so welaway
That` he so litel of his moder tolde.

No teer out` of his eyen for `pat` siþ`
Ne came but` saide a faire womman was she
Grete wondere is `pat` he cowde or myþ`
Be Domes man of her dede bewte.
The wyne to brynge comaunded he
And dronke anoon noon oþer woo he made
Whan myþ is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil þe venyme wade
In 3outhe a maister had pis emperour
To teche hym lettre and curtesye
for of moralite he was pe floure
As in his tyme but 3if bokes lye
And whiles his maister had of hym maistrie
He made hym so conyng and so souple
That longe tyme it was or tyrannye
Or eny vice in hym durst vncouple

This Seneca of which [that] I devise
By cause Nero had of hym such drede
for he for vices wold hym chastise
Discretely as by worde and nat by dede
Sire wolde he sayne an Emperour mot nede
Be vertuous and hate tyrannye
for which he hym in bathe made to blede
On boop his Armes til he most dye

This Nero had eke of a custumance
In 3oupe a3einst his maister forto rise
Which afterward hym pou3t a grete greuance
Therfore he made hym dye in pis wise
But natheles 3is Senecer he wise
Chees in a bathe to dye in pis manere
Raper pan han a no3er tormentri[s]e
And 3us hap Nero sclayn his maister dere

Now felle it so pat fortune lest no lenger
tbe highe Pride of Nero to cherice
for pou3e he were stronge 3it was she strenger
She pou3e pus by god I am to nyce
To sette a man pat is fulfild in vice
In heghe degre and Emperour hym calle.
By god out of his sete I wil him trice.
whan he leest wene pus sonnest shal he falle.

PETWORTH 563 (6-T. 272)
The puple roos vp on hym on a ny3t®
ffor his defaute and whan he it® as pied .
Out® of his doores anoon he hap® hym di3t®
Allone and per he wende haue bene ailed.
He knobked fast® and ay pe more he cried
The faster schitten pei pe doores alle
bo wist® he wel he had hym self® mys traged.
And went® his way no lenger dorst® he calle

The puple cried and rombled vp and down
That wip® his eeres herde he what® pei seide
Where is pis fals traitour pis Neroun
ffor fere almost® out® of his witte he breide
And to his goddes pitously he seide
ffor socoure but® it® my3t® nat® be-tyde
ffor drede of pis him pou3t® pat® he dyde
And ranne into a gardeyne hym to hyde

And in pis gardyne fonde he cherles tweye
That® sitten by a fuyre ful gret and® rede
And to pe cherles twey he gan to preie
To sceeni hym and to girden of his hede
That® to his body whan pat® he were dede
Were no despite ydon for his diffame
Hym self® he sclow®e he coude no better rede
Of which fortune lou®gh and made a game

[Holofernes.]

Was neuere Captayne vncler a kinges
pat® regne®p more putte in subiectioun
Ne strenger was in feelde of al ping®
As in his tyme ne greter of renoun
Ne more pompous in high® presumcioun
Than olyferne which that fortune ay kest®
So lycorously and lad hym vp and down
Til pat® his hede was of er pat® he wist®

PETWORTH 564 (8-T. 273)
Not only this world: hap of hym awe
for lesinge of Richesse and of liberte
But he made ever man renaye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was lord: saide he.
Noon oper god shulde honoured be
A2einst: his heest: no wist: dar trespass.
Saua in Betulia a stronge Cite
Wher Eliachym a preest: was of: pat: place

But: take kepe of: pe detli: of Olyferne
Amydde: pe hooste he dronke lay al ny3t:
Wip: Inne his tente large as is a beerne
And 3it: for al his pompe and al his my3t:
Iudit: a womman as he lay vprist:
Slepinge: his hede: of smote: and: fro his tent:
ful: prively: she stale from euery wist:
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[Antiochus.]

What: nede: it: of kyenge Antiochus \( \textit{De Antiocho Reye} \)
To telle his highi and Ryal maieste
His hie pride his werke venymus
for suche anoper was neuer noon as he
Rede: which: pat: he was in machabe
And rede: pe: proude wordes: pat: he seide
And whi he felle fro his prosperite
And in an halle: how: wretchedly he deide

Fortune: hym: had enhaunsed: so: in pride
That: verrely: he wende: he my3t: atteyne
Vnto: pe: sterres: vppon: euery side
And in a balaunce: to: wey: pe: mounteyne
And alle: pe: floodes: of: the: See: Restreyne
And goddes puple: had: he: mosti: in hate
wenynge: pat: god: ne: my3t: his: pride: abate
And for *pat* Nichamour and thymothe
wip Iwes were venquysshed my3tely
Vnto *pe* Iwes such an hate had he
That he bad graped his chare ful hastifly  
And sworé and saide ful dispitously
Vnto Jerusalem he wolde eftsone
To wreke his Ire on it* ful cruelly
But* of his purpos he was lette ful sone  

God of his manace hym so sore smote
Wip vnysible wounde ay vncurable
That in his guttes carf soo and bote
That his peynes were importable  
And certeinly *pe* wrech was resonable
ffor many manmys guttes did he peyne
But* fro his purpoos cursed and dampneable
ffor al his smerte he nolde hym restreyne  

But* bad anoon apparaile his Ooste
And sodeynly er he was of it* ware
God daunted al his pride and al his boost*
ffor he so sore felle out* of his chare
That* hurte his lymmes and his skyn to-tare
Soo *pat* he ne my3t* goo ne ride
But* in a chaier men about hym bare
Al for-brused bo* bak* and side  

The wreth of god hym smote so cruelly
That* in his body wikked wormes crepte
And *per* wip al he stonke so horryblye
That* noon of alle his mayne *pat* hym kepte
whedere *pat* he woke or ellis slepte
Ne myght* not* *pe* stynt* of hym endure
In pis meschief he wailed and eke wepte.
And knewe god lorde of euery creature  

PETWORTH 566 (6-T. 275)
To alle his hooste and to hym self also
ful wlatson was pe stink of his careyne
No man myȝt hym bere to ne froo.
And in his styne and in his horrible peyne
He starfe ful wretchedly in a mounteyne
Thus hap pis robbour and homycide
That mony a man made to wepe and pleyne
Such guerdon as by-longe vn to pride

[Alexander the Great.]

The Storie of Alisaundre is so comune.
That euery wiȝt pat hap discrcioun
Hap herd somewhat or al of his fortune
This wide world as in conclusion
He wanne by strength or for his hie renoun
They weren glad for pees vn to hym sende
pe pride of man and beest he laid adoun
Wher so he come vn to pe worldes ende

Comparison myȝt neuere be maked.
Bytwix hym and anoþer conquerour
for al pis world for drede of hym Hap quaked.
He was of knygthode and of fredom flour
fortune him made pe heir of hur honour
Saue wyne and wommen no þing myȝt a-swage
His hegh entente in armes and laboure
So was he ful of louying corage

What pite were it to hym þouȝe I þou tolde
Of Darius and an hundred thowsand moȝ.
Of kyngges Princes. and Erles bold
Which he conquered and brouȝt into woo
I say as fer as man may ride and goo.
The worlde was his what shuld I more devise
for þouȝe I write and toldþ þou euer moȝ.
Of his kinghode it myȝt not suffise

SIX-TEXT 276

GROUP B. § 12. MONK’S TALE. Petworth MS.

PETWORTH 567 (6-T. 276)
Twelue there he regned as saijt Machabe
Philippes sone of Macedoyne he was
That, first, was kinge of Grece he cuntrie
O worji gentile Alisaunder alas
That, euer shuld [thee] falle Such a caas
Enpoysened of pi folk: pou were
Thine. sise. fortune hajp turned into an aas
And 3it, for pe ne weppe she neuere a tere

Who shal 3eue teeres men to compleyne
The deep of gentilnesse and of ffraunchise
That, al pe worlde weelded in his demeyne
And 3it, him pouzt hit myzt not, suffise
So full was his corage of high emprise
Allas who shal me helpe to endite
ffals fortune and poyson to despise
The which twoo of al this woo I wite

[Julius Caesar.]

By wisdome manhode and by labour
ffro humblehede and fro Roial Maieste
Vp roos he Iulius pe Conquerour
That, alt pe Occident by londe and See
By strength of honde or ellis by trete
And vnto Roome made hem tributarie.
And Sithens of Rome pe Emperour was he /
Til pat, fortune weixe his aduersarie [leaf 257]

A Mighty Cesar pat, in Tessalye.
Aseinst Pompius fader pine in lawe
That, of pe Orient had al pe chyualrie
As fer as pat, pe day bygynne p dawe
Thogli pou jorgi pi knyghthode hajp hem take and sclawe
Sauf fewe folk: pat, wip Pompius fledde
Thorghe which pou puttest al pe orient in awe
Thonke fortune pat, so wel pe spedde

PETWORTH 568 (6-T. 277)
But now a litel while I wil bywaile
This Pompeus pis noble gouernour
Of Roome which pat' fleigh at' this bataille
I saye oon of his men a fals traitour'
His hede of smote to wynne hym fauour'
Of Iulius and hym pe hede brouȝt'
Allas Pompey of the Orient' conquerour
That' fortune vnto such a funte brouȝt'

TO Rome aȝeine repeirep Iulius.
Wiȝ triumphe laureat' ful high
But' on a tyme Brutus Cassius
pat' euere had of his astate Envie
ful priuely had made Conspiracie
Aȝeinst' pis Iulius in subtile wise /
And cast' pe place in which he shuld dye
With boydekyns as I shal 3ou' devise

This Iulius to pe Capithole went'
Vppon a day as he was wollte to goon
And in pe Capitole anoon hym hente
This fals Brutus and his foule fooñ
And stiked hym wiȝ boydekyns anoñ
Wiȝ mony a wounde and þus þei lete hym lye
But' neuere grunte he at' no stroke but' oon
Or ellis at' twoo but' 3if' his storie lye

So manly was þis Iulius of herte
And so wel loued estately honeste
That' þouȝe his dedly woundes so sore smerte
His mantel ouer his hipples cast' he
flor no man shuld þe se his privete
And as he lay on dyeinge in a trauunce
And wist' verrely pat' dede was he
Of honeste 3it' had he remembraunce

38 PETWORTH 569 (6-T. 278)
Lucan to his storie I recomende
And to Sweton and Valerius also.
That of His storie write word and ende
How pat pise grete conquerours twoo
fortune was first frende and sijen a foo/
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
But haue hure in a-waite euermoo
Witnes on alle pise conquerours stronge

[Cresus.]

This riche Cresus whilom kyng of lyde
O which Cresus Cyquus sore hym dradde
sit was he kau3t amonges al his pride—
And to be bren3t men to pe fure hym ladde
But suche a Reyne doune fro pe walken shadde
pat sclou3e pe fuyre and made hym to eskape
But to be war sit no grace he hadde
Til fortune on pe galous made hym gape

Whan he askaped was he can not stent
ffor to bygynne a newe reyne a3eine
He wende wele for pat fortune hym sente
Suche happe pat he askaped po3e pe reyne
pat of his foos he m3t not be sclayn
And Suche a sweuen vpon a ny3t he mette
Of which he was so proude and so fayn
That in vengeance he al his hert sette

Vpon a tree he was as hym po3t
Ther Iubiter hym wassh bop hals and Side
And Phebus eke a faire towale hym brou3t
To drye hym wip an perfore wex his pride
And to his dou3tere pat stood hym beside
Which pat he knewe in his sentence habounde
He bad hure telle hym what it signyfied
And she his dremes byganne ri3t pus expounde

PETWORTH 570 (6-T. 270)
The tree quod she þe galous is to mene
And Iubiter bitokenèp snowe and reyne
And Phæbus wip his towale so clene.
Thoo bene the sone stremes forto sayn [leaf 253] 3944
Thow shalt an honged be fadere certayn
Rayn shal þe wassli and sonne shal þe drye
Thus warned she hym ful plat and ful playn
His douȝter [which] þat called was Phanye 3948

An honged was Cresus þe proude kinge
His Roial trone mysþ hym not availe
Tregedie is noon oþer maner þinge
Ne can in synnynge cry ne bywaile 3952
But þat fortune alway wil assaile
wip vnware stroke þe regnes þat bene proude
for whan men trusten hir þan wil she faile
And keuere her briȝt face wip a clowde 3956

¶ Thus endeþ þe monke his tale
And here bygynne \_pe nonpreest\_ his prologe

Ho quod \_pe kny\(\simeq\)t\(\simeq\) no more good of \_jis
That\(\simeq\)e han said is ri\(\simeq\)t\(\simeq\) ynowe ywis
And mochel more for litel heuynesse
Is ri\(\simeq\)t\(\simeq\) ynowgh\(\simeq\) to mochel folk\(\simeq\) I gesse [no gap in Petworth] 3960
[I sey for me / hit is a gret disese]
Wher as men haue ben / in gret welth and ese
To here of her sodeyn falle alas
And the contrarye / is Ioye and gret solas 3964
And when a man hath be / in poor estat
And clymbeth vp / and waxeth fortunat
And ther abidith / in prosperite
Such thyng is gladsom / as thynketh me 3968
And of such\(\simeq\) thyng / were goodly for to telle
ya quod our hoost / bi seynt poules belle
ye sey soth / this monk hath clappid lowd
He spak how fortune / couered was with a clowd 3972
I nat nere what / and also tragedie
Rift now ye herde / and parde no remedie
I[t i]s forto be wailyng and compleyne
\(\ddagger\) for that that is don / and also it is a peyne 3976
As ye han seid to heer\(\simeq\) of hevynesse
Sir monk nomore of this / so god you blesse
[You]\(\ddagger\) tale anoyeth\(\simeq\) alle this companye
Such thyng / is nat worth / a bottirflye] 3984
\(\ddagger\)oure tales done vs no sporte ne game
Wherfore sir\(\ddagger\) monke or daun pers by 30ur name
I prey 30u hertely telle vs somwhat\(\simeq\) ellys
\(\ddagger\)or sikerly ne were \_pe Clynkyng\(\simeq\) of 30ur\(\simeq\) bellis

PETWORTH 572 (6-T. 281)
That on 3oure bridel honge on euerie side
By heueny kynge þat for vs alle deyde
I shuld er þis haue falle down for slepe
Al þough [pe] seloupe had neuer be so depe
Than had 3oure tale ben told in veyn
þor certeynly as al þise clerkes seyn
wher as a [man] may haue non audience
Nouȝt helþe it to telle his sentence
And wel I woote þe substaunce is in me
3if eny þinge shal wel reported be
Sir þay somwhat of hantynge I 3ou preie
Nay quod þis monke I haue no lust to pleie
Now laȝ anóþer telle as I haue toldþ
þan spak our hoost with rude spech and boldþ
And saide vnto þe nonnes preestþ anoû
Come nere sirþ preestþ Come hidere Sire Ioûn
Telle vs suche þingges as may our hertis glade
Be bliþ þouȝe þou ride vpon a lade
Whatþ þouȝe þine hors be boþ foule and lene
3if he wil serue þe rekþ natþ a bene
Loke þat þi hertþ be mery euermoo.
3is sirþ quod he þis hoostþ so mote I goo
Butþ I be mery Iwis I wil be blamed.
And Riȝþþ anoon his tale he hap atamed.
And þus seide to vs euerychoûn
My tale I wil bygynne anoû

Thus endeþ þe prologue of þe nonnes prestþ
And here bygynne pē nonne prēest his tale

A poor wydowe somdel stope in age
was whilom dwelling in a narowe cotage
Besides a groue stonding in a dale
This widowe of which I telle you my tale
Siþens pilk day þat she was last a wiff
In paciens lad a ful symulp liß
For litel was hur Catel and hur rent
By Husbondry of such as god her sent
She fonde hur self and eke her doughtred twoo
Thre large sowes had she and no moo.
Thre Kyen and eke a shepe þat hight malle
fful soty was hur boure and eke her halles
In whiche she ete mony a sclender mele
Of poynant sause hir neded neuer a dele
No deynte morsel passed hur þrote
Hir diete was acordant to her cote
Replecio ne made her neuer seke
Attemper diete was all her phisike
And exercise and hert sufficiânce
The goute letted hur no þing to daunce
Ne poplexie shent not her hede
Noo wyne dronke she neiþer white ne rede
Her boord was serued most wiþ white and blake
Milk and broune brede in which she fond no lake
Seyned Bacon and somtyme an eye or twewe
For she was as It were a manere of a deye
A gardyne she had enclosed al aboute
Wiþ stikkes and a driþe wiþ-oute
In whiche she had a cok þat hizþ chauntileere
In all þe londe of crowing was his pere
His mouf was myrier þan þe mery orgon
On masse daies þat in þe churche goon
Wel sikerer was þe crowying in his logge
þan is a clocke or an abbay orlogge 4044
By nature he crewe eche ascenciaun
Of Equinoxial of þilk' town
flor whan degrees .xv. were descended .
þat' knewe he þat' it' myzt' not' bene amended 4048
His Combe was redder þan þe fyne Curah
And bateled as it' were a castel waH
Hlike azure were his legses and his toone
His bille was blake and as þe gete it' shone 4052
His nailles witter þan þe lily floure
And ylike burnyshed gold was his coloure
This gentile Cok had in his gouernaunce
Vij. hennys forto doon his plesaunce 4056
Which weren his sustres and his paramours
And wonder like to hym as of colours
Of þe which þe fairest' hwed vnder þrote
Was clepe fair' Damysel Pertilote 4060
Curtais she was discrete and debonaire
And Companable and bere her self so faire
Sipens þilk' day þat' she was vij. nyzt' olde
That' trewly she haf þe hert' in hold'
Of Chaunteclere loukyn in euery lithi
He loued hure so þat' wel was hym þer with
But' such a loie as it' was to here hem singe
Whan þat' þe briʒt' sonne gan to sprynge 4068
In swete accorde my lief is fare a londe
flor þilk' tyme as I haue vnderstonde
Beestes and briddes coude speke and synge
And so byfelle þat' in þe dawynge
As Chauntecler amonges his wyues alle
Sat' on his perch þat' was in þe halle 4072
And next' hym sat' þis faire Pertilote
This Chaunteclere gan gronen in his þrote

PETWORTH 575 (6-T. 284)
As a man fat is in his dreme drecked sore
And whan fat Pertilote pus herde hym rore
She was a-gast and seide hert dere
What eilep 3ou to grone in pis manere
3e bene a verray sleper fy for shame
And he answerd and saide pus madame
I prey 3ou fat 3e take it not a greef
By god me mette fat I was in such mescheef
Ri30 nowe fat siti myn hert is sore afri3t
Nowe god [quod] he my sweuen rede ari3t
And kepe my body out of foule prisoun
Me mette fat I romed vp and down
With-in our yerde wher as I segh a beest
Was lik an hounde and wold haue made aрест
Vpon my body and wold haue had me dede
His colour was bytwix white and red
And tipped was his taille and boe his Eeres
Wip blak vnlike pe remenaunt of his heeres
His snowte smal with glowinge eyen tweye
3it for his loke almost for fere I dye.
This caused me my gronyng doutelees
A voy quod she fie on 3ou hertimelees
Allas quod she for by fat god abone
Now han 3e lost myn hert and my loue
I can not loue a coward by my faip e
flor certes what so eny womman seipe
We alle desiren 3if it myst be
To han husbondes hardy wise and free
And secre ne noo nygard ne ne fooH
To hym fat is a-gast of euery tooH
Ne noon avoutour by fat god abone
How durst 3e seyn for shame vnto 3our loue
That eny ping my3t make 3ou a-ferde
Haue 3e no manmys hert and han a berde
Allas and conne ye be a-gast of swuenes.
No ping god woote but vanite in sweuen is
Sweuens engendren of replexions
And oft of fume and of complexions
When humours bene to habundaite in a wiȝt
Certes pis dreme which ȝe han had to nyȝt
Commeȝ of þe grete superfluite
Of ȝoure rede Colere parde
Which causeȝ folk to dreme her dremes
Of Arowes and fires wiȝ rede lemes
Of Rede beestes þat willen hem bite
Of conteki and of whelpes grete and lite
Riȝt as þe humour of Malecolie
Causeȝ [ful] mony a man in sclepe to crye
flor fere of beeres and boles blake
Or ellige blake deuels wil hem take
Of oper humoures couþe I telle also
That worken mony a man in slepe ful woo.
But I wil passe as liȝtly as I can
Loo Caton which þat was so wise a man
Seid he not þus ne do no force of dremes
Now sire quod she whan we flee fro the bemes.
flor goddis loue as takeȝ som laxatif
Vp perile of my saule and of my liff
I counsaile ȝou þe best I wil not lye
That þ of colour and of Malencolie
ȝe purge ȝou and for ȝe shul not tarie
þouȝe þat in þis toune is non Apotecarie
I shal my self to herbes techen ȝou
which shal be ȝoure here and ȝour prowe
And In þe Gardeyne two herbes shal I fynde
þe which han of her proprette by kynde
To purgen ȝou by-neþe and eke aboue
florȝeteȝ not þis for goddes awne loue
ȝe bene ful Colerike of complexiȇn
Where þe sunne in his assencion
Ne fynde ȝou replete of ȝour humours hote
And if it doo I dar wel lay a grote
pat 3e shul haue a feuer terciane.
Or an ague pat may be 3our bane [leaf 260, back]
A day or twoo 3e shul haue dygestyues
Of wormes er 3e take 3oure laxatyues
Of laureal Centaure and of fumytere
Or ellen of Ellibore pat grewep pere
Of Catapuce and of gatys-buries
Or Erbe Iве grouwng in oure 3eerd per mery es
Pek hem vp ri3t as ellen grewe and ete hem Iне
Be mery husbonde for 3oure fader kynne
Dredeп no dreme I can say 3ou no more
Madame quod he gramercy of 3oure lore
But nalieees as touching Danne Catoun
That' hap of wisdome such grete renoun
By god men may in olde bokes rede
Oon of pe grettest auctour out of drede
Of mony a man more of auctorite
Than euer caton was so mot I the
That al the reuers seyn of pis sentence
Han han wel founden by experience
That' dremes bene significaciоns
As wel of Ioie as tribulatiоns
That' folk enduren in pis lif present
It' nedep nat to make of pis noon argument
The verrey preef sheweп it' in dede
Oon of pe grettest auctour out of drede
Saiп pus пat' whilom two felawes went
On Pilgrimage in ful good entent
And happed so пei commen into a toune
Wher as пere was suchi congregaciоun
Of puple and eke of streite herbygage
пat' пei fande not as moche as a cotage
In whiche пei bop myght' ylogged be
Wherfore пei mosten of necessite
As for пat' ny3t' departen of companye
And eche of hem goп to his hostelrye

PETWORTH 578 (6-T. 287)
And toke his logginge as it wolde falle
That oon of hem was logged in a stalle
Fler in a 3eerde wip oxen of þe plouȝe
That oþer man was logged wel ynoȝe
As was his auenture or his fortune
þat vs gouerneþ al as in commune
And so by-felle longe er it were day
This man mette in his bed þer as he lay
How þat his felawe gan on hym calle
And saide Allas for in an oxes stalle
This nyȝt shal I be murpered þer I lie
Now helpe me dere broþere er I dye /
In al hast come to me he seide
This man out of his sleepe for fere abreide
But whan þat he was wakened out of his sleepe
He turneþ hym and toke of þis no kepe
Hym Þouȝt his dreme was noȝt but a vanye
Thus twies in his sleeepinge dremed he
And at þ. iij. tyme 3it his felawe
Come as he Þouȝt I am nowe Islawe
Biholde my blody woundes depe and wide
Arise vp erly in þe morowe tide
And at the west gate of þe toun quod he
A cart ful of donge þer shalt þou see
In which his body is hidde ful priuely
To þilk carte aresten boldely
My golde caused my murder soþ to sayn
And tolde hym euery poynþ how he was selayn
Wip a ful pitous face pale of hwe
And trest þel his dreme he fonde ful trwe
ffor on þe morowe as sone as it was day
To his felawes Inne he toke þe way
And whan he come to þis oxes stalle
Aftere his felawe he bygan to calle
The ostelere answered hym anon
And saide Sir þoure felawe is goon

PETWORTH 579 (6-T. 288)
As sone as day he went out of pe toune
This man gan falle in grete suspicioun
Remembryng hym on his dremes pat he mette
And forp he goy no lenger wold he lette
Vnto pe west gate of pe toune and foonde
A donge cart as he went to donge pe londe
That was aeraied in pe same wise
As he han herde pe dede man deuyse
And wip an hardy hert he gan to crye
Vengeaunce and iustice on pis vilanye
My felawe murdred is pis same ny3t
And in pis carte he lith gapinge vp ri3t
[I crye out / on the mynystres quod he
That sholde the lawe keep in this Cite
Harrow allas / here lithi my felawe sleyn
What sholde I more / vnto this tale seyn
The people out sterte / and caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddis of the donge thei founde]
The dede man pat murdred was aH newe
O blisful god pat art so Iust and trewe
Loo how pat jou bywreiest mordere alway
Murder wil out pat see wee day by day
Morder is so wlatson and so abhomynable
To god pat is so Iust and resonable
pat he ne wil not suffre it hilled be
Theigh it abide a 3eer or twoo or pre
Murder wil out pis is my conclusion
And ri3t anoon ministres of pe tou
Hap hent pe Carter and [ful] sore hym pyned
And eke pe Ostilere so fer engyned
That pei biknewe her wikkednesse anoën
And weren honged by pe nek bone
Here may men see pat dremes bene to drede
And certes in the same boke I rede
Ri3t in pe next chapiters I rede of pis
I gabbe not so haue I Ioie or blis
Two men fat wolden haue passed pe See
ffor certeyn cause in to a fer contre
If pat pe wynde ne had be contrarie
That made hem in a Cite forto tarie
That stood ful merye vpon an hauen side
But on a daye a3einst pe cuentide
The wynde gan chaunge and blowe as hym lust
Iolif and glad pei wenten vnto rust
And Casten hem ful erly forto saile
But herken how oo man felle in grete peril
That oon of hem in scleping as he lay
Hym mette a wonder dreme a3einst pe day
Hym pouzt a man stood be his beddys side
And hym commaundated pat he shuld abide.
And saide hym pus if pou to morn wende
Thowe shalt be dreynt my tale is at an ende
He woke and tolde his felawe what he meitt
And preide him his viage forto lette
As for pat day he preide hym to abide
His felawe pat lay by his beddys side
Gan forto laugh and scorned ful fast
No drem quod he may myne hert agast
That I wil lette forto do my pingges
I sette not a strawe by dremyngges
ffor sweuenes bene but vanytees and Iapes
Men dreme alway of owles and of apes
And of mony a mase per-wipaH
Men dremen of pingge pat neuere [shal]
But si3en I see pou wit here abide
And pus forsclewe[en wilfully pi tyde
God woote it rewe4 me and haue good day 
And pus he toke his leue and went his way
And er that he had half his cours assailed
I not whi ne what meschaunce it ailed
But casuely pe shippes botme rent
And ship and man vnder pe water went

PETWORTH 581 (G-T. 290)
In sius of other shippes hym beside
That wip hym sailled att pe same tyde
And perfore he seide Pertelote so dere
By suche enamples olde maist' jou lere
That no man shulde be to receelees
Of Dremes for I say pe doutelees
That in mony a dreme ful sore is forto drede
Lo in pe lif of seint' kenelyne I rede
That was kenulphus some pe noble kynge
Of Mertenrike how kenelyne mette a pinge
A hitel er [he] was murde[re]d on a day
His murdre in his Ayssion he say
His norice him expowned every deff
His sweuen and bad hym for to kepe hym weff
flor treson but' he was seuen zere olde
And perfore hitel tale hap he tolde [leaf 262, back]
Of eny dreme so holly was his herte
Be god I had leuer pan my sherte
That' je had her' his legende as haue I
Dame Pertelote I say jou trewly
Macrobyus pat' writ' pe avision
In affrike of pe worfi Ciprioñ
Affermep dremes and sep pat' per bene
Warnynge of pingges pat' men after sene
And ferfermore I pray jou lokep weff
The olde testament' of DanyelH
3if he heelde dremes of eny vanyte
Rede eke of Ioseph and ye shal See
Wheder dremes be somtyme I say not alle
Warnynge of pingges pat' shul after falle
Loke eke of Egipte pe kinge danne Pharao
His bakere and his botelere also
Wher jei ne felt' noon effecte in dremes
Who so wil seche of sundry rewmes
May reden of dremes mony a wonder' pinge
Loo Cresus which pat' was of lyde pe kynge

PETWORTH 582 (6-T. 291)
Mette he not\(\) \(\textit{pat}\) he satte vpon a tre
Which signified he shuld\(\) anhonged be
Lo here Adromacha Ectors wiff
That\(\) day \(\textit{pat}\) Ector shuld lete his lif 4332
She dremed on \(\textit{pe}\) same ny\(3\)t byforn
How \(\textit{pat}\) \(\textit{pe}\) lif of Ector shuld be lorn
3iff \(\textit{pilk}\) \(\textit{day}\) he went\(\) into bataile
She warned hym but \(\textit{it}\) my\(3\)t not\(\) availe 4336
He went\(\) forto fi\(3\)ten nápelees
But\(\) he was sclayn of Achilles
But\(\) thilk\(\) tale is alto longe to telle
And eke it\(\) is nyghi day I may not dwelle 4340
Shortly I say as for conclusion
That I shal haue of \(\textit{pis}\) avision
Of aduersitees \(\text{and}\) I say ferpermore
That I ne wil telle of laxatifs no store 4344
ffor \(\textit{pei}\) bene venemous I wote ri\(3\)t we\(\text{ft}\)
I hem diffie I loue hem neuere a dele
NO lat\(\) vs speke of merpe and stent\(\) al \(\textit{pis}\)
Madame pertilote so haue I blisse 4348
Of oo \(\textit{ping}\) god hap sent\(\) me large grace
ffor whan I se \(\textit{pe}\) bewte of 3oure face
\(3\)e bene so scarlet\(\) rede aboute \(\textit{pe}\) eyen
It\(\) make\(\) al my drede for to dyen 4352
ffor also siker\(\) as in principio .
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame \(\textit{pe}\) sentence of \(\textit{pis}\) latyn is
Womman is mannys ioy and his blisse 4356
ffor whan I fele on ny\(3\)t 3ou\(2\) soft\(\) side
Al be it\(\) \(\textit{pat}\) I may not\(\) on 3ou ride
ffor \(\textit{pat}\) our e perche is made so narowe alas
I am so ful of Ioye and solas 4360
\(\textit{pat}\) I defie bop swenuen and dreme
And wip \(\textit{pat}\) word I fleegh doune fro \(\textit{pe}\) beme
ffor it\(\) was day and eke his hennes alle
And wip a chukke he gan hem forto calle 4364

\textit{Petworth MS.}
ffor he had founden a corn lay in pe 3erde
Real he was no more afferc
He sssepered Pertelot xx tityme
And drad as oft er it were prime
He lokep as it were a grym lyoun
And on his toes he roomed vp and doun
Hym deyned not to sette his fete on grounde
Ay chokked he whan he had a corne found
And to hym pan ronne his wyues allen
Thus Royal as a prince in his haft
Leue I pis chauntelere in his pasture
And affer wil I telle of his auenture
Whan pe montfi pe which pe world byganne
That hit3t marche whan god first made man
Was Complete and passed were also
Sijens Marche bygane .xxx tit daies and twoo.
Byfelle pat chauntelere in his pride
His seuen wyues welken hym byside
Cast pat vp his eyen to pe bri3t sonne
That in pe signe of Taurus was ronne [leaf 263, back]
Twenty degrees and oon and somwhat more
He knew by kynde and by noon oper lore
That it were prime he crewe wip blisful steuen
The sonne he saide is clumben vp to heuen
xl. degres and oon and more ywis
Madame Pertelote my worldes blisse
Herken how pise blisful briddles singe
And se pe fresshe floures how pei springe
fful is myn hert of Reuel and of solas
But sodeynly hym felle a soriful caas
ffor euer pe latter and of Ioie is sone ygoo
And comonly ofte tymge it fallep soo
And if arthour coude faire endite
He in cronicle myght Saucely write
As for a souereyn notabilite
Nowe euery wise man herken me
This story is as trewe I vndertake
As is pe booke of launcelote de lake
That* women holde in ful gret reverence
Now wil I turne a3ein to my sentence
A Col foxe [ful] of sclei3t* and inquette
That* in pe grone had wonned 3eeres 3re
By high ymagynacion to-fore cast*
pe same nyght* porgh-out* pe hegges brast*
Into pe 3eer*

waityng his tyme on chaunteler to falle
As gladly done pise homycydes alle
That* in a-waite ligge to murdre men : 
O fals murdere rowkyng* in 3i den
O newe Scariot 0 . newe Genylöñ
ffals dissimylour o greke Sy3ñon

pat* brou3test* troye al vitterly to sorowe
O chaunteleru acursed be pat* morowe

Thow were ful wel ywarned by 3i dremes
That* ilke day was perilous to pe
But* pat* .pat* god a-fore wote most* nedes be

Aftere pe opynyon of certeyn clerkes
Witnesse of hym pat* eny clerk es
That* in scole [is] grete altercacioñ
In pis mater and grete disputacion
And hap bene of an C. thousand men /

As can pe holy doctour augustyne
Or boys or pe Bisshop Bradwardyne
Whedere pat* goddys wille a-fore wetyng*
Streynep me nedely forto doon a ping*
Nedly clepe I symple necessite
Or ellis 3if pe free chois be graulted me
To do that same thing or do it no other.
Thou see god forwote it er it was wrong
Er of his wetynge strange never a dele
But by necessite condicionele
I wil not haue to done of such mater
My tale is of a cokke as ye shullen here
That toke his counsaille of his wif with sorrowe
To walken in that seerde vpon morowe
That he had mette that dreme that I too tolde
Wommen's counsaille is ful ofte colde
Wommen's counsaille brought vs first to woo
And made Adam from paradys to goo.
Ther he was ful mery an wel at ese
But for I note whom I myt displesse
If I counsaille of wommen wold blame
Passe ouere for I seide it in my game
Rede awters her that trete of such mater
And what that seyne of wommen here
Thise bene that cokkes wordes and not myne
I can no harme of no womman devyne
ffaire in that sonde to bath hur merely
lilte pertelote and al hur susters bye
As einst that sonne and chauntelere so fre
Songe meryer than that meermaiden in that See
ffor phisialogus saih witterly
How that that syngen wel and merely
And so byfelle as he cast his ye
Amonges that worthes vppon a botterfli
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
No pinge ne lust hym than for to crowe
But cries anon cock and vp he sterte
As a man that was affraied in his herte
ffor naturelly a beest desire to flee
ffro his contrarie if he may it See
Douze he never had seye it erst with his ye
This chauntelere whan he hym gan aspie
He wold haue fledde but\u00b4 pat\u00b4 pe fox anoñ
Saide gentile sir\u2019 allas what\u2019 hast pou don\u00b4
Bene 3e affraied of me pat\u2019 am 3oure frende
Certes sir\u2019 pan ben 3e vnhende
If I to 3ou wil harme or vilanye
I am not\u2019 come 3our\u2019 counsaile to aspie
But\u2019 trewly pe cause of my comynge
was oonly to harken how pat\u2019 3e singe
ffor trewly 3e han as mery a steuen
As aungel hap pat\u2019 is in heuen
Ther-with 3e han in musike more felinge
\u00f3n had boys or eny pat\u2019 can synge
My lorde 3our\u2019 fadere god his saule blisse
And eke 3oure modere and hur\u2019 gentilnesse
Han in myn hous bene to 3ou grete ese
And Certes sir\u2019 ri\u00f3\u00f3 fain wold I 3ou plese
But\u2019 for men spaken of syngynge I wil seye
So mot\u2019 I brouke myn eien tweye
Sauf 3e I ne herd\u2019 neuer man so synge
As did 3oure fader in pe mornynge
Certes it\u2019 was of hert\u2019 al pat\u2019 he songe
And forto make his vois pe more stronge
He wold so peyn hym pat wip both his yen
He most\u2019 wynke so loude he did crien
And stonden on his typtoon perwijpal:
And streecche for\u2019 his nek\u2019 longe and smal\u2019
[leaf 205]
And eke he was of such discretion
That\u2019 per nas no man in no region
That\u2019 him in songe or wisdom my3t\u2019 passe
I haue wel red daun Burnel per as
Amonge his vers per was a cok\u2019
[That] ffor a preestes sone 3aue hym a knok\u2019
Vpon his legge whiles he was 3onge and nyce
He made hym forto lese his benefice
But\u2019 certeyn per nys noon comparisoñ
Bytwix pe wisdom and discretion
Of 3oure fadere and of his subtilite
Now synge p sir for seint charite
Lat' see conne 3e 3oure fadere countrefete
This Chauntelere his wenges gan to bete
As man pat coude nat' his tresoñ aspie
So was he rauessed wiþ his flatereye
Allas 3e lorde mony a fals flatour
Is in 3our court' and mony a losengour'
That plesen 3ou more by my feip
That' he pat' sopfastnesse vnto 30" seip'.
Redeþ Ecclesiastre of flatereye
Beþ ware 3e lorde of her trecherye
This Chaunteclere stood high vpon his toos
Strecching his nek and held his eien cloos
And gan to crowe loude for pe nones
And daun Russel stert' vp al at' ones
And by pe Gargaige hent' Chaunteclere
And on his bak toward' the wood hym bere
flor 3it' was ther no man hym swed
O Destany pat' maist' not' bene eschewed
Allas pat' chaunteclere fel fro pe bemes
Allas his wif ne rouzt' not' of dremes
And on a friday felle all pis meschaunce
O Venus pat' art' goddes of plesaunce
Sipens pat' pi seruaunte was pis chaunteclere
And in pi seruise did al his powere
More for delit' han pe worldk to multiplie
Whi woldest' pou suffre on pi day to dye
O Gaufrede dere maistere souereyn
Jat' whan pe worpi kinge Richard was sclayñ
Wip shot' compleyndest' his deþ so sore
Whi ne had I nowe pi sentence and pi lore
Be ffriday forto chide as did 3e
flor on a friday shortly sclayne was he
Jan wolde I shewe howe pat' I coude playne
flor chaunteclere and for his peyne

*P**ETWORTH 588 (6-T. 297)*
Certus such crye ne lamentacion
was of ladies made whan pat Iyon
Was wonne. and pirrus with his streijt swerf
Whan he hent kinge Prian by e beerf
And sclayn hym as seide Enneidos
As maden all pe hennes in pe cloos
Whan pei had seie of chaunteclere pe siijt
But souereyn dame pertelote shriijt
wel lodder pan did Hasdrubalde wif
whan pat her husbonde had lost his lif
And pat pe romaynes had brent Cartage
She was so ful of torment and of Rage
That wilfully into pe fire she stert
And brent her self wiip a stedfast hert
O wooful hennys riijt so criiden pe
As whan pat Nero brent pe Cite
Of Rome criiden pe Cenatours wyues
ffor pat her husbondes shulden lese her lyues
wiip-outen Gilt [pis] Nero hap hem sclayn
Now wil I turne to my tale a3ein
This sely widowe and hure dousters two
Herden pe hennys crien and make woo
And out atte door sterten pei anoon
And segh pe fox toward pe grove goon
And bare on his bak pe Cok away
They criiden out and harawe and welaway
A ha pe fox and after hym pei ran
And eke wiip staues mony an ojer man
Ran Coh our dogge. talbot and Garlonde
And Malkyn wiip her dystaf in hure honde
Ran cowe and calf and eke the verrey hoggess
Sore afferf for berking of dogges
And shetinge of men and wommen eke
pei ronne so peire hertes pei pouzt to breke
pei zelden as feendes doij in helle
The dogges criiden as men wold hem quelle

*Petworth* MS.
Out of the hyues come pe swarme of bees
The gees for fere flowen in pe trees
So hidous was the noise. O benedictic
Certes he Iak^ strawe and his mayne
Ne made neuer showtes half so shrille
whan pat pei wolde eny flemmyng kille
As pat ilk^ day was made vpon pe fox
Of bras pei brou3t^ bemes and of box
Of horn and boon in which pei pouped
And perwipal pei schrited and showted .
It semed as pat^ heuene shulde falle
Now good I prey 3ou harkene^ alle
Lo how fortune turnep sodenyly
The hope and eke pride of her envie
This cok/ pat lay vpon the fox bak^r
In al his drede vnto pe fox spak^t
And saide Sire if I were as 3e
3it^ shuld I say as wis god helpe me
Turne a3eine 3e proude cherles alle
A verrey pestilence vpon 3ou falle
Nowe am I come vnto 3is wodys side
Maugre 3oure hede pe cok shal here abide
I wol hym ete in feip and pat^ ano3
The fox answerde in faip it^ shal be do3n
And [as] he spak^t pat worde al sodeynly
This Cok^ brak from his mou3 delyuerly
And high vpon a tree he flegi ano3
And whan pe fox segli pat^ he was go3n
Allas quod he O chaunteleere allas
I haue quod he done to 3ou trespass
In as mo3h as I made 3ou afer3x
When I 3ou hent^ and brou3t^ out^ of pe 3erde
But^ sire I did it^ not^ in no wicked entent^x
Comme3p doune and I shal telle 3ou what^ I ment^x
I shal saie sop god helpe me soo
Nay pan quod he I schrewe vs bop twoo
And first I schrequ my self bop blood and bones
If pou bigile me ofter pan ones
Thow shalt no more wip pi flaterie
Do me swynk and winks wip myn ye
As wisly god lat hym neuer pee
Nay quod pe fox god 3eue hym meschaunce
That is so vndiscrete of gouernance
That Langelep whan he shuld haue pees
Loo such is forto be rechelees
And necligent and trustep on flaterie
But 3e pat holden pis foly
As of a Cok' of a fox and of an henne
Takep pe Moralite good men'
For seint' poule seip al pat' writen is
To our doctrine it' is writen ywis /
Takep pe fruyte and lat' pe chaf be stille
Nowe good god if it' be pi wille
As seip my lorde so make vs all good men
And bringe vs al to his blisse Amen.

Thus endep pe preestes tale
§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

PETWORTH MS.

And þus

bygynnes þe manciples tale.

Wete þe not where stont a litel toune Þe prologe/
Which þat is cleped bob vp and doune
Vnder þe blee in Caunterbery waye

Ther gan our hooste to Iape and playe
And saide Sirres donne is in þe myre
Is þer no man for preiere ne for hyre
That wil awake our felawe behinde
A theef myȝt hym robbe and bynde
Se howe he nappeþ for god dys bones.
Awaite he wil falle from his hors at' ones
This is a coke of londoñ wip meschaunce
Do hym come forþ he knoweþ his penaunce
ffor he shal telle a tale be my fay
Al þouȝe it be nat' worthi a botel of hay
Awake þou coke god ȝeue þe Sorowe
What aileþ þe to slepe so by þe morowe:
Hast þou had fleen to nyȝt' or þou art' dronke
Or hast þou al nyȝt wip som quene yswnoke
So þat' þou maist' not' holde vp þine hede
This Coke þat' was [ful] pale and no þing' rede
Saide to oure hooste so god me blesse
As þer is holden on me such heuynesse
That I not' wheder me were leuer slepe
Than þe best' Galon wyne in chepe

PETWORTH 592 (6-T. 576)
wel quod pe manciple it wil done ese
To pe Sir Coke and to no wiȝt mysplesse
whiche pat ridden in pis company
pat soo our hoost wil of his curtesy
I wil as nowe excuse pe of pi tale
ffor in good fay pi visage is riȝt pale
piene eyen dasen as me penkeþ
And wel I woot pi breth sore styneþ
That sheweþ pou nart nott wel disposed.
Of me certaine pou shalt nott bene closed.
See howe he goleth pis dronken wiȝt
As powe he wolde swoune anoñ riȝt
Hold cloos pi mouþþ man by pi fader kyn
The deuel of helle sette his foote perIn.
Thy cursed brethwil affecte vs alle
fiȝ styninge hogge foule mot pe byfalle
Now takeþ hede sirs of pis lusty man
Now swete sir wil ye Iustat pe fan
Therto me penkeþ þe be wel yshape
¶ I trowe ȝe han dronken wyne grape
And pat is whan men pleþ with a strawe
And wiþ pis speche þe coke wex al wrawe
[And on the Maunciple. gan to nodde fastþ]
ffor lakþ of speche. and downe the hors hym castþ
Where as he lay til thatþ men hym vptoke
This was a faire cheuache. ofþ a cooke
Allas that þe nad. holþ hym bi his ladiH
And or thatþ he ageyn. were in his sadiH]
Ther was grete schovuyng to and froo
To liftþ hym up and mykel care and woo
So vnweldy was pis appalled goostþ
And to þe manciple þan speke our hoostþ
By cause drinkþ haþ Dominacion
Vppon þis man by my sauacion
I trowe he wolde lewdely telle his tale
ffor were itþ wyne or ellis moystþ ale

PETWORTH 593 (6-T. 577)
That he hap dronken he speke in his nose
And galpek fast and eke he hap pe pose
He hap also to doo more plan ynogh
To kepe hym and his capel out of pe sclozgh
And if he falle fro his capel eft sone
Than shal we alle haue ynogh to done
In liftinge vp of his heuy corps
Telle on pi tale of hym make I no force
But nowe Maunciple in feip pou art to nyce
Thus openly to repreue hym of his vice
Anoper day he wil perauenure
Recleyme pe and bringe pe to lure
I mene he speke wold of smale pingges
As forto pynchen at pi rekenyngges
That were not honest 3if it come to preef
Nowe quod the maunciple pat were a gret mescheef
So my3t he bringe me in pe snare
3it had I leuer paien for pe mare
Which he rit vpon plan he shuld with me strive
I wil not wre hym as mot I prive
what pat I spak I saide it in my bourde
And wote 3e what I haue here in a gourde
A drau3t of wyne 3e of a ripe grape
And ri3t anoon 3e shul se a good Iape
This Coke shal drynk perof 3if pat I may
Vp peyne of dep he wil nat say me nay
And certeynly to tellen as it was
Of pis vessel pe Coke dronk fast alas
What nede he dronk ynoue to-forn
And whan he had poped in his horn
To pe Manciple he toke pe gourde ageyn
And of pat drinke pe Coke was wonder feyñ
And ponked hym in such wise as he coude
Than ganoure hoost to laughen wondere loude
And saide I see wel it is necessarie
Where pat we goon good drink wip vs to carie

PETWORTH 594 (6-T. 578)
for pat' wil turne rancour and disese
To pees and loue and mony a wronge to sese
O Bachus blessed be pi name
That' so can turne ernest' into game
Worship and ponk' be vnto pe
for of pis materer ze gete no more of me
Telle on jou manciple I pe pray
Wel sir' quod he now herkeneb what' I say

¶ Thus endeb pe prologue of pe Manciple
And here bygynne þe manciple his tale

Han Phebus dwelt here in þis erþe adown 105
As olde bokes maken mencionoun
He was þe most lusty bachilere
Of al þis world and eke þe best archere
He scorned Phiton þe serpent as he lay
Scleping a zeinst þe sonne vpon a day
And mony a noþer worþi noble dede
He wip his bowe wrouȝt as men may rede
Pleien he coude on euerie mynstralcie
And syngen þat it was a melodye
To harken of his cleere voys þe soun
Certes þe kynge of Thebes Amphioun 116
That wip hys syngging walled þat cite
Coude neuere synge half so wel as he
Therto he was þe semeliest man
That is or was siþ þe world bygan.
What nedeþ it is fetures to discrive
ßfor in þis world was noon so faire alyue
He was þer-with fulfilled of gentilnesse
Of honoure and of parþit worþinesse
This Phebus þat was flour of bachelerie
As wel in fredom as in Chiualrie
ßfor disport and in signe eke of victorie
Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie
was wont to beren in his honde a bowe
Now haf þis Phebus in his hows a crowe
Which in a Cage he fostred mony a day
And tawȝt it to speke as men doon a laye
White was pis crowe as is a white swan
And countrefeted pe speche of every man
He cowde whan he shuld telle a tale
Ther-wip in al pis londe per nys no ny3tyngale
That cowde by an hundred thousand dele
Synge so mery and eke so wel
Now had pis phebus in his hous a wif
Which pat he loued more pan his owne lif
And nyght and day did euer diligence
Her for to plese and done reuerence
Sauf oonly 3if I pe sop shal sayn
Ialous he was and wold haue kept hure fayn
ffor hym were lope liaped forto be
And so euery man wold in such degre
But al for nau3t for it availlep no3t
A good wif pat is clene of werk and þoþt
Shuld not be kepte in noon awaite certeyn
And trewly pe labour is in veyn
To kepe a schrew for it wil not be
This hold I for a verrey nycete
To spille labour forto kepe wyues
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyes
But nowe to purpos as I first bygan:
This worþi phebus doþ al pat he can/
To plesen hure wenynþ by such plesaunce
And for his manhode and his gouernauce
That no man shuld haue put hym from hir grace
But god it wote per may no man enbrac
As to destroie a pinge which pat nature
Haþ naturally sette in a creature
Take eny bridde and put it in a cage
And doo al þine entent and þi corage
To fostere it tenderly wip mete and drink
Of alle deyntise þat þou canst by þenk
And kepe it also cleny as he may
Al þouþe his Cage of gold be neuer so gay

PETWORTH 597 (6-T. 581)


SIX-TEXT 582

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE’S TALE. Petworth MS.

3it hap as brid by twenty þousand fold.
Leuer in a forest pat is wilde and cold.
Goon euer wormes and suche wrecchednesse
for euer þis bridde wol doon his bysynes
To escape out of his cage if he may
His liberte þe bridde desirep ay
Lat’ take a cat and fostre hym wel with mylk.
And tendere flesshe and make his couche of silk.
And lat’ hym seen a mous goo by þe wait
And anoow he wayueth mylk flesshe and aff
And euery deynte þat’ is in þe hous
Suche appetit hap he to ete a mous
Lo here hap lust’ his domynacion
And appetit’ flemep discrecion
As þe wolf hap also a vileyns kynde
The lewdest wolþ pat’ she may fynde
Or leest’ of reputacion þat’ wil she take
In tyme whan hur lust’ to haue a make
Alle þise ensamples speke I. by þise men
That’ bene vntrewe and no þingþ by woman
For men han euers a likerous appetit’
On lower þingþ to performe her delite
Than on her wyues bene þei neuere so faire
Ne neuere so trewe ne so debonaire
flesshe is so newefongel wip meschaunce
That’ we ne konne no þinge han plesaunce
That’ sownep in vertue eny while
This Phebus which þat’ þouxt vpon no gile
Deceyued was for al his Iolite
þfor vnder hym anoþer had she
A man of litel reputacion
Not’ worþ to phebus in comparison
The more harme is it’ happeþ oft’ soo
Of whoch þer commeth mochel harme and woo
And so byfelle whan phebus was absent’
His wif anoow hap for her lemman sentþ

PETWORTH 598 (6-T. 582)
Here lemmant certes pis is a knaunysli speche
ffor3euep iti' me and pat I 3ou biseche
The wise Plato seip as 3e may 1 rede
pe Word motv nedes acorde wi3 pe dede
3if men shal telle proprely a þinge
The worde motv Cosyn be to þe workinge
I am a boistous man ri3t' þus say I
The wise Plato seif as 36 may 1 rede
jje Word mot3 nedes acorde wi3 pe dede
3if it3 so be þei wirk boþ amys
But' pat' þe gentile is in state aboue
She shal be cleped his lady as in love
And for pat' oper is a poor woman
She shal be cleped his wench and his lemmant.
And god it3 woote myn owne der broþer
Men sayn pat' oon lithi as lowe as dop þat' oper
Ri3t3 so bitwix a titles tyrant3
And an houlaw2 and a þeef erraunt3 [3 or honlaw]
The same I say þer nys no difference
To Alisaunder was tolde þat' sentence
That3 for þe tyrant3 is of gretere my3t3
By force of mayne for sclen doun ri3t3
And brennen hous and home and make al playn
Lo þerfore is cleped a Capitayn
And for þe outlaw hap but3 smal mayne
And may not doon so grete an harme as he
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschief3
Men clepen hym an outlaw or a þeef3
But3 for I am a man not3 text3 wel
I wil not3 telle of Titus neuer a dele
I wil go to my tale as I byganne
Whan phebus [wif'] had sent3 for her lemmant
Anoon þei wrou3ten al her lust' volage
This white crowe þat' henge ay in þe cage
Bihelde her werk and saide neuer a word:
And whan pat home was come Phebus pe lord
pis crowe songe Cokkow, cokkow. Cukkowe
What brid quod phebus what songe singest thowe
Ne were pou wonte so merely to synge
That to myn hert it was a reioysinge
To here pi vois allass what songe is pis
By god quod he I synge nat a mys
Phebus quod he for al pi worpinesse
for al pi bewte and pi gentilnesse
for al pi songe and al pi mynstralcye
for al pi waytinge blered is pine ye
Wie oon of litel reputacion
Nou&t worp to pe as in comparison
The mountaunce of a gnatte so mote I thruye
for on pi bed pi wif I segh hym swyve
What wil 3e more pe crowe anoon hym tolde
By sad tokens and by wordes bolde
How pat his wif had doon her leccherie
Hym to grete shame and to gret vileny
And tolde hym oft he segh it wi his eyen
This Phebus gan awaiward forto wryen ./
Hym pou&t his sorowful hert brast atwoo
His bowe he bent and sette per-Inne a floe
And in his Ire hap he his wif selayñ
This is perfecte per nys no more to sayñ
for sorowe of which he brak his mynstralcie
Boñ harpe and lute, gitern and sawtrie
And eke he brak his harowes and his bowe
And after pat þus speke he to pe crowe
Traiture quod he wiþ tunge of scorpion
Thou hast/ me brount to my confusion
Allas pat I was wrou&t why ner I dede
O dere wif o. gemme of lustihede
pat were to me so sad and eke so trewe
Now liest pou dede wiþ face pale of hwe

PETWORTH 600 (6-T. 584)
ful giltles pat durst I swere ywis 277
O Rakel hounde to doon so foule amys
O trouble witte .o. yre recheles
That vnavised smytest gilteles 280
O wan-trest ful of fals suspicion
Wher was pi witt and pi discretion
O every man be war of rechelesnesse
Ne trow no pinge wi out strong witnesse 284
Smyte not to sone er pow wit why
And be avised wel and soberly
Er 3e doon eny execution
Vppon 3oure Ire for suspicion · 288
Allas an Mt. folk han rakel yre
ffully fordoon or brou 3t hem in pe myre
Allas for sorowe I wil my self scle
And to pe Crawe o' fals peef saide he 292
I wil pe qwite anoon pi fals tale
Thow songe whilom like a ny3tyngale
Now shalt ou fals peef pi songe forgone
Eke pi white fetheres euerechone 296
Ne neuer in al pi lif shalt' pou speke
Thus shal men on a traitour ben ywreke
Thowe and pine ospringe euer shul be blake
Ne neuer swete noys shul 3e make 300
But euer crie a 3einst tempest' and reyne
In tokenynge pat' porghi pe my wif is scleynd
And to pe crowe he stert' and pat' anone
And pulled his white festeres euerechone 304
And made hym blak' and raft hym al his songe
And eke his speche and out' atte dore hym sclonge
Vnto pe deuel to whom I hym bitake
And for pis caus bene al[le] crowes blake 308
Lordyngges by pis ensample I 3ou preie
¶ Bep war and takep kepe what' pat' 3e seio
Ne tellep neuer no man 3oure liff'
How pat' anofer man hap di3t' pi wiff 312

PETWORTH 601 (6-T. 585)
He wil you hate mortelly certayn
Dann salomon as wise clerkes sayn
Techa a man to kepe his tunge wel
But as I seide I am not text wel
But nafelees tus tau3t me my dame
My sone penk on pe crowe a goddys name
My sone kepe wel pi tunge and kepe pi frende
A wicked tunge is wors pan a feende
My sone from a feende men may hem blisse
My sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Walled a tunge wip teep and lippes eke
ffor man shuld hym avise what he speke
My sone ful oft for to mochel speche
Ha mony a man be spilt as clerkes tech
But for litel speche avisely
Is no man shent to speke generally
My sone pi tunge shuldest pou restreyyn
Att al tyme but whan pou dost pi peyn
To speke of god in honure and preiere
The furst vertue sone 3if pou wilt lere
Is to restreyne and kepe wel pi tonge
Thus lernen children whan pei bene 3onge
My sone of moche speking euel avised
Ther lasse speking had ynow suffised
Come moche harme pus was me told and tau3t
In mochel speche synne wantep nau3t
Woost pou wherof a Rakel tunge seruep
Ri3t as a swerf forkuttep and for-kerueth
An arme a twoo my dere sone r3t soo
A tonge kittep frendship al a twoo
A Ianglere is to god abhomyneable
Rede Salomon so wise and honurable
Rede Dauid and his Psalmes. rede Senek
My sone speke not but with pi hede pou bek
Dissimule as pou were deef if pat pou here
A Ianglere speke of parilous materes
\text{petle mynyng seip and lerne it } 3i\text{f pe list}
\text{That } \text{litel Iangelinge causep mochl ryst}
\text{My sone } 3i\text{f pou no wikked word hast seide}
The ther } \text{not drede forto be bywreiede}
\text{But he } \text{pat hap myzzaide I dar wel sayn}
\text{He may by no way clepe his word ayyn}
\text{ping pat is saide. is saide } \text{and forp it goyp}
\text{pouze hym repent or be he neuer so loop}
\text{He is his pral to whom pat he hap saide}
\text{A taile of which he is nowe euel a-payde} \quad \text{[leaf 271, back]}
\text{My sone be war and be not autour newe}
\text{Of tydingges whedere pei be fals or trewe}
\text{Where so } \text{pou come amonges hie or lowe}
\text{Kepe wel pi tunge and } \text{penk vpon pe crowe}
\text{\textit{\textup{\textbackslash n} pus endep pe prologe of pe manciple}.}
GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

PETWORTH MS.

And here bygynne p e prologue of p e persone [on p. 271, bb]

B Y p a t t e manciple had his tale ended 1
p e sonne fro p e south is descended.
So lowe p a t t e he was nau3t to my si3t
Degrees nyne and twenti1 as of hight5
Ten of p e clok it5 was so as I gesse
flor xj foote or litel more or lesse
My shadowe was at p ilke tyme as p er
Of suche fete as my length partes were 8
In sex foote equal of proporcioñ
p e r-wip p e moones exaltacioñ
I mene libra alway gan ascende
As we were entringe at a throppes ende 12
flor wip our hoost t as he was wont to gye
As in p is caas our Ioly companye
Saide in p is wise lordyngs euerechoñ
Now lakkep vs no tale more p a t t e oon
fulfilled is my sentence and my degre
Who wil nowe telle a tale lat t see
Almoste fulfilled is myn ordynance
I prei to god so 3ene hym rjñt good chaunce 20
That t tellep p is tale to vs lustely
Sir t preest t quod he art t pou a vikarie
Or art t thou a persone sei p e s o p by p i f ey e
Be what t pou be ne breke nat t our pleye 24

PETWORTH 604 (6-T. 589)
ffor every man sauf þou hap told his tale
Vnbocle and schewe what is in þi male
ffor trewly me þenkeþ by þi chere
Thow shuldest knetþ vp wel a grete materæ
Telle vs a fable anoon for Cokkes bonys
This person answerd al at’ onys
þow getest fable noon ytold for me
ffor Poule þat writeþ vnto Timothe• [leaf 272]
Repreuen hem þat waiven sopfastnesse
And tellen fables and such wretchednesse
Whi shuld I shewen draf out of my fest’
When I may shewe whete if þat me lest’
ffor which I say if þat þe lust’ to here
Moralite and vertuous materæ
And þan þat 3e wil 3eune me audience
I wil ful fayne at’ cristes reuerence
Doon 3ou plesaunce leeful as I can
But’ trusteþ wel I am a sopcræn man
I can not’ gest’, rum ram , ruf by letter’
Ne god woote Ryme hold I but’ lite better’
And þerfore if 3ou lust’ I nyl nat’ glose
I wil 3ou telle a mery tale in prose
To knytte vp al þis feest’ and make an ende
And Ihesu for his grace wit’ me sende
To schew 3ou þe way in þis viage
Of þilk’ parfite glorious pilgrimage
That’ hight’ Ierusælæm celestiaH
And if 3e vouchesauf anoH 3e shalH
Bygynnne vpon my tale for which I prey
Telle 3our’ avis I can no better seye
But’ naþelees þis meditacion
I putþ aye vnder correcçion
Of clerkes for I am not’ textweH
I take but’ þe sentence trusteþ weH
Therfore I make protestacion
That’ I wil stonde to correcçion

PETWORTH 6C5 (6-T. 590)
Upon his word we han assented some
for as it semed it was forto done
To enden in som vertuous sentence
And forto 3eue hym space and audience
And bad our hooste he shulde to hym seie
pat alle we to telle his taile hym preye
Our hooste had pe wordes for vs alle
Sir preest quod he now faire mot 3ou byfalle
Say what 3ou luste and we shullen gladly here
And wip pat word he saide in pis manere
Tellep quod he 3oure meditacioun
But haste 3ou pe sonne wil a-doun
Beep fructuous and pat in litel space
And to do wel god sende 3ou his grace.

Thus endep be prologue of pe persons tale
THE PARSON’S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:
Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).
Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).
Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer’s Leave-taking and Retractions (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).
ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of
i. ‘what is Penitence’ (p. 594).
ii. ‘whennes it is cleded Penitence’. [not in the Tale.]
iii. ‘in how many maners been the accions or werkynges of Penitence’ (p. 594-5).
iv. ‘how many speces ther been of Penitence’ (p. 595).
v. ‘whiche thynges aperten and bihouen to Penitence’ (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. ‘whiche thynges destourben Penitence’ (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. ‘som doctour’; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse’s milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:
1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job’s ‘lend of myse and of derkness’ (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) ‘Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches’ (p. 611); poverty in 4 things; no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).

c. Remembrance of the good works we’ve left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J’ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer’s late poem of Fortune).
PART II (no. V. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
§ 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewyng of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome’s temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel’s hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

iv. Acedie or Sloth (Discontent, Enmui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


(FOR PETWORTH 607 α)

A private kind of pride (the Host’s Wife’s and Wife of Bath’s1), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. ‘within man’s heart’, b. without; b. being the sign of a., ‘as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer’.2 (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men’s privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape’s rump), and the former as half-floyd, in parti-colourd hose3. The ‘outrageous array of Women’ (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend ‘em; plato-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes4; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: ‘we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and ... of o nature’.

The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies calld ‘bees’, and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise5 (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine.

It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men’s prosperity; 2. joy at other men’s harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour’s goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one’s neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name ‘neighbour’ (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man’s heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil’s furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Chaucer’s father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
2 The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer’s admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it’s change of mood.
3 Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
4 Compare Chaucer’s Gentleness, &c. 6 Compare Clerk’s Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

(FOR PETWORTH 607 b)
Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter,
a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, called 6 in MSS.
p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked
   Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving
   orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law:
a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide,
in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an
arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making
a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her,
shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child
in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for
shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazards do (Cp. Pardoner's
   Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of
   the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and
      its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken
      in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for glibness or manliness
      (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and
      Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of
      Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds
      and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his
   Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife1)
   (p. 640-41).
8. Scorning (p. 641).
9. Giving wicked Counsel
   (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Dis-
    cording (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).
    642).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience
(p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1.
wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous
labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child
(p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy
to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646),
3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p.
646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works
(p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4.
Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and
the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying
before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a
good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undelevation; 12. Worldly
sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength,
and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity2 or great Courage; 2. Faith
or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p.
651).

1 Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten 'Magificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

(FOR PET aiCB 60C)
V. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes frendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655).—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56)—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


VI. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemper bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).


VII. Lechery (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662): 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old do- tards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence. 1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).) 2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(For Petworth 608 ø)
§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.

3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseled once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.)


In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.

α. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

β. Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, α. meat and drink, β. worldly jollity, and c. deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: α. by word, writing, or example; β. by wearing hairshirts, &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: α. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: α. from great and long continued sin; α. from falling-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(for Petworth 608 b)
And here bygynnep pe person his tale.

Ieremie viiæ. ¶ State super vias & videte & interrogate de Semitis / antiquis que sit / via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabus vestris:

[75] Wre swete lord! god of heuene pat no man wil
perissehe but wil pat we commen aH to the
knowlech of hym and to pe blisful lif
pat is perdurable [76] ammosshep vs by pe
prophet Ieremye pat seip in pis wise.

[77] ¶ Stondep vp-on pe waies and seip and askep
of olde Patthes pat is to sayne of olde sentences
which is pe good way [78] and walkep in pat way
and pe shul here refresshyng for youre saules. &w

[79] ¶ Mony bene pe waies espiritual pat leden folk
to oure lord! Ihesu crist and to pe regne off glorie.

[80] Of which way per is a ful / noble waye and a
ful couenable which may not faile to man / ne to
womman pat pourgh synne hap mysgooen from pe riʒt
way of Ierusalem Celestialt [81] ¶ And pis way is cleped
Penytence of which men shuld gladly harken and
enquere wip al his horte [82] to wete what is Pen-
auce. and whi it is cleped penitence / and in how
mony maners bene pe accions of worchynge of penytence.

[83] and howe mony spices per bene of penytences. and
whiche pingges appertenen and byhouen to penytence. [and]
which pingges distrouben penytence
[84] T Seynt Ambrose seip. That penitence is the laynyng of man for the gilte he hath done. What is penitence and no more to doon any ping for which hym ouȝte to playne. [85] And somme doctour seip. Penytence is the way-mentyng of man pat sorowe for his synne. and pyne hym self for he hath mysdone. [86] Penytence wip certeyn circumstances is verray repentaunce of man pat halte hym self in sorowe and oper payn for his giltes. [87] And for he shal be verrey penytent. he shal first bywaillen pe synnes pat he hath done and stedfastly proposed in his hert to haue shrift of moup and to doon satisfaccion and neuere to doon ping for whiche hym ouȝte more to be-wayle or to compleyn and to continue in good werkes or ellis his repentaunce may not availe. [89] But for as seip ysidere T he is a laper and a gabber and no verrey repentaunt pat eftsonde doon ping for whiche hym ouȝte to repent [90] wepinge and nouȝte forto stint to do synne may nouȝte availe [91] T But napeles men shullen hope pat at every time pat man / fallep be it neuer so oft pat he may arise porgh penytence. if he haue grace // But certeynly it is grete doult.

[92] for as seip scint gregorie. Vnnepes arisep he out of his synne pat is chargep wip pe charge of euel vsage. [93] annt per-fore repentaunt pat stint forto synne and forlete synne. er pat synne forlete hem holy churche holt hem siker of her sauacion [94] T And he pat synnep and verrely repente hym in his last [day]. holy church ȝit hopep his sauacion by pe grete mercy of our lord Ihesu crist for his repentaunce. but take pe siker way certeyn:

[95] And now sipens I haue declared sou what ping is penitence T Now shul ȝe vnderstonde pat per bene iij. actions of penytence [96] T The first is pat a man be baptist aftere pat he hath synned [97] T Seynt Austyn seip But he be penitent for his olde synful lif he may no bygynne pe newe
clene lif. [98] sfor certes if he be baptised wiþ-out\npenitence of his olde gilt. he rescuyuep þe mark of\nbapteme. but not þe grace ne þe remyssion of his\nsynnes til he hane repentance verray [99] ¶ Anoper \ndefaute is þis. þat\nmen doon dedly synne aftere þat\nþei han rescuyued bapteme [100] ¶ The iij. defaute \nis þat\nmen falle in venyal synnes after her bapteme \nfro day to day. [101] þerof seip seynt\nAustyne. ¶ Augustinus\npjat penitence of good and humble folk. is þe \npenitence of every day

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce bene þre. þat\noon\nof hem is solempne Another is comune. and the\niij. is prive. [103] Eche penaunce þat\nis so-
lempne is in two maners. as is to be put\nout of holy\nchurch in lent for slaughtere of children and such\nmaner þingges [104] ¶ Another is whan man\nhap synned openly of whiche synne þe fame is openly\nspoken in þe contre. and þan holy churche by \nInngement distreyneþ hym forto doo penaunce open. [105] 
Somme penaunce is þerp is þat\npreestes enioynen men. comonly \nin certeyn caas as forto goon perauntur naked in\npilgrimage. or bare þe feet\n[106] ¶ Privey penaunce is 
þilk þat men doon al day for privey synnes of which
we shryuen vs privély and receyuen prive penaunce

[107] ¶ Now shalt þou vnderstonþ whatþ by[ho]ueþ
and is necessarie to verrey parfite penytence and þise
stonden on þre þingges. [108] Contricion of hert. con-
fession of mouþ. And satisfaccion [109] ¶ sfor which
seip Iohn\nGrisostom \nPenytence distreyneþ man \nGrisostomue
to accept\nbenignely every peyne þat\nis enioyned
hym wiþ contricion of hert and shrift of mouþe. wiþ satis-
faccion and worching of al manere humilit. [110] 
And þis is fruyful penytence aþeinst iij. þingges in whiche
we wrepen our lord\nIhesu cristi. [111] þis is to / sayn
be delite in þenkinge. by rechelesnesse in spekinge. 
by wikked synful worchinge. [112] and aþeinst þise

PETWORTH 611 (6-T. 595)
[i13] The rote of pis tree is contricion pat hidep hym in pe herte of him pat is verrey repentaunt. rizt as pe roote of a tree hidep hym in pe erpe. [i14] ¶ Of pe roote of contricion sryngep a stalkd pat berep braunches and leeues of confession. and fruyt of satisfaction [i15] ¶ flor which Crist seip in pe gospel ¶ Doph diney fruyte of penytence. for by pis fruyte may men knowe pis tre. and not by pe roote pat is in pe herte of man. ne by pe braunches ne by pe leeues of confession [i16] ¶ And perfore our lord Theseu crist seip pus By pe fruyte of hem shul pe knowe hem [i17] ¶ Of pis roote springeth a sede of grace. pe which sede is moder of sikerness. pus pis sede is eger and hote. [i18] The grace of pis / sede springep of god porowe pe remembraunce of pe day of dome. and on pe peynes of helle [i19] ¶ Of pis materse seith salomon. pat in pe dege of god man forletep his synne [i20] The hete of this sede is pe loue of god / and pe desiring of pe loie perdurable. [i21] ¶ pis hete drawep · pe hert of man to god and dop him hate his synne. [i22] ¶ flor soply per nys no ping seip sauourep so wel to a childe as pe mylk of his norice. ne no ping is to hym more abhom-inable pat pilks mylk what it is medleed wip oper mete. [i23] Rizt so pe synful man pat louep his synne. hym semep pat it is to hym most swete of eny ping. [i24] Butt for pat tyme pat he loueth sadly our lord Theseu crist and desireth pe lif perdurable. ther nys to hym [no ping] more abhominalbe. [i25] ¶ flor sop. pe lawe of god is pe loue of god. flor which

¶ De prophetæ. / Dauid pe prophet seip. I haue loued pi lawe and hated wikkednesse ¶ he [pat] louethi god keepi his lawe and his worde. [i26] This reson seip pe prophete DanyeH in spirit vpon a vision of Nabugodonosor whan he coun-sailed hym to doo penaounce. [i27] Penaunce is pe tree of liff to hem / pat it receyuen. And he pat holdep hym

PETWORTH 612 (g-t. 586)
in verrey penytence is blessed aftere pe sentence of Salomon.

[128] In pis penitence or contricion man shall understonde .iiiij. pingges. pat is to seyn what is contricion and whiche bene pe causes pat meuen a man to contricion and howe he shuld be contrite, and what contricion availed to pe soule. [129] Than is it pus. pat contricion is pe verrey sorowe pat a man receyuep in his hert for his synnes with sad purpoos to schryuen hym and to do penaunce and neuere more to do synne.

[130] And pis sorowe se be in pis manere as seint Bernard seint Bernard. It shal be greuous and heavie and full sharp and poynant in hert. [131] first for a man hap a-gilt his lorde and his creature, and more sharpe and poynant for he hath agilt his fadere celestiaff. [132] And 3it more sharpe and poynant for he hap wreped and agult hym pat bouste hym. pat with his precious blood hape delyuered vs fro the boondes of synne and fro pe cruelte of pe deuelf and fro pe paynes of helle.

[133] The causes pat ousten to meuen a man to contricion ben .vj. sttst a man shal remembre him of his synnes. [134] but loke pat ilk remembrance be to him no delite by no way. but grete shame and sorowe for his gilt. for Iob seip. Synful men don Iob. werkes worpi of confession. [135] And forfore seip Ezechiel. I wil remembre me al pe 3eeres of my lif. Ezechiel. my bitternesse of myn hert [136] And god seip in pe apocalips Remembre 3ou from whennes pat 3e be Apocalypsis. falle. for byforn pat tyme pat 3e synned 3e were pe children of god. and lymmes of pe reigne of god. [137] But for 3ouro synne 3e bene woxe prat and foule. and membres of pe feende. hate of aungels sclaunder of holy church. and foode of pe fals serpents perpetuele materie of the fuyre of hell [138] and pat more foule and abhomyable for 3e trespasen so often tyme as dop pe hounde pat turnep to eten his vomyte. [139] And 3it
bene 3e foulere for 3oure longe contynyng in synne and 3oure synful usage. for which 3e bene roten in 3ouer synne as a beest in his dunge. [140] ¶ Suche maner of pou3tes maken a man haue shame for his synne and no delite. As / god  seip by pe prophete Ezechiel [141] ¶ 3e shul remembre 3ou of 3oure waiies: and pei shul displese 3ou sopele ¶ Synnes beñ pe waiies pat' lede folk to hell

[142] ¶ The ij. cause pat' ou3t to / 1 make a man to haue disdeyne of synne is pis. That' as seip seint' Peter ¶ Who so doth synne : is pral to synne and synne puttep a man in gret praldome. [143] And perfore seith pe prophete Ezechiel ¶ I wont' sorryful in disdeyn of my silf. Certes ¶ wel au3t' a man haue disdeyn of synne and wi3p-drawe / hym from pat' praldom and vilanye. [144] And lo what' seip Senece ¶ In pis materie he seip pus ¶ Thouze I 'wist pat' noipen god ne man ne shuld neuer knowen it'. 3it' wolde I haue desdeyne forto / do synne. [145] And the same Senece seip ¶ I am horn to gretter pingges pan to be pral' to my body. [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [146] A [fouler] pral may no man ne womman make of his body pan 3eue is body to synne [147] A[1] were it' the foulest' cheerle or womman pat' lyuep and leest' of valewe. 3it' is he chaunged and most foule and more in seruitute. [148] ouer' fro pe hyer degre pat' man fallep: pe more is he pral' and more vnpto god and to pe world vile and abhorny-nable. [149] O / 3ood god wel au3t' men haue desdeyn of synne. sipen pat' porghi synne. pe he was free nowe is he maked boonde. [150] & / perfore seip seint'

¶ Augustinus/ Austyn. ¶ If pou haue desdeyn of pi servaunt if he a-gilt' or synne. haue pou pan disdeyn pat' pou pi silf shuldest do synne. [151] Take reward' of pine valewe pat' pou / ne be to foule to pi self. [152] Allas wel ou3ten pei pan to haue desdeyne to be
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS. 615

seruauntes and pralles to synne and sore bene ashamed of hem self. [153] pat god of his endelees goodnesse hap sett hem in hie astaat and 3euen hem witt. strength of body. helpe. bewte. and prosperite. [154] and bouȝt hem fro pe deep with his hert blood. pat pei so vnkyndely aeginst gentelnesse aquiten hym so vilenistly to sloughghter of her owne soules. [155] ¶ O good god. 3o wommen pat bene of so grete bewte. remembrep 3ou of pe prouerbe of Salomon ¶ He ¶ Salomon. [156] likneþ a fair womman pat is a foole of her body. ylik to a ryng of gold pat is wreped in pe Groyne of a sowe. [157] flor riȝt as a sowe ¶ wroteþ in euery ordure. So wroteþ she her bewte in stynkinge ordure of synne

[158] ¶ The iiij cause pat ouȝt to meuen a / man to contricion and drede of pe day of dome. and of pe / horrible peynes of helle. [159] flor as seint Ierom seip ¶ Ieromias; ¶ Atti every tyme pat me remembrep of pe day of dome I quake [160] flor whan I ete or drinke or doo whatþ so I doo / euer me semep pat pe trompe sowneþ in myn ere. [161] Riseth vp þat bene dede and commep to þe Iuggement. [162] O Good god mochel. owep a man to drede suchi Iuggementþ per as we shulne bene alle as seip seint Poule by-forne the strete of our lord Ihesu ¶ Paulus crist; [163] wher as he shal make a general con-gregacion. Wher as no man had been absent. [164] for certes per ne veilþ noû assoyn ne excusacion; [165] and not only þat our defaults shullen / be Iugged but eke þat all our werkes shal openly be knowe [166] And as seint Bernard seip. There ne ¶ Bernardus shal no pledyng availe ne no scelizþ we shul 3euen reknnyng of euery ydel word; [167] Ther shal we haue a Lugge þat may not be deceyued. ne corrupte and whi for certes al oure þouȝtes ben diskeuered as to hym ne for preiere ne for mede he wil not bene corrupte. [168] And perfore seip Salomon. þe wrepe of god ¶ Salomon wil notþe corrupte / And perfor seip Salomon ¶ þe / wrecche ¶ Idem.
SIX-TEXT

616 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS.

of god ne wil not spare no wis for preier ne for zift. And 
wherfore at pe day of dome pe nys no hope to escape. 
[169] Wherfore Anselme seip wi ful grete 
Angwissli shullen pe synful folk haue at pat tyme 
[170] Ther shal be pe sterne and pe wrepe Uge sitte aboue 
vnder hym pe horrible pitte of helle open to 
destroye hym pat most byknowe his synne. which 
synnes openly bene shewed byforn god and biforn 
every creature. [171] And on pe left side moo devils / 
than hert may penk forto harie and to drowe 
pe synful soules / to pe pyne of helle. [172] And wi- 
in pe hertes of folk shal be pe bitynge conscience 
and wi-p-out forp shal be pe world al brennynge. 
[173] whidere shal pan pe wretched synful soule flee / 
to hide hym. Certes he may not hide hym. he most 
come forp and schewe hym. [174] ffor certes as seip 
seint Ieronim Wii The erfe shal cast hym out of hym. 
and pe see also and the Eiere. pat shal be ful / of 
pondere clappes / and listynge [175] Now soply 
who so wil remembre hym of pise pingges I gesse 
pat his pingges shal not turne hym into delite. but to grete 
sorowe for drede of the payne of helle. [176] And wher-
fore seip Lob. Wii Suffre lord pat I may a while 
biwaile and wepe or I goo and wepe wi-p-out retournynge to pe 
derk londe keuered wi pe derknesse of depe [177] 
to pe londe of myssese and of derknesse. where as is 
shadowe of deep. wher as pe nys noon oper or-
dynaunce. but grisly drete pat euere shul last [178] 
W loo here may pe seen pat Lob preied of respite a while 
bywepe and waile his trespas. ffor soply oo / day of 
respite is bettere pan al pe tresoure of pis world [179] And 
for as moche as a man may acquite hym self to forn god 
by penitence in pis world and nouzt by tresourz perfor 
shuld he prei to god to 3eue hym respite a while to 
bywepen and bywaillen his trespas [180] ffor certes al 
pe sorowe pat a man myzt make fro pe bygynnynge

Petworth 616 (c-T. 600) [1 leaf 275, back]
of pe world nys but a litel ping at pe regard of pe sorowe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why pat lóo clepep helle pe londe of derknesse. [182] Vnderstondep pat he clepep it lodne or erpe. for it is stable and neuere shal faile. derknesse. for he pat is in helle hap defaute of liȝt materiaȝ [183] for certes pe derkliȝt pat shal come out of pe fire pat euere shal brenne shal tume hym al to peyne pat is in helle. for it shewep hym to pe horrible deuels pat hym tormenten [184] keuered wip pe derknesse of depe. [185] no gap in the MS.] bene pe synnes pat pe wrecched / man hap done which pat distourben hym to se pe face of god. riȝt as a derk cloude bytwix vs and pe sonne. [186] londe of mysse we by cause pat per bene. iij. manere of defautes ægeinst þre þingges pat folk of pis world han in pis present liȝt. pat is to say honours. delices. and Richesse. [187] ægeinst honour han þei in helle shame and confusion. [188] for wel þe woote pat men clepen honour pe reuerence pat men doen to man. But in helle nys noon honur ne reuerence. for certes no more reuerence shal be do to a kinaxe þan to a knaue [189] ¶ for which god seith by þe prophetys wordes Ieremye. ¶ Thilk folk pat me despisen shullen bene despised. [190] ¶ Honur is eke cleped grete lord. Ther shal no wiȝt / seruen oþer. but of harme and torment ¶ Honure is eke cleped grete dignite and highnesse. But in helle shel þei bene al for-troden of deuels. [191] as god seip The horrible deuels shal goon and come vpon þe hedes of dammed folk. And þis is for as moche as þo hier þat þei were in þis present liȝt. þe more shullen þei bene abated and defouled in helle. [192] ¶ ægeinst þe richesse of þis world. shullen þei haue myssese and pouerte. and þis pouert shal be iij. þingges [193] in defaute of tresour. of which
Daud per prophete seip \l The riche folk \l pat enbraceden and oneden in al her hert to tresoure of pis world shullen selepe in pe selepinge of de\p. As no pinge shul pei fynden in her hondes of al her tresour' \l[194] \l And more ouer pe disesse of helle shal bene in pe defaute of mete and drynk\l. \l[195] \l ffor god seip pus by moyses \l Thei shullen be wasted with 1'hunger' and pe briddes of helle shal denoure he with bitter de\p and pe galle of pe dragon [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] her morsel. \l[196] \l And fer\p over her myssese shal bene in defaute of clo\pinge ffor pei shullen be naked in body as of clo\pinge sauf pe fuyr' in which pei brene and oper fil\pes. \l[197] \l and naked shul pei bene of saule. of al manere vertues which pat is pe clo\pinge of saule. Wher bene pan pe gay Roobes and pe soft\p shetes and pe smal / shertes \l[198] \l loo what seip god to hem by pe prophete Ysay \l That vndere hem shullen be strawed motthes. and her couertours / shul be of wormes of helle \l[199] \l And fer\p over her disesse shal / bene in defaute of frendes. ffor he nys not\p poor pat\p haf good / freendes. but\p per nys no frende. \l[200] \l ffor nei\p er god ne creature / shal be frende to hem. and eury of hem shal haten opere wip dedly hate. \l[201] \l The sones of pe doughtren shullen rebellen age\pinst pe fadere and moder and kynrede age\pinst kynrede and chiden and despisen euere\pchi of hem oper boe\p day and ny3t\p As god seip by pe prophete Michias \l[202] \l And pe louynge children. \l[203] \l whilom loued so flesshly euerech oper. wolden euere\pchi of hem eten oper if pei my3t\p. \l[204] \l ffor howe shuld pei loue hem to-gydere in pe peynes of helle. whan pei hated eche of hem oper in pe prosperite of pis lif. \l[205] \l ffor trust\p wel her flesshly loute was dedly hate as seip pe prophete dauid \l who so pat\p loutep wicked\pness he hatep his saule. \l[206] and who pat hatep his owne soule. certes he may loute noon oper wi3t.
in no manere. [206] and þerfor in helle is no frendship. But euer þe moo flesshly kynredes þat bene in helle. þe more cursyng þe more chydinge. and þe more dedly hate þer is amonges hem [207] ¶ And forpermor þer shal be defaute of al maner delyces. ffor why þe delices ben þe appetites of þe .v. wittes. as. siȝt þe heryng. smellynge. saueryng and towchynge. [208] But in helle her siȝt shal be ful of derkenesse and of smoke and ful of teeres. and her heryng ful of waymentynge and of gnaistynge of teþ as seith Ihesus / Crist [209] ¶ her nose- ¶ Ihesu þrelles shullen be ful stynkyng stynks ¶ And as seip Isay þe prophete. Her saueryng shal be ful of bitter ¶ Isayas. galle. [210] and touchyng of her body ykeuered wiþ fyr þat neuere shal be quenched. and wiþ worms þat never shul dye ¶ As god seip / by þe mouþ of ¶ Ihesus ./ ysay. [211] ¶ And for as moch as þei shullen not wene þat þei may dyen for peyne. and by her deþ flee fro peyne. þat may þei vnderstonde by þe worde of Iob. ¶ Iob. þat seip. There as is þe shadowe of deþe [212] ¶ Certes a shadowe halþ þe liknesse of a pinge of which it is shadowe. But shadowe nys not þe same þinge of which it is shadowe. [213] Riȝt so fareþ þe peyne of helle. it is like deep for þe angwisshe horrible. and why for it þe peyneþ hem euere as þoo men shulden dye anon But certes þei shullen not dye. [214] ffor as seip seynt Gregore. ¶ To wrecched Catyfe shal be deþe wiþ-out ¶ Gregorius./ deþe. ande ende wiþ-outen ende. and defaute wiþ-out failynge. [215] for her deþe shal alway lyve. and her eende shal euermor bygynne and her defaute shal not faile. [216] And þerfore seip seint þe Iohn þ þe euangelieste They shullen folowe deþ and þei shul not fynden hym. And þei / desiren to deye. and deþe shul flee fro hem / [217] And eke Iob seith That in helle ¶ Iob./ is noon order ne rewele [218] And al be it soþ þat god haf created al þinge in riȝt ordre and no þinge wiþ-
out ordere. but alle pingges ben ordred and nom-
bred. 3it napecles pei pat bene dampede bene no
pinge in order ne holden / noon order'. [219] for pe
erpe ne shal bere hem no fruyte. [220] sfor as pe / prophete
dauid seip God shal destroy pe frowte of pe erpe as
fro / hem. ne watere shal 3eue hem no moystere. ne
pe eyre no refresshyoge. ne pe fuyre no lijte. [221] sfor as
seip seynt Basile. pe bremyngges of pe fuyre of pis
worlde shal god 3euen to hem in helle pat bene dampede.
[222] But pe lijte and pe clerinesse shal be 3euen in
to heuene to his children. / Rije as pe good man 3euen
fleshe to his children. and bonys to his houndes [223]
for pei shullen have noon hope to escape seip
Iob. At pe laste pat ther shal horroure and grisly drede
dwelle. wi-[out ende [224] Horroure is alway drede
of harme pat is to come and pis drede shal euer dwelle
in pe hertes of hem pat bene dampede. and per-fore
han pei lorn aH her hope. for vije. causes. [225] first
for god pat is her Iuge shal be wi[p-oute mercy to
hem. ne pei may not plese hym. ne noon of his
halowes. ne pei may 3eue no pinge for her raunsom.
[226] ne pei han no voys to speke to hym. ne pei
may nat flee fro peyne ne pei han no goodnesse in
hem pat pei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne
[227] And perfore seip Salomon The wikked man
dyep: and when he is dede he shal haue no hope to /
escape fro peyne. [228] who so shame wolde wel un-
derstonde and bythenke hym wel on pise peynes and pat he
hap desrued pe same peynes / for his synne. Certes he
shuld haue more talent to sike and to wepe 1pan for
syngen and to pley. [229] sfor as seip Salomon.
Who so pat had pe science forto knowe pe peynes pat
bene establised and ordeyned / for synne he wold make
sorowe. [230] Thilk science as seip seinte Austyn
Maketh a man to weymetyn in his herete.
[231] The iiiij. poynete pat aught make a man
PETWORTH 620 (6-T. 601)
SIX-TEXT 605

GROUP
haue

contrition

good

fat

is

remembraunce

soryful

fe

he haf

1

Petworth MS. 621

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

doon

to

1

lost

here

in

of

erf e

.

]p&

and

eke fe good / fat he ha]> lonie [232] IF Sofly fe good
werkes fat he haf lost eifer fei bene fe good
werkes fat he haf wrou^t er he felle into dedly synne
1

1

1

1

1

Or

good werkes fat he wrou^fr f e while he lay
in synne [233] II Sofly fe good werkes fat he did
byforne fat he fille in synne ben ail mortefied and astonyed
1

ellys f e

1

1

and

dulled

by

werkes

good

oft

fe

he

1

fat

synnynge

wro^t

That

1

[234]

he

whiles

1

fe

ofer

lay

in

synne fei bene vtterly dede as to fe liff perdurable in
heuene. [235] Than / filk good werkes fat bene
mortefied by oft synnynge which good werkes he did f e
1

1

mowen

whiles he was in charite ne

with-outen verrey penytence

neuere / quicken a^ein

And

f erfore seif

god
Re- f
by
ri^tful
tourne a^ein from his ri^twissnesse and to worch wikkednes shal he lyue. [237] nay. ffor aH fe good werkes
fe

mouf e

.

[236]

of Ezechiele fat

1

fat he haf wrou^t
1

1

man

fe

is

.

Ezechieie

ne shul neuere be in remembraunce

he shal deye in his synne. [238] IT And vpon filk
than we shulcJ vnder-

for

chapitere seif seint Gregorie thus
1

stonde fis principaly
it

1

for

is

.

whan we doon dedly

1

[239] fat

.

to

1

reherce

drawe

or

synne.
no^t fan
memorie fe good werkes fat we han wro^t

biforn.

1

1

into

ffor
in
of
certys
dedly synne
[240]
fe wirking
f er nys no trest to no good werk fat we han doon to-forne /
1

1

1

fat

is

to

1

1

sayn

as

forto

durable in heuene [241]

haue

fer-by

lif

fe

per-

[

no gap in the MS.~\ Whan we
han contricion. [242] But sofly fe good werkes fat
men / doon whiles fat fei bene in dedly synne for as modi
.

.

1

1

1

.

as fei

weren doon in dedly synne fei mowe neuer quycken

a3ein [243] ffor certes fing

may quycked.
availe

nou^te

And
to

han

1

1

fat

nafelees

fe

PETWORTH

lif

neuere haf lif
be it fat

al

1

perdurable

621 (6-T. 605)

f

neuere

1

1

^it

fei

ne

availen

Chieie


Parson's Tale. Petworth MS.

...to abreggen of pe peyne of helle or ellis to geten temporeH richesse. [244] Or ellis pat1 god wil rather enlumyne and / lighten pe hert1 of pe synful man to han repentaunce. [245] and eke pei availen forto vesen a man to do goode werk1 pat1 pe fende / haue pe lasse power of his soule [246] ¶ And pus pe curtaise Lord Ihesu crist1 ne wil pat1 no good werk1 be lost1. for in somewhat it1 shal availa. [247] But1 for as moche as pe good werkes 1pat1 men doon whan pei bene in pis liff1 bene al mortesfied by synne folowinge. And eke sijens al pe good werkes pat1 men done pe whiles pei bene in dedly synne bene vterly dede as forto haue pe lif perdurable [248] ¶ wel may pat1 man pat1 no good werk ne / doop 1 synyn yllik newe songe. Lay tout perdue moñ temps et moñ labour [249] for certes synne byreuep a man goodnes and nature and eke pe goodnes of grace [250] ¶ for sop pe grace of pe holy goost1 farep as fuyre pat1 may not1 be ydeñ. for fire faillep / anoon as it1 forlesep his worchinge [...]. for trust1 wel pei shal 3eue acountes as seip seint1 Bernard1 of alle pe goodes pat1 han bene 3euen hym. in pis present1 lif and how pei haf hem dispended. [254] not1 so moñ1 pat1 per shal not1 perisshe an heer of his hede. ne a moment1 of an / houre ne shal not perisshe of pis tyme pat1 he ne shal 3eue of it1 a rekenynge [255] ¶ The .v. pinge pat1 ouñt1 to meue a man to contricion is remembraunce of pe passion of our Lord Ihesu crist1 suffred1 for oure synnes [256] ¶ for as seip seynt1 Bernard1 whiles pat1 I lyue ¶ I shal haue remem-

\[\text{\footnotesize \textit{SIX-TEXT 606}}\]
braunce of he travailes pat our lord Ihesu crist suffred in preching [257] in werynesse in travailynge. his temptacions when he fasted. his longe wakynge when he preied. his teeres when pat he wepte for pite of good puple. [258] he woo and he shame and he filpe pat men seiden to hym oft foule spittyng
pat men / spitten on his face / and he buffettes pat men zauen hym of pe / foule moupes and of pe repreeus pat men to hym seiden. [259] Of pe nailes wip pe which he was nailed to pe cros. and of all he remenaunte of his passion pat he suffred for my synnes. and no pinghe for his gift. [260] And 3e shul vnderstande pat in mammes synne is euery maner order of ordynaunce turned vp so doun. [261] ff or it is sop pat god and reson and sensualite and pe / body of man bene so ordeyned pat euereh of pise iiij. pingges shuld haue lordship of pat oper. [262] As pis god. shuld haue lordship ouer reson. and reson ouer sensualite. and sensualite ouer pe / body of man. [263] And soply whan man synne al pis ordere of ordynaunce is turned vp so doune [264] ¶ And perce pat for as moche ias pe resom of man wil not be subiette ne obeysaunt to god. pat is his lord by ri3t pat for lese p it pe lordship pat it shuld haue in sensualite and eke ouer pe body of man. [265] And whi for sensualite rebellep pan ajeinst reso. And by pat way leseth resoun his lordship ouer sensualite and ouere pe bodye. [266] ff or ri3t as reson is rebelle to god. ri3t so is bop Sensualite rebelt to resom and pe body also. [267] ¶ And certes this ordynaunce and pis rebellion. oure lord Ihesu crist abou3t vppon his precious body ful dere and herkenep in which wyse.
[268] ff or as moche pan is reso rebelle to god. perfore is man worpi to haue sorowe and to be dede [269] ¶ This suffred our lord Ihesu for man affer pat he had be bytraied of his disciple and destreynd and
bounde so pat\(^1\) pe blood brast\(^t\) out\(^t\) at every nail of his hondes as seip\(^t\) seint\(^t\) Austyn\(^{[270]}\) \^\(1\) And fer\(\_\)permoure for as moche as reson of man wil not\(^t\) daunte Sensualite when it\(\_\) may\(^t\) therfore is man wor\(\_\)pi to haue shame\(^t\) and pis / suffred our lorde Ihesu crist\(^t\) for man when pei spitten in his visage \(^{[271]}\) \^\(1\) And fer\(\_\)per ouere for as moch \(\_\) pan as the catif body of man is rebelle bop to reson and to sensualite. \^\(1\)perfore is it\(\_\) wor\(\_\)pi pe deep \(^{[272]}\) \^\(1\) And pis suffred our lord Ihesu crist\(^t\) for man vpon pe crosse wher as \(\_\) er was no parte of his body free with-oute grete peyne and bitter passion \(^{[273]}\) and al pis suffred Ihesu crist\(^t\) pat\(^t\) neuer forfeited ...

\(^{[274]}\) And \(\_\) perfore may pe synful man wel saye as seip seint\(^t\) Bernard\(^{[275]}\)

\(\_\) Acursed be pe bitternesse. ...

\(\_\) for certes aftere pe dyuers discordaunces of oure wikkednes was pe passion of Ihesu crist\(^t\) yordeyned in dyuers pingges \(^{[276]}\) as \(\_\) us. Certys synful man saule [is] bytraied of the deuel by coneityse of temperele prosperite and scorned by disceite whan he chesep flessly delites and \(\_\) is he tormented by impacience of aduersite. and by-spette by servage of subieccion in synne / and at pe last it\(\_\) is sclayn finally. \(^{[277]}\) \^\(1\) pis disordinawnce of synful man was Ihesus crist\(^t\) first\(^t\) bytraied and aftere pat\(^t\) was he bounde that\(\_\) come forto vnbynde vs of synne and of peyne \(^{[278]}\) \(\_\) Than was he byscorned pat only shul\(\_\) be honoured. in alle pingges of al pingges. \(^{[279]}\) Than was his visage pat\(^t\) au\(\_\)t be desired to be seyn of al mankynd\(^t\) \(^{1}\)In which visage angels desiren to loken vileynsly byspitte. \(^{[280]}\) Than was he scourged pat\(^t\) no ping\(\_\) gilt\(\_\) And fynaly \(\_\) pan was he / crucified and sclayn \(^{[281]}\) Than was he accomplished pe

\(\_\) PETWORTH 624 (6-T. 608) \(^{[1]}\) leaf 278, back
words of Ysay / He was wounded for \(\text{\textit{\text{ysaia}}/}.

our mysdedys and defouled by oure vilanyes. [282] ¶ Now sipens pat Ihesu crist toke vppon hym selfe pe peyne of al oure wikkednesse ¶ Michel ouzt synful men by-wepe and by-waile pat for his synnes goddis sone of heuene shuld al pis peyne endure [283] ¶ The sixt ping pat auzt meue man to contricion is pe hope of iiij. pingges. pat is to say for3euenes of synne and pe 3ift of grace wel forto doo. And pe / glorie of heuene wip pe which god shal guerdon man for his good dedys. [284] and for as moche as Ihesu crist 3eueth vs pise 3iftes of his larges and of his souereyn bounte. perfor is he cleped / Ihesus Nazarenus rex iudeorum. [285] Ihesus is forto seyn Saueour or sauacion on whom men shullen hope to haue for3euenesse of synnes which pat is properly sauacion of synnes [286] ¶ And perfor seide pe aungel to Ioseph. how clepest his name Ihesus pat shal saue his puple from her synnes [287] And here-of seip Seint Petrer ¶ Ther nys noon oper name vnder heuene pat is 3eue to eny man by which a man may be saued. but oonly Ihesus [288] Nazarenus is as moche for to seyn as florsshinge in which a man shal hope pat he pat 3eueth hym remission of synnes shal 3eue also hym grace wel to doo for in pe floure is hope of fruyte in tyme comynge and in for3euenesse of synnes hope of grace wel to doo. [289] I was at pe door of pine hert seith Ithesus and cleped forto entre. He pat opne to me shal haue for3euenesse of synne [290] I wil entre into hym by my grace and soupe wip hym by pe good werkes pat he shal don which werkes bene pe foode of god. and he shal soupe wip me by pe grete Ioie pat shal be 3eue to hym [291] Thus shal man hope. pat for his werkes of penaunce god shuld 3eue hym his regne as he bihote hym in the gospel [292] ¶ Now shal man vnderstonde in which PETWORTH 625 (6-T. 609)
SIX-TEXT 610

626 GROUP

manere

be

shal

Petworth MS.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I,

I

contricion

fis

bene vniversale and

This

total

1

say

to saie

is

shal

fat

it

man

shal be

a

.

verrey repentaunt for al his synnes fat he haf doon in
1

delite of his fou^t

1

ffor delite is ful perilous

1

.

[293] ffor fer

bene twoo / manere of consentyngges that oon of
1

cleping

do

to
1

fat
it

1

whan

consentynge of affection

1

and

synne

hym

delitef

man

a

forto

longe

hem

on

fenk
1

synne [294] he haf reson aperceyued /
is synne a^einst fe lawe of god! [

is

meued

is

wel fat

1

1

no gap in the MSJ]

ne consent

his reson

to

1

1

dwelleth longe

And

1

ful perilous al be it

man

a

it

neuere so

namely

al

fe lawe of god wif
ffor f erof is no IF doute

.

dedly synne in fe consentinge [297]

is

lite

for

1

pcwfite consentynge of his reson

fat

sorowe

shulcB

he haf desired a^einst

1

1

.

1

1

is

it

also

[296]
fat euere

1

al f ou^e

doon f e synne in dede

3if seyn so?rane doctours fat suche delite fat

1T

[295]

not

1

.

[.

.

.

no gap
Wherfore
into
dede.
I
and
say fat
[298]
MS.]
mony men. ne repenten hem neuer of such fortes and
in the

1

ne neuere shryuen hem of it but only of fe
dede. of grete synnes outward. [299] wherfore I say
1

delices

wicked

such

fat

More ouere

wordes

and

and

delites

wicked

bene

fou^tes

hem fat shullen be. dampned [300]
man ou^t to sorowen for his wicked

subtile bygylers of
1T

1

,

1

1

wicked

his

ffor
certes
dedys
f e repentaunce of a syngulere synne and no^t repent of al
or ellis repente
her of er synnes
hym of al his

for

1

1

.

ofer

availe.

f erf ore
./

[301]

he

and hereof
god

and

synnes

is

ffor

not

certes

for^euef
1

seif seynt

enemye

to

of

1

syngulere

god almy^ty
or

alt

Austyne

IT

1

.

is
1

ellis

al

may

not

1

good, and
1

[302]
ri^t
nou^t
I wote certeynly [303] fat

euery synner

fat obseruef oon synne

synne

1

^[

and how fan he

shal he haue for^euenesse of f e

PETWORTH

626 (6-T. 610)

[Meaf279]


remenaunt of his oþer synnes. Nay [304] ¶ And forþer ouere / contricion shulde be woundsë soryful and angwuisshous and þerfore þeuep hym god pleynly his mercye. And / þerfore whan my soule was angwuisshous wiþ-in me I had remembrance of god þat my preiere myght come to hym. [305] ¶ Þerþer ouer contricion most be continue. And þat men han sted-fast purpoos to shryue hym and forto amende hym of his lif. [306] ¶ for soþly þe whiles contricion lastep man may have ofþe of þorfeuenes. And of þis commeþ hate of synne. þat destroieþ synne boþ in hym self and eke in oþer folk at his power. [307] ¶ for whiche seip dauid / ¶ þe þat louen / god haten wikkednes. ¶ for þe dauia./ trestep wel to loue god is forto to loue þat he loueþ.

nota

[308] ¶ The last þingþ þat men shal vnderstandþ in contricion is þis. wherof availeþ contricion ¶ I say þat somtyme contricion deþyuereþ man fro synne. [309] ¶ of which þat dauid seip. I say (quod dauid) ¶ Davuid./ þat is do say ¶ I purpose me fermently to shryve me. And þou lord relesedest my synne. [310] ¶ And riþþ so as contricion ÿavaileþ not wiþ-outen sad purpoos of shrift [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or Satisfaction wiþ-out contricion. [311] ¶ And more ¶ ¶ Contricion destroieþ þe prison of helle and maketh it waike and feþeleþ þe strengthes of þe deueus and restoreþ þe zifte of þe holy goost and of aþ vertues [312] ¶ and enterly cleseþ þe saule of synne and deþyuereþ þe soule from þe peyne of helle and fro þe company of deueus and fro þe seruage of synne. and restoreþ [it] to aþ goodys espirituel in-to þe company [and] comunyon of holy churche. [313] ¶ And þerþer ouer it makeþ hym þat whilom was þe sone of yre þe sone of grace. And aþ these þingges he proueþ by holy writ. [314] ¶ and þerþere he þat wil sette his entent to / þise þingges he is.
wis. ffor soþ he shoul not þan in al his liff
haue corage to synne But þan his body and al his hert
to þe seruise of Ihesu crist ð and þerof done him
homage. [315] ffor certes our swete lord Ihesu crist
hap spared vs so / deuourly in our folies þat 3it he ne
had pite of mannys / soule a sory songe my3t we alle
synge. ¶ Explicit prima pars penitencie. Incipit
secunda / pars eiusdem. /
naked weren in paradise. and no ping: shame ne hadden of her nakednesse. [326] How pat: serpent: pat: was most: wily of all oper beestes pat: god hap maked seide to pe womman [¶] Comaunded god to you 3e shulde not: eten of every tree in paradys [327] [¶] The womman answerd of pe frawyte quod she of pe trees in paradise we feden vs. But: soply of pe frowyte of pe tre pat: is in pe myddel of paradys god for-bede vs fort: ate ne not: touche it: lest: parauenture we shulde dyen [328] [¶] The serpent saide to pe womman. nay. nay. 3e shullen deye of dethe. sfor sop god woote pat: what: day pat: 3e eten perf. 3our eien shullen open. and 3e shullen ben as goddys knowynge good [and] harme [329] [¶] The womman seie pat: pe tree was good to fedynge and faire to pe eyen and delitable to pe si3t: she toke of pe frawyte of pe tree and ate of hit:. and 3af it: to her husbonde and he eete. and anoon pe eyen of hem bop opned / [330] and when pat: pei knewe pat: pei were naked pe[i] sewed of fige leeues in manere of breche to hiden her membres [331] [¶] Here may 3e see pat: dedly synne hap furst: suggestion of pe feende as schewep here by the naddere. And afterward: pe delit: of pe flessli as schewep here by Euu. And after pat: pe consenting: of pe resoñ as schewep by: adam [332] [¶] sfor trust: wel po3e so were pat: pe fende tempted oon pat: is to saie pe flessli. And / pe flessli had delite in pe bewte and pe frowyte deffended git certes til pat: resoñ pat: is to sayn Adam consented. to pe etinge of pe frawyte pat: stood hize in astate of Innocence. [333] pilk Adam toke: pilk synne of OriginaH. sfor of hem flessly descended. bene we att and engendred. of vile and corrupte matere. [334] And when pe soule is putt: in our body. ri3t: anoon is contracte origynal synne. and pat: was eerst: but: only peyne of concupiscens: is afterward: bop: peyne and synne. [335] And þerfore be we att yborn sones of PETWORTH 629 (6-T. 613)
wreth and of dampnacion perdurable if it were baptisme pat we receyuen which bynymep vs pe Culpe. But for soe pe peyne dwellep wip vs as pe 1 temptacion which peyne hit concupissens. [336] And pis concupissence when it is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man it makep hym to coueite coueitise of fleshly fleshly synne by siȝt of his eyen as to erply pingges and eke coueitise of hyrnes of pride of hert

[337] ¶ Now as to speke of pe furst Coueitise pat is concupiscence After pe lawe of our membres pat weren lawfully maked and by rightful Jugement of god. [338] I say for as moche as man is not obeysaunt to god pat is his lord pestro is his fleessh to hym disobeisaunt porghe concupiscens [.

... no gap in the MS.] it is impossible but if he be tempred. somtyne in his fleessh and anoyed to synne [340] And pis ping may not faille as longe as pat he lyuep. it may wel wexe feble and faile. by vertue of bapteme and by pe grace of god. porghe penitence. [341] but fully shal it neuer quenche pat he ne shal somtyme be neued in hym self. but he were al refreynd by siknes or by malefice of sorcerie or cold drinks

[342] for what seip seint Poule. pe fleessh couieten aȝeint pe (vertex. and pe spirit aȝeinst pe fleessh pei bene so contrarie and so striuen pat a man may not allway as he wolde [343] ¶ The same seint paule aftere his grete penance in water and in londe in water by nyght. and in day by grete peril and in grete peyne in londe and enfamyne and thrust in colde and clopes. & onys scorned almost to pe depe. [344] hit seid he alas I catiff man. who shal deliuere me from pe prison of my catif body [345] And seint Ierom whan he longe tym had wonned in deserte where as he had no company. but beestes. wher as he had

PETWORTH 630 (6-T. 614) [1 leaf 280, back]
no mete but herbes. and watere to his drink, ne no bed / but to naked erpe. for whiche his flessh was blak as an /
Ethiopen for hete and negihe destroyed for colde seide. in / his body. Wherfore I woote wel sikerly pat pei 
been desceyued pat saien pat pei ne bene not tempted in 
her body. [348] Witnesse of seynt Iame pe apostel. / 
pat seip pat every wiþt to saye pat euerich of vs hap mate 
and occasion to be tempted of pe norshinge of synne pat is 
in his body. [349] And perfors seip seint Iohn pe Euaangelist / 
pat if pat we seyne pat we be wiþ-outen synne we disceyuen 
our self. and troupe is not in vs. 

[350] Now shullen see vnderstonde in what manere 
pat synne wexep and encrese in man. The furst 
pinge is pilk norshyng of synne of which I spak 
byform pilk concupiscens [351] and after 
pat commep pe subieccion of the deuel. pis is to saye 
the deuele bely pi which he blowep in man pe fire 
of concupiscence. [352] And after pat a man by-
penkep hym whedere he wil doo or noon pilk pinge 
to which he is tempted [353] and pan if pat a 
man wiþstonde and waye Off pe furst entisinge of his 
flessh and of pe feende pan is it no synne And if it 
so be pat he do not soo pan felep he anon a flaumbe 
of delite [354] and pan it is good to be ware and to kepe 
hym wel. Or ellis he wil fall into consentynge of 
synne and pan wil he do it if he mowe haue tyme 
and space. [355] And of pis mateare seip Moyses by / 
pe deuel in pis manere. The fende seip I wil 
chace and pursue pe man by wicked suggestions 
and I wil hent hym by mouyng or stiringe of 
synne And I wil departe my prise or my prey by delibera 
and my lust shall be accomplised by delite / 
I wil drawe my swerde in consentynge. [356] for certes 
riþt as a sweerde departep a pinge in twoo peces Riþt
so consenting departep god fro man and than wil I sclee hym wip myn honde in dethe / of synne. Bus scib pe feende [357] ffor certes pan is a man al dede in saule and bus is synne conplised by temptacion by delite and by consentinge and pan is synne cleped 1 auiuel // [1 ã for ct or co]

[358] ffor sope synne is in two maners / eiper it is venial synne or dedly synne. 2 Soply whan man loue any creature more pan Ihesu crist our creature pan is it dedly synne And venial synne it is if man loue Ihesu crist lasse pan hym ouste. [359] for sop pe dede of pis venial synne is ful perilous. ffor iti amenusef pe loue pat man shuld hawe to god more and more [360] And perfor if a man charge more hym self wip mony such venyal synnes. certes but if it so be pat he somtyme discharge hym of hem by shritf pei may ful li3thly amenuse in hym al pe loue pat he hap to Ihesu crist [361] and pis sciepped venial into dedly synne. ffor certes pe more pat a man chargep his saule wip venial synnes. pe more is he enclyned to falle in dedly synne [362] And perfor lat vs nat be negligent to discharge vs of venyal synnes. ffor pe prouerbe scib pat mony smale makep a grete. [363] And harken pis ensample A grete wawe of the See commep somtyme wip so grete a violence pat iti drenclep pe shippe and pe same harme doon somtyme pe smale dropes of water pat entrep porghi a litel creues into pe thorrok and into pe botme of pe shipp. if men be so negligent pat men ne 2 discharge hem not by tyme [364] And perfor al pou3e peere be difference bytwise pise twoo causes of drenching. algates pe ship is dreint [365] 3 Ri3t so farep iti somtyme of dedly synne and of annoyous / venyal synnes whan pei multiplie in a man so grety pat pilk worldly pingges pat he louepe porghi which he synnep venally is as grete in his hert as pe loue of god or more [366]

PETWORTH 632 (6-T. 616) [2 leaf 251, back]
And forfor pe loue of every pinge pat' is not' bysette in god ne doon principaly for goddes sake al pof a man loue it lasse pan god. zit' is it' venyal synne. [367] And dedly synne whan pe loue of eny pinge. weite in pe hert' of a man as moch as pe loue of god. or more [368] more dedly synne as seip seint' Austyn. is whan man turnep his hert' fro god which pat' is verrey souereyne bounte pat' may nat' change. and seuep his hert' to a pinge pat' may change and flitte. [369] and certes pat' is every pinge sauf god only of heuene. for sor is zif pat' a man zif his loue pe which pat' he owep al to god wip al his hert' vnto a creature. certes as moche of loue as he zeueth to which creature so moche [he] byreuep fro god [370] and perfore dophe synne. for he pat' is dettour to god ne zeldep not al his dette to god pat' is to sayn al pe loue of his hert' [371] ¶ Now sijens a man vnderstondep generally which is venyal synne. pan is it conable to tellen of special synnes which pat' mony a man parauentaure ne demep hem not' synnes ne schryuen hem nat' of pe same pingges and zit' na'lees pei bene synnes [372] and soply as clerkes writen pis is to say pat every tyme pat a man etep or drinkep more pan suffiseth to pe sustinaunce of his body in certeyn he dop synne [373] ¶ And eke whan he spekep more pan it nedep. it' is synne. eke whan he harkenepe not' mekely pe complaynt' of pe poore. [374] eke whan he is in hele of body and wil not' fast' whan opere men fast' withouten cause resonable. Eke whan he sclepep more pan nedetli or whan he commepe by pilk' encheson late to churchi or to opere workys of charite. [375] Eke whan he vsep his wiff wip-outen souereyne desire of engendrure to honoure of god. Or for pe entent' to zelde to his wiff pe dette of his body. [376] Eke whan he wil not' visite pe seke or pe prisoners when he maye.
Eke if he loue wiff or child or eny worldely ping more pan reson requirep. Eke if he flatere or blaudissh more pan hym ou3t for eny necessite./ [377] ¶ Eke if he amenuse or wipdrawe pe almesse of pe poor./ 1¶ Eke if he apparraillep his mete more deliciously pan nede is. or ete it to hastely by licorousnesse [378] ¶ Eke if he tale vanytees at pe churche or at goddes servise. or pat he be a talker of ydel wordys of foly or of vilanye. for he shal zeelde accountes of it at pe day of dome [379] ¶ Eke whan he bihotep or assurep to done pingges pat he may not performe ¶ Eke whan pat by li3tnesse of foly [he] myssieep or scornep his neighbour [380] ¶ Eke whan he hap eny wikked suspiccion of pinge per he ne wote of it no sopfastnesse [381] ¶ Thise / pinges and moo wip-out nombre bene synnes as seip seynt Austyne

[382] ¶ Now shul men vnderstonde pat al be it soo pat noon / erpely man may eschwe al venial synnes. sit may he refreyn hym by pe brennyng loue pat he hap to our lord Ihesu crisf and by preiers and confession and oper good werkes so pat it shal but litel greue. [383] for as seip seynt Austyne. If a man loue god in such manere pat al pat euere he dooep is in pe loue of god / or for pe loue of god verreyly. for he brenneip in pe loue of god .[384] ¶ loke howe moche pat a drope of watere pat fallep in a fournays ful of fuyre annoyebp or greuep so moche annoyebp a venyal synne vnto a man pat is parfit in pe loue of Ihesu crisf [385] ¶ Men may also refreyn venyal synne by pe receuyynge of pe precious body of Ihesu crisf [386] By receuyynge eke of holy watere. by almes dede. by general confession of confiteor at pe mas. at complyne. and by blessing of bishoppys and of preestes and by other good werkes.

PETWORTH 634 (6-T. 618) [1 leaf 282]
Now is it bihouely pinge to tellen which bene
dedly synnes pat is to say Caytifnesse
of synnes al pei renne in cooles. but in
dyuers manere Now bene pei cleped Caytif
for as moche as pei bene cheef. and spryngen of aH
of synnes [388] Of pe roote of pise vij. synnes.
pride is pe general rote of al harmes. for of
pis roote springen certeyn braunches. as Ire. Envie.
Accidie. or sceloweth. Auarice. or couetise to comon
vnderstondinge. Glotenye. and lechery. [389] And
euerich of pise chief synnes haf his braunches and his
twigges. as shall be declared in her chapiters folowynge.

[De superbia.]

And prawse so be pat no man can / telle vitterly
pe nombre of pe twigges and of pe harmes pat comme of
pride. 3it wil I shewe a party of hem as pe shul
vnderstonde [391] Ther is Inobedienece Auautinge.
Ypocresie. Despite. arrolganee. Imprudence. Swellinge
of hert. Insolence. Elacioan. Pertinacie. veynglorie:
Inpacionee & strif. Contumacie. presumeioun. irreuerence
& and mony anoper twigge pat I can not declare [392]
& Inobedient is he pat disobieg for despite to pe comau-
ment of god and to his souereyns and to his goostly
fadere [393] & Auautour is he pat booste of pe harme
or of pe bounte pat he haf doon [394] & Ipocresie is
hee pat hidep hym to shewe hym such as he is. and
schewe hym suche as he is not [395] & Dispitous
is he pat haf disdeyne of his neighbours pat is to
sayn of his euen / cristen or haf despite to doo pat
hym ouz to doo [396] & Arrogance is he pat penkep
pat he haf pilk bountes in hym that he haf not. or
wenep pat he shuld haue hem of his desertes. or ellis pat he demep pat he be. pat he nys nou3t [397] ¶ Impudent is he pat for his pride hap no shame for his synne [398] ¶ Swelling of herte is he. whan a man reioyse4p hym of harme pat he hap doñ [399] ¶ Inso-lent is he. pat despisep in his Iuggage al ofer folk as to regarde of his valewe and of his connynge. and of his spekinge. and / of his berynge [400] ¶ Elacioñ is whan pat he ne may nei^er suffice to haue maistrie ne felawe [401] ¶ Inpacient is he pat wil not benu^t1 ne vnder-nome of his vices and by strif werreiep / troupe wittyngly and defendeñ his folye [402] ¶ Contymax is he pat jorghe his indignacion is a^einst eu^erich autorite or power of hem pat bene his souereyns [403] ¶ Presumpciñ is he. whan a man takeñ an emprise pat hym ou3t pat not to doo. or ellis he may it nou3t doo and pat is called Surquidrie ¶ Irreuerence is whan men done nat^honure þer as hem ou3t to doon. and waiten to be reueneresed [404] ¶ Pertynacy is. whan a man defendeñ his foly. and trusteñ to moche to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veynglorie is forto haue pompe and delite in temporel heuynesse and glorifie hem in worldly estates [406] ¶ Langelynge is whan a man spekeñ to moche to forn folke and clappeñ as a mylle. and takeñ no kepe what he saiñ.

¶ Nowe ben þere twoo maners of pride. þat oon of hem is wi^in þe herte 1of man and þat

PETWORTH 636 (6-T. 620) [1 leaf 283]
Of which soply þe for seide pingges and moo þan I haue seide appertenaunte to pride þat is in þe herte of man. And þerto oper spices of pride bene wip-outen [411] Butþ napelees oon of þise spices of pride is signe of þat oper/ Riþ as / þe gay leceuessel att taurns is signe of þe wyne þat is in þe salere. [412] As þis is in mony pingges as in specheand in countenaunces. And in outrageous araye of clopinge / [413] for certes of þis nad he no synne in clopinge. Crist wolde þat so sone haue noted and spoke of þe clopinge of þilk riche men in þe gospelt [414] ¶ And as seþ seynþ Gregore. þatþ precious cloping þis is cypable for þe derþe of hit, and for his sopnesse and for hisstraungenesse. and for hisdisgisenesse and for þe superfluite. or for þe inordinate scantnesse [. . .] [415]

[. . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[416] as to þe first synne þat is in superfluyte of clopinge which þat makeþ it so dere to harme of þe puple [417] þat only þe cost of enbrawdynge. þe degyse endentyng or barringe. owdyngþ paltyngþ or bendinge. and semblable waast of clopinge in vanyte [418] Butþ þer is also costlewe furringe in her gowynes / so mochþ pownsenynge of Chisels to maken holes. so mochel daggyng of sheres [419] forþwith the Superfluyte in length of þe forseide gowynes tralynge in þe dunge and in þe myre on hors and eke on foote as wel of man as of womman þat al þilk tralmyng þerrely as in effecte waasted consumed thredbare and roten wip dunge naper þan it is þeuen to þe poor to grete damage of þe forseide poor folkþ [420] and þat in sondrie wise This is to seyn. þe more þat cloþ is waasted þe more mote it cost to þe puple for þe scarsenesse [421] ¶ And ferþerouere if it so be þat þei wolde þeue suche pounsoned and

PETWORTH 637 (6-T. 621)
dagged clopping to pe poor folk. it is not convenient to were for her estate ne suffisaunt to bete her necessite to kepe hem from pe desperance of pe firmament

[422] ¶ On pat op[er] side to speke of pat disordynat scanternesse of cloijinge as bene thise Cutted scloppes or hanslynes pat porgi her schortnesse ne keuere not pe shamefull members of man to wikked entent[423] Alas somme of hem shewn pe Shappe and pe bote of pe horrible swollen membres pat seme like to pe malady of hirnia in the wrapping of her hosen.

[424] and eke pe buttokkes of hem pat fare as it were pe hynder part of assh e ape in pe ful of pe mone.

[425] And more ouer the wrecched swollen membres pat pei / shewe porgi disgisinge in departinge of her hosen white and 1 rede seme 1/ pat 1/ half hyre shamefull prive membres waren slayne [426] and so be pat pei deporten her hosen in opere colours as is white and blak1 or white and blewe or blak1 and rede and so / forp. [427] pan ne seme it as by variaunce of coloure pat pat half pe party of his privy membres bene corrupte by pe fuyr of seynt Antonye or by cancre or by op[er] such meschaunces [428] ¶ 31t of pe hyndere partie of her buttokkes it is ful horrible forto see. for certes in pat party of her body per as pe purgen her stynkinge ordure [429] pat foule party shewe pei proudly to pe puple in despite of honeste. which honeste pat Ihesu cristi and his frendes observed to shewe in his lif [430] ¶ Now as to outrageous aray of wommen god woote pouze pe visage of hem semen ful chaaste and debonaire. 31t notefyen pei in her aray of a-tyre likerousnesse and pride [431] ¶ I say not pat honeste in clopinge of man and womman is vnconable. but certes pe superfluite or pe disordynate scantite of clopinge is reproveable [432] ¶ Also pe synne of anornament or apparaile in pingges pat apperten en to ridynge. as into mony delicate horses pat bene holden.

PETWORTH 638 (6-T. 622) [1 leaf 283, back]
for delite, \textit{pat} \textit{pei} bene so faire, fatte and costlewe. [433]
and also mony a vicious knaue Meyntened by cause [of hem] and in to curious harnays and in sadels. In cropours in petyrellis and bride\textit{t} keuered wip precious clope and riche barres and plates of golde and of siluere. [434] \textit{ffor} which god seip by Sakarye \textit{pe} prophete \textit{\textbar} \textit{I} wil confounde \textit{pe} riders of suche horses [435] \textit{\textbar} This folk\textit{t} taken litel rewardinge of \textit{pe} rydinge of goddes sone of heuene and of his harnays whan he rode vpon an asse and had noon oper harnayes but\textit{t} clopes of his poor disciples. ne w[e] ne rede not\textit{t} \textit{pat} euere he rode on oper beest \textit{\textbar} [436] I speke \textit{pus} of \textit{pe} synne of superfluyte and not\textit{t} for \textit{pe} resonable honeste whan reson it require\textit{p}. [437] \textit{And ferper} / ouer certes pride is gretyly notefied in holdinge of grete mayne whan \textit{pei} bene of litel profit or of ri\textit{f} of no profite [438] And namely whan \textit{pat} Mayne is felenous and damag\textit{ous} to \textit{pe} puple by hardynesse of hie lordship or by wey of office. [439] \textit{ffor} certus such lordes foylen \textit{pan} her lordships to \textit{pe} deuel of helle whan \textit{pei} sustene \textit{pe} wikkednesse of her mayne [440] \textit{\textbar} Or ellis whan \textit{pise} folk\textit{t} of lowe degree, as \textit{pilk} \textit{pat}\textit{t} halden ostelers, sustene \textit{pe} \textit{pefft} for her ostilers and \textit{pat} is in mony \textit{\textbar} maners of disceytes. [441] Thilk\textit{t} manere of folk\textit{t} bene \textit{pe} flies \textit{pat}\textit{t} folowen \textit{pe} honye Or ellis \textit{pe} houndes \textit{pat}\textit{t} folowen \textit{pe} Careyn\textit{t} which forseide folk strangel spirittely her lordships. [442] \textit{ffor} which \textit{pus} seip \textit{Dauid} \textit{pe} prophet \textit{\textbar} \textit{Wikked} de\textit{f} mote come on \textit{pilk} lordeshipes and \textit{[god]} 3ene \textit{pat}\textit{t} \textit{pei} mote descende a doune into helle, \textit{ffor} in her houses bene iniquitees and shrewdenesses and not\textit{t} god of heuene. [443] \textit{And} certes but\textit{t} if \textit{pei} done amendement\textit{t} Ri\textit{t} so as god 3af his blessinge to Pharao by \textit{pe} seruise of Iacob. \& to Laban by the seruise of Ioseph. Ri\textit{t} so god wil 3ene his malison to suche lordshippes as to sustene \textit{pe} wikkednesse of her seru\textit{u}untes [.] . . .
. . . no gap in the MS. [444] ¶ Pride of pe table apperep eke ful oft', for certes / riche men bene cleped to feestes and poor folk ben putte away and rebuked [445] in excesse of dyuers metes and drynkes and namely suche manere of bake metes [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and of semblabled waast so pat'it' is / abusion forto þenk' [446] and eke in grete preciousnesse of vseH and curiosite of Mynstralcie by þe which a man is stired þe more to delices of luxurie [447] If so be þat' he sette his hert' lesse vpon our lord Ihesu crist' certeyn it' is a synne And certeynly þe deities / myȝt' bene so grete in þe caas þat' men myȝt' liȝtly falle by hem into dedly synne [448] ¶ The Espices þat' sourde of pride. soply whan þei sourden of malice þymagyned and avised and forn cast' . . . or ellis of vsage bene dedly synnes. it' is no doute. [449] And whan þei sourden by freelte vn-avised sodeynly and sodeynly wipdrawe aȝein. aȝ bene þei grousous synnes I. gesse þat' þei be not dedly [450] ¶ Nowe myȝht' men aske wherof þat' pride sourdeþ and springeth. And I say somtyme it' springeþ of þe goodes of nature and somtyme of þe goodes of fortune. and somtyme of þe goodes of grace. [451] Certes þe goodes of nature stonden in þe goodes of body or goodes of soule [452] Certes þe goodes of body bene hele of body strength' delyuernesse. beute. gentrie. fraunchises [453] ¶ Goodes of nature of þe sauale bene good wip sharpe vnderstondinge sotile engin ¶ vertu material. good memorie [454] ¶ Goodes of fortune ben richeses hye degrees of lordshipes. preisynges of þe puple [455] ¶ Goodes of grace bene sciences. power to suffre spiritueH trauaile benygnitees vertuous contemplacion. wipstondyngþ of temptation and semblable þingges [456] of which forseide goodes certes it' is a ful grete folly a man to priden hym in eny of hem alle. [457] PETWORTH 640 (6-T. 624)
Now as forto speke of goodes of nature. god wote pat somtyme we han hem in nature as moche to our damage as to our profit [458] As forto speke of helpe of body: certys it passeþ ful liþly, and eke it is ful oft encheson of þe siknesse of þe saule for god wote þe flessi is a ful grete enymye to þe saule. And þerfore þe more þat a body is hool þe more be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Eke forto pride hym in his strenght of body it is an hie folly for certes þe flessi coueiteþ aþeinst þe spirit. And ay þe more stronge þat þe flessi is: þe sorier may þe saule be [460] ¶ And ouerall þis strength of body and worldly hardnesse causeþ ful often many men to peril and meschaunce [461] ¶ Eke forto pride hym of his gentrie is ful grete folly. sþor often tyme þe gentry of þe body. bygynnþ þe gentry of the saule. And eke we bene al of oon fadere and al of oo modere. and al we be of oo nature roten and corrupte boþ riche and poor [462] ¶ sþorþoþ a manere gentrie is to preise þat apparailleþ mannys corage wip vertues of moralitees and makeþ hym crystes child [463] ¶ sþor treþþ wel þat ouer whatþ man þat synne hþp maistrie he is verrey cherle to synne.

[464] ¶ Nowe bene þere general þingges of gentilnesses. as schewynþ of vices or ribawdry and seruage of synne. in worde. in werk. in contenaunce [465] & vsyüng vertu. Curtesie. and clennessse and to be liberal þat is to sayn / large by mesure. sþor þilk þat passen mesure is folly and synne [466] ¶ A noþer is to remembre hym of bounte þat he of opere þolkþ hþp receyued. [467] Anþere is to be benigne of his sogette. wher-fore as seþ Senek. Ther is no þinge more ¶ Seneca conable to a man of hie estate þan debonairte [468] ¶ And þerfore þise flies þat men / clepen bees whan þei maken her kynge þei chesen oon þat hþp no prikke wherþþþþþ he ñay may styngþ [469]

PETWORTH 641 (6-T. 625) ¶ leaf 284, back]
Gregorius

Parson's Tale. Petworth MS.

Anopher is a man to haue a noble hert and a diligent to atteyn to his vertuous jingges [470* see after 474 and Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.]

[471] Certes also who pat pride hym in pe goodes of fortune he is a ful grete fool. for somtyme is a man a ful grete lord by pe morowe: pat is a wrecche and a caytif er it be nyghtt [472] And somtyme pe [no gap in the MS.] delites of a man ben cause of pe grous malady forgh which he dyeth [473] Certes pe commendacion of pe puple is som-tyme ful fals and ful/ brutile forto trestt. This day pei preise to morowe pei blame. [474] God woote desire to haue commendacion eke of puple hap caused depe to mony a bisy man [*470] Now certys a man 1 to pride hym in goodes of grace is eke an outrageous foly for jilk ziftes of grace pat shuld haue turned hym to goodnesse and to medecyne. turnep hym to venym and to confusion as seith seynt Gregor. [475] Now syfens fat so is pat 3e han vnderstonden what is pride. and which bene pe spices of itt and whennys pride sourdep and springep

[The Remedy against Pride.]

[476] Now shal 3e vnderstone which is pe remedy azeinst pride. and pat is humilite or mekenesse [477] pat is a vertue forgh which a man hap verrey til knowlecch of hym self and holdep of hym self no pris ne deynte as in regarde of his desertes consideryng: euer his freelle [478] Now bene pe thre maners of humilite. as humilite in hert annoper in moup / and pe iiij. is in werkes [479] The humilite of herte is in iiij. maners. pat oon is whan a man boldep hymself as nou3t worp by-fore god in heuene. Anopher is whan he despisep
noon oþer man [480] ¶ The iiij. is when he rekketh nouȝt þose / men holde hym nouȝt worþ ¶ The iiij. is when he nys not sory of his humiliacion [481] ¶ Also þe humiliite of mouþ is in 4 þingges In attemprure speche and in humblesse of speche. And whan he byknoȝweþ wip his owne mouþ þat he is such as hym þenkeþ þat he is in his hert. Anoþer is when he preisþ þe bounte of anoþer man and nȝÞeng þerof amenuseþ [482] humiliite ¶ Eke in werkþ is in 4. maners. The fyrstþ is when he putþeþ oþer men to-forn hym. The seconde is to chese þe lowestþ place ouerh. The iiiij. is gladly to assentþ to good counsaile [483] ¶ The 4. is gladly to stonde to þe awardþ of his souereyn or of hym þatþ is hier in degré Certeyn þis is a grete werkþ of humiliite.

¶ De Peccato. Inuidie.

[484] Aftere pride wil I speke of þe foule synne of envie which þatþ is as by þe wordþ of þe philisophre sorow of opere manyns prosperite And aftere þe word of seynþi Austyne. þit is sorowe of oþer menyns wele and Ioie of oþer mennys harme [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly aȝeinst þe holy goostþ. al be þiþ so þatþ euyry synne be aȝeinst þe holy goost þitþ for as moche as bounte apperteneþ properly to þe holy goostþ. and envie commþe properly of malice þerfore is properly aȝenist þe bounte of þe holy goostþ [486] ¶ Now haþ malice iþ. spices. þatþ is to sayn hardnes of herte. And wikkednesse or ellis þe flessþi of a man is so blynde þatþ he þconsidereþ notþ þatþ he is in synne [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] which is þe hardnesse of þe deueþ [487] ¶ Thatþ opere spice of envie is when þatþ a man / werreþ trouþe when þatþ he wote þatþ itþ is trouþe. And eke when þatþ he werreþ þe grace of þatþ god haþ þeue to his

PETWORTH 643 (6-T. 627)
neiboure. and al pis is by envie [488] Certes pan is envie þe worst synne þat is. þfor soply al oþer synnes bene somtyme aþein no special vertue [489] But certes envie is aþeinst alle vertues and of alle goodnesse for it is sory of alle bountes of neighbour, and in þis manere it is dyuers from alle maner synnes. [490] þfor wel vnneþes is þer eny synne þat it ne hap somme delite in hym self sauf only envie þat euþr hap in [hym]self anguysshe and sorowe [491] ¶ The spices of envie bene þise. þer is furst sorowe of oþer mennys goodnesse and of her prospere [... no gap in the MS.] is kyndely materie of Ioye. þan is enuye a synne aþeinst kinde. [492] ¶ The seconnde spice of envie is Ioie of oþer mennys harme. [...]. no gap in the MS. [493] Of þis seconnde spice commeþ bakbitynge [...]. no gap in the MS.] or detraccion and þat hap ij. spices as thus: ¶ Somme man preiseþ his neibour by a wikked entente. [494] for he makeþ alway a wikked knotte at þe last ende. alwey he makeþ a but at þe last ende. þat is digné and more blame than worþe is al þe plesinge [495] ¶ The seconnde spice is þat if a man be good and doþ and saþ a þinge to good entente þe bakbiter wil turne al þe goodnesse vp so doþ to· his schrewde entente [496] ¶ The iiij. is to amenuse þe bounte of his neighboure [497] ¶ þe .iv. spice of bakbityng is þis. þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wil þe bakkbyter sayn parfay such a man þit is bette þan he in dispreysinge of hym that men preise [498] ¶ The .v. spice is forto consent gladly harken þe harme þat men spke of oþer folk. þis synne is ful grete and ay encresþ after þe wikked entente of þe bakbiter [499] ¶ aftere bakbitynge commeþ grucchynge or murmuraunce and somtyme it springeþ of inpacience aþeinst god and somtyme aþeinst man
A3einst god it is when a man gruccheth a3einst pe peyn of helle or a3einst pouert of losse of cateH or a3einst reyne or tempest or ellis gruccheP pat shrewes han prosperite. or ellis good men han aduersite. [501] and alle thise pingges shuld men suffre paciently. for pei commen by the ri6tful Iuggement and ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Somtyme 1commep grucchinge of auarice as Judas grucched a3einst pe Mawdelene when she ennoynted pe hede of oure lorde Ihesu crist wiP her precious oynement [503] This maner of murmur is such as when men gruchhen of goodnesse and pat men selue done er pat oper folk doon of her owne CateH [504] ¶ Somtyme commeP murmure of pride / as when symon pe phiryse gruchheJ a3einst Maudeleyn. when she approched to Ihesu crist and wepte at his fete for her synnes. [505] And somtyme it sourdeP to envie when man diskeuereP a maunys harme pat was pryvey or bereP hym / on honde jinge pat is fals [506] ¶ Murmur eke is oft amonges seruauntes pat grucchen when her souereynes bidden / hem to doon leeful pingges. [507] and for as moche as pei dure not openly say nay. ne wip- saye the commaundementz of her souereyn. 3it wil pei saye harme and grucche and murmur priuely for verrey despite. [508] which wordes men clepe pe deuels Pater noster. ThouJe so be pat pe deuel had neuere Pater noster. but pat folk seuen it such a name. [509] Somtyme it commeP of Ire or of prive hate pat norshethi rancour in herf as afterward I shal declare. [510] Pan commeP eke bitternesse of herf porgh which bitternesse every good dede of his nei3bour semeP to hym bitter and vnsauery [511] Than commeP discord pat vnbyndep al maner of frendship Than commeP scornynghe of [ no gap in the MS.] his nei3bour al doo he neuer so wel [512] ¶ Than commeP accusinge as when a man sekeP occasion to annoyen his
neighbour which pat\$ is like pe craft of pe deuel pat\$ waite\$ bop ny3\$ and day to accusen vs alle [513] ¶ Than commeth malignite porgh which\$ a man annoyep his neighbour prively if he may [514] And if he no3\$ ne may algate his wikked wille ne shal not\$ wante, as forto brene his hous prively. or enpoysen or sleen / his beestes and semblable pingges

¶ Remedium contra Inuidiam [from the margin]

[515] ¶ Now wil I spoke of pe remedie a\$einst\$ pis foule synne of Envie ¶ first\$ is pe love of god principal and louyng\$ of hym self and\$ of his neighbour. ffor soply pat\$ oon ne may not\$ be wipouten pat\$ oper [516] And trust\$ wel pat\$ in pe name of pi neighbour p\$ ou shalt\$ vnderstonde pe name of pi bro\$ per ffor certes al we han oo fader flesshly. and oo Modere \$that\$ is to say Adam and Eve and eke oo fadere spirituel pat\$ is to say god of heuene [517] Thine neiz\$ bour art\$ p\$ ou holden forto louen And willen hym al goodnesse and perfere scip god love pine neigbour\$ as \$pine self pat is to say to saluacion bop of lif and of saule [518] And more ouer \$pou shalt\$ love hym in word\$ and benigne amonesynge and chastisynge and conforte hym in his anoyes and prey for hym wip\$ al \$pine hert [519] ¶ And in/ dede \$pou shalt\$ love hym in such wise pat\$ pou shalt done to hym in charite as \$pou woldest\$ men did to pine owne persone. [520] & perfere \$pou shalt\$ not\$ done hym no damage ne wikked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel ne in his saule by entising\$ of wikked ensample. [521] \$pou shalt\$ not\$ desiren his wif ne noon / of his pingges ¶ Vnderstonde eke pat\$ in pe name of pi neigbour his compre\$hended his enyme. [522] Certes a man shal love his enyme for pe comaundmentz of god And soply pi frende shalt\$ pou love in god. [523] I say pine Enyme shalt \$pou love for goddis sake by his comaunde-
ment. for if it were reson pat man shuld hate his enemy. forsoþ god wold not receyue vs to his loue pat bene his enemies [524] aþeinst iij manere of wrongges pat his enemy doþ to hym he shal do þre þingges as þus. [525] Aþeinst hate and rancour of hert he shal loue hym in hert. Aþeinst chidyngne and wikked wordes. he shal prey for his enemy. Aþeinst þe wikked dede of his enemy he shal doon hym bounte [526] for crist seip. Loueþ 3oure enemies and preieþ for hem pat spekeþ 3ou harme And eke for hem pat 3ou chased and purswen and doði bounte to hem pat yow haten ¶ Loo þus comaundeþ vs our lord Ihese crist to doo to our enemies. [527] for soply nature dryueþ vs to loue our frendes. And parfay our enemies han more nede to loue þan our frendes. and þei pat more nede haue certes to hem shal men doo goodness. [528] and certes in þilk dede haue [we] remembrance of þe loue of Ihese crist þat dyed for his enemies. [529] And in as moche as þilk loue is þe more greuous to perfourme so moche is more grete þe merite And þefore the louynge of our enemye haþ confounded þe venyme of þe deuelt. [530] for riþt as þe deuelt is discomfited by humilitie riþt so is he wounded to the deep by þe loue of our enemye [531] Certes þan is loue þe medecyne þat chaseth out þe vlynym of Enve þro mannys herte [532] The spices of þis pas shullen be more largely declared in her chapters folowinge

¶ De Ira: / [from the margin]

[533]
A ftere Enve wil I declare þe synne of Ire for soply who þat haþ Enuye vpon his neibour anoon comonly he wil fynde hym mater of wrethi in worde or in dede aþeinst hym to whom he haþ envie [534] And as wel commep Ire of pride
as of enuye. for soply he \pat\ is proude or envious is lightely wroop

[535] This synne of Ire aftere \pe\ descriuynge of seint\ Austyne is wikked wyl to bene auenged. by worde or by dede || [536] Ire aftere \pis\ Philisophre is \pe\ veruent\ blood of man yquykked in his hert\ porghi which he wil / harme to hym \pat\ he hate\ep. [537] for certes \pe\ hert\ of man. by eschawfynge and moovinge of his blood waxep so trouble \pat\ he is out of a\ep Idolgement\ of resoun [538] ¶ But \pe\ shullen / vnderstonde \pat\ Ire is in two maners \pat\ oon of hem is good and \pat\ ojer is wikked [539] The good is by Talousie of goodnesse porghi \pe\ which a man is wrope wip wikkednesse [..]. And per-

for seith \pe\ wise man \pat\ Ire is bette \pan\ play [540] This Ire is with debonairete and it is wroop wip-outen bitternesse not wrope a\ep\en\st\ \pe\ man but\ wroop wip \pe\ mysyde of \pe\ man. As seip \pe prophete david Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Now vnderstonde \pat\ wikked Ire is in two maners \pat\ is to seyn sodeyn Ire or hastif Ire wip-outen avisement\ and consentyng\ of his reson [542] \pe\ menyng\ and \pe\ sens of \pis\ is \pat\ \pe\ reso\n\ of a man ne cons-

ent\ not\ to \pilk\ sodeyn Ire and \pan\ is it\ venial [543] Anoper Ire is ful wikked \pat\ commep of vilany of herte avised and cast\ before wip wikked wyl to do vengeaunce and perto his reson conse\ntep. and so soply \pis\ is dedly synne [544] ¶ This Ire is so dis-

pleaunt to god \pat\ it trouble\ his hous and chase\ep\ pe holy goost\ out\ of manne saule [..].

[545] and putte in hym \pe\ likenes of \pe\ deuelt and bynymme\ \pe\ man fro god \pat\ is his riptfull lorde [546] This Ire is a ful grete plesaunce to \pe\ deuelt. for it\ is \pe\ deuels fornays \pat\ is eschauffed wip \pe\ fuyre of helle. [547] for certes

PETWORTH 618 (6-T. 632)
as fuyre is more mystny to destroye erply pingges pan another element. Ri3t so Ire is mystny to destroye ait spirituel pingges. [548] Loke howe pat fire of smale gledys that bene almost dede vnder asshen wollen quykke azein whan pesi bene touched wip bremstone Ri3t soo Ire wil euermore quikke a-zein whan it is touched by pride pat is kered in mannys hert. [549] ffor certes fire may not come out of no pinge but if it were first in pe same pinge naturely as fire is drawn out of pe flyntes wip steele [550] And Ri3t so as pride is often mater of Iere Right so is rancoure norssher and keper of pe [551] Ther is a maner of tree as seip seint Isodere pat when men maken fire of pilk tree and keuere pe cooles of it with asshen soply pe fuyre of it wil last last al a zere or more [552] And Ri3t so fare it of rancour whan he is onys coneyued in pe hertis of somme men. Certeyne it wil last perauenture from oon / Ester day til anoper day or more [553] But Certes pilk man is ful ferre from pe mercy of god al pilk while [554] In pis forsaiide deuels fornays per foorgen. thre shrewes Pride pat ait blowep and encresepe pe fire by pride and wikked words. [555] Than stant Envie and holdepe pe hote yenppon pe hertes of man wip a peire of longe tongges of longe Rancour [556] and pan stantpe synne of contynnynge or strif and peest and baterep and forgep by vileyns reprouyngges [557] Certes pis cursed synne annoyep bope pe man hym self and eke to his neighbour. ffor soply al most al pe harme pat eny man dope to his neighboure commep of wratfi. [558] ffor certes outrageous wrape dop ait pat euer the deuel hym comaundepe for he ne sparepe nepcr crist ne his swete modere [559] And in his outrageous angre & Ire alas alas ful mony one at pat tyme felepe in his / herte ful wikkedly
bop of crist and of all his halowes. [560] Is not pis a cursed vice [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his debonaire wif espiritueH pat shulde kepen his saule [561] Certes it bygynne eke goddys diu lordship and pat is manyns saule and pe loue of his neibours It strive eke alday aseinst pe troupe. It reue hym pe quiets of his hert and subuert pe his saule

[562] ¶ Of Ire commen pisse stynkinge engendrures. first hate pat is olde wrepe discord porghi which a man forsakep his olde frende pat he hap loued ful longe. [563] and pan commep werre and every manere of wronge pat man doth to his neighbour in body or in cateH [564] ¶ Of pis cursed. synne of Ire commep eke manyns slaughter And vnderstondep wel pat homycide pat is manyns slaughter is in dyers wise Some manere of Omycide is espirituel and somme is bodely. [565] Spirituel mannesslaughter is in vj. pingges first by hate as seip seint Iohn. That he pat hatep his broper is an homicide. [566] [Homicide] Is eke by bakbytinge. of whiche bakbiters seip salomon. pat pei han. twoo swerdes with which pei scleen her neighbours. ffor soply as wikked is to bynome his good name as his liif [567] ¶ Omycide is eke in 3euynge of wikked counsaile by fraude as forto 3ene / counsaile to array wikkedly costumes and taliages [568] Of which seip Salomon ¶ lyoun rorynge. bere hungry bene like to cruel lordshippes in wipholding or a-breggynge of pe Shepe or pe hire of pe wages of [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] pe almesse of poor folk [569] ffor which pe wise man seip ffedep hym pat almost diep for hunger. for soply but peou fede hym pou scleest hym. and alle pisse bene dedly synnes [570] Bodyly mansclaunder is when pou scleest hym wip pi tunge in opere manere as when pou comaundest to sclene a man or ellis 3euest hym counsaile to scleen a

PETWORTH 650 (6-T. 634) [1 leaf 288]
man. [571] Manslaughtere in dede is in foure maners That oon is by lawe Riȝt as a Iustice dampneþ hym pat is capable to þe deep But lat þe Iustise be ware þat he do it riȝtfully. and þat he do it not for delit to spille bloode. but for riȝtwis-
nesse. [572] Anopere homycide is doon for necessite as when a man scleeþ anopere in his defendante and þat he may noon oþer wise eskape for his owne deþe. [573] But certeynly if he may eskape wiþout slaughter of his aduersary and scleeþ hym he dop synne and he dop synne and he dop synne. [574] ¶ Eke if a man by caas or auenture shete an arrow or cast a stone wiþ which he scleeþ a man it is homycide [575] ¶ Eke if a woman by negligence ouerleþ her childre in sclepinge it is homycide. and dedly synne. [576] Eke when a man distoureþ concepcion of a childre or makeþ a woman barayn by drynkinge of venemous herbes þorgh which she may not conceyue or scleeþ a childre by drynkes or ellis putteþ in certeyn material þingges in her secre places to sle þe childre [577] or ellis dop vnkinde synne by which man or woman shedeþ his nature in manere or in place þer as a childre may not be conceyued or ellis if a woman hap conceyued and hurte he[r] self and scleeþ her childre ȝit is it homycide [578] ¶ What say we eke of wommen þat Mordren her children for drede or worldly shame certes an horrible homicide [579] Homicyde is eke if a mon aprocheþ to a woman by desire of leccherie þorgh which þe childre is pershed or ellis smyteþ a woman witingly þorgh which she leseþ her childre aþ þise bene homycides and horrible dedly synnes / [580] ȝit commetþ þerof Ire and mony moo synnes as wel in worde as in þougþt and in dede as he þat areþteþ vpon god or blameþ god of þinge of which he is hym self gilty or dispiseþ god and aþ his halowes as done þise cursed hasardours
in dyuers cuntrees. [581] pis cursed synne doon pei when pei felen in her hert ful wikkedly of god and his halowes [582] ¶ Also when pei treten vnreuerently pe sacrament of pe autere Thilk synnes is so grete pat vnnepes may it be relesed but pat mercy of god passep his werkes it is so grete and he so benigne. [583] Than commep of Ire attrry Angre whan a man [is] sharpely amonased. in his shrift to forlete synne [584] þan wil he be angry and answere hokerly and angerly or defende and excuse his synne by vnstedfastnesshe of his flesshi or ellis he did it forto holde company with wise felawes. or ellis he seip hit commep hym of gentilnesse of his owncestres and semblable pingges [586] ¶ Alle pise manere folkhes so wrappen hem in her synnes pat pei ne wol not delyuere hem self. Soply no wist þat excusel hym wilfully of his / synne may not be delyuered of her synne til þat he mekely byknowep his synne [587] ¶ Aftere þat commep sweringe þat is expresse aëainst þe comauement of god. and þis bifalleþ oft of anger and of Ire [588] God seip þou shalt not þake þe name of þi lorde god in veyn nor in ydeñ ¶ Also our lorde Ihesu crist seip by þe word of seynt Mathewe [. . .] no gap in the MS. [589] Ne wil þe not swere in al manere. Neiper by heuene for it is goddes trone. ne by þe erpe for it is þe benche of his fete ne by Ierusalem for it is þe cite of a grete kynge Ne by þine hede. for þou maist not make an heer white ne blak [590] But seip by þou þee þee. and nay nay and what þat is more it is enn þus seith crist [591] ¶ for cristes sake ne swereþ not so synfully in dismembringe of crist by soule
herte bonys and body for certes it starep mat 3e
penk mat pe cursed Iwes ne dismembre / hym nouzt
ynouze pe precious persone of crist But 3e dismembre
hym more [592] And if so be mat pe lawe com-
pelle 3ou to / swere 3an rewelep 3ou after pe lawe of
god in 3oure sweryng as seip Jeremye 4to. capitulo.
[ ... ] no gap in the MS.] Thou
shalt kepe thre condicions. Thou shalt swere in troupe
in doom and in riȝtwisnesse [593] This is to sayn
3ou shalt swere soop. for every lesinge is aȝeinst crist
for crist is verrey troupe And penk wel pis mat
every grete swerer not compelled lawfully to swere
pe wounde shal not departe fro his hous pe whiles he
vesth such vnlieful swerenge [594] ¶ Thou shalt swere
eke in doom when 3ow arte constrained by ȝi domes
man to witnesse pe troupe [595] ¶ Eke 3ou shalt
not swere for envie ne for fauour ne for mede
but for riȝtwisnesse for declarynge to
worship of god and in helping of ȝine eu-
cresten [596] And perefore every man mat
takep goddis name in ydeH or falsely swerep wip
his moup or ellis takep on hym pe name of crist
to be called a cristan man and lyuep aȝeinst cristes
lyuuyng and his techinge alle pei taken goddes name
in ydeH [597] ¶ Loke eke what seip seint Peter 
Psalmes 4o. Non est aliud nomen sub ceelo. Ther
nys non oper name seip seint Peter vnder heuene y3euen
to men in which pei mote be saued mat is to
seyn but in pe name of Ihesu crist [598] ¶ Take kepe eke
how mat pe precious name of Ihesu crist as seip seynp paule
Ad philipenses 2o In nomine Ihesu &cetera. That in pe ¶ Ad philipenses
name of Ihesu every knee of heuently creatures or
erply or of helle shuld bowen for it is so hige
and so worshipfull that pe cursed fende in helle shuld
tremblee to heren it nempned [599] than
seme p it mat men mat sweren / so horribly by his

PETWORTH 653 (6-T. 637)
blessed name \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pei} \) dispisen \( \text{it} \) more boldely \( \text{pan} \) did \( \text{pe} \) cursed \( \text{Iwes.} \) or ellis \( \text{pe} \) deuel \( \text{pat} \) tremble\( \text{b} \) when he here\( \text{p} \) his name

[600] ¶ Now certes sipens \( \text{pat} \) swerynge but\( \text{t} \) it be doo al lawfully is holy defended me The wors is forswering\( \text{t} \) falsly. and \( \text{it} \) nedelees.

[601] What say \( \text{i} \) we eke of hem \( \text{pat} \) deliten hem in swerynge and holden \( \text{it} \) a gentrye or a manly dede to swere grete \( \text{opes} \) And what\( \text{t} \) of hem \( \text{pat} \) of verrey vsage ne cessen not\( \text{t} \) to swere grete \( \text{opes} \) al \( \text{pe} \) cause not\( \text{t} \) worp oon strawe Certes \( \text{pis} \) is horrible synne [602] swering\( \text{t} \) sodeynly wip-out\( \text{t} \) avisement\( \text{t} \) is eke a synne [603] ¶ But\( \text{t} \)lat\( \text{t} \) vs nowe goo to pilk horrible and cursed / swerynge of adiuracion\( \text{t} \) and coniuracion\( \text{t} \) as do\( \text{n} \) pise fals en-chauntours or nigromanciens in basyns ful of water or in a brij\( \text{t} \) swerde. in a sercle or in a fuyre or in a shulder bone of a shepe [604] I can not\( \text{t} \) seyn but\( \text{t} \) \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pei} \) doon cursedly and ¶ dampnably ag\( \text{e} \)INST\( \text{t} \) crist\( \text{t} \) and al \( \text{pe} \) feip of holy church.

[605] What\( \text{t} \) say we of hem \( \text{pat} \) byleuen on dyuynales as by \( \text{fli} \) by or by noys of briddes or of beestes or of sorte by Egrimauncye. by dremes. by chirking\( \text{t} \) of doores by gnewyng\( \text{t} \) of rattye or crakinge of howses and such maner wrecchednesse [606] Certes al \( \text{pis} \) thynge is defended by god and by holy churche for // which \( \text{pei} \) bene acursed to \( \text{pei} \) come to amendement\( \text{t} \) \( \text{pat} \) on such\( \text{f} \)ilpe setten her byleue [607] ¶ Charmes for woundes and maladies of men or of beestes if \( \text{pei} \) taken eny effecte \( \text{t} \) bene perauenture \( \text{pat} \) god suffrep \( \text{it} \) for folk shuld 3eue \( \text{pe} \) more faipe and reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wil I speke of lesyngges which generally is fals signyfiaunt\( \text{t} \) or woord in entent\( \text{t} \) to deceyuen his euen cristen [609] ¶ Some lesing\( \text{t} \) is of which \( \text{per} \) commep\( \text{h} \) noon auautage to no wip\( \text{t} \) and somme lesying\( \text{t} \) turnep to \( \text{pe} \) ease eiper profit\( \text{t} \) of a man and to

PETWORTH 654 (6-T. 638) [1 leaf 293, back]
damage of a nôuer man [610] A nôvere lesion is for to saue his liff or his cateH. Anôper lesynege commenp of delit forto lye In which delite ðei willing / forge a longe tale and peynte it wip al circumstannces. wher alle ðe grounde of ðe tale is fals [611] ¶ Some lesynge commenp for he wil sustene his word and some lesion commeth of recchelessness with-outen avisement and Sem- blable pingges

[612] ¶ Lat vs nowe touche ðe vice of sflaterie which ne commenp not gladly but for drede or for coueityse. [613] sflatery is generally wrongfuH presinge. sflaterers bene ðe deuel norres ðat norshep his chyclrdren wip mylk of losengry. [614] sfor sop seip Salomon: ¶ Salomon. ðat sflatery is wors ðan detraction. sfor. somtyme de- tracciou makep an haunteyn man be ðe more humble. sfor he drede detraction. But certes sflaterye makep a man to vnhaunten his hert and his countenaunce [615] ¶ sflaterers bene ðe deuels Enchaunters for ðei make a man to wene of hym self be like ðat he nys not like [616] Thei bene like Iudas ðat bytraied [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] a man to selle hym to his enemye ðat is to ðe deueH [617] ¶ sflaterers bene ðe deuels Chapileyns ðat synggen euer Placebo [618] I rekken sflaterye in ðe vices of Ire. sfor oft tyme if a man be wroop wip a-nôper ðan wil he flater some wizt to susteyne hym in his quereH

[619] Speke we now of such cursyng as commenp out of yrongs herte ¶ Malisoun may be seide generally Every maner power of harme such cursyng byreuep man fro ðe regne of god. as seip seynt paule [620] And oft ¶ Paulus. tyme such cursing wrongfully retourneth aþein to hym ðat cursep as a brid retournep aþein to his owne nest [621] And ouer al þing men ouþt eschewe to curse her children and 3eue to ðe deueH her engendrure as ferforp as in hem is ¶ Certes ðit is a grete peril and grete synne.
[622] Lat: vs ðan speke of chidyng and reproche which bene grete woundes in mannys hert ffor ðei vnsewen ðe semes of ffriendship in mannys hert. [623] ffor certes vnneþes may a man pleyly ben accorded wip hym ðat hþþ hym openly revyled and reproved and disclaundred ðis is a ful grisly synne. ¶ And erist seþ in þe gospel[624] ¶ And take kepe nowe ðat he ðat reproueþ his neighbour eipere he reproueþ hym by som harme of peyne ðat he hþþ on his body. as meseþ croked harlot and by some synne ðat he doþ [625] ¶ Now if he reproue hym by harme of peyn þan turnþ þe prophete to Ihesu Crist. ffor peyne is sent by þe riþtwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce be it meselrhe or maym or maladie [626] and if he reproue hym uncharitably of synne as þou houllour þou dronklewe harlot and so forþ ðat apperteneþ þat to þe roioysynþ of þe deueþ ðat euer hþþ ioye ðat men doþ synne [627] ¶ And certes chyding may not come but of vileyns hertes. ffor after þe habundaunce of þe hert spakeþ þe mouþ ful oft [628] And þþ shullen vnderstonde þat loke by eny way whan eny man shal chastise a noþer ðat he be ware fro chydyng or reproyynge ffor trewyly but he be ware he may ful liþly quykken þe fyre of angre and of wretþ which ðat he shulδ quenche. and perauenture sleesp þim ðat he myþt chastise wip benygnyte [629] ¶ ffor as seþ Salomon ¶ The amyable tunge is þe tree of lif ðat is to saye of lif spirituel. and a disselaue tunge sleesp þe spirit of hym ðat reproueþ and eke of hym ðat is reprouned [630] ¶ Loo what seþ seint Austyn ¶ Ther nys no þinge ylike þe deuels child as he ðat oft chideþ ¶ Seynt Poule seþ eke ¶ I þe Seruante of god by-houþnot to chide. [631] and howe ðat chydyng is a vileyns þinge bytwix al manere folk. þit is it certes most vnconnable by-twix a man and his wiff. for þer nys neuer rest.

PETWORTH 656 (8-T. 640) [1 leaf 290, back]
And perfir seip Salomon An hous pat' is vnkeuered Salomon.
in reyn and dropping' and a chidyng' wiff bene ylike a man pat' is in a dropping hous in mony places. they hee eschewe pe dropping' in oon place it' dropping on hym in a nofer place perfir it' be a chiding wiff. but she chide hym in oo place she wol chide hym in anofer And perfir better is Idem. a morsel of brede with Ioye pan an hous ful of delices wip chidyng seip Salomon And poule seip O 3e wommen be 3e subjectys to zoure Paulus./ husbondes as byhoue in god. And 3e men louep zoure wyves. Ad colonisenses 3°.

[635] Afterward speke we of scornynge which is a wikked synne And namely when he scornep a man for his good werkes. [636] for certes suche scorners faren like pe foule tote pat' may not endure to smet pe swete saouer of pe vyne what' it' florsship [637] Thise scorners bene partyng' felawes wip pe deueH. for pei han Ioie whan pe deuel wynnep and sorowe whan he lesep [638] They bene aduersaries to Thesu crist' for pei haten pat' he louep pat' is to say saucion of saule

[639] Speke we nowe of wikked counsaille. for he pat' wikked counsaille 3euetti is a traitour. for he disceyuep hym pat' trustep in hym Vt' Achitofel de Absolonem But' napellees 3it' is it' wikked counsaille first' aeinst' hym self [640] for as seip pe wise man Every fals lyuyng' ha' his propre in hym self pat' he pat' witt anoy anofer man he annoype furst' hym self. [641] And men shullen vnderstonde pat man shal not' take his counsaille of fals folk ne of to angry folk or greuous folk' ne of folk pat' louen specialy to moche her owne profite ne to mochi worldly folk namely in counsailling of saules

[642] Now commep pe synne of hem pat' maken discorde amonges / folk which is a synne pat'

PETWORTH 657 (6-T. 641)
crisf hatevtterly and no wonder is. ffor he deyed forto make concorde. [643] And more shame done pei to crist. 1pan did pei pat hym crucifed ffor god louve better pat frendship be amonges folk1 1an he did his owne body pe which he 3af for vnitees. therfore bene pei likned to pe deuel pat euer is about to make discord\k

[644] ¶ Now commet pe synne of double tunge. such as speken faire to-fore folk and wikkedly behynde or ellis pei / maken semblaunt as pou3e pei speken of good entencion or ellis in game and pley and 3it pei speke of wikked entent

[645] ¶ Now commet bywreying of counsaille 3orgh which a man is defamed vnnepes may he restore pe damage

[646] ¶ Now commet manac pat is an open foly ffor he pat open manasep he tretep more 1an he may performe ful often tyme

[647] ¶ Now commet ydel wordes pat is wip-outen profite of hym pat spekep pe wordes. and eke of hym pat harkenep pou wordes // or ellis ydel wordes. ben / pou pat bene nedelees or wip-outen entent of naturel profite. [648] and al be it pat ydel wordes be som-tyme venial synne 3it shuld men doute hem. for we shullen 3eue rekenyng of hem to-fore god

¶ Salomon

[649] ¶ Now commet Iangelynge pat may not come wip-oute synne. And as seip Salomon ¶ It is signe of a-perfn foly [650] and perfor a philosophre seide whan a man asked hym 1how men shulde plese pe puple. And he answerd to mony good werkse and spekefewe Iangelynnggs

[651] ¶ After pis commet pe synne of Iapes. pat bene deuels apes. for pei maken folk to lau3e at her Iaprie as folkes doon at pe gaudes of an ape. Suche Iapes defendepe seint Poule [652] ¶ Loke how pat vertuous wordes and hooly conforten hem

PETWORTH 658 (6-T. 642)
SIX-TEXT 643

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS. 659

patr travaillen in þe seruise of Crist rþ so conforten þe vileyns words and knakkes of lapers hem þat travaillen in þe servise of þe deuel [653] ¶ Thise bene þe synnes / þat commen of þe tunge þat commen of Ire and of other synnes

[Remedies against Ire.]

[654] ¶ The remedyse aȝeinstïrë is a vertue þat men clepen mansuetude þat is debonairete and eke a nother vertue þat men clepe pacience [. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[655] ¶ Debonairte wipdroweþ and refreyneþ þe styryngges and þe meuyngs of mannys corage in his hertþ and suchi manere þat þei ne skippe notþoutþ by anger ne by Ire [656] suffraunce suffræþ swetly al þe annoyaunces and þe wrongges þat men doon to a man outward [657] ¶ Seintî Ierom seip þus of debonairte þat hitþ dooþ noon harme to no wiþtþ ne seip for noon harme þatþ men hym done ne sayn He ne eschaungeþ nouþt aȝeinstïhþis reson. [658] This vertue som / somtyme commep of nature ¶ ffor as seip þe philisophre. A man is a quyk þinge by nature. debonaire and treteable by goodnes Butþ whan debonairte is enfourmed by grace. it is þe more worþ

[659] ¶ Pacience þat is anoter remedyse aȝeinstïrë is a vertue þat suffræþ swetely every mannys goodnesse and is notþ worþ for non harme þatþ is doon to hym [660] ¶ The philisofre seip þatþ pacience is þilk vertue þatþ suffræþ debonairly aþ þe outrages of aduersite and every wikked worde. [661] This vertue makeþ a man like to god. and makeþ hym his owne dere child as seip cristþ. This vertu discomfiþ þine enemye And perfore seip þe wise man If þou wilt venquysshe þine / ennemye. Ierne to suffre [662] And þou shaltþ vnderstonde þat a / man suffreth four maner

PETWORTH 659 (6-T. 643)  [¹ leaf 291, back]
of greuunce in outward pingges. azeinst which foure he mote haue iiiij. maners of paciences. /

[663] ¶ The first greuance is of wikked wordes. ilk greuance sufre Ihesu crist wiþ-outen greuchinge ful paciently whan pe Iwes despised hym and reproued hym ful oft [664] Suffre þou þerfore paciently. for þe wise man eke seip ¶ If þou stryue wiþ a fool pouge þe fool be wroþe. or þouze he lauzhe algate þou shalt haue no rest. [665] That þer greuance outward is forto haue damage of þi cateH ¶ Ther azeinst sufre crist ful paciently whan he was dispoilled of al þat he had in this liff and þat nas but his clopes [666] ¶ The iiiij. greuance is a man to haue harme in his bodye. and þat sufre crist ful paciently in aþ his passion [667] ¶ The iiiij. greuance is in an outrageous labour in werkes. wherfore I say þat folk þat maken her seruanutes to travaille to greuously or out of tyme as in holy days. soþly þei doon grete synne.

[668] Here azeinst sufre crist ful paciently and taught vs patience whan he bare vpon / his blessed shulder þe crois vpon which he shuld sufre dispitous deep. [669] Here may men lerne to be pacient. for soþly not only cristen men bene pacient for þe loue of Ihesu crist and for guerdon of þe blisse of heuene and of þe blisful liff þat is perdurable But certes þe olde paynyms þat neuere were cristen com-menden & vseden þe vertue of pacienee

¶ Philosophus  [670] A philisophre vpon a tyme þat wolde haue beten his disciple for his grete trespace. for which he was gretly ameued and brouþt a þeerþ to scoure þe childe [671] and whan þe childe segh þe þeerde he seide to his maister what þwil þe doo. I wil bete þe quod his maistere. for þine correctiouu. [672] for sop quod þe childe þe out þe first correcte þoure self þat haf lost þoure pacience for þe gilt of a childe.  

[673] for sop quod þe maister al wepinge þu
saiest thus soon. Hauue pou pe zerde my dere sone and correcte me for myn Inpacience [674]. Of pacience commeth obedience ofrhi which a man is obedien to crist and into alle hem to whiich he ouȝt be obedient in crist [675] and vnderstonde wel pat obedience is parfite whan men doon gladly and hastely wiþ good hert entiery al pat he shuld do. [676] Obedience / generally is to perfourme pe doctrine of god and of his souereins to whiche hym ouȝte to bene obeysaunt in al riȝtwisnesse.

¶ De peccato accidie [from margin]

After pe synnes of Envie I wil speke of pe synne of Accidie. for Envie blyndeþ pe hert of a man. And Ire troubleth a man. and accidy makeþ hym hevye pouȝtfull and wrowe [678] ¶ Envie and Ire maken bitternesse in hert which bitternesse is / modere of accide and bynymep hym pe loue of al goodnes pat is accyde þe angwissh of a trouble hert and seynþ Austyne seip it is anoye of goodnesse and anoy of harme. [679] / Certes þis is a dampnable synne for it doþ wronge to Ihesu crist in as moch as he nymeþ þe service þat men ouȝt to doo Ihesu crist wiþ al diligence as seip salomon / ¶ Salomon. / [680] But accide doþ noon suche diligence He doþ al þing wiþ anoy and wrawnesse sclaknesse and escusaci5n and wulust ¶ for which þe booke seip. Accursed be he þat doþ þe servise of god negligently [681] Than is accidy enmye to eueri estate of man for certes þe estate of man is in þe maners. [682] eiper It is þe estate of Innocence as was þe estate of Adam byform þat he felle in to synne in which estate he was halden to wirche as in heryng and in adourynge of god [683] ¶ Anoper estate is þe estate of synful men in which estate men ben halden

PETWORTH 661 (6-T. 645)
to labour in preying to god for amendement of her [no gap in the MS.]
synnes [684] ¶ Anofer estate is pe estate of grace in which estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence and certes to all pise pingges is accidye / enemye and contrary for he loue no bysynes at all [685] ¶ Now certes pis foule synne accidye is eke a ful greet enemye to pe lisle of pe body for it hap no purvyance ¹ aȝeinst temporel necessite for it is for-
slewpe and for-scluggep and distroijp al good temporels by rechelesnesse

[686] The iiiij. pinge is pat accidie is like hem pat bene in pe peyne of helle by cause of her scloupe and of her heuynesse. for pei pat bene damped bene so bounce pat pei ne may wel do ne wel þenk. [687] Of accidy commep first pat a man is anoied and encombred to doon eny goodnesse and makep pat god hap abhomynacion of such accidy as seith seynt Iohin

[688] ¶ Now commep scluth pate wil not sufre noon hardnesse ne no penaunce for sop scloupe is so tendere and so delicate as seip Salomon pat he wil not sufre noon hardnesse ne penaunce and þerfore he sheendep aȝt pate he doop [689] aȝeinst his roten herted synne of accidie and scloupe shulde men exercise by hem self to done good werkes and manly and vertuosli cacchen corage wel to done þenkynge pat our lorde Ihesu crist quitep euerly good dede be it neuere so lite./ [690] Vsage of labour is a grete þing for it makep as seip Seynt Bernard pe laborers to haue stronge armes and harde Synewes and sclouthe makep hem feble and tendere [691] Than commeth drede forto bygynne to wirkes for certes he pat is enclyned / to synne hym þenkep it is so grete an emprise forto vndertake to do werkes of goodnesse [692] ¶.

PETWORTH 662 (6-T. 646) [1 leaf 292, back]
[693] ¶ Now commep wanhope þat is despire of þe mercy of god þat comep somtyme of to moch outrageus sorowe and somtyme of moche drede ymagynge þat he hap do so moch synne þat it wil not auaille hym pou3e he wolde repente hym and forsakesynne and doon good[694] þor3e which dispeire ordrede he boundeneþ his hert to every maner synne as seip seintt Austyne [695] ¶ Which damnable synne if it contynue vnto his ende. it is cleped synnyng in þe holy goost[696] This orible synne is so perilous þat he þat is despeired fer nys no felonye ne no synne þat he douteþ for to doo as shewed wel by Iudas [697] Certes þen abouen all synnes is þis synne most displeasaunt to crist and most aduersarie to crist. [698] Sofly he þat dispeireþ he is like þe coward champion recreantt and seib recreantt wipouten ende Allas / alas / nedeles is he recreant 1 and seip recreunt 1 and nedeles / despeired [699] sfor certes þe mercy of god is euer redy to þe penytent. it is abouen all his werkis [700] ¶ Allas can a man not 2 vmbypenke hym of þe gospel of Luke xv. Where as crist seip þat as wel shal þer be ioye in heuene vpon a synful / man þat dop penytence þan vppon 90. 19.Riþful men þat [. . . . no gap in the MS.] neden to penytence [701] ¶ Loke forper in þe gospel þe Ioye and / þe feestes of þe good man þat had lost his / sone. Whan his sone wip repentaunce was returned to his fadere. [702] Can / þei not remembre hem eke þat as seip seintt luca xxiii. Hou þat þe peef þat was honged ¶ Luce xxiiþ besides Iheso cristes side ¶ Lord remembre on me whan þou commest into þi regne. [703] sforsoþi seide crist to day shalt þou be wip me in paradys [704] Certes þer nys noon so horrible synne of PETWORTH 663 (6-T. 647) [2 leaf 293]
man pat it ne may in his lif be destroyed by penyntence 
porgh vertue of pe passion and of pe deep of crist' 
[705] ¶ Allas what' nedep man pat to be deseired 
sipen his mercy so redy is to aske and haue 
[706] ¶ pat / commep sompnolece pat is sluggy 
sclumbringe which makep a man be hevie and dulle in 
body and in saule and pis synne commep of scloupe 
[707] And certys pe tyme pat by way of resoñ men 
shuld not selepe pat is by pe morowe but if per were 
cause resonable [708] ¶ ffor soply in pe morowe tyde is 
moste conable a man to say his preiers and for- 
to penken on god. and to honouren god and to 
3euen almesse to pe poor pat first commen in pe name 
of criste [709] ¶ Lo what seip Salomon. who so wil 
by pe morowe awake to seke me. he shal fynde 
[710] ¶ Than commmeth negligence or rechelesnesse 
pat reketh of no pinge and how pat ignoraunce is 
modere of al harme ¶ Certes negligence is pe noirc . 
[711] negligence ne dep no force whan he shal done 
eny pinge whedere he do it wel or badly 
[712] ¶ Of pe remedie of pise two synnes as seip 
pe wise / man pat he pat dredep god sparep not 
to done pat hym ou3t to done [713] and he pat louep 
god. he wil do diligence to plese. god by his werkes 
and abounden hym self wip al his my3t wel forto doon. 
[714] pat commep ydelnes pat is pe 3ate of al 
harmes. An ydel man is like to a place pat hap 
no walles pe deuell may entre on euery side or shete 
at hym at discourte by temptacion on euery side 
[715] This ydelnesse is pe thurrok' of al wikked and 
vyleyns pou3tes. and of alle Iangelingges trowfuls and 
al ordure [716] ¶ Certes pe heuene is yene to hem pat' 
will labour. and nou3t to ydel folk' ¶ Eke david 1 seip 
pat' pei ne be not in pe labour of men. ne pei shul 
not be whipped wip men pat' is to say in purgatorie
Certes pan semeb it. pei shul be tormented wip pe deuel in helle but if pei done penitence

Than commep pe synne pat men clepen tarditas as was a man is so lattred and so tarying er he wil turne to god. and certes pat is a grete foly. he / is like hym pat fallep in pe dice and wil not arise. And / pis vice commep of fals hope. pat he penkeb he shal lyue longe. but pat hope failleth ful oft.

Than commeth lacchesse pat is he pat when he bygynneb eny good werk. anoon / he wil forlete it and stynt. as done pei pat han eny wiwt to gourne and ne taken of hym no more kepe anoon as pei / fynden eny contrary or eny anoye [721] Thise ben pe newe shipardes pat laten her shepe wetyngly go renneu to pe / wolf pat is in pe breres or doon no force of her owne gouernaunce [722] Of pis commep pouerte and distraction bop of spirintuel and of temporel pingges. Than commeth a manere of coldnesse pat fresep aH pe hert of a man is so blent. And as seip seint Bernard* hap such langour in soule pat he may neipere rede ne synge in holy church ne penk on deuocien ne travaile wip his hondes in no good werk pat it ne is / to hym vnsauery and al appalled [724] pan wexep he sore and / sclowe and slumbry and some wil be wroop and some is / enclyned to hate and to Envie [725] Than commep pe synne of worldly sorowe. which pat is cleped tristicia pat slecep a Tristicia man. as seip seint Paule [726] sfor certes such sorowe wirkep to pe deep of pe saule and of pe body Also for pe?of commeth pat a man is annoyed of his owne liff Wherfore such sorowe shortep ful often pe lyf // of a man or pat his tyme commen is by way of kinde
[The Remedy against Accidie.]

[728] ¶ Aseinst pis horrible Synne of Accide and pe braunches of pe same Ther is a vertue \textit{fortitudo} or strenght \textit{patris} is an affeccion porghi which a man despisep al noyous pinge [729] ¶ This vertue is so my\textit{3ty} and so vigorous\textit{; patr} it\textit{d} dar wipstonde my\textit{3tely} and wrastel a\textit{3einst} pe Sawtes of pe deueH and wisly kepen hym self fro periles \textit{patr} bene wikked [730] for it\textit{e} enchaunsep and enforsep pe soule \textit{ri3t} as accidy abate\textit{p} it\textit{d} and makep it\textit{f} feble. \textit{fior pis fortitudo} may endure by longe suffraunce pe travailes \textit{patr} bene conable

[731] ¶ This vertue \textit{hap mony spyces} ¶ The first is cleped magnanimitas. \textit{patr} is to \textit{saye} grete corage. \textit{fior soply} \textit{per byhouep} grete corage \textit{a\textit{3einst}} Accidye lest\textit{patr it} swelowe pe soul by pe sy\textit{rne} of sorrowe. or destroy it\textit{f} by wanhope. [732] This vertu makep folk vndertake harde \textit{pingges} and greuous \textit{pingges} by her owne wille wisely and resonably [733] And for as moch\textit{a} as the deuel fightep \textit{a\textit{3einst}} man. more \textit{by queynteye} & \textit{by scleight} \textit{pan} by strength\textit{f} perfere a man shal withstonde hym by witte and by reso\textit{f} and by dis\textit{crecio\textit{n}} [734] ¶ Then ben \textit{fep} pe vertues of feip and hope in god \textit{and} in his seyntes to atcheuen and accomplise pe good werkes in which he \textit{purposep} feermely to contynue [735] ¶ Than \textit{commeip suerte} or sikernesse and \textit{patr} is when a man ne douteip no travaile in tyme commynge of pe good werk\textit{t} \textit{patr} a man / \textit{hap bygonne} [736] ¶ Than \textit{commeip Magnificence} . and \textit{patr} is to sayn whan a man do\textit{p} and \textit{perfourmeip} grete werkes of goodnesse \textit{patr he hap bygonne}. and \textit{patr} is pe ende whi \textit{patr} men shuld doo good werkes. \textit{fior in pe accomplisip} of good werkes liti \textit{pe grete guerdoum} [737] ¶ Than is \textit{per constaunce} \textit{patr} is stablenesse of corage and \textit{pis shulde} be in hert\textit{f} by stedfast\textit{f} feip and in moupe and in
berynge and in chere and in dede [738] ¶ Eke þer bene moo / special þingges and remedies ægainst Accidie in dyuers werkes and in consideracions of þe pyne of helle and of þe Ioye of heuene and in þe trust of þe grace of þe holy goost þat wil 3euen hym myȝt to perfourmen his entent

¶ De auaricia.

[739] ¶ De auaricia. 
Aftere Accidie wil I speke of avarice and of De Auaricia coueityse of which synne seip seint. Poule Þ Paulus þat þe Roote of all synne is coueitise ¶ And Thimothei 2º Capitulo. [740] ¶ for trewly. whan þat þe hert of Timothei secoundo. a man is confounded in it self and trouble and þat þe saule hap lost þe comforte of god þan sekep he an ydel solace of worldly þingges

[741] ¶ De Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[742] ¶ Avarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[743] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[744] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[745] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[746] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[747] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 
[748] ¶ Auarice aftere þe scripçion of seynt Austyne Þ Augustinus is a likerousnesse in herte to haue erþely þingges. 

PETWORTH 667 (6-T. 651) [1 leaf 294, back]
seyn Paule Ephesios .5°. That auerous man / had more hope in his praldome of ydolatrie

[749] ¶ What difference is ytwix an ydolastre and an auarous man but† that an ydolastre and an auarous man ne had but† a mawmet† or twoo: and † that auarious man had monye sfor certes euery floreyn in his Coffre is his mawmet† [750] And certes † that synne of Maumetrie is † that god in † that ten / commaundmentes as bere† witnesse in Exodi capitulo .xx°. [751] Thou / shalt haue no fals goddes byf me. Ne † that shalt make to † that no grauen pinge. Thus as is an Auarious man [. . . no gap in the MS.] ¶ And ydolastre [752] þorgh his synne of Auarice and of coueitise commen þis hard† lordshippes þorgh† which men ben strayned by taliages. customes and cariages more þan / her duete or reson is ¶ And ellis take þei of her bonde men amercementz which myghten more resonoably be cleped extorcions þan amercymentz. [753] Of which amercymentes and raunsonynge of boond men some lordes Stuarde seyn þat it† is righþful for as moche as a cherle haþ no tempore‡ pinge. þat† it† ne is his lordes as þei sayne. [754] But† certes þis lordshippes doon wronge þat byreuen her bonde folk† þingges þat† þei neuere ne 3af hem. / Augustinus de Civitate libro ix°. [755] ¶ Soþ is þat† þe condicion of praldome and þe furst† cause of praldome is for synne. G[e]nesis v°.

[756] Thus may þe seen þat† þe gilt† deserneth thraldom †But† not† nature [757] Wherfor þe lordes ne shuld not† moche glorifie hem in her lordship sijens þat† by natureH condicions þei bene [not] lordes ouer her †pralles. but for þat† praldom come furst† by desert† of synne. [758] And þerþer ouer þer as þe lawe seip þat† temporeH goodes of bonde folk bene þe goodes of her lordshippes þe þat† is forto vnderstonde þe goodes of þe Emperour to defende hem in her riþ† but† not† to robbe hem ne to reue hem. [759] ¶ And þerfore
Thy prudence shuld lyue benignely wip pynge præf. [760] Thilk pët ðou clepest pynge præf bene goddys puple. fôr humble folk bene cristes frendes ðei bene contubernal wip ðe lord.  

[761] ¶ Thenk eke pät suche sede as charles fî springen of suche seed springen lordes. as wel may ðe cherle be saued as ðe lorde. [762] ðe same dëp pät takep ðe cherle. ðe same deep takep ðe lorde. wherfore I rede do rïght so wip ði cherle as ðou woldestp ði lorde did wip ðe if ðou were in his plite [763] Every synful man is a cherle to synne ¶ I rede ðe Certes pät ðou lorde worche in suche wise pät ði cherles raper loute ðe than drede ðe [764] ¶ I woote wel ðer is degree aboue degree as resôñ is and skîft is pät men / done her devoyre ðer as ðit is dwe But certes extorcions and despitès of ðoure vnderlyngges is damnable. 

[765] And forther ouer vnderstondè weît pät conquerours or tyraunts maken ful often pralles of hem pät bene born of as Royal blood as bene ðei pät hem conqueren. [766] This name of thraldome was neuere knowe ertz til pät Noe seid pät his sone  
¶ De Noe Canaan shuld be præf to his breþeren for his synne.  
[767] ¶ What say we ðan of hem pät pillen and done extorcions to holy churche ¶ Certes ðe swert pät me þeuen furst to a knyght when he is newe dubbed signifïpe pät he shuld defende holy church and noûst robbe it and who so doop is a traitour to crist. [768] as seîp seynît Austyne ¶ They bene  
¶ Augustinus deuels wolffes pät strangle pë shepe of ìhêsú criste and bene wors ðan wolffes. [769] fôr soply whan ðe wolf hap ful his wombe. He stynteth to strangle shepe. But soply ðe pylours and destroyours of good of holy church ne doon not so for ðei ne stynte neuere to pillen. [770] Now as I haue seide so sipensso is 1pät synne was furst cause of thraldome Than it is
G54 670 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS.

pus pat' pilk tyme pat' al pis world was in synne pan was al pis worlde in praldome and in subiection./ [771] But' certes sijen pe tyme of grace cam god ordeyned pat' some folk shuld be more highe in estate and hie degree. and some folk more lowe and pat' eueryche shulde be served in his estaat/ and in degré. [772] And perfore in some contrey per pei bene pralles whan pei/ han turned hem to pe feip pei maken her pralles free out' of praldome And perfor certes pe lorde owep to his man pat' pe man owep to his lorde [773] ¶ pe pope clepef hym self seruaunte of Seruauntes of god. But' for as moche as pe state of holy church ne my3t' not' han bee ne pe comun profite ne my3t' han be kept' ne pees and rest' in erpe but' if god had ordeyned pat' som men han hier degré and somme men lower[774] ¶ perfor was souereynte ordeyned to kepe and mayntene and de-fende her vnderlyngges or her subiectes in resoñ as fer-ferpe as it' lipe in her power and not' to distroye hem ne as ferferp confounde. [775] wherfore I say pat' pilk' lorde pat' bene pilk' wolfes pat' deouren pe possessions or pe catel of poor folk wrongfully wi-p-outex mercy or mesure [776] per shullen rescueue by pe same mesure pat' pei han mesured to poor folk' pe mercy of Ihesu crist' but' it' be amended [777] ¶ Now commeþ despite bytwix Marchaunt' and marchaunt'. And þou shalt vnder- stonde pat' Marchaundise is in mony maners. pat' oon is bodyly & pat' ope' is goostly. pat' oon is leeful and pat' ope' is dishonest and vnlieful [778] ¶ of pilk bodily marchaundyse pat' is leeful and honest' is pis pat' þer as god hath ordeyned pat a regne or a contre is sufficient him self þan is it' honest' and lieful pat' of þe habundaunce of þis cuntre pat' men helpe anoþer cuntre þat' is more nedye [779] and perfore þei mote be Marchauntz to bringe from þat' oon cuntre to þat' oþer her march-

PETWORTH 670 (6-T. 654)
aurde.\[780\] Thatt oper and mauchandise pat men haunte wip fraude trecherye and disc eyte wip lesyngges and fals opes is cursed and damnable. \[781\] Espirituel Marchaundise is properly Symonye pat is ententif desire to by penn espirituel that is ping pat apperteynep to pe s entuary of god and to cure of pe soule. \[782\] This desire if so be pat a man do hys diligence to perfourme it al be it pat his desire ne take noon effecte it is to hym a dedly synne and if he be ordred he is aregulure \[783\] Certes Symony is cleped of Symon magus wolle haue bou3f fe temporel CateH./ fe 3iff wolle god had seuen / by fe holy goost to seint Peter and to fe apostels./ \[784\] And perfoure vnderstondef pat boh he pat sellep and he pat byeth pingges espirituelle bene cleped Symonyals be it catel be it procurynge or by flesshly preier of his frendes or of spirituel frendes \[785\] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 
Soply if pei prey for hym pat is not able ne worpi. it is Symonye. If he take pe benefice and if he be worpi and able he nys noon. \[786\] That oper maner is if a man or a womman preyep for folk to ausaunsen hem / only for wikked flesshly affection pat pei han vnto pe persones and pat is in foule Symonye. \[787\] But certes in suervice for which men seuen pingges spirituels vnto her seruauntes It moste be vnderstondef pat pe seruise moste be honest and ellis not. and eke pat hit be wip out barganyge and pat pe persone be able. \[788\] sfor as seip seint Damasie Alle pe synnes of pe Damasius world at pe regarde of this synne bene as a pinge of nou3t. sfor it is pe grettest synne pat may be aftere pe synne of lucifer and of antecrist \[789\] for by pis synne god forlesep pe churche and pe soule pat he bou3t wip his precious blood by hem pat seuen chitches to hem pat bene not digne. \[790\] sfor pei putten in peues pat
stelen pe soules of Ihesu crist and distroyep his patry-moyne [791] by suche vndigne preestes and curates han men pe lasse reuerence of pe sacramentes of holy churche. And suche 3eueres of churches putten out pe children of crist. and putten in pe churche pe deuels owne sone. [792] pei sellen pe soules pe lombes shulden kepen to pe wolf pat stranglep hem and perfere shul pei neuere haue parte of pe pasture of lambes pat is pe blisse of heuene. [793] ¶ Now commep hasardy with his a\pur-
tynnaunces as tables and Rafuls of which commep disci\te fals opes chidyngges and a\h ravanys blasphemyinge and renci\ne of god and hate of his neibhors waast of good in spendyng of tyme and somtyme maznys slauther [794] Certes hasardours ne may not be wip-out grete synne pe whiles pei haunte pat\i\f craft [795] Of Auarice commep eke lesingges. peeft\and fals witnesse. and fals ofes and 3e shal vnderstonde pat\i pise bene grete synnes and expresse a\einst\i pe comauendmentz of god as I haue said [796] ¶ fals witnesse is in worde and eke in dede. In worde as forto byreue pi neibhors good name by pi fals witnessinge or byreue hym his CateH or his heritage by pi fals witnessinge. when piou for Ire or for mede or for envie berest fals witnesse or accuse\i hym. or excuse\e hym by pi fals witnesse. or ellis exc\euse\e pi neibhors cateH in entent pi neuer to pay. And semplable pingges [801] es\piritueH peft\i is sacrilege pat\i is to seyn hurt-

PETWORTH 672 (6-T. 666) [1 leaf 296, back]
ynge of holy pingges or of pingges sacred to crist in two maners by reson of pe holy place as churches or chirch hawes. [802] for every vyleyns synne pat men doon in suche places may be cleped Sacrilegge or every violence in pe semblable places./ || Also pei pat wi\dj drawn falsly pe ri\jtes pat longen to holy church. [803] And pleynly and generally sacrilege is to 3eue holy pinge fro holy place, or vnhol\y pinge out of holy place, or holy ping\t out of vn-holy place

[The Remedy against Avarice.]

[804] || Now shul 3e vnderstonde pat pe releuyng of Auarice is misericord\e and pite largely taken./ || And men my\jten axen why pat misericorde and pite is releuyng of avarice [805] || Certes pe Auarous man scheweth no pite ne misericord\e to pe nedeful man for he delite\e hym in \pre kepingges of his tresoure and not in pe reskowinge ne releuing of his euencristen and perfore speke I furst of misericorde [806] pan is misericorde as se\e pe philosophre [807] A vertue by whiche pe corage of a man is stired by pe myssese of hym pat is myssesed \vpon which misericord folowep pite in perfourmynge of charitable werkes of misericord\e. [808] And certes pise meuen man to pe misericord\e of Ihesu cristi pat hym self for our gilt suffred deeth for misericord\e and for\j sue vs our origynal synnes [809] and per\by rele\sed vs fro pe peyne of helle and amenuse\e pe peynes of purgatorie by penytence, and 3eue\e grace wel to doo. and at pe last pe Ioie of heuene [810] The spices of misericorde bene as forto lene. and forto 3eue / and forto [. . . no gap in the MS.] rele\es. and for to haue pite in hert\e and compassion of pe meschif of his
euencristen. and eke. chastise þer as nede is

[811] ¶ Another manner remedy aþeinst Anarice is resonable largesse. But softly here byhoueth þe consideracion of þe grace of Ihesu crist and of his temporeH goodes and eke of þe goodes perdurables þat crist þane vs. [812] and eke to haue remembrannce of þe deep þat he shal haue he noot not whan. and eke þat he shal forgoon after þat he hafe [. . . no gap in the MS.] dispended in good

[813] ¶ But for as moche as some folk bene vnmesur-able men ouȝten eschewe fool largesse þat men clepen waast [814] Certes he þat is fool large ne þeueth not his cateH. but he lesep his cateH. Soofly whatþ þinge þat he þeue þer for veyn glorie as to Mynstralles and to folk forto byreuen his renown in þe world he hape do / [synne and non] almesse. [815] ce[r]tes he lesep foule his good þat he ne sekeþ no þinge of his good but synne. [816] he is like to an hors þat sekeþ raper to drinkþ drovy or troublly watere þan of þe clere welle [817] And for as moche as þei þeue þere as þei shulde not þeue to hem apperteyneþ pilk malyson þat crist þal þeue at þe day of dome to hem þat shul be dampned. /

De Gula /

[818] ¶ Gula ./.

After Anarice commep glotenye which is expresse eke aþeinst þe commaundement of god ¶ Gloteney is vnmesurable appetit to ete or to drinkt or ells to doon ynogþ to þe vnmesurable and discord coueityse to ete and to dryntk [819] ¶ This synne corrumpþ al þis world as is wel shewde in þin þe synne of Adam and of Ena ¶ Loo eke whatþ seip seyntþ Paule of gloteny [820] ¶ Mony seip seintþ Paule goon of which

PETWORTH 674 (6-T. 658) [3 leaf 297, back]
I haue ofte seide to you and nowe I seie it wepynge pat' pei bene Enemyes of pe crois of crist' of which pe ende is deep and of which her woome is her god and her glorye in confusion of hem pat' so sauere erpely pingges [821] he pat' is vsant' to pis synne of glotenye he ne may no synne wiþstonde. he / mote bene in seruage of aH vices. for it' is pe deuels hoorde per [he] hidep him and restep [822] ¶ This synne haþ mony spices ¶ The first' is dronknes pat' is pe horrible sepolcre of mannys resoñ And þerfor whan pat' a man is dronken he haþ lost' his resoñ and pis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But' certes when a man is nat' wonte to straunge drynk and peraunture ne knowep not' pe strength of pe drynk' or haþ feblenesse in his hede or haþ travailled þorgiñ which he drinkeþ pe moore al be he sodeynly caúte wiþ drink' it' is no dedly synne. but' venial [824] ¶ The seconde spice of Gloteny is pat' pe spirit' of a man wexeþ al trouble. for dronkenesse byreueþ hym pe discrescõn of his witte [825] ¶ The þed spice of gloteny is whan a man deuoureþ his mete and haþ no riñt-ful maner' of etynge [826] ¶ The fourte is whan þorgiñ pe grete habundance of his mete pe humours of his body bene dis-tempred [827] ¶ The v. is forgetelnesse by to mochel drynkynge. for which somtyme a man forþetþ by pe morowe what' he did at' Eue or on þe nyþ byfor [828] ¶ In oþer manere bene distincte of vices & spices of glotenye aterse seint' Gregorie ¶ The first' is forto ete by- ¶ Gregorius / before tyme. The seconde when a man geteþ hym to delicate mete [829] ¶ The iiij. is whan men taken to moche ouere mesure ¶ The 4 is curiosite wiþ grete entente' to maken and appaïlen his mete ¶ The v. is forto eten to gre deadly [830] This bene the .v. fyngers of þe / deuës honde. by which he draweþ folk' to synne.

PETWORTH 675 (6-T. 659)
[The Remedy against Gluttony.]

**Remedium.**
[831] If Aæinst' gloteny is the remedy abstinence of his body as seip Galien. but if pat' hold I not' meritorie if he do it' only for pe help of his body If Seynt' austyne will pat' abstinence be doon for vertue & wip pacience [832] Abstinence he seip is the remedy abstinence of his body asip Galien. but if a / man haue good wille peerto / and but if it be enforced by pacience and by charite and pat men doon it' for goddys / sake and in hope to haue pe blisse of heuene

**Augustinus.**
[833] If The felowes of abstynence. bene attemp- aunce pat' haldep pe mene in alle pingges If Eke shame pat' eschewep aH dishoneste. Suffisaunce pat' sekep no riche metes ne drinks ne doop noo force of noon / outrageous apparaillynge of mete [834] Mesure also pat' restreyneþ by resoñ pe delaue appetite of etynge. Sobrenesse also pat' restreyneþ pe outrage of drynk. [835] Sparyngt also pat' restreyneþ pe delicate cese to sitte longe atte mete and softly // wherfore some folk stonden of her owne wille and to eten at' pe lasse leisere

**De luxuria Sequitur.**

[836]
Aftere Gloteny commeþ lecherye. for pise two synnes ben so nygh Cosyns pat' often tyme pei wil not' departe. / [837] God woote pis synne is ful displeaunt' ping' to god. sfor he / seip hym self. do no lecherye. And perfore he putteþ grete peynes aþeinst' pis synne. As in pe olde lawe. [838] If woman pral were taken in pis synne. she shuld be beten wip staues to pe dethe And if she were a gentile woman she shulde be sclayn with stones And if she were a bishoppes douetor' she shuld be brent' by goddis comanndement' [839] If ferpermore by pe synne of lecherye' god draynt' al pe world' at' pe

PETWORTH 676 (6-T. 660)
diluve. And after \textit{pat} he Brent\textit{.v.} Citees wip li\textit{t} and sonke hem into helle

\begin{verbatim}
[840] ¶ Nowe lat\textit{v} vs speke \textit{pan} of \textit{pilk} stynkinge synne of lechery. \textit{pat} men clepen adountrie of wedded folk \textit{pat} is to say if \textit{pat} oon of hem be wedded or ellis boop [841] ¶ Seint Iohn seip \textit{pat} \textit{pe adountrers schullen be in helle in a stynk\textit{t} brennyng\textit{t} of fuyre and of bremstoon. In fuyre for lechery. In bremstone for \textit{pe stynke of her ordure} [842] ¶ Certes \textit{pe brekinge of pis sacrament\textit{t} is an horrible pinge. it was made of god hym self in Paradise and conformed by Ihesu crist\textit{t} as wittnesse\textit{p} seint\textit{t} Mathewe in \textit{pe gospeH} ¶ A man shal lete fadere and modere and take hym to his wiff and \textit{pe shul be twoo in oo flessh} [843] ¶ This sacrament\textit{t} bytoken-

\textit{e}\textit{p} \textit{pe knyttyngr\textit{t} to-gidere of crist\textit{t} and of holy churche. [844] and nat\textit{t} oonly \textit{pat} god forbad adountrie in bedde. but\textit{e} eke he comaunded \textit{pat} \textit{pou shuldest not\textit{t} coveyte p\textit{ine neighbours wiff} [845] ¶ In \textit{pis heest\textit{t} seip seint\textit{t}} Austyne is for-boden al manere coueitise to doon lecherie ¶ Loo what\textit{t} seip seint\textit{t} Mathewe \textit{pe .v. chapitle/in pe gospel\textit{t}. pat} who so seep a womman to coueitise of his lust. he hap doon lechery wip her in his hert [846] ¶ Here may \textit{pe see pat} not\textit{t} oonly \textit{pe dede of this synne is forbode\textit{t}} but\textit{e} eke \textit{pe desire to doon pat\textit{ synne} [847] ¶ This cursed \textit{t} synne annoy\textit{p} greuously hem \textit{pat} it\textit{t} haunten and first\textit{t} to her saule for he oblige\textit{p} \textit{it\textit{t} to synne and to peyne of pe deep / \textit{pat} is perdurable. [848] vnto \textit{pe body annoy\textit{p} it\textit{t} greuously also for it\textit{t} driep hym and waaste\textit{p} hym / and \textit{[. . no gap in MS.] of his blood he make\textit{p} sacrifice to \textit{pe feende of helle. hit\textit{t} waaste\textit{p} eke his cate\textit{H} and his substannce. [849] & certes if \textit{it} be a foule \textit{ping\textit{t} a man to waaste\textit{p} his cate\textit{H on wommen. 3it\textit{t} is it\textit{a fouler pinge whan \textit{pat} for suchi ordure wommen dispen
den vpon men her cate\textit{H} and her substannce [850] ¶ This synne as seip the prophet\textit{e} ¶ Prophete / byreue\textit{p} man and womman her good fame and al her honoure and it\textit{t} is ful plesaunt to \textit{pe deuel. for perby}
\end{verbatim}
wynneth he þe most parte of þis world [851] And riȝt as a marchesante delitþ hym most in chaffare þat he hap most auantage of Riȝt. so delitere þe feende in þis ordure [852] this is þat oper hand of þe deuel wiþ. fyngres to cacche þe puple to his vilanye [853] ¶ The first fynger is þe foolissiþ lokinge of the foolysþi man or the folissiþ woman þat seleþ riȝt as þe basilicok seleþ folkþ by þe venyme of his / sightþ. þor þe Coueitise of þe eyen folowþ þe couetise of þe herte [854] ¶ That oper fynger is þe vileyns touchyng þe wicked maner And þerfore seip Salomon. þat who so toucheþ and handleþ a woman. he fareþ like hym þat handleþ þe scorpion þat styngþ and sodeynly seleþ þough his enuenemyng þe. As who so toucheþ warme picciþ. he shentþ his fyngres [855] ¶ The iij is foolissiþ words þat fareþ lich þere þat þrenþþ þat riȝþ anoon þrenþ þe herte. [856] ¶ The iij. is þe kissyngþ. And soply he were a grete fool þat wolde kysse þe mouþ of a brennyng ouen or of a forneys. [857] And / more fooles bene þei þat kissen in vileynye for þat mouþ is þe mouþe of helle. And namely þise olde dotardes holours ʒit wil þei kisse þouȝ þei may not do. and smatere hem [858] ¶ Certes þei bene like to houndes. þor an hounde whan he commþþ by þe Rosere or by oper bewtees þouȝe he may not þisse. ʒit wil he heuene vp his legge and make counßenaunce to þisse. [859] And for þat mony man weneth þat he may noȝt symne for no likerosnesse þat he dop with his wiff Certes þat opynyoþ is fals ¶ God woote a man / may sele hym selþ wiþ his owne knyff. And maken hym drunke wiþ his owne tunge [860] Certes be it wiþ or childe or eny worldly þingþ þat he loueth to-fore god itþ is his maneuteþ and he is his yolastre [861] ¶ A man shuld loue his wiff by discrecioþ paciently and temperally And þan is she as it
were his suster[862] ¶ The .v. 'fynger of ðe deuels honde is ðe stynkynge dede of lecherie [863] Certes ðe .v. fyngers of glotenye ðe fende putte in ðe wombe of a man, and wip ðise .v. fyngers of lecherie he gripe ðym by ðe Raynes forto þowe ðym into ðe fornais of helle. [864] þer as þei / shul han þe fuyl and þe wormes þat euere shul lasten, and wepyngt and waillyngt. sharp hunger and þrest. Grislynesse of deuels þat shullen alto treden hem wip-outen respite and with-outen eende [865] ¶ Of lecherie as I seide sourden dyuers spices As fornacion þat is bytwix man and womman þat bene nott maried, and þis is dedly synne and aʒeinst nature. [866] for al þat is enemye and destruction to nature is aʒeinst nature. [867] Parfay ðe reson of a man telleth hym eke wel ðat it is dedly synne for as mochi as god forbode lechery. And seintt Paule ʒeuep hym þe regne þat is due to no wïzt ¶ But to hem þat doon dedly synne [868] ¶ A noþer synne of lecherie is forto byreuen a maide of her maidenhode. ʃfor certes he þat so doop he caccheth a mayde out of þe hiestt degree þat is in þis presentt liff [869] and byreuep ʃure þilk pr[ε]cious ʃruyte þat þe boke cleepþ þe hundredþ ʃruyte I ne can nott say it in noon oper way in english. butt in latyne itt hight Centesimus fructus [870] Certes he þat so dop is cause of mony damages and vilenyes moo þan eny man can rekne Riʒt as he somtyme is cause of al DAMAGES þat beastes doon in þe feilde þat brekeþ þe hegge or þe closure þorowe which he distroieþ þat may nott be restored. [871] ʃfor certes no more may maidenhede be restored. þan an harme smyte fro þe body may retourne aʒcin to wexe. [872] She may haue mercy þis wote I wëtt if she doo penitence. butt neuer shal itt be þat she nas corrupyte. [873] And al be itt so þat I haue spoken somewhat of aduoutrie. itt is good to shewen moo periles þat longen to aduoutrie forto eschewe þe foule
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Petworth MS.

synne of [874] aduoutrie Auoutry in latyne is forto seyne approchinge of an oper mannys bed. poorghi which poo pат whilom were oo flessi. abounden her body to oper persones [875] Of pis synne as seip pe wise man commeq mony harmes forst brekinge of pei feip. And certes feip is keye of cristendome [876] And when пат feip is broke and lorne. soply cristendome stant. [veyne] And wiп-out fruyte [877] pis synne is eke a peef./ f for пeef generalli to speke is forto Reue a wiпt his пing aзeinst his wille. [878] Certes пis is пе foulest пeft that may be. when па womman steleп her body from her husband and 3eueп it to her ho lure to defoule her and steleп her soule from crist & 3eueп it to пе deuel. [879] This is a foule[r] пеft пан forto stele or breke пе chalice from пе autere. ffor пise adoutrers breken пе temple of god spirituellly and stelen пе vesseeп of grace пат is пе body and пе saule. ffor which crist п shall destroien hem as seip seynп Paule. [880] п So ply of пis пеft douted gretly Iosephи when пат his lordys wif preide hym of vilanye when he saide п to my lorde howe my lady hap take to me vnder my ward al пат he hap in пis world. ne no пing of his ouпt ot my pouer but oonly пе пат bene his wiff [881] and howe shuld I пан doon пis wikkednesse & synne so horribli aзeinst god. god it п forbede. Allas al to litel is suche troupe now yfounde [882] п The iiij. harme is the filpe porowe пе which пе breaken пе comaundemen of god and defoulen пе autere of her matrimoyne пат is crist [883] ffor certes in so moche as пе sacrament of mariage is so noble and so digne. So moche it п is пе gretter synne forto breke it п. ffor god made mariage in paradys in пе estate of Innocence to multiplie mankynde to пе service of god. [884] and пеfore is пе breking пе комmen fals heires often tyme пат wrongfulli occupien folkes heritage and пеfore wil crist пutte
hem out of pe regne of heuene pat is heritage to good folk [885] ¶ Of pis breking commep eke oft tymes pat folk vnware wedden or synnen with her owne kynrede. and namely pilkt harlottes pat haunten bordels ¶ Of these fool wommen pat mowen be likned to a comune gonge wher as men purge her ordure [886] ¶ What say we eke of putours pat lyuen by pe horrible synne of Putrie and constreynen wommen 3e somtyme his owne wiff or his childe as doon pis bawdes to 3eelden hem a certeyn rent of her bodily putrie Certes pis bene cursed synnes [887] ¶ Vnderstondep eke pat aduoutrie is sette gladly in the x. comaudementz bytwix peft and man- nys slaughter. for it is pe grettest peft pat may be. ffor it is peeft of body and soule [888] and it is like homycide ffor it keruep a twoo and brekep a twoo hem pat furst were ymaked oo flessh. and perfor by pe olde lawe pei 1 shuld be sclayn [889] But napeeles by pe lawe of Ihesu crist pat is pe lawe of pite when he saide to pe womman pat was / founde in aduoutrie and shuld haue bene sclayn wip stones aftere pe wille of pe Iwes as was her lawe ¶ Go quod ihesu crist and haue no more wille to do synne or wil no more to do synne [890] Soply vengeance of aduoutrie is a-warded to pe peyne of helle but it be destroubled by penaunce [891] ¶ 3it bene pere moo spices of pis cursed synne. as whan pat oon of hem is religious or ellis boop. or of folk pat bene entred into ordere as subdeken or deken or preest or hospitalers. and euer pe hier pat he is in ordere pe gretter is pe synne [892] The pingges pat gretly aggreggen. his synne is pe breking of his avowe of chaastite when he receyuep order. [893] And ferper ouer. soop is pat holy order is cheef of all pe tresour of god. And his especial syngne and marke of chaastite to shewe pat pei bene Ioyned to chaastite which pat is pe moost precious lif pat is. [894] And eke pis ordred folk bene specially tyttled to god. and of pe

PETWORTH 681 (6-T. 663) [1 leaf 300]
special mayne of god. sfor which whan pei doon dedly synne pei bene pe special traitours of god and of his puple. sfor pei lyuen of pe puple to prey for pe puple. And while pei bene such traitours her preiers availeen not to pe puple. [895] Pei preestes bene as angels as by pe dignite of hir mysterye But sfor pei synne fbr pei sathanas transformé hym into an angent of li3t. [896] So ply pe preest pat haunte pei synne he may be likned vnto pe angent of derknesse. transformed in pe angent of li3t. [897] Suche preestes bene pei sones of Belye. as schewep in pe boke of kyngges pat pei weren pei sones of Belial pat is pe deue/t [898] Belial is to say vpl-out Iuge. and so faren pei. hem penke pei bene free and han no Iuge no more pan hap a free boole pat takep which kowe pat him litik in pe toune. [899] So faren pei by wemmen. sfor ri3t as a fre bulle is yno3e for al a toune Ri3t so is a / wikked preest corrupte ynough for al a parissli or aH a cuntree [900] Thise preestes as seip pe boke ne kon nott pei mysterye of preesthode to pe puple. ne god ne knowep1 hem nou3t They ne holden hem nou3t a-paide as seip pe boke of soden fle3sh pat was to hem offred but pei toke by force pei fle3she pat is rawe. [901] Certes ri3t so pei shrewes ne holdene hem not a-paide of rosted fle3sh and soden fle3sh wip pe which pei puelit fedden hem in grete reuerence. But pei wil hau rawe fle3sh as folkes wyues and her doughtren [902] And certes wommen pat consenten to her harlotrie done grete wronge to cri3t and to holy churche and to alhalowes and to aH saules sfor pei byreuen al pei hym pat shulde worshipen cri3t and holy churci and prey for cri3ten saules [903] And peifore han suche pei preestes and her lemmans eke pat consenten to her leccherie pei malo3n of pe courte cri3ten to pei come to amendement.

PETWORTH 682 (6-T. 666) [1 leaf 300, back]
[904] ¶ The iiij spice of adoutrie is somtyme by-twene a man and his wiff. & pat is whan pati taken no reward in her assemblynge but only to her flesshly delite as seip seint Ierom. [905] and ne rekken of no pinge but "Ieronomus pat" pati bene assembled by cause pati pati bene ymaried. al is good ynoye as penkep to hem [906] But in suche folk hap pe deuel pouer as seide pe angel Raphael to Thobie. for in her assemblynge pati putten Ihesu cryst out of her hertes and 3eue hem self to aH ordure [907] ¶ pe iiij spice is pe assemblynge of hem pati bene of her kynrede or of hem pati bene of oon affinite or ellis wip hem wip pe which her faders or her kynrede han deled wip in pe synne of lecherie This synne makep hem liche houndes pati taken no kepe of kynrede [908] andcertes Parentela is in two maners oiper / goostly or flesshly. Goostely as forto delen wip her gossipes [909] ff or ri t so as [. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] is his godfader his fadere espirituel for which a womman may in no lasse synne assemble wip her Gossip. pan wip her owne flesshly bropere [910] ¶ The v. spice is pilk abominable synne of which pat no man vnnes ougest to speke ne write // Naopelees iti is openly rehersed in holy writt [911] [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] speke of horrible synne Certes holy writt may not be defouled no more pan pe sonne pat shynlep on a myxen. / [912] ¶ Anoper synne appertenep to lecherie pati commep in slepinge and pis synne commep oft to hem pati bene maydens and eke to hem pati bene corrupte And pis synne men clepen pollution pati commep in iij. maners [913] Somtyme of a langwisshing of body for pe humours bene to rankt and habundaht in pe body of man. somtyme for pe infirmitie for pe feblesse of pe vertue retentifi as phisik makep menci 9n. somtyme for sorfete of mete and drinke [914] and somtyme for
vileyns *pou̇tes* pat bene enclosed in mannes mynde
whan he goop to scelepe which may not bene wip-outen
synne fro whiche pei may not kepe hem wisely or ellis
may men synne ful greuously

† Remedium contra luxuriam

[915] † Now commene pe remedy aagainst leccherie and pat
is generalli chaastite and contynence at re-
freynepe al pe disordeyne meuyngges pat commen
of flessly talentes [916] And euere pe gretter merite
shal he haue pat mostt restreynepe pe wikked enchaw-
finge of ordure of pis synne and this is in two
maners / pat is to sayn, chaastite of mariage and chastite
of widowwethe [917] † Now shalt pe here pat
matrimoyne is leeful assemblyng of man and
woman pat resceyuen by pe vertue of pe sacramentt pe
boond porḡh which pei may not bene departed in ah hir
liff pat is to say, pe whiles pei lyuen bop.
[918] this is as / seip pe bookt a ful grete sacramentt,
god made itt as I haue saide in paradis and wold hym-
self be born in maryage . [919] and for [to] halowe mariage
he was att a weddingle. Where as he turned water into
wyne which was pe furstt myracle pat he wrou̇tt in
erpe byform his disciples. [920] Trewe effecte of
marriage clensept fornacion & replenysshep holy
churchi in good lynage. ffor as pe ende of mariage
as itt chaungepe dedly synne into venial yt̄wix
hem pat bene wedded / and makepe hertys allon
of hem pat bene ywedded as wel as the bodies
[921] pis is verrey mariage patt is establisshed by
god er patt synne bygan. whan naturel lawe was in his
ri̇tt poiyntt in paradys. And itt was ordeyneyd patt oo man
shuld̄ haue butt oo womman and oo womman butt oo man
as seipe seyntt Austyne by mony resons

[922] furstt for patt mariage is figured bitwix man , and
PETWORTH 684 (6-T. 688)
Holy churche. And another is for peman is hede of pe womman. Algate by ordynaunce it shulde be doo soo. [923] for if a womman haue moo men pan oon. pan shulde she haue moo hedes pan oon. and pat were and horrible pinge byfore god./ And eke oon womman ne my3t not plese to mony men at ones And also per ne shuld be neuer pees no rest amonges hem for euereche wold aske his owne pinge [924] And ferpermore no man shulde knowe his owne engendrure ne who shuld haue his heritage and pe woman shuld pe lasse be byloued fro pe tyme pat she were commytte to mony men

[925] ¶ Nowe commeth how pats a man shuld bere hym wiþ hys wiff. and/ namely in two pingges pat is to say in sufrannce and in reuerence and pat shewed first crist when he made first womman [926] for he ne made her nou3t of pe hede of Adam. for / she shulde not haue to grete lordship. [927] for per as pe womman hap pe maistrie she makeþ to mochel disaraye per neden noon ensamples of pis. The experience of pis auctt suffise [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made not womman of pe foote of Adam for she shuld not be holden to lowe for she can not pacently suffre But god made womman of the ribbe of Adam for womman shulde be felawe vnto man [929] ¶ Man shulde bere hym to his wiff in feip. in trouþe an in loue. as seip seintt paule that a man shal loue his wiff as crist loued ¶ Paulus. holy chirch pat loued it so wel pat he dyed for it. So shal a man for his wiff if it were nede

[930] ¶ Now how pat a womman shuld be subiecte to her husbond pat telleþ seintt Peter. / [.] .. no gap ¶ Petrus in the MS. [931] and eke as seip þe decree. A womman as longe as she is a wiff she ne hap noon auctorite to swere ne bere witnesse wiþ-oout leue of her husbonde pat is her lord it shuld be so by reso. [932] she shulde eke serue hym in all
honeste and bene attempre. of her aray I woot; weth pat; pei shulden setten her entent to plese her hus-
bondes but; not; by her queyntise of aray./ [933] Seynt Ierom seip. pat; wyves pat; bene apparailed; in silk; and 
in purpурre ne powe not; cloßen hem in Ihesu 
crist; [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 
[934] ¶ Seynt Gregor seip eke pat; no wiȝt; sekep precious aray but; oonly for veynglorie to bene 
honoured pe more toforn pe puple [935] ¶ It; is a 
foly a womman to haue a grete aray outward; and 
her self be foule inward; [936] ¶ A wiff shuld eke be 
mesurable in lokynge and in berynge and / in laughinge 
and discrete in al; her wordes and dedys [937] and / 
abouen alle worldly pingges. She shulde loue her husbonde 
wiȝ al her herte and to hym by trewe of her body 
[938] 1So shulde an husbonde eke by trewe to his wif. 
for sipens pat; al; pe body is; pe husbondes. soo shulde 
her hertes bene oon Or ellis þer is bytwix hem twoo as in 
þat; no parfite mariage [939] ¶ Than shal a man 
understand; þat; for iiij. pingges a man and his wiff 
mowen assemblen ¶ The furst; is for engen-
drure of children to serue god. þor certes þat; is 
þe cause fynaH of matrimoynye [940] ¶ Anoper is to 
þeelde eueriche of hem to open þe dette of her body. 
þor neiper of hem hap power of her owne bodye 
¶ The iiij. is forto eschewe leccherye and vileny 
¶ The iiiij. forsoþ is dedly synne./ [941] As to þe 
furst; it; is meritori þe seconnde also for as saiþe þe 
decree. þat; chaseþ merite of chaastite þat; þeelþ to 
her husbond þe dette of her body. þe þouþe it be 
aþeinst her lykinge and þe lust; of her herte [942] ¶ The 
iiij. manere of venial synne. And trewly scarcely may 
emy of þise be wiþ-outen venyal synne for þe 
corruption and for þe delite [943] ¶ The iiiij. 
manere is forto vnderstonde if þei assemble oonly for 
amerous loue. and for noon of þe forsaid causes but
for to accomplishte ilk brennyng delite þei rech neure hou often soply it is a dedly synne. And ȝit wiþ sorowe some folk wil peynte hem more to doo þan her appetit suffiseþ.

[944] ¶ The secondoun maner of chastite is to be a clene wydowe and to eschewe þe enbrasing of Þhesu crist. [945] Thise bene þoo þat han beñ wyues and han forgoon her husbondes And eke wommen þat han / doon lecherye and bene releued by penaunce [946] And certes if þat a wiff couþpe kepe her al chaastþ by licence of her husbonde so þat she ner noon occasion þat he a-giltþ it were to hir a grete merite [947] Thise maner of wommen þat obseruen chaastitee mostþ be clene in herte as wel as in body and in þouþþ and mesurable in cloþinge and in contynauce ¶ Abstynentþ in etynge and drynkynge in spekinge and in dede and þan is she þe vessellt of þe boystþ of þe blessed Mawdeleyne þat fullileþ holy churchi ful of good odure [948] ¶ The iiþ maner of chaastite is virgynyte. And it byhouþþ þat she be holy in hertþ and clene of body þan is she spouse to Þhesu cristþ and she is þe lif of aungels. [949] She is þe preysyngþ of þis worldþ And she is as þise marters in regalite þ she haf in hure þat þunge may notþ telle [950] Virgynite bare our lorde Þhesu cristþ and virgynye was hymselþ

[951] ¶ Another remedy aþeinsþ lecherie is specialy to wiþdrawe such þingges as þeuen occasion þ to ilk vilanye as ease and etynge and drinkinge. ffor certes whan þe potte boyleþ strongly þe bestþ remedy is to wiþdrawe þe fuyre [952] ¶ Sclepingþ longe in grete quiete is eke a grete norice to leccherie

[953] ¶ Another remedye aþeinsþ lecherie is þat a womman or a man eschewe companye of hem by which he doutþþ to be tempted. for al be it soo þat þe dede be wiþ-stonde þitþ is þere grete temptacion.
SIX-TEXT

688 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Petworth MS.

[954] ¶ So ply a white waH al-pouge it ne brenne not fully by stikkynge of a CandeH 3it is pe walle blak of pe leyte [955] ful oft tyme I rede ·pat· no man trest in his owne perfeccion But he be strenger ·pan· Sampson. Holyer ·pan· david. wiser ·pan· Salomon

[956] ¶ Now after ·pat· I haue declared soue as I can of pe vij. dedly synnes and some of her braunches and her remedies. so ply if I coupe I wold telle soue pe ten Comaundementz. [957] but so hi3e a doctrine I lete to devynes. Napeles I hope to god ·pei· bene touched in pis tretys euerech of hem alle

¶ De confessione!

[958] ¶ Now for as moche as ·pe· secounde part of penitence stant in confession of moup as I byganne in ·pe [first] chapitere I seye Seint ·Austyn· seip.

[959] ¶ Synne is euery word and euery dede and al ·pat· men coueiten a3einst ·pe· lawe of Ihesu crist. And ·pis· is forto synne: in herte in moup and in zede be ·pi .v. wites ·pat· bene si3t· hering· smellynge taasting· or sauouringe and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it good to vnderstonde ·pe· circumstances ·pat· aggreggen mochel euery synne./ [961] ¶ Thow shalt considere what· ·pou· art· ·pat· dost· ·pe· synne. whedere ·pou· be male or female. ·pou· or ·olde· gentile or ·praH· fire or ·seruaunte· hool or seke. wedded or syngel. Ordred or vnordred. wise or fool. clerk· or ·Seculere. [962] ¶ If she be of ·pi· kynrede bodily or goostly or noon. If eny of ·pi· kynrede haue synned wip hure or noon. and mony moo/ ·pingges

[963] ¶ That other circumstaunce is this. Whedere it be doon in fornizacion or noon. or in aduontrie. or in incest. or noon maiden / or noon in maner of homicide or noon horrible grete synne or smale. and how longe ·pou· has τ· contynued in synne [964] ¶ The iij. circumstaunce is ·pe· place where ·pou· hast doon synne whedere in oper

PETWORTH 688 (6-T. 672) [1 leaf 303]
mennys house or in pience owne, in feelde or in church, or in chire, hav wyf her kynde in wyf pat place by-twene way of synne or by wikked temptacion we church were enterdited til it were reconised by pe bisshope [966] and pe preest shuld be enterdited pat did such a vilany pe teerre of al his liffe, he shuld no more synge masse. and if he did he shuld do dedly synne at every tyme pat he songe masse [967] The 4. circumstannce is by which mediators as by massagers or for enticement or for consentemen to bere company wyf felawship for mony a wrecch forto bere companye willen goo to pe deuel of helle. [968] for pe pat eggen or consenten to pe synne bene partniers of pe synne and of pe dampancion of pe synnere [969] The .v. is of how mony tymes pat he hap synned and / it be in his mynde, and howe oft pat he hap falle. [970] for he pat oft fallep in synne he despisep pe mercy of god and encresep his synne and is vnkynde to god and he wexep pe more feble to wipstonde synne, and synnep pe more liqtluer [971] and pe latter arisep, and is pe more eschew for to schryuen hym and namely to hym pat hap bene his confessoure. [972] for which pat folk when pe falle asein in her old folies. ouxt pei forleten her confessours al vetterly or ellis pei departen her shrift in dyuers place But soply suchi departed shrift deseruep no mercy of god of his synnes. [973] The sext circumstannce is pis why pat a man synnep as by whiche temptacion And if hym self procure pilk temptacion or by excityng of oper folk, or if pou synne with a womman by force or by hure owne assent [974] Or if pe womman Maugre her hede hap bene enforce or noon, pis shal she telle for coueityse or for pouert. And if it were her procurynge or noon and suchi manere

**PETWORTH 689 (6-T. 673)**
harnays. [975] ¶ The 7. circumstaunce is in what manere he hap doon his synne. or noon or /how pat he hap suffred. howe folk han done to her. [976] Of pe same shal men telle pleynly aH circumstannces and whedere he hap synned wip comune bordeHH wommen or noon [977] 1or do his synne in holy tymes or non. In fast-yng tymes or non. or be longe from his shrift. or after his latter schrift [978] hap perauentre broken his penaunce enioyned. by whos helpe and whos counsaile by sorcery or craft aH pise pingges mosten be tolde. [979] After pat pei bene grete or smale engreggen pe conscience of man ¶ And eke pe preest pat is pi Iuge may pe better be auysed of his Iuggement in yeuyng of pi penaunce and pat is after pi contricion. [980] ¶for vnderstondeþ wel pat aftere tyme pat a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wil come to sauacion. ther nys noon oþer way but by penitence and schrift and by satisfaccion / [981] and namely by pe two if þer be a confessour to which he may schryve hym. And þe iij. if he haue lif to perfourme it

[982] Than shal man loke and considere if he will make a trewe and a profitable confession. Ther most be 4. condicions [983] ¶ first it most be in sorowful bitterness of herte as seide þe kyng EzechieH to god ¶ I wil remembre aH þe 3eeres of my liff in bitternesse of myn herte [984] ¶ This condycion of bitterness hap .v. signes. The first is pat confession most be shamefast not fortó keueren ne to hiden his synne but for he hap agilt his god and defoiled/ his soule [985] And here of seip seynt Austyne ¶ The herte travailleþ for shame of his synne. And for he hathi grete shamfastnesse he is digne to haue grete mercie [986] which was þe confession of þe publycane pat wold not heue vp his yen to heuene for he had offended god in heuene. ¶for which shamefastnesse he had anoon þe mercy of god [987] ¶ And therfore seip

PETWORTH 690 (6-T. 674)  [1 leaf 303, back]
seint Aустyne. pat such shamefast folk bene next forseuenes and remissiōn [988] ¶ That oper signe is humylite of confession / of which seip seint Petre ¶ Petrus ¶ Vmblep 3on vnder pe my3t of god pe hand of god is my3ty in confession for per-by god forseuνpe pe synnes. ffor he allon hap pe power / [989] and his humylite shal be in herts and in synge outward ¶ ffor ri3t as he hap humylite to god in his herte Ri3t so shulde he humble his body outward to pe preest pat sitte in goddes place [990] for which in no manere sipes pat crist is souereyne and / 1 pe preest mene and mediator by twix crist and pe synner. and pe synner is pe last by way of resoν [991] pan shuld not pe synner sitte as high as his confessoure but knele toform hym or at his fete but if malady distroubed it. ffor he shal not take kepe who sitte per but in whos place pat he sittep. [992] A man pat hap trespassed to a lorde and commep for to aske mercy and maken his accord and sette hym downe-a-noon by pe lorde men wolden holde hym outrageous and not worpi so sone forto haue remissiōn ne mercy. [993] ¶ The iii. signe is pat pi shrift shul be ful of teeres if man may wepe or if man may not wepe wip his bodely eyen./ lat hym wepe in his herte. [994] ffor suche was pe confession of seynh petre ffor aftere pat he had forsake Ihesu cristi he went out and wepte ful bitterly [995] ¶ The iii. signe is pat he ne lette not for his / shame to shewen his confession. [996] Suchi was pe confession of pe maudeleyn pat sche ne spared for no shame of hem pat weren at pe ffeest forto go to our lorde Ihesu cristi and byknowe to hym her synne [997] ¶ The .v. signe is pat a man & a womman be obeysaunte to receyue pe penaunce pat is hym enioyed. ffor certes Ihesu cristi for pe giltes of oon man was obedient to his depe

[998] ¶ The secounde condicioν of verrey confession ¶ 2ª condicio./ is pat it be hastyly don. ffor certes if a man had a dedly wounde: euεr pe lenger pat he tariep to warisshe

PETWORTH 691 (6-T. 675)
him self *pe more wold* it *corrupte* and *hast* hym to his depe and eke *pe wounde wold be* *pe wors fortO hele [999] ¶ And riȝt so *fare synne* *pat* longe tyme is in a man vnschewed [1000] ¶ Certes a man ouȝt hastely to shewe his synne, for mony causes as for drede of depe *pat commep* often sodeynly and is in no certeyn what tyme it shal be ne in what place. And eke *pe strechyng* of oo synne drawep in anoþer [1001] ¶ And eke *pe lenger pat* he tarieth: *pe ferper is he from crist*. And if he abide vnto his last day scarcely may he shryve hym or amende hym of his synnes ne repenten hym for *pe greuous maladye of his deth*. [1002] & for as moche as he hap not in his lif herkened Ihesu Crist whan he hap spoken vnto hym. he shal crien to our lord Ihesu crist at his last day, and scarcely wil he harken hym [1003] ¶ Vnder-stance *pat* pis condicio[n] moste haue four pingges 1 thi schrift most be purueide byforn and avised for wikked hast doþ no profite and *pat* a man konne shryue hym of his synnes be it of pride eifper ofEnvie and so forþ wip pe spices and circumstaunces [1004] and *pat* he haue comprehended / in his mynde *pe nombre and pe gretnesse of his synnes and/ how longe pat* he hap layne in synne [1005] and eke pat he be contrite of his synnes and in stedfast purpoos by *pe [grace of god] neuere eft* to falle aȝein in synne and eke *pat* he drede and countrewaite hym self *pat* he flee *pe occasions of synne to which* he is enclyned [1006] ¶ Also *pat* *pow shalt* schryve *pe of alle pi synnes to oo man and nouȝt* parceH mele to oon man and parsel mele to a noþer man *pat* is to vnderstonde in entent to parten *pi confession as for shame or for drede. flor it* nys but* stronglyng* of *pe soule [1007] flor certes Ihesu crist* is al good in hym is noon *inperfeccion and perfore euere he forȝeue alle parfitly or ellis neuere a dele [1008] ¶ I say not* if *powe be sygnd to *pe penytauncere for certeyn synne *pat* *pow art* bounden to shewe hem al* *pe remenaunt* of *pi synnes of which

PETWORTH 692 (6-T. 676) [1 leaf 304, back]
powe hast be shryuen of pi curate but it like pe of pine humilite This is no departing of shrift [1009] ne I ne say not per as I speke of dyuision of confession pat if pou haue licence. forto shryue pe to a discrete and honest preest and where pe likep / and by pe licence eke of pe curate pat powe ne maiste wel shryue pe of alle pi synnes [1010] but lat no blot be behynde. lat no synne be vntold as fer as pou hast remembrance [1011] And whan pou shalt bene shryuen of pi Curate telle hym eke of alle fe synnes fat if pou hast done sipens pou were last yshiuuen as pis is pe wikked entent of dyuision of shrift

[1012] ¶ Also pe verrey shrift askep certeyn condiciones. fffurst pat pou shryue pe by pi free wille not constreyned ne for shame of folk ne for maladie or such pingges ffor it is reson pat he pat trespasep by his ffree wille / [. . . no gap in the MS.] confesse his trespass. [1013] noon ope man shal telle his synne but he hym self ne he shal not nay or denye his synne ne wrape him azeinst pe preest for his amonysynge to lete synne [1014] ¶ The seconnde condicion is pat pine shrift be lawfull. pat is to say pou pat shryuest pe and eke pe preest pat herep pi confession bene verrely 1 in pe feip of holy churchi [1015] and pat a man be not despeird. of pe mercy of Ihesu Crist And Caym or Iudas [1016] And eke a [man] mote accuse hym of his owne trespass and noupt anofer but he shal blame & witen hym self of his owne malice of his synne and noon ope. [1017] But napeles if anofer man be encheson or entiser of his synnes Or pat if pe state of a persone be suchi thorgi which his synne is a-gregged or ellis pat he may not pleynly shryuen hym but he telle pe persone pe which he hap synned wife. pan may he telle it [1018] so pat his entent ne be not to bakbite pe persone but oonly to declare his confession.
[1019] ¶ Thowe pe shalt not eke make no lesing in pine confession for humilite parauenture to say pat pou hast doon synnes of which pou were neuere gylty [1020] ¶ for seint Austyn seip if pow be cause of humilite makest lesing of pi self pough powe ne were nouzt in synne aforet: 3it art powe pan in synne porgi pi lesynges. [1021] Thow most eke shewe pi synne by pi propre moupe but pou be xewe dombe and not by no letter for pou pat hast done synne pou shalt haue pe same confessir [1022] ¶ Thow shalt not eke peynt pi confession be faire and subtle words to keuere more pi synne for pan bygilest pou pi self & nought pe preest. Thow most tel it platly be it neuere so foule ne so horrible [1023] ¶ Thow shalt eke shryue pe to a preest pat is discrete to counsaile pee and eke pou shalt not shryue pe for veynglorie ne for ypocrecy ne for no cause but only for pe doute of Thesu crist and pe helpe of pi soule. [1024] Thow shalt not eke renne to pe preest al sodeynly to telle hym lijty pi synne as who so tellep a Iape or a tale but avisely and wi p grete deuocion [1025] ¶ generally shryve pe oft if pou often falle oft arise by confession [1026] And if pou shryue pe ofter pan onys of synne which pou hast be shryuen it is pe more merite as seip seint Austyne. Thow shalt haue pe more lightly relesinge and grace of god bope of synne and of peyne. [1027] And certes onys a 3ere at pe leest way it is lawful forto bene howseled. for soply onys a 3ere al pingges renouellen

De satisfaccione.

[1028] Now haue I tolde of verrey confession pat is pe Secounde part of penytence
The iiij. parte of penytence is Satisfaccion and Satisfaction stant generalli in almesse and in bodily payne. Nowe bene þere þe man of Almesse. Contriccion of hert wher a man of hym self to god. Anoper is to haue pite of þe deaute of his neighbours. 13 is in þeuyn of good counsaile and confort goostly and bodily where men han nede and namely in susty nauence of manmys foode. And take kepe þat a man haþ nede of þise pingges generalli he haþ nede of foode of cloþinge and harborowe. he haþ / nede of charitable counsaillinge and visitynge of prisôn and / maladie and sepulture of his dede body. And if þow maist not visite þe nedeful wiþ þi persone. visite hym with þi massage & / þi jiftes. Thise bene þe generaþ almasses or werkes of charite of hem þat han tempore richesses or discrecion of consailling Of þise werkes shalt þou here at þe day of dome

Thise almesses shuldest þou doon of þine owne propre pingges and hastely and / prively if þou maist. But napeles if þow maist not doon it prively þou shalt not forbere almesse þouþe men it. See. So þat it be not þo do for þonke of þe worlde. but only forto haue þe þonke of oure / lorde Ihesu crist for as witnesseþ seint Mathewe .v°. A. Cite may not be hid þat is sette on a mounteyn. ne men lighten not a lanterne and putte it vnder a bussheft. but men sette it on a candel-stik to lighten þe men in þe hous. Riþt so shal 3oure liþt liþten toform men þat þei mowe seen 3oure good werkes and glorifien 3our fadere þat is in heuene

Now as to spoken of bodily payne. It stont in preiers. in wakeninges and in fastingges and in vertuous
techingges of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde pat' orisons or preiers is / forto seyn a pitous wille of hert' pat' redresseþ in god and expresseþ it' by worde outward to remoue harmles. and to han pinges espirituel and durable. and somtyme temporel pinges of which orisons certes þe orison of þe pater noster hæþ Ihesu crist' enclosed most' pinges [1040] ¶ Certes it is privileged of .3. pinges. in his dignite for which it is more digne þan eny oper preiere for þat' ihesu crist hym self made it'. [1041] and it' is short' for it shulþ be conned more lịtly and forto wipholde it' þe more esely in herte and helpen hym self þe ofter wip þe orison [1042] and for a man shuldþ be þe lasse wery to sey it' / and for a man ne may not' excusen hym to lerne it' it' is so short' and so esy. and for it' comprehendeth in it' self alle good preiers [1043] ¶ The exposicion of þis holy preier þat' is so excellent' and digne I bytak to þise maisters of theologie sauf þus moche wil I seyne. þat' whan þou preiestþ þat' god / forþeue þe þi giltes as þou forþeuestþ hem þat' a-gilten þe be ful wel ware þat' pow ne be not' out' of charite [1044] This holy 1orison amenuseþ eke venyal synne and þerføre it' aperteneth specialy to penitence.

[1045] This preiere most' be trewly saide in verrey feiþ and þat' men prey to god ordynatly & discretely and deuoutly. Alway a man shal putt' his will to be subiecte to þe wille of god [1046] This orison most' eke be saide wip gret' humblesse and ful pure honesty and not' to annoyance of eny man or woman. It' most' nedes be contynued with þe werkes of charite [1047] it' availleþ eke aȝeinst' þe vices of þe saule. þfor as seþ seynt' Ierom ¶ By fastyng' ben saued þe vices of flessh and by preiers þe vices of þe saule

[1048] ¶ Afters þis þou shalt vnderstonde þat' bodily peyne stant' in wakinge. þfor Ihesu crist' seþ. wakþ and preieþ þat' 3e ne entre in wikked
temptacions [1049] ¶ 3e shul vnderstonde þat fast-
ynge stont in 3. thyngges. In forb erynge of bodily mete
and drink and in forb erynge of worldly Iolitees. and in for-
berynge of dedly synne. This is to say þat a man shal
kepe hym / from dedly synne with al his my3t.

[1050] And þow shalt vnderstond þe þat god
ordayned fastyngges And to fastyng appar tenetth four þingges. [1051] largenesse to poor folk:
Gladnes of herf espiritueH nou$ to be angred nor anoyed
ne to gruch for he fasteth and also resonable houre forto
ete by mesure. þat is to say þat a man shuld not eten in
vntyme. ne sitte þe lenger at his table for he
fasteþ.

[1052] Than shalt þou vnderstond þat bodly
peyne stant. in disciplyne or techynge. by word or by //
writynge or by ensample Also in weryng of heires. eiper
of stamyne eiper of haberon on her naked fleshi for cristes
sake and such manere penaunces [1053] ¶ But ware þe wel
þat such manere penaunces ne make not þine hert;
bitter or angry. anoyed of hym self. for better is to cast
away þine heire. þan forto cast away þe swetnesse of our
lord Ihesu Crist [1054] And þerfore seip seint Poule ¶ Paulus.1
¶ Cłope þou as þei þat beñ chosen of god in hert of
mysericord. debonairte. suffraunce and such maner of
cloþinge of whiche Ihesu crist is more apaide þan of
heire or of havberkes.

[1055] Then is disciplyne eke in knokkyngne of
þi brest. in scourgyng wip þeerdes. in kneylinge in
tribulacions [1056] in suffryng paciently wrongges þat
bene doon to hym. and eke in pacient suffraunce of maladies
or lesyngges. of worldly CateH of wiff or childe or
oper 1frendes

[1057] Than shalt þow vnderstond þe þingges
distrowben penaunce as þis is in þre maners. þat is
drede. Shame. and hope. And whanhope þat is desperacioñ.
[1058] And forto spoken / furst of drede for whiche he
weneb pat he may suffre no penaunce [1059] per ażeinst is remeyste sfforto penk pat bodfly penaunce. is but' shortt and litem at pe garde of pe peyne of helle. pat is cruel and so longe pat it lastep wip-outen ende.

[1060] ¶ Now ażeinst pe shame pat a man hap to shryuen hym [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ...
The parson's tale.

Petworth MS. 699

penk pat' pei ne my3t' not' longe perseuer in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The firstt wanhope commep of pat' he demep pat' he hathi synned so gretly so ofte and so longe liggyng' in synne pat' he shal not' be saued [1072] ¶ Certes a^einst pat' cursed wanhope he shuld penk pat' pe passion of Ihesu crist' is more 1 stronge for-
to vnbynde 1 pan synne is forto bynde [1073] ¶ And a^einst' pe seconnd wanhope he shal penk' pat' as often as he fallep he shal arise by penytence. And pou3e he neuer so longe haue lyen in synne pe mercy of crist' is alway redy to receyuen hym to mercy [1074] a^einst' pe wanhope pat' he demep pat' he shuld not' longe perseuer in goodnesse ¶ he shal penk pat' pe feblenesse of the deuel may no ping' doon but' men willen suffre hym [1075] And eke he shal haue strength and pe helpe of god and of al holy churche and of pe protection of aungels if him lust'

[1076] ¶ Than shullen men vnderstonde what' is pe fruyte of penawunce as aftere pe wordes of Ihesu Crist' it' is pe endeles blisse of heuene [1077] per Ioie hap no contrariouste of woo ne greuance per alle harms ben passed of pis present' liff wher as is pe sikernesse fro pe peyn of helle per as pe blisful company pat' reioysen hem euermoo euery of opers Ioie [1078] per as pe body of man pat' whilom was foule and derk' is more cleer pan pe sonne Ther as whilom pe body was seke and frele and feble and morteH is vnmorteH and so stronge and so hool pat' per may no ping' enpeire it'. [1079] wher as neiper is hunger prest' ne cold' but' euery soule repleynshed wip pe si3t of pe parfit' knowynge of god [1080] This blisful regne may man purchase by pouert' espirituet' and pe glorie by low-
nesse. pe plente of Ioy by hunger' and prest', and pe rest' by travaille and pe liff by deep' and mortificacion of synne.

47
To pilk liff he vs bringe pat bou3t vs wip his precious blood./ Amen./

Explicit fabula Rectoris./

Here takep pe maker of pis booke his leue;

[1081] Owe prey I to hem alle pat harken pis litel tretise. or rede pat zif per be eny pis in it pat likep hem pat perof pei ponk our lord Ihesu crist of whom procedep al witte and al goodnes. [1082] And zif per be eny pis pat disples hem./ I prey hem also pat pei arette it to pe defaute of myne vnkonnynge and not to my wille pat wold ful fayn haue seide better zif pat I had hade connynge. [1083] for our boke seip ¶ Alt pat is writen is writen for our doctrine & pat is myñ entent [1084] \^Wherefore I biseche 3ou mekely for pe mercy of god pat ze prei for me pat crist haue mercy on me and for3eue me my geltys [1085] and namely of my translations and endit-inges of worldly vanytes pe which I reuoke in my re- traccions [1086] As is pe boke of Troiles. The book also of fame. The boke of the xxv. ladies./ The boke of pe duchesse. The boke of seynt valentynes day of pe parlement of briddes. The tales of Canter- bury pilk pat sownen into synne [1087] The book of pe lyön and mony oper bokes zif pei were in my remembraunce. and mony a songe. And mony a lecherous lay pat Crist for his gret mercy for3eue me pe synne. [1088] ¶ But of pe translacion of Boys de consolacione and oper bokes of legendys of seyntes and omelies and moralite & deuoción [1089] of pat I ponke our lord Ihesu crist and his blessed/ modere and alle pe seyntes of henene [1090] bysechyng hem pat pei from hens forp vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to bywaile my gitles and to stody to pe sauacion of my soule. and grauntings me grace of verrey penaunce. con-

PETWORTH 700 (6-T. 684) [1 leaf 307, back]
fession and satisfaccion to doon in pis present liff [1091] porghe pe benigne grace of hym pat is kyng of kyngges and preest of alle preestes pat bou3t vs wip pe precious blode of his hert [1092] So pat I may bene oon of hem at pe day of dome pat shal be saued. Qui cum patre & spiritu sancto vivis & regnas deus &cetera.

Here endep pe boke of pe talys of Canterbury compiled by Geffray Chawcer on whoos soule Ihesu cristi haue mercy. || Amen ||

[Square painting of the arms of Henry Percy, 4th Earl of Northumberland, K.G., quartering Poynings, Fitz Payn and Bryan. H on the right, P on the left of the shield, in a Garter with the legend 'hony. soit'. qui. mal. y. pence..' A lion, unicorn, &c, in the 4 corners.]
APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 591).

[Christ Church MS. 152.] [on leaf 173, back, sign. k 2, back]

† Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoone
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if thou were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
ffor if thow haue corage as thou haste myght
The were ned of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath this gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with fuft mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale
PETWORTH MS. APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
PETWORTH MS.

1. End of the Sum’ner’s Tale, l. 2159-2294 of
Group D, § 6, from the Additional MS.
5140 in the British Museum. (‘Twould have
followd p. 334 above, had it been in the
Petworth MS., instead of the spurious lines
there given.) ... ... ... ... 705

2. The Clerk-Merchant-Link, Group E, § 3, from
the Additional MS. 5140, British Museum.
(‘Twould have followd p. 373 above (instead
of the Merchant’s End-Link; p. 374), had it
been in the Petworth MS.) ... ... ... 710

3. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury
Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS.,¹ and
cut on wood by Mr Hooper.

4. Drawings of 6 Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales,—the
Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath,
and Manciple—and 6 Allegorical Figures—
Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence,
Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge
University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper.

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arranđ either in their order in the
Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter
they ‘ll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 704.
### Six-Text Order of Tales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Tale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Prioress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Sum'ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pardoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Prioress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Nun's Priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ellesmere MS. Order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Tale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Sum'ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pardoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Prioress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Nun's Priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Parson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.

END OF THE SUMMONER'S TALE.

[Addit. 5140, Brit. Mus., on leaf 123, back.]

[And fet his felawe / ther that lay his store He loked as he were a wilde bore And grynt with the teth / so was he wroth 2161 A sturdy pas / down to the court he gott Wher that ther woned / a man of grete honour To whom that he / was alway confessour 2164 This worthy man / was lorde of that vyllage This fferee cam / as he were in a rage Sompnour [leaf 124] Wher as the lorde / sat etynge at his borde Vneth myht the freere / speke a worde 2168

PETWORTH 705 (6-T. 397) [this page, Addit. 5140]
Til at last / he seid god you see [Addit. MS 5140]
This lorde gan look / and sayd benedicite
What frere Iohn / what maner worlde is this
I see weel / that som thing is a-mys
Ye looke / as the woode wer ful of thevys
Sit doun a-noon / and telle me what you grevis
And it shaH ben amendid / yf y may
I haue quod he / had a foul despyt this day
God yelde it you / a-doun in your village
That in this worlde / ther nys so pore a pape
That he nolde haue / abhomynaciou
Of that y haue / receyved / in the tonu
And yit ne grevith it me also sore
As that the olde chirle / with lokkis hoore
Blasfemed hathi / our holy covent eek
Nowe maister quod this lorde / y you beseeche
No maister quod he / but a servitour
Thouh y haue had in scole / that honour
God lyketh nat / that raby men vs calle
Nothir in Markat / ne in your large halle
No force quod he / but telle me anH your greef
Sir quod this frere / an odious myschieff
This day betid is / myw ordre and me
And so par consequens / in eche degre
Of holy chirche\(^1\) / god amende it sone [\(^1\) Looks like chuche in the MS]
Sir quod the lorde / ye wot what is to done
Distempir you nat / ye be my confessour
Ye be salt of the erth / and the souour
\(\text{for goddis love / your pacient now holde}\) [leaf 124, back]
Tell me your greef / and a-non he him tolde
As ye haue herld beforne / ye wot weH what
The lady of the hous / ay stH sat
Tyl she hadde harde / aH what the frere said
By goddis modir quod she / the blisful mayd
Is ther aunt ellis / telle me faithfully
Madame quod he / how thinke ye herby

PETWORTH 706 (6-T. 398) [this page, Addit. 5140]
How that me thenkyth quod she / so god me spede [Addit. MS 5140] 2208
I sey a cherl / hatb don a cherlis dede
What sholde y sey / god lat him nevir the
His sike hed / is ful of vanyte 2208
I holde him / in a manner ffrenesie
Madame quod he / bi god y shaft not lye
But yf y / be any weyes may be wreke 2212
I shaft diffame him / oviraH wher y speke
The fals blasphemour / that chargid me
To depart / that wol not departed be
To euerych man / alyci with myschauence
The lord sat styH / as he wore in a traunce 2216
And in his hert / he rolleth vp and doun
How that this cherle / had yimaginiaciou
To shewe such a probleme / to the ffrere
Nevil [r]st er nowe / her y of such mater 2220
I trow the deviH / put it in his mynde
In ars / shaft no man / metryk fynde
Byform this day / of such a questioun 2224
Who sholde make / a demonstration
That euery man / shulde haue lyk his part
As of sour / or of savour / of a fart 2228
O nyce prowde chirH / y shrew his face
Loo sirs quod the lorde / what harde grace
To euery man lyk / telle me howe Sompnour [leaf 135]
That a fart / sholde be departed nowe
It is an Impossible / it may nat be
Ey nyce cherl / god lat him nevir the 2232
The romblyng / of a fart / and euery sour
Nys but of heyr / reuerberacioun
And ther it wasteth / lytel and lytel a-vey
Ther is no man / can deme bi my fey 2236
Yf that it were / departed equally
What lo my cherle / lo howe shrewdely
Vnto my confessour / to day he spak
I holde him certayn / a demonyak 2240

PETWORTH 707 (6-T. 399) [this page, Addit. 5140]
Now ete your mete / and lat the chirle go play [Addit MS 6140]
Lat him go hang him self / a devylway

[The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.
No break in the MS.]

Now stood the lordis Sqwyer / atte boorde
That karf his mete / and herd woorde bi woorde 2244
Of aht thing / whiche y haue said
My lorde quod he / be ye nat eviH a-payde
I cowde telle / for a gowne cloth
To you sir frere / so ye be nat wroth 2248
How that a fart / shaH evene delt be
A-mong your covent / yif it lyke the
Tell quod the lorde / and thou shalt haue a-non)
A gowne clotli / bi god and bi seint Iohn 2252
My lord quod he / whan that the wedir is fair
RyHit her bifoire you / sitting in a chayr
Lat bryng a cart wheel / her in-to this haH
But loke that it haue / his spokys holis aH
xij. spokys / hath a cart wheel comonly
And bryng me xij. ffrerys / wyte ye why
ffor xiij" is a covent as y gesse /
Your confessour heer / for his worthynesse 2260
ShaH parforme vp the noumble of his covent [leaf 125, back]
Thanne shaH ye knele adoun / bi oon assent
And to euery spokis ende / in this manner
ffuH sadly ley in his nose / shaH a ffrere
your noble confessour / god him save
ShaH holde his nose vprHit / vndir the nave
Thanne shaH thi: chirl / with bely styf and touHit
As any tabur / hidir be brouHt
And set him on the wheel / ryHit of this carte
Vpon the nave / and make him let a fart
And ye shaH seyn / vp pereil of my lyf
By preeff / whiche is demonstratyf 2272
That equally / the soue of it wol wende
And eek the styenk\(^1\) / vnto the spokys eende
Sauf that this worthi man\) your confessour
Bicause he is a man / of gret honour
Shal haue the first frute / as resoun is
The noble vsage of ffreris / it is this
The worthiest man of hem al / shall fyrst be served\(^2\)
And certeynly / he hath it wel deserued
He hath to day tauht vs / so moch good
Wyth preching in the pulpet / ther he stood
That y may vouchesauf / y say for me
He hadde the first smelH / of ffart\(\)s thre
And so wolH aH thys covent hardly
He berith him so fair / and so hoolyly
The lord / the lady / and ech man sauf the ffrere
Said that Iaynkyn) / spake in his mateere
As weH as Euclido / or Partholome
Touchyng the Cherlis / thei seiden) / subtilte
And bi witt / made him speke as he spake
He is no fool ./ nor no domynyak Somnour
And Iaynkyn) / hath wonne a new gowne
My tale is don) / we be almost at towne

Explicit fabula Apparitoris] [Addit. MS 5140 extract stops]
SIX-TEXT
710 Group E. § 3. CLERK-MERCHANT-LINK. Addit. MS. 5140.

2.

[Addit. MS, Brit. Mus., 5140, leaf 148.]

Marchaunt

Epyng and weylyng / care and othir sorwe
I knowe Inouli / on evyn and on morwe
Quod the marchaunt / and so don othir mo
That weddid be / I trowe that it be so
fful wel y wot / it farith so by me
I haue a wyf / wors may non be
ffor thouh the feende / to hir coplid were
She wolde him ouyr macche / I dar wel swere
What shulde y reherce / in specialle
Hir hih malice / she is a shrewe wyth alle
Ther is a long / and a large difference
Betwene Grisildes / grete pacience
And of my wyf / the passing cruelte
wer y on-bounde / also mot y the
I wolde neuir eft / com in the snare
we weddid men / lyve in sorwe and care
Assay who wytt / and he shaH fynde
That y sey soth / be seynt Thomas of ynde
As for the more partye / y sey nat alle
God shelde / that it sholde so be-falle
A good sire ost / y haue wedded be
Thes monethes too / and moo nat parde
And yit y trowe / that he that aH his lyf
wyfles hath ben / thouh that men wolde him ryffe
Vnto the hert / ne cowde he in no maneer
Tellen vs so moche sorwe / as I nowe heer
cowde telle of my wyfys / cursidnesse
Nowe quod our ost / marchaunt so god you blisse
Sith so mychil / knowe ye of that arte
fful hertely y pray / telle vs a parte
Gladly quod he / but of myn owne sore
ffor sorly hert / y telle may no more

Explicit prologus Mercatoris] [Addit. MS 5140 extract ends]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

copied from the Ellesmere MS,

and cut on wood,

by

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
The Wyf of Bathe.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.
THE MAN OF LAWE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIOESSSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.